As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 25, 2019.

Registration No. 333-230045

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO

FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT

Under

The Securities Act of 1933

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware	3841	20-8777622
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

1213 Innsbruck Dr. Sunnyvale, CA 94089, (408) 720-9002

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Erica J. Rogers
Chief Executive Officer
1213 Innsbruck Dr. Sunnyvale, CA 94089 (408) 720-9002

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Philip H. Oettinger
Brian C. Appel
Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C.
650 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, California 94304
(650) 493-9300

B. Shayne Kennedy
Nathan Ajiashvili
Latham & Watkins LLP
650 Town Center Drive, 20th Floor
Costa Mesa, CA 92626-1925
(714) 540-1235

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. ☐

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer", "smaller reporting company", and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer	☐	Accelerated filer	☐
Non-accelerated filer	☒	Smaller reporting company	☒
Emerging growth company	☒		

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. ☒

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered[(1)]	Maximum Proposed Aggregate Offering Price per Share [(2)]	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price[(2)(3)]	Amount of Registration Fee[(4)]
Common Stock, $0.001 par value	5,390,625	$17.00	$91,640,625	$11,106.84

(1) Includes 703,125 shares that the underwriters will have the option to purchase.

(2) Estimated solely for the purpose of computing the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(a) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(3) Includes the offering price of additional shares that the underwriters have the option to purchase.

(4) The registrant previously paid $10,453.50 of the registration fee in connection with a previous filing.

The registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission acting pursuant to said Section 8(a) may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is declared effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to completion, dated March 25, 2019

4,687,500 Shares

Common Stock

This is an initial public offering of shares of common stock of Silk Road Medical, Inc.

We are offering 4,687,500 shares of common stock. This is our initial public offering and no public market currently exists for our common stock. We anticipate the initial public offering price will be between $15.00 and $17.00 per share.

We have applied to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "SILK."

We are an "emerging growth company" and a "smaller reporting company" as defined under the federal securities laws and, as such, may elect to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for future filings. Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Please see the section entitled "Risk Factors" starting on page 13 to read about risks you should consider carefully before buying shares of our common stock.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Share	Total
Initial Public Offering Price	$	$
Underwriting Discounts and Commissions[(1)]	$	$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	$	$

(1) See the section titled "Underwriting" for a description of the underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses.

We have granted the underwriters an option exercisable for 30 days after the date of this prospectus, to purchase, from time to time, in whole or in part, up to an aggregate of 703,125 shares at the public offering price less underwriting discounts and commissions.

Certain of our existing investors, including those affiliated with certain of our directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of up to approximately $15.0 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price and on the same terms as the other purchasers in this offering. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, these investors may determine to purchase more, fewer or no shares in this offering, or the underwriters could determine to sell more, fewer or no shares to any of these investors. The underwriters will receive the same underwriting discounts and commissions on any shares of common stock purchased by these investors as they will on any other shares of common stock sold to the public in this offering.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares on or about , 2019.

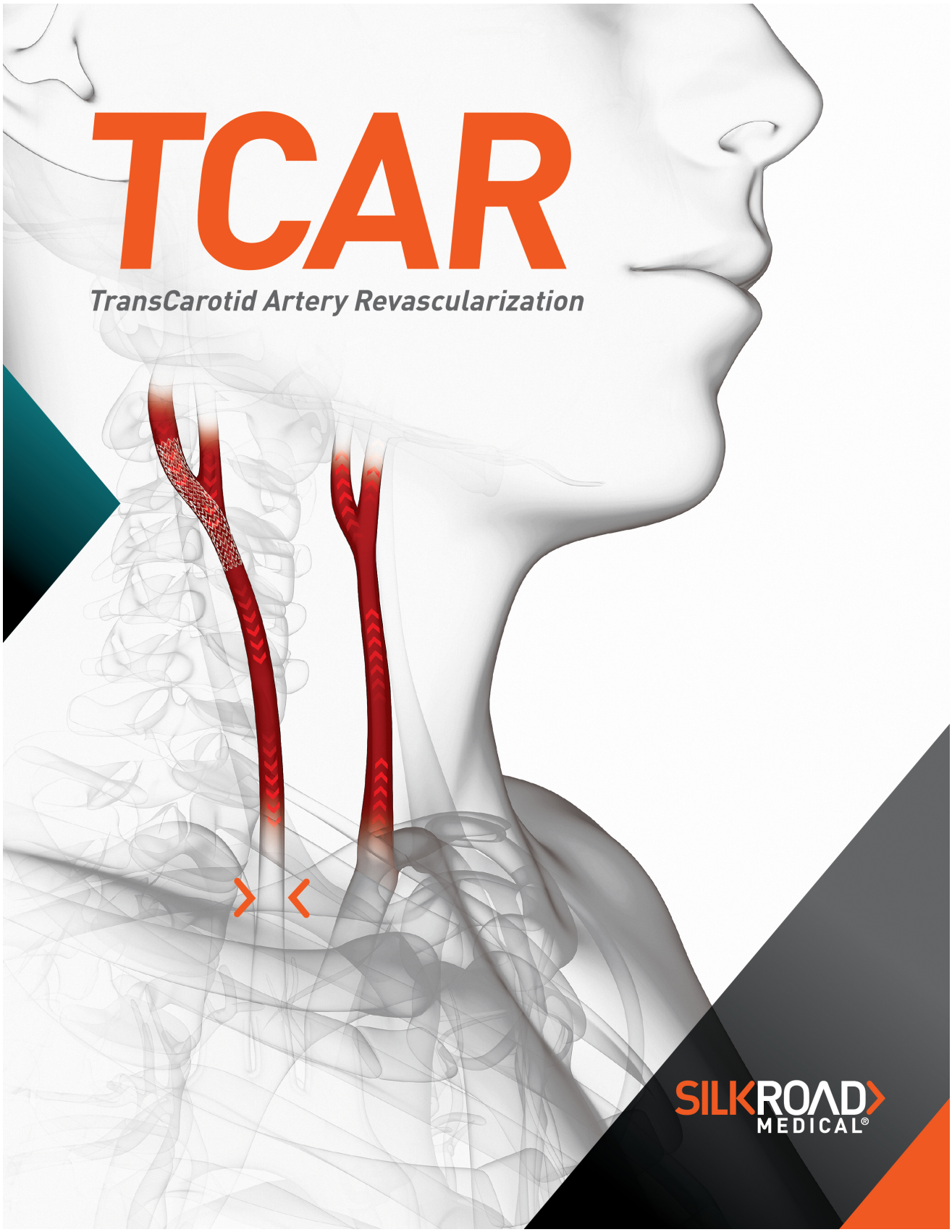
J.P. Morgan **BofA Merrill Lynch**

BMO Capital Markets **Stifel**

The date of this prospectus is , 2019.

TCAR

TransCarotid Artery Revascularization



SILKROAD MEDICAL®

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Through and including , 2019 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We and the underwriters take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the securities offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of our common stock.

For investors outside the United States: Neither we nor the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus and any free writing prospectus related to this offering must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of our common stock and the distribution of this prospectus and any such free writing prospectus outside of the United States.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information contained in greater detail elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our common stock, you should carefully read the entire prospectus, including the sections entitled "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. As used in this prospectus, references to "we," "our," "us," "the company" and "Silk Road Medical" refer to Silk Road Medical, Inc. and, where appropriate, its wholly-owned subsidiaries unless the context requires otherwise.

Overview

We are a medical device company focused on reducing the risk of stroke and its devastating impact. We believe a key to stroke prevention is minimally-invasive and technologically advanced intervention to safely and effectively treat carotid artery disease, one of the leading causes of stroke. We have pioneered a new approach for the treatment of carotid artery disease called transcarotid artery revascularization, or TCAR, which we seek to establish as the standard of care.

TCAR relies on two novel concepts - minimally-invasive direct carotid access in the neck and high-rate blood flow reversal during the procedure to protect the brain - and combines the benefits of innovative endovascular techniques with fundamental surgical principles. TCAR using our portfolio of products has been clinically demonstrated to reduce the upfront morbidity and mortality profile of current treatment alternatives while providing a reduction in long-term stroke risk. We are the first and only company to obtain FDA approvals, secure specific Medicare reimbursement coverage, and commercialize products engineered and indicated for use in TCAR. As of December 31, 2018, more than 7,750 TCAR procedures have been performed globally, including more than 4,600 in 2018.

Carotid artery disease is the progressive buildup of plaque causing narrowing of the arteries in the front of the neck, which supply blood flow to the brain. Plaque can embolize, or break away from the arterial wall, travel toward the brain and interrupt critical blood supply, leading to an ischemic stroke. Carotid artery disease is one of the leading causes of stroke, and stroke is one of the most catastrophic, debilitating and costly conditions worldwide. We believe the best way to mitigate the mortality, morbidity and cost burden of stroke is to prevent strokes in the first place. Clinical evidence has demonstrated that with proper diagnosis and treatment, stroke due to carotid artery disease is mostly preventable. We believe there were approximately 4.3 million people with carotid artery disease in the United States in 2018, with an estimated 427,000 new diagnoses in 2018, and that existing treatment options have substantial safety and effectiveness limitations.

The goal of treating carotid artery disease is to prevent a future stroke. When intervention beyond medical management is warranted, the current standard of care for reduction in stroke risk is an invasive carotid revascularization procedure called carotid endarterectomy, or CEA. While generally effective at reducing the risk of stroke over the long term, large randomized clinical trials have demonstrated that CEA is associated with an upfront risk of adverse events such as cranial nerve injury, heart attack, wound complications and even stroke and death. To address the invasiveness of CEA, transfemoral carotid artery stenting, or CAS, was first performed in 1993 and further developed to offer a minimally-invasive, catheter-based alternative for physicians and their patients. Despite reducing the risk of certain adverse events associated with CEA, multiple randomized clinical trials and other studies have shown that CAS, relative to CEA, often results in an almost two-fold increase in stroke within the first 30 days following treatment, which we believe is due to inadequate protection of the brain. We believe this represents an unacceptable trade-off relative to the current standard of care of CEA and has limited the adoption of CAS. As a result, we believe there remains an unmet clinical need to offer patients a reduction in 30-day stroke risk with fewer procedure-related adverse events, while maintaining a reduction in long-term stroke risk beyond the first 30 days.

TCAR is a minimally-invasive solution that addresses the morbidity of CEA and the 30-day stroke risk of CAS while providing a reduction in long-term stroke risk. TCAR starts with a small incision in the neck slightly above the collarbone, otherwise known as transcarotid access, through which our ENROUTE Transcarotid Stent System, or ENROUTE stent, is placed during a period of temporary high-rate blood flow reversal that is enabled by our ENROUTE Transcarotid Neuroprotection System, or ENROUTE NPS. Blood flow reversal directs embolic debris that could cause a stroke away from the brain during the procedure, while the stent braces the plaque and prevents embolization to afford a reduction in long-term stroke risk. We believe that by meeting the standard of brain protection afforded by CEA, while providing benefits commensurate with an endovascular, minimally-invasive approach, TCAR will become the preferred alternative for carotid revascularization.

Based on the estimated 427,000 new carotid artery disease diagnoses in the United States in 2018, we believe a total annual U.S. market opportunity of approximately $2.6 billion exists for our portfolio of TCAR products. We are currently focused on penetrating and converting carotid revascularization procedures to TCAR. There were approximately 168,000 carotid revascularization procedures performed in 2018, which we estimate to be a market conversion opportunity greater than $1.0 billion. In 2018, physicians performed over 4,500 TCAR procedures in the United States using our products, representing approximately 1% of annual diagnoses of carotid artery disease in the United States.

The safety, effectiveness and clinical advantages of TCAR have been demonstrated in multiple clinical trials, post-market studies and registries that have evaluated outcomes in more than 3,500 patients in the United States and Europe to date. The results of our U.S. pivotal trial, ROADSTER, reflect the lowest reported 30-day stroke rate for any prospective, multi-center clinical trial of carotid stenting of which we are aware. In a recent contemporaneous comparative analysis, TCAR demonstrated comparable rates of in-hospital stroke and death relative to CEA despite treating a sicker, older patient population. TCAR patients also had a ten-fold reduction in risk of cranial nerve injury, spent less time in the operating room and were less likely to have a hospital stay greater than one day. When compared to CAS, TCAR demonstrated significantly lower rates of in-hospital stroke and death.

We currently market and sell our portfolio of TCAR products in the United States through a direct sales organization. Our ENROUTE NPS and ENROUTE stent have obtained CE Mark approval, allowing us to commercialize in Europe in the future. We also intend to pursue regulatory clearances in China, Japan, and other select international markets.

TCAR is reimbursed based on established current procedural technology, or CPT, codes and International Classification of Diseases, or ICD-10, codes related to carotid stenting that track to Medicare Severity Diagnosis Related Group, or MS-DRG, classifications. In September 2016, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, made TCAR available for coverage in symptomatic and asymptomatic patients at high risk for adverse events from CEA treated at facilities participating in the TCAR Surveillance Project, an ongoing open-ended registry sponsored by the Society for Vascular Surgery through the Vascular Quality Initiative, or VQI.

We have experienced considerable growth since we began commercializing our products in the United States in late 2015. Our revenue increased from $14.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to $34.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, representing growth of 142%, and our net losses were $19.4 million and $37.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2018, respectively. Our accumulated deficit was $139.1 million as of December 31, 2018.

We believe the continued growth of our company will be driven by the following competitive strengths:

- Paradigm-shifting transcarotid access and flow reversal technologies;
- Compelling body of clinical and economic evidence;

- Established reimbursement coverage linked to our unique regulatory label;
- Procedure-focused approach to product innovation and service;
- Strong relationships and engagement with key medical societies and governmental agencies;
- Broad intellectual property portfolio; and
- Industry-experienced senior management team.

Our Market Opportunity

Carotid artery disease is one of the leading causes of stroke, and stroke is one of the most catastrophic, debilitating, and costly conditions worldwide. The consequences of stroke can include difficulty talking, memory loss, cognitive issues, paralysis or loss of muscle movement, inability to attend to bodily needs or care, pain, emotional problems, and death. In 2018, carotid artery disease was prevalent in approximately 4.3 million people in the United States, and an estimated 427,000 patients in the United States were diagnosed with carotid artery disease severe enough to warrant treatment in order to prevent a future stroke.

Once a patient is diagnosed with carotid artery disease, medical management is recommended, which includes lifestyle modifications and pharmaceutical treatments. Carotid revascularization treatment may be recommended in addition to medical management. The treatment paradigm is influenced by the patient's symptom status, disease progression and degree of stenosis, as well as factors that may place them at higher risk of adverse events.

Existing Alternatives for Carotid Revascularization and Their Limitations

Existing treatment options for carotid revascularization procedures include CEA and CAS. As shown in multiple randomized trials, both surgical removal of plaque with CEA and stenting of plaque with CAS have demonstrated clinical effectiveness in reducing long-term stroke risk. However, CEA and CAS have been associated with serious procedure-related adverse events that present within 30 days of treatment. We believe the procedural hazards of CEA and CAS limit their wider adoption in patients with carotid artery disease treated with medical management alone.

- ***Carotid Endarterectomy, or CEA:*** CEA is an invasive surgical procedure that involves a ten- to fifteen-centimeter incision in the neck to cut open the carotid arteries and remove the plaque. Data from large randomized clinical trials have demonstrated that CEA in addition to medical management is more effective at reducing long-term stroke risk than medical management alone, which has contributed to solidifying CEA as the standard of care. However, these trials and other studies have also indicated that CEA can result in known procedure-related adverse events, including cranial nerve injuries, heart attack and even stroke and death. Given the large incision, CEA also presents a risk of wound complications, including bleeding and infection. These adverse events can also lead to long hospital stays and lengthy recovery periods that are costly to providers and payers.
- ***Transfemoral Carotid Artery Stenting, or CAS:*** CAS uses minimally-invasive techniques to place a stent in the carotid artery. In a CAS procedure, a small puncture is made in the groin and a physician navigates catheters through the arteries of the body about three feet to the neck where a stent is placed. While CAS is less invasive than CEA, multiple randomized clinical studies and real-world registries have consistently shown an almost two-fold increase in the risk of stroke within 30 days following treatment, relative to CEA. As a result, CAS is performed in a minority of carotid revascularization procedures, consisting of only 14% of the estimated 168,000 carotid revascularization procedures in the United States in 2018.

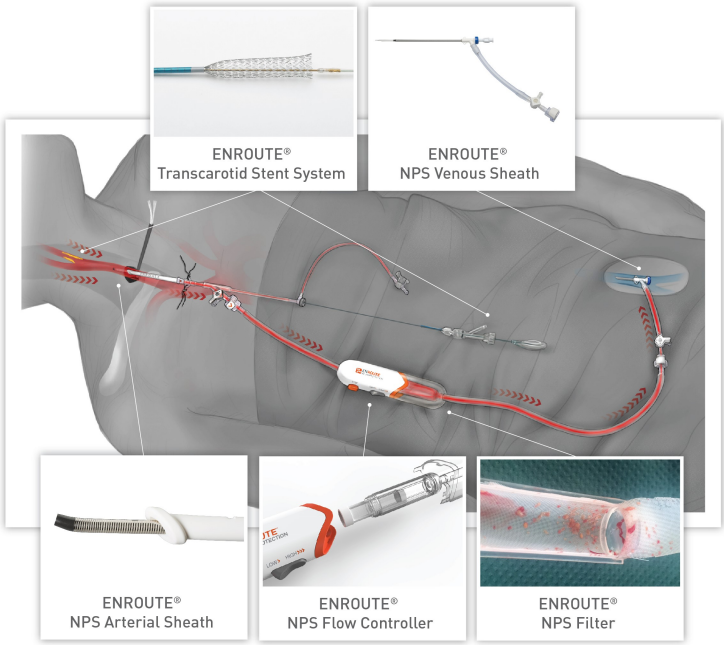
Our Solution

With our portfolio of TCAR products we have pioneered a new approach for the treatment of carotid artery disease and are seeking to establish TCAR as the standard of care.

TCAR relies on two novel concepts: minimally-invasive direct carotid access in the neck, and high-rate blood flow reversal during the procedure to protect the brain. The TCAR procedure begins with a two- to three-centimeter incision slightly above the collarbone, thereby obviating the need to maneuver catheters from the groin. A puncture is made into the carotid artery using our transcarotid access kit, after which the arterial sheath of our ENROUTE NPS is placed and then connected to the flow controller and then the venous sheath in the patient's groin, allowing for initiation of flow reversal. The pressure gradient between the high-pressure arterial system in the neck and the low-pressure venous system in the groin creates the blood flow reversal, which redirects dislodged plaque and debris away from the brain, where it is captured in an external filter in our system.

While the brain is protected by flow reversal, our guidewire is navigated across the lesion and our ENROUTE stent is delivered and placed in the carotid artery to stabilize the plaque against the wall of the artery, trapping the lesion and reducing the risk of a future stroke. After our ENROUTE stent is implanted, the blood flow is returned to normal, the ENROUTE NPS is removed, and the artery and small wound are sutured closed.

The following diagram depicts our portfolio of TCAR products:



We believe the results of our clinical studies provide compelling evidence that TCAR offers a reduction in 30-day and long-term stroke risk with a low rate of adverse events from the procedure. We believe the growing clinical evidence base from our ongoing and future studies and the TCAR Surveillance Project, an ongoing open-ended registry sponsored by the Society for Vascular Surgery, will continue to drive confidence in the procedure and support continued adoption.

We believe that TCAR offers other valuable benefits for providers and payers, including predictable and short procedure times, short hospital stays, and reduced in-hospital and 30-day adverse events. We believe these benefits can lead to more accountable care and improved provider economics and payer value.

Our Target Market

We are working to establish TCAR as the preferred alternative to both CEA and CAS for the treatment of patients with carotid artery disease. Because TCAR offers clinically proven, minimally-invasive reduction in stroke risk, we believe that TCAR offers a better solution for the approximately 168,000 patients treated in the United States in 2018, most of whom were treated with either CEA or CAS, which we estimate to be a near-term market conversion opportunity greater than $1.0 billion.

Currently, our ENROUTE stent is indicated for use in patients who are considered at high risk for adverse events from CEA, or high surgical risk. The labeled indications for use for our other products, including the ENROUTE NPS, are agnostic to surgical risk status. According to published studies and primary research, we believe the high surgical risk population represents approximately two-thirds, or over 111,000, of the approximately 168,000 patients treated in the United States in 2018, most of whom were treated for carotid artery disease with either CEA or CAS. We are currently focused on clinical development activities to support label expansion for our ENROUTE stent to patients who are at standard risk for adverse events from CEA, or standard surgical risk. We would then seek an associated expansion in CMS reimbursement coverage.

Additionally, we believe that as our technology becomes more widely adopted, TCAR may become a compelling alternative for patients who are treated with medical management alone each year. As a result, we believe the potential addressable opportunity for TCAR includes the estimated 427,000 individuals in the United States who were diagnosed with carotid artery disease, representing a total U.S. target market opportunity of approximately $2.6 billion in 2018.

While our current commercial focus is on the U.S. market, our ENROUTE stent and ENROUTE NPS have obtained CE Mark approval, allowing us to commercialize in Europe in the future. We also intend to pursue regulatory clearances in China, Japan, and other select international markets. Carotid artery disease and stroke are prevalent, devastating and costly conditions worldwide and we estimate that a significant opportunity exists for TCAR outside the United States, as the United States represents only 10% of the estimated global incidence of ischemic stroke.

Our Growth Strategy

Our mission is to be the global leader in the treatment of carotid artery disease. We seek to establish TCAR as the standard of care for carotid revascularization by converting the base of existing CEA and CAS procedures and expanding the market to include patients treated with medical management alone. We also have a broad intellectual property platform and, in the future, we intend to leverage our expertise and the physiologic and engineering advantages made possible by our transcarotid approach to develop new products targeting procedures and vascular disease states in the heart, aortic arch and brain.

Our growth strategies include:

- Strategically expanding our U.S. sales force and marketing activities;

- Scaling professional education to drive physician use;
- Increasing TCAR adoption;
- Building our clinical evidence base;
- Broadening the indication for the ENROUTE stent and expanding reimbursement;
- Pursuing international markets; and
- Continuing our history of innovation in and beyond TCAR.

Risks Associated with our Business

Our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including those highlighted in the section entitled "Risk Factors." These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- We are an early-stage company with a history of net losses, we expect to incur operating losses in the future and we may not be able to achieve or sustain profitability. We have a limited history operating as a commercial company.
- We rely on, and currently sell products to enable TCAR, a single and new procedure. We have limited commercial sales experience with our portfolio of TCAR products, which makes it difficult to evaluate our current business, predict our future prospects and forecast our financial performance and growth.
- Our business is dependent upon the broad adoption of TCAR by hospitals and physicians.
- Adoption of TCAR depends upon positive clinical data and medical society recommendations, and negative clinical data or medical society recommendations would adversely affect our business.
- Our failure to adequately train physicians may lead to negative patient outcomes, affect adoption of TCAR and adversely affect our business.
- We have limited long-term data regarding the safety and effectiveness of our products, including our ENROUTE stent and TCAR generally. Any long-term data that is generated by clinical trials or otherwise involving our products may not be positive or consistent with our short-term data, which would adversely affect our business.
- TCAR involves surgical risks and is contraindicated in certain patients, which may limit adoption.
- We rely on Cardinal Health to supply the ENROUTE stent, and if Cardinal Health fails to supply the ENROUTE stent in sufficient quantities or at all, it will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- Our success will depend on our ability to obtain, maintain and protect our intellectual property rights.
- Changes in the regulatory environment may constrain or require us to restructure our operations, which may harm our revenue and operating results.
- Our directors, officers and principal stockholders have significant voting power and may take actions that may not be in the best interests of our other stockholders.

- We have disclosed that there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

- We have identified two material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting and may identify additional material weaknesses in the future.

Emerging Growth Company Status

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012. As such, we are eligible for exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, presenting only two years of audited financial statements in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements with correspondingly reduced “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” disclosure in this prospectus, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation, an exemption from the requirements to obtain a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements, and extended transition periods for complying with new or revised accounting standards. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (2) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual revenue of more than $1.07 billion, (3) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds $700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (4) the date on which we have issued more than $1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of the exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, are subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

Company Information

We were incorporated in Delaware on March 21, 2007 as Silk Road Medical, Inc. Our principal executive offices are located at 1213 Innsbruck Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94089, and our telephone number is (408) 720-9002. Our website address is www.silkroadmed.com. The information on, or that may be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and should not be considered a part of this prospectus.

To the extent that we continue to qualify as a "smaller reporting company," as such term is defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, after we cease to qualify as an emerging growth company, we will continue to be permitted to make certain reduced disclosures in our periodic reports and other documents that we file with the SEC.

Trademarks

“Silk Road Medical,” the “Silk Road Medical” logo, “Enroute” and the “Enroute” logo, and "Enhance" are trademarks or registered trademarks of our company. Our logo and our other tradenames, trademarks and service marks appearing in this prospectus are our property. Other tradenames, trademarks and service marks appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, our trademarks and tradenames referred to in this prospectus appear without the ™ or ® symbol, but those references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights, or the right of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and tradenames.

THE OFFERING

Common stock offered by us	4,687,500 shares
Common stock outstanding after this offering	28,711,568 shares (29,414,693 if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock in full)
Underwriters' option to purchase additional shares	We have granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to an additional 703,125 shares of Common Stock at the public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions.
Use of proceeds	We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering will be approximately $67.0 million, (or approximately $77.5 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock in full), assuming an initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to expand our sales force and operations, increase our research and development activities, conduct or sponsor clinical studies and trials, expand internationally, and provide for working capital and other general corporate purposes. We may use a portion of the net proceeds to acquire complementary products, technologies, intellectual property or businesses; however, we currently do not have any agreements or commitments to complete any such transactions and are not involved in negotiations regarding such transactions. See "Use of Proceeds."
Risk factors	See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 13 and the other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our common stock.
Proposed Nasdaq Stock Market symbol	SILK

We refer to our Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, Series A-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock, Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock and Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock as our convertible preferred stock in this prospectus, as well as for financial reporting purposes and in the financial tables included in this prospectus, as more fully explained in Note 8 to our audited consolidated financial statements. In this prospectus (as well as for financial reporting purposes and in the financial tables included in this prospectus as more fully described in Note 8 to our audited consolidated financial statements), we refer to our outstanding warrants as warrants to purchase shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock and common stock.

Certain of our existing investors, including those affiliated with certain of our directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of up to approximately $15.0 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price and on the same terms as the other purchasers in this offering. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, these investors may determine to purchase more, fewer or no shares in this offering, or the underwriters could determine to sell more, fewer or no shares to any of these investors. The underwriters will receive the same underwriting discounts and commissions on any shares of common stock purchased by these investors as they will on any other shares of common stock sold to the public in this offering.

The number of shares of common stock that will be outstanding after this offering is based on 24,024,068 shares of common stock outstanding, assuming the conversion of all of our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock and the automatic net exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase shares of convertible preferred stock and common stock as of December 31, 2018, in each case into common stock upon completion of this offering, at the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and excludes:

- 4,364,377 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of $3.79 per share;
- 32,950 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase shares of our common stock granted after December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of $11.29 per share; and
- 2,775,939 shares of common stock reserved for future grants under our stock-based compensation plans, consisting of:
    - 24,939 shares of common stock reserved for future grants under our 2007 Stock Plan, which shares will be added to the shares to be reserved under our 2019 Equity Incentive Plan, which will become effective immediately prior to the effective date of this registration statement;
    - 2,317,000 shares of common stock reserved for future grants under our 2019 Equity Incentive Plan, which will become effective immediately prior to the effective date of this registration statement, including 654,785 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase shares of our common stock granted to certain of our executive officers, directors and new employees pursuant to our 2019 Equity Incentive Plan, with a grant date of the effective date of this registration statement with an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price; and
    - 434,000 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, which will become effective immediately prior to the effective date of this registration statement.

In addition, unless otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus assumes:

- a 1-for-2.7 reverse split of our capital stock to be effected prior to this offering;
- the conversion, in accordance with our existing amended and restated certificate of incorporation, of all shares of convertible preferred stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018 into an aggregate of 21,233,190 shares of common stock upon the completion of this offering;

- the automatic net exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase shares of convertible preferred stock into common stock as of December 31, 2018, upon the completion of this offering, at the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, into an aggregate of 1,651,933 shares of common stock;
- the automatic net exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase shares of common stock as of December 31, 2018, upon the completion of this offering, at the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, into an aggregate of 3,635 shares of common stock;
- no purchase by certain of our existing investors affiliated with certain of our directors, who have indicated an interest in purchasing up to approximately $15.0 million in shares of our common stock in this offering;
- no exercise by the underwriters' of their option to purchase up to an additional 703,125 shares of common stock in this offering; and
- the adoption, filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws prior to the completion of this offering.

SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables set forth a summary of our historical consolidated financial data as of and for the periods indicated. We have derived the summary consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2018 from our audited consolidated financial statements that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read this data together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus and the information under the captions "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." The summary consolidated financial data included in this section are not intended to replace the audited consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus and are qualified in their entirety by the audited consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of our future results.

Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:

	Years Ended December 31,	
(in thousands, except share and per share data)	**2017**	**2018**
Revenue	$ 14,258	$ 34,557
Cost of goods sold	5,129	10,874
Gross profit	9,129	23,683
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	7,242	10,258
Selling, general and administrative	20,261	34,820
Total operating expenses	27,503	45,078
Loss from operations	(18,374)	(21,395)
Interest income (expense), net	(3,909)	(4,172)
Other income (expense), net	2,927	(12,063)
Net loss	(19,356)	(37,630)
Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest	—	1
Net loss attributable to Silk Road Medical, Inc. common stockholders	$ (19,356)	$ (37,629)
Net loss per share attributable to Silk Road Medical, Inc. common stockholders, basic and diluted[(1)]	$ (44.58)	$ (39.16)
Weighted average common shares used to compute net loss per share attributable to Silk Road Medical, Inc. common stockholders, basic and diluted[(1)]	434,158	960,882
Pro forma net loss per share attributable to Silk Road Medical, Inc. common stockholders, basic and diluted [(1)]		$ (1.08)
Pro forma weighted average common shares used to compute net loss per share attributable to Silk Road Medical, Inc. common stockholders, basic and diluted [(1)]		23,846,155

(1) See Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements for further details on the calculation of our historical and pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted, and the weighted-average number of shares used in the per share amounts.

Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:

(in thousands)	As of December 31, 2018		
	Actual	**Pro Forma[1]**	**Pro Forma As Adjusted[2][3]**
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 24,990	$ 24,990	$ 92,223
Working capital[4]	27,824	27,824	95,774
Total assets[5]	40,881	40,881	107,163
Long-term debt	44,201	44,201	44,201
Convertible preferred stock warrant liability	16,091	—	—
Convertible preferred stock	105,235	—	—
Accumulated deficit	(139,111)	(139,111)	(139,111)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(134,553)	(13,227)	53,773

(1) Reflects (i) the conversion of all of our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 21,233,190 shares of our common stock, (ii) the automatic net exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase shares of convertible preferred stock and common stock into shares of common stock upon completion of this offering, at the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and the reclassification of our convertible preferred stock warrant liability to stockholders' equity (deficit), and (iii) the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, in each case, immediately upon completion of this offering.

(2) Reflects the pro forma adjustments described in footnote 1 above and the sale and issuance of 4,687,500 shares of common stock by us in this offering, based upon the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, net of actual payments of offering expenses of $233,000 as of December 31, 2018.

(3) A $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' equity by $4.4 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and without taking into effect the impact of the share price on the number of common stock shares being issued from the automatic warrant net exercise. Similarly, an increase (decrease) of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares of common stock offered would increase (decrease) each of cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' equity by $14.9 million, assuming the initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The pro forma information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price, the number of shares we sell and other terms of this offering that will be determined at pricing.

(4) We define working capital as current assets less current liabilities. Pro forma as adjusted working capital reflects the pro forma adjustments described in footnote 2 above and an adjustment to reflect the payment of accrued offering expenses of $717,000 as of December 31, 2018.

(5) Pro forma as adjusted total assets reflects the pro forma adjustments described in footnote 2 above and the adjustment to reclass offering expenses of $950,000 included in other assets as of December 31, 2018 against the net proceeds.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should consider carefully the risks and uncertainties described below, together with all of the other information in this prospectus, including the section entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus, before deciding whether to invest in shares of our common stock. The risks described below are not the only ones facing us. The occurrence of any of the following risks or additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and future prospects. In that event, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment. Please also see "Cautionary Notes Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and "Market, Industry and Other Data."

Risks Related to Our Business

We are an early-stage company with a history of net losses, we expect to incur operating losses in the future and we may not be able to achieve or sustain profitability. We have a limited history operating as a commercial company.

We have incurred net losses since our inception in March 2007. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, we had a net loss of $19.4 million, and $37.6 million, respectively, and we expect to continue to incur additional losses in the future. As of December 31, 2018, we had an accumulated deficit of $139.1 million. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through equity and debt financings and from sales of our portfolio of TCAR products that enable transcarotid artery revascularization, or TCAR . The losses and accumulated deficit have primarily been due to the substantial investments we have made to develop our products, as well as for costs related to general research and development, including clinical and regulatory initiatives to obtain marketing approval, sales and marketing efforts and infrastructure improvements.

We fully commercialized our products in the United States in 2016 and therefore do not have a long history operating as a commercial company. Over the next several years, we expect to continue to devote a substantial amount of our resources to expand commercialization efforts and increase adoption of TCAR using our products, improve reimbursement for TCAR, and develop additional products. In addition, as a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. Accordingly, we expect to continue to incur operating losses for the foreseeable future and we cannot assure you that we will achieve profitability in the future or that, if we do become profitable, we will sustain profitability. Our failure to achieve and sustain profitability in the future will make it more difficult to finance our business and accomplish our strategic objectives, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and cause the market price of our common stock to decline. In addition, failure of our products to significantly penetrate the target markets would negatively affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We rely on, and currently sell products to enable, TCAR, a single and new procedure. We have limited commercial sales experience regarding TCAR, which makes it difficult to evaluate our current business, predict our future prospects and forecast our financial performance and growth.

To date, all of our revenue has been derived, and we expect it to continue to be derived in the near term, from sales of our products that enable TCAR. TCAR is a new treatment option for certain patients diagnosed with carotid artery disease and, as a result, physician awareness of TCAR and our products, and experience with TCAR and our products, is limited. As a result, our products have limited product and brand recognition and TCAR has limited recognition within the medical industry. The novelty of TCAR and our products that enable the procedure, together with our limited commercialization

experience, make it difficult to evaluate our current business and predict our future prospects. A number of factors that are outside of our control may contribute to fluctuations in our financial results, including:

- Physician and hospital demand for our products and adoption of TCAR, including the rate at which physicians recommend our products and TCAR to their patients;
- Positive or negative media coverage, or public, patient and/or physician perception, of our products and TCAR or competing products and procedures;
- Any safety or effectiveness concerns that arise regarding our products or TCAR;
- Unanticipated delays in product development or product launches;
- Our ability to maintain our current or obtain further regulatory clearances or approvals;
- Delays in, or failure of, product and component deliveries by our third-party suppliers; and
- Introduction of new products or procedures for treating carotid artery disease that compete with our products.

It is therefore difficult to predict our future financial performance and growth, and such forecasts are inherently limited and subject to a number of uncertainties. If our assumptions regarding the risks and uncertainties we face, which we use to plan our business, are incorrect or change due to circumstances in our business or our markets, or if we do not address these risks successfully, our operating and financial results could differ materially from our expectations and our business could suffer.

In addition, because we devote substantially all of our resources to our products that enable TCAR and rely on our products and the adoption of TCAR as our sole source of revenue, any factors that negatively impact our products or TCAR, or result in a decrease in sales of products, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our business is dependent upon the broad adoption of TCAR by hospitals and physicians.

To date, a substantial majority of our product sales and revenue have been derived from a limited number of hospitals and physicians who have adopted TCAR. Our future growth and profitability largely depend on our ability to increase physician awareness of TCAR and on the willingness of physicians to adopt our products and TCAR, and to recommend the procedure to their patients. Physicians may not adopt our products unless they are able to determine, based on experience, clinical data, medical society recommendations and other analyses, that our products provide a safe and effective treatment alternative for carotid artery disease. Even if we are able to raise awareness among physicians, physicians tend to be slow in changing their medical treatment practices and may be hesitant to select our products or TCAR for recommendation to patients for a variety of reasons, including:

- Long-standing relationships with competing companies and distributors that sell other products, such as stents and embolic protection devices for transfemoral carotid artery stenting, or CAS;
- Competitive response and negative selling efforts from providers of alternative carotid revascularization products;
- Lack of experience with our products and concerns that we are relatively new to market;
- Perceived liability risk generally associated with the use of new products and procedures;
- Lack or perceived lack of sufficient clinical evidence, including long-term data, supporting clinical benefits;
- Reluctance to change to or use new products and procedures;

- Perceptions that our products are unproven; and
- Time commitment and skill development that may be required to gain familiarity and proficiency with TCAR and our products.

Physicians play a significant role in determining the course of a patient's treatment for carotid artery disease and, as a result, the type of treatment that will be recommended or provided to a patient . We focus our sales, marketing and education efforts primarily on vascular surgeons, and aim to educate referring physicians such as vascular surgeons, cardiologists, radiologists, neurologists, neurosurgeons and general practitioners regarding the patient population that would benefit from TCAR. However, we cannot assure you that we will achieve broad education or market acceptance among these practitioners. For example, if diagnosing physicians that serve as the primary point of contact for patients are not made aware of TCAR, they may not refer patients to physicians for treatment using our products, and those patients may instead not seek treatment at all or may be treated with alternative procedures. In addition, some physicians may choose to utilize TCAR on only a subset of their total patient population or may not adopt TCAR at all. Further , as TCAR is a new procedure, it may not fit into the workstreams of certain physicians. If we are not able to effectively demonstrate that TCAR is beneficial in a broad range of patients, adoption of TCAR will be limited and may not occur as rapidly as we anticipate or at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. We cannot assure you that TCAR or our products will achieve broad market acceptance among hospitals and physicians. Any failure of TCAR or our products to satisfy demand or to achieve meaningful market acceptance and penetration will harm our future prospects and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, the medical device industry's relationship with physicians is under increasing scrutiny by the Health and Human Services Office of the Inspector General, or OIG, the Department of Justice, or DOJ, state attorneys general, and other foreign and domestic government agencies. Our failure to comply with laws, rules and regulations governing our relationships with physicians, or an investigation into our compliance by the OIG, DOJ, state attorneys general or other government agencies, could significantly harm our business.

In most cases, before physicians can use our products for the first time, our products must be approved for use by a hospital's new product or value analysis committee, or the staff of a hospital or health system. Following such approval, we may be required to enter into a purchase contract. Such approvals or requirements to enter into a purchase contract could deter or delay the use of our products by physicians. We cannot provide assurance that our efforts to obtain such approvals, enter into purchase contracts, or generate adoption will be successful or increase the use of our products, and if we are not successful, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Adoption of TCAR depends upon positive clinical data and medical society recommendations, and negative clinical data or medical society recommendations would adversely affect our business.

The rate of adoption of TCAR and sales of our products that facilitate the procedure is heavily influenced by clinical data. Although the Society for Vascular Surgery's TCAR Surveillance Project contains real world data comparing procedures, we have not conducted head-to-head clinical trials to compare TCAR to the procedures historically available to patients, such as carotid endarterectomy, or CEA, or CAS, which may limit the adoption of TCAR. Additionally, the Carotid Revascularization and Medical Management for Asymptomatic Carotid Stenosis clinical trial is currently being conducted by the National Institutes of Health, which compares the effectiveness of each of CEA and CAS with best medical management solutions. Although enrollment is not expected to be completed until at least 2020, interim results could be released at any time. At the completion of the four-year follow-up, the trial could conclude that medical management alone achieves the same therapeutic results as surgical intervention,

which would have an adverse impact on the adoption of TCAR. Finally, our competitors and third parties may also conduct clinical trials of our products without our participation. Unfavorable or inconsistent clinical data from existing or future clinical trials conducted by us, our competitors or third parties, the interpretation of our clinical data or findings of new or more frequent adverse events, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

As physicians are influenced by guidelines issued by physician organizations, such as the Society for Vascular Surgery, the rate of adoption of TCAR and sales of our products that facilitate the procedure is also heavily influenced by medical society recommendations. We believe the Society for Vascular Surgery's Clinical Practice Guidelines, or SVS Guidelines, are of particular importance to the broader market acceptance of TCAR. The most current SVS Guidelines on the management of carotid artery disease, published in 2011, do not specifically mention TCAR as a treatment for carotid artery disease, but generally discuss CAS and embolic protection methods, including flow reversal. If the next version of the SVS Guidelines do not recommend TCAR, or if the Society for Vascular Surgery issues a negative statement regarding TCAR, physicians may not adopt or continue to use TCAR or our products, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Additionally, if key opinion leaders who currently support TCAR cease to recommend TCAR or our products, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be adversely affected.

Adoption of TCAR depends upon appropriate physician training, and inadequate training may lead to negative patient outcomes, affect adoption of TCAR and adversely affect our business.

The success of TCAR depends in part on the skill of the physician performing the procedure and on our customers' adherence to appropriate patient selection and proper techniques provided in training sessions conducted by our training faculty. For example, we train our customers to ensure correct use of our ENROUTE NPS and proper deployment of our ENROUTE stent. However, physicians rely on their previous medical training and experience when performing TCAR, and we cannot guarantee that all such physicians will have the necessary surgical skills to perform the procedure. We do not control which physicians perform TCAR or how much training they receive, and physicians who have not completed our training sessions may nonetheless attempt to perform TCAR. If physicians perform TCAR in a manner that is inconsistent with its labeled indications, with components that are not our products or without adhering to or completing our training sessions, their patient outcomes may not be consistent with the outcomes achieved in our clinical trials. This result may negatively impact the perception of patient benefit and safety and limit adoption of TCAR and our products that facilitate the procedure, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations .

We have limited long-term data regarding the safety and effectiveness of our products, including our ENROUTE stent and TCAR generally.

Our products enable TCAR, which is a novel procedure, and our success depends on acceptance of our products and TCAR by the medical industry, including physicians and hospitals. The FDA reviews our products, and the stent manufactured for us by Cordis, for safety and effectiveness, prior to commercial launch of these products. Thereafter, physicians, through their own use of the products and evaluation of clinical data, make their own decisions as to whether our products are safe and effective for their patients and improve their clinical outcomes. Important factors upon which the effectiveness of our products, including our ENROUTE stent, will be measured are long-term data regarding the risk of stroke and death and the rate of restenosis following TCAR. The long-term clinical benefits of procedures that use our products are not known. There is limited data on the long-term performance of carotid stents beyond three years after implantation. We have limited data on the ENROUTE stent up to one year. Any failure of our stent or in-stent restenosis of the carotid artery following deployment of the stent could deter physicians from adopting our products and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The results of short-term clinical experience of our products do not necessarily predict long-term clinical benefit. We believe that physicians will compare the rates of long-term risk of stroke and death, as well as restenosis and reintervention for procedures using our products, against alternative procedures, such as CEA and CAS. If the long-term data do not meet physicians' expectations, or if long-term data indicate that our products are not as safe or effective as other treatment options or as current short-term data would suggest, our products may not become widely adopted, physicians may recommend alternative treatments for their patients and our business our be harmed.

If we are not able to maintain adequate levels of third-party coverage and reimbursement for the procedures using our products, if third parties rescind or modify their coverage or delay payments, or if patients are left with significant out-of-pocket costs, it would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

TCAR is currently covered under certain circumstances for certain patients by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, and has been covered by some commercial payers, independent networks and other entities not governed by the National Coverage Determination. In the United States, we derive our revenue from sales to hospital and medical centers, which typically bill all or a portion of the costs and fees associated with our products to various third-party payers, including Medicare, Medicaid, private commercial insurance companies, health maintenance organizations and other healthcare-related organizations, and then bill patients for any applicable deductibles or co-payments. For example, our contracts are with the hospitals and medical centers that purchase our products for use with TCAR and not with the commercial payers. As a result, access to adequate coverage and reimbursement for our products by third-party payers is essential to the acceptance of our products by our customers.

However, in the United States, there is no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for medical device products and services among third-party payers, so coverage and reimbursement can differ significantly from payer to payer, and each coverage decision and level of reimbursement is independent. As a result, third-party reimbursement may not be available or adequate for our products, and there is no guarantee that we will be able to maintain our current levels of coverage or reimbursement or be able to expand coverage to other insurance carriers. Further, payers continually review new technologies for possible coverage and can, without notice, deny coverage for products and procedures or delay coverage approval until further clinical data is available. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that may require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our products to each payer separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be obtained, or maintained if obtained. If third-party reimbursement is not available or adequate for our products, or if there is any decline in the amount that payers are willing to reimburse our customers for our products, new customers may not adopt, or may reduce their rate of adoption of, our products and we could experience additional pricing pressure for us, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our products are reimbursed primarily on a per-patient prior authorization basis for patients covered by commercial insurers and on a medical necessity basis for most patients covered by Medicare. Based on reimbursement information regarding CEA and CAS, we estimate that approximately 75% of TCAR procedures are reimbursed by Medicare/Medicaid and approximately 25% are reimbursed by commercial payers. Current Procedure Terminology, or CPT, codes are developed and issued by the American Medical Association, or AMA. The U.S. Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, determines Medicare payment based on formulas within the Medicare Resource-Based Relative Value Scale, which uses Relative Value Units, or RVUs. The RVU totals for a CPT code are determined and periodically updated by an AMA/Specialty Society RVS Update Committee, or RUC. In the future, reimbursement for our products may change based on a new RUC review. If the Society for Vascular Surgery recommended changes to the RVUs or declined to support the use of TCAR or the Medicare National Coverage Determination no longer covers TCAR, there would be a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations . If this were to occur, commercial insurance companies could also adjust payment rates at which they reimburse our products . Other carotid artery disease treatments, such

as CEA, may be more widely covered or subject to different co-pay policies and requirements. If patients are required to cover all or a part of the cost of our products out-of-pocket, they may be less likely to elect to use our products and/or undergo the procedure. Additionally, patients may elect to reduce or defer out-of-pocket costs during times of economic uncertainty or periods of legislative change. If hospital, physician and/or patient demand for TCAR, and thus our products that facilitate the procedure, is adversely affected by third-party reimbursement policies and decisions, it will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations .

Internationally, reimbursement systems in foreign markets vary significantly by country and by region within some countries, and reimbursement approvals must be obtained on a country-by-country basis. In certain international markets, a product must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that country. Additionally, many international markets have government-managed healthcare systems that control reimbursement for products and procedures. In most markets there are both private insurance systems and government-managed systems. If sufficient levels of coverage and reimbursement are not available for our current or future products, in either the United States or internationally, the demand for our products and our revenues will be adversely affected.

Additionally, when payers combine their operations, the combined company may elect to reimburse for TCAR at the lowest rate paid by any of the participants in the consolidation or use its increased size to negotiate reduced rates. If one of the payers participating in the consolidation does not reimburse for TCAR at all, the combined company may elect not to reimburse for TCAR, which would adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If we fail to comply with our obligations in our intellectual property license from Cardinal Health, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.

We are a party to a license agreement with Cordis Corporation, or Cordis, which was acquired by Cardinal Health, under which Cordis has granted us a worldwide, non-exclusive, royalty-bearing license to certain of its intellectual property related to the PRECISE® carotid stent for transcervical treatment of carotid artery disease with an intravascular stent for certain applications for accessing blood vessels through the neck and cervical area. This license agreement imposes, and we expect that any future license agreements will impose, certain diligence, royalty, and other obligations on us. If we fail to comply with these obligations, our licensors, including Cardinal Health, may have the right to reduce the scope of our rights or terminate these agreements, in which event we may not be able to develop and market any product that is covered by these agreements. Termination of this license for failure to comply with such obligations or for other reasons, or reduction or elimination of our licensed rights under it or any other license, may result in our having to negotiate new or reinstated licenses on less favorable terms or our not having sufficient intellectual property rights to operate our business or cause us to enter into a new license for a different stent. The occurrence of such events could materially harm our business and financial condition.

The risks described elsewhere pertaining to our intellectual property rights also apply to the intellectual property rights that we in-license, and any failure by us or our licensors, including Cordis, to obtain, maintain, defend and enforce these rights could have a material adverse effect on our business. In some cases we do not have control over the prosecution, maintenance or enforcement of the patents that we license, and may not have sufficient ability to provide input into the patent prosecution, maintenance and defense process with respect to such patents, and our licensors may fail to take the steps that we believe are necessary or desirable in order to obtain, maintain, defend and enforce the licensed patents.

We rely on Cardinal Health to supply the ENROUTE stent, and if Cardinal Health fails to supply the ENROUTE stent in sufficient quantities or at all, it will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We rely on Cardinal Health to manufacture the ENROUTE stent pursuant to a supply agreement between us and Cordis Corporation, which was acquired by Cardinal Health. We strive to maintain an inventory of several months' worth of ENROUTE stents to guard against potential shortfalls in supply, and we estimate that it would take one to two years to find an alternative supplier for our ENROUTE stent and multiple years to identify and seek approval for another stent, and in each case qualify it for use with our other products. In addition, Cardinal Health currently manufactures the ENROUTE stent at a facility in Juarez, Mexico. The current political and trade relationship between the United States and Mexico is strained and may deteriorate. If Cardinal Health's ability to manufacture the ENROUTE stent is interrupted as a result, or if Cardinal Health breaches its supply agreement with us, we may not have a sufficient number of stents for delivery to support TCAR procedures. Any shortfall in the supply of ENROUTE stents may result in lower adoption rates for TCAR, fewer TCAR procedures being performed generally, and a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

TCAR involves surgical risks and is contraindicated in certain patients, which may limit adoption.

Risks of TCAR using our products include the risks that are common to endovascular procedures, including perforation, dissection, embolization, bleeding, infection, nerve injury and restenosis. Endovascular procedures occurring in the common carotid artery also include the additional risks of stroke, heart attack and death. We are aware of certain characteristics and features of TCAR that may prevent widespread market adoption, including the fact that physicians would need to adopt a new procedure, and that training for physicians will be required to enable them to effectively operate our products.

Our current products are contraindicated, and therefore should not be used, in certain patients. Our ENROUTE NPS is contraindicated in patients in whom antiplatelet and/or anticoagulation therapy is contraindicated; patients with uncorrected bleeding disorders; patients with severe disease of the ipsilateral common carotid artery; and patients with uncontrollable intolerance to flow reversal. Our ENROUTE stent is contraindicated in patients in whom antiplatelet and/or anticoagulation therapy is contraindicated; patients in whom the ENROUTE NPS is unable to be placed; patients with uncorrected bleeding disorders; patients with known allergies to nitinol; and patients with lesions in the ostium of the common carotid artery. Our ENHANCE peripheral access kit is contraindicated in patients with a known or suspected obstruction in the vessel. Our ENROUTE guidewire is contraindicated in patients judged not acceptable for percutaneous intervention. Additionally, patients with less than five centimeters of common carotid artery free of significant disease are not eligible for TCAR.

We have limited experience manufacturing our products in commercial quantities and we face manufacturing risks that may adversely affect our ability to manufacture products and could reduce our gross margins and negatively affect our business and operating results.

Our business strategy depends on our ability to manufacture our current and future products in sufficient quantities and on a timely basis to meet customer demand, while adhering to product quality standards, complying with regulatory quality system requirements and managing manufacturing costs. We have a facility located in Sunnyvale, California, where we assemble, inspect, package, release and ship our products. We currently produce our ENROUTE NPS at this facility, and we do not have redundant facilities. If this facility suffers damage, or a force majeure event, this could materially impact our ability to operate.

We are also subject to numerous other risks relating to our manufacturing capabilities, including:

- Quality and reliability of components, sub-assemblies and materials that we source from third-party suppliers, who are required to meet our quality specifications, all of whom are our single source suppliers for the products they supply;
- Our inability to secure components, sub-assemblies and materials in a timely manner, in sufficient quantities or on commercially reasonable terms;
- Our inability to maintain compliance with quality system requirements or pass regulatory quality inspections;
- Our failure to increase production capacity or volumes to meet demand;
- Our inability to design or modify production processes to enable us to produce future products efficiently or implement changes in current products in response to design or regulatory requirements; and
- Difficulty identifying and qualifying, and obtaining new regulatory approvals, for alternative suppliers for components i n a timely manner.

These risks are likely to be exacerbated by our limited experience with our current products and manufacturing processes. As demand for our products increases, we will have to invest additional resources to purchase components, sub-assemblies and materials, hire and train employees and enhance our manufacturing processes. If we fail to increase our production capacity efficiently, we may not be able to fill customer orders on a timely basis, our sales may not increase in line with our expectations and our operating margins could fluctuate or decline. In addition, although we expect some of our products in development to share product features, components, sub-assemblies and materials with our existing products, the manufacture of these products may require modification of our current production processes or unique production processes, the hiring of specialized employees, the identification of new suppliers for specific components, sub-assemblies and materials or the development of new manufacturing technologies. It may not be possible for us to manufacture these products at a cost or in quantities sufficient to make these products commercially viable or to maintain current operating margins, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We depend on a limited number of single source suppliers to manufacture our components, sub-assemblies and materials, which makes us vulnerable to supply shortages and price fluctuations that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We rely on single source suppliers for the components, sub-assemblies and materials for our products. These components, sub-assemblies and materials are critical and there are relatively few alternative sources of supply. We have not qualified or obtained necessary regulatory approvals for additional suppliers for most of these components, sub-assemblies and materials, and we do not carry a significant inventory of these items. While we believe that alternative sources of supply may be available, we cannot be certain whether they will be available if and when we need them, or that any alternative suppliers would be able to provide the quantity and quality of components and materials that we would need to manufacture our products if our existing suppliers were unable to satisfy our supply requirements. To utilize other supply sources, we would need to identify and qualify new suppliers to our quality standards and obtain any additional regulatory approvals required to change suppliers, which could result in manufacturing delays and increase our expenses.

Our dependence on third-party suppliers subjects us to a number of risks that could impact our ability to manufacture our products and harm our business, including:

- Interruption of supply resulting from modifications to, or discontinuation of, a supplier's operations;
- Delays in product shipments resulting from uncorrected defects, reliability issues or a supplier's failure to produce components that consistently meet our quality specifications;
- Price fluctuations due to a lack of long-term supply arrangements with our suppliers for key components;
- Inability to obtain adequate supply in a timely manner or on commercially reasonable terms;
- Difficulty identifying and qualifying alternative suppliers for components in a timely manner;
- Inability of suppliers to comply with applicable provisions of the QSR or other applicable laws or regulations enforced by the FDA and state regulatory authorities;
- Inability to ensure the quality of products manufactured by third parties;
- Production delays related to the evaluation and testing of products from alternative suppliers and corresponding regulatory qualifications; and
- Delays in delivery by our suppliers due to changes in demand from us or their other customers.

Although we require our third-party suppliers to supply us with components that meet our specifications and comply with applicable provisions of the QSR and other applicable legal and regulatory requirements in our agreements and contracts, and we perform incoming inspection, testing or other acceptance activities to ensure the components meet our requirements, there is a risk that our suppliers will not always act consistent with our best interests, and may not always supply components that meet our requirements or supply components in a timely manner.

Our results of operations could be materially harmed if we are unable to accurately forecast customer demand for our products and manage our inventory.

We seek to maintain sufficient levels of inventory in order to protect ourselves from supply interruptions, but keep limited components, sub-assemblies, materials and finished products on hand. To ensure adequate inventory supply and manage our operations with our third-party manufacturers and suppliers, we forecast anticipated materials requirements and demand for our products in order to predict inventory needs and then place orders with our suppliers based on these predictions. Our ability to accurately forecast demand for our products could be negatively affected by many factors, including our limited historical commercial experience regarding TCAR, rapid growth, failure to accurately manage our expansion strategy, product introductions by competitors, an increase or decrease in customer demand for our products, our failure to accurately forecast customer acceptance of new products, unanticipated changes in general market conditions or regulatory matters and weakening of economic conditions or consumer confidence in future economic conditions.

Inventory levels in excess of customer demand may result in a portion of our inventory becoming obsolete or expiring, as well as inventory write-downs or write-offs, which would impair the strength of our brand. Conversely, if we underestimate customer demand for our products or our own requirements for components, subassemblies and materials , our third-party manufacturers and suppliers may not be able to deliver components, sub-assemblies and materials to meet our requirements, which could result in inadequate inventory levels or interruptions, delays or cancellations of deliveries to our customers, any of which would damage our reputation, customer relationships and business . In addition, several components, sub-assemblies and materials incorporated into our products require lengthy order lead

times, and additional supplies or materials may not be available when required on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all, and our third-party manufacturers and suppliers may not be able to allocate sufficient capacity in order to meet our increased requirements, any of which could have an adverse effect on our ability to meet customer demand for our products and our results of operations.

Our quarterly and annual results may fluctuate significantly and may not fully reflect the underlying performance of our business.

Our quarterly and annual results of operations, including our revenue, profitability and cash flow, may vary significantly in the future, and period-to-period comparisons of our operating results may not be meaningful. Accordingly, the results of any one quarter or period should not be relied upon as an indication of future performance. Our quarterly and annual financial results may fluctuate as a result of a variety of factors, many of which are outside our control and, as a result, may not fully reflect the underlying performance of our business. Fluctuations in quarterly and annual results may decrease the value of our common stock. Because our quarterly results may fluctuate, period-to-period comparisons may not be the best indication of the underlying results of our business and should only be relied upon as one factor in determining how our business is performing.

We have a limited total addressable market based on our current labeling restrictions.

The total addressable market for TCAR is limited by a number of factors. Approximately 168,000 patients with carotid artery disease in the United States received treatment in the form of surgical or endovascular intervention in 2018. Of this group, we estimate that approximately one-third would be outside the scope of the FDA-approved labeling for the ENROUTE stent, as those patients are not deemed to be at high risk for adverse events from CEA, or high surgical risk. The current FDA-approved labeling for the ENROUTE stent is limited to high risk patients. Patients at high risk for adverse events from CEA are defined as having significant comorbidities or anatomic risk factors, or advanced age, that would make them poor candidates for CEA. Furthermore, the safety and effectiveness of TCAR has not been established for certain patients. For example, the FDA-cleared labeling for the ENROUTE NPS states that patients should have at least five centimeters of common carotid artery free of significant disease for initial access to the artery and positioning of the ENROUTE sheath. In addition, per the FDA-approved labeling for the ENROUTE stent, TCAR is limited to asymptomatic patients with carotid artery stenosis of at least 80% and symptomatic patients with carotid artery stenosis of at least 50%, both of which must also be high surgical risk. In addition, physicians may choose to perform CEA in patients with certain anatomical characteristics, including heavily calcified carotid arteries, calcified lesions and severe vessel tortuousity. Finally, current labeling for our products includes contraindications for certain patients, thus further reducing our total addressable market.

Full penetration of the addressable market for TCAR is dependent upon labeling and reimbursement expansion initiatives.

The ENROUTE stent is not currently indicated for use in standard surgical risk patients. To access a larger portion of the market for carotid artery disease, we will need to obtain approval by the FDA for a label expansion of the ENROUTE stent in standard surgical risk patients and obtain corresponding reimbursement coverage expansion for TCAR. FDA approval of an ENROUTE stent label expansion will require additional data from clinical studies, which we intend to pursue. However, there are no guarantees that we will be able to obtain such clinical data or FDA approval of a label expansion for the ENROUTE stent, or that any label expansion or additional reimbursement coverage will be sufficient to access a significantly larger portion of the market for carotid artery disease patients. If we are unable to obtain labeling and reimbursement coverage expansion, it may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Changes in public health insurance coverage and government reimbursement rates for our products could affect the adoption of our products and our future revenue.

The federal government is considering ways to change, and has changed, the manner in which healthcare services are paid for in the United States. Individual states may also enact legislation that impacts Medicaid payments to hospitals and physicians. In addition, CMS establishes Medicare payment levels for hospitals and physicians on an annual basis, which can increase or decrease payment to such entities. Internationally, medical reimbursement systems vary significantly from country to country, with some countries limiting medical centers' spending through fixed budgets, regardless of levels of patient treatment, and other countries requiring application for, and approval of, government or third-party reimbursement. Even if we succeed in bringing our products to market in additional foreign countries, uncertainties regarding future healthcare policy, legislation and regulation, as well as private market practices, could affect our ability to sell our products in commercially acceptable quantities at acceptable prices.

Cost-containment efforts of our customers, purchasing groups and governmental organizations could have a material adverse effect on our sales and profitability.

In an effort to reduce costs, many hospitals in the United States have become members of Group Purchasing Organizations, or GPOs, and Integrated Delivery Networks, or IDNs. GPOs and IDNs negotiate pricing arrangements with medical device companies and distributors and then offer these negotiated prices to affiliated hospitals and other members. GPOs and IDNs typically award contracts on a category-by-category basis through a competitive bidding process. Bids are generally solicited from multiple providers with the intention of driving down pricing or reducing the number of vendors. Due to the highly competitive nature of the GPO and IDN contracting processes, we may not be able to obtain new, or maintain existing, contract positions with major GPOs and IDNs. Furthermore, the increasing leverage of organized buying groups may reduce market prices for our products, thereby reducing our revenue and margins.

While having a contract with a GPO or IDN for a given product category can facilitate sales to members of that GPO or IDN, such contract positions can offer no assurance that any level of sales will be achieved, as sales are typically made pursuant to individual purchase orders. Even when a provider is the sole contracted supplier of a GPO or IDN for a certain product category, members of the GPO or IDN are generally free to purchase from other suppliers. Furthermore, GPO and IDN contracts typically are terminable without cause by the GPO or IDN upon 60 to 90 days' notice. Accordingly, the members of such groups may choose to purchase alternative products due to the price or quality offered by other companies, which could result in a decline in our revenue.

We may not be able to achieve or maintain satisfactory pricing and margins for our products.

Manufacturers of medical devices have a history of price competition, and we can give no assurance that we will be able to achieve satisfactory prices for our products or maintain prices at the levels we have historically achieved. Any decline in the amount that payers reimburse our customers for TCAR could make it difficult for customers to continue using, or to adopt, our products and could create additional pricing pressure for us. If we are forced to lower the price we charge for our products, our gross margins will decrease, which will adversely affect our ability to invest in and grow our business. If we are unable to maintain our prices, or if our costs increase and we are unable to offset such increase with an increase in our prices, our margins could erode. We will continue to be subject to significant pricing pressure, which could harm our business and results of operations.

If we are unable to manage the anticipated growth of our business, our future revenue and operating results may be harmed.

Any growth that we experience in the future will require us to expand our sales personnel and manufacturing operations and general and administrative infrastructure. In addition to the need to scale

our organization, future growth will impose significant added responsibilities on management, including the need to identify, recruit, train and integrate additional employees. Rapid expansion in personnel could mean that less experienced people manufacture, market and sell our products, which could result in inefficiencies and unanticipated costs, reduced quality and disruptions to our operations. In addition, rapid and significant growth may strain our administrative and operational infrastructure. Our ability to manage our business and growth will require us to continue to improve our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures. If we are unable to manage our growth effectively, it may be difficult for us to execute our business strategy and our business could be harmed.

As demand for our products or any of our future products increases, we will need to continue to scale our capacity, expand customer service, billing and systems processes and enhance our internal quality assurance program. We cannot assure you that any increases in scale, related improvements and quality assurance will be successfully implemented or that appropriate personnel will be available to facilitate the growth of our business. Failure to implement necessary procedures, transition to new processes or hire the necessary personnel could result in higher costs of processing data or inability to meet increased demand. If we encounter difficulty meeting market demand, quality standards or physician expectations, our reputation could be harmed and our business could suffer.

If our manufacturing facility becomes damaged or inoperable, or if we are required to vacate a facility, we may be unable to produce the products we manufacture or we may experience delays in production or an increase in costs, which could adversely affect our results of operations.

We currently maintain our research and development, manufacturing and administrative operations in a building located in Sunnyvale, California, which is situated on or near earthquake fault lines, and we do not have redundant facilities. Should our building be significantly damaged or destroyed by natural or man-made disasters, such as earthquakes, fires or other events, it could take months to relocate or rebuild, during which time our employees may seek other positions, our research, development and manufacturing would cease or be delayed and our products may be unavailable. Moreover, the use of a new facility or new manufacturing, quality control, or environmental control equipment or systems generally requires FDA review and approval of a PMA supplement. Because of the time required to authorize manufacturing in a new facility under FDA, the State of California and non-U.S. regulatory requirements, we may not be able to resume production on a timely basis even if we are able to replace production capacity in the event we lose manufacturing capacity. While we maintain property and business interruption insurance, such insurance has limits and would only cover the cost of rebuilding and relocating and lost revenue, but not general damage or losses caused by earthquakes or losses we may suffer due to our products being replaced by competitors' products. The inability to perform our research, development and manufacturing activities, combined with our limited inventory of materials and components and manufactured products, may cause physicians to discontinue using our products or harm our reputation, and we may be unable to reestablish relationships with such physicians in the future. Consequently, a catastrophic event at our facility could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Furthermore, the current lease for our manufacturing facility expires in 2024, and we may be unable to renew our lease or find a new facility on commercially reasonable terms. If we were unable or unwilling to renew at the proposed rates, relocating our manufacturing facility would involve significant expense in connection with the movement and installation of key manufacturing equipment and any necessary recertification with regulatory bodies, and we cannot assure investors that such a move would not delay or otherwise adversely affect our manufacturing activities or operating results. If our manufacturing capabilities were impaired by our move, we may not be able to manufacture and ship our products in a timely manner, which would adversely impact our business.

We have limited experience in training and marketing and selling our products, and if we fail in our training, to increase our sales and marketing capabilities or to develop broad brand awareness in a cost effective manner, our growth will be impeded and our business will suffer.

We have limited experience marketing and selling our products. We currently rely on our direct sales force to sell our products in targeted geographic regions, and any failure to maintain and grow our direct sales force could harm our business. The members of our direct sales force are highly trained and possess substantial technical expertise, which we believe is critical in driving adoption of TCAR. The members of our U.S. sales force are at-will employees. The loss of these personnel to competitors, or otherwise, could materially harm our business. If we are unable to retain our direct sales force personnel or replace them with individuals of equivalent technical expertise and qualifications, or if we are unable to successfully instill such technical expertise in replacement personnel, our revenues and results of operations could be materially harmed.

In order to generate future growth, we plan to continue to expand and leverage our sales and marketing infrastructure to increase our physician customer base and our business. Identifying and recruiting qualified sales and marketing personnel and training them on TCAR, on applicable federal and state laws and regulations, and on our internal policies and procedures requires significant time, expense and attention. It often takes several months or more before a sales representative is fully trained and productive. Our sales force may subject us to higher fixed costs than those of companies with competing products, such as stents, that utilize independent third parties, which could place us at a competitive disadvantage. Our business may be harmed if our efforts to expand and train our sales force do not generate a corresponding increase in revenue, and our higher fixed costs may slow our ability to reduce costs in the face of a sudden decline in demand for our products. Any failure to hire, develop and retain talented sales personnel, to achieve desired productivity levels in a reasonable period of time or timely reduce fixed costs, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Our ability to increase our customer base and achieve broader market acceptance of our products will depend to a significant extent on our ability to expand our marketing efforts. We plan to dedicate significant resources to our marketing programs. Our business may be harmed if our marketing efforts and expenditures do not generate a corresponding increase in revenue. In addition, we believe that developing and maintaining broad awareness of our brand in a cost effective manner is critical to achieving broad acceptance of our products and penetrating new accounts. Brand promotion activities may not generate patient or physician awareness or increase revenue, and even if they do, any increase in revenue may not offset the costs and expenses we incur in building our brand. If we fail to successfully promote, maintain and protect our brand, we may fail to attract or retain the physician acceptance necessary to realize a sufficient return on our brand building efforts, or to achieve the level of brand awareness that is critical for broad adoption of our products.

The market for our products is highly competitive. If our competitors are able to develop or market carotid artery disease treatments that are safer, more effective or gain greater acceptance in the marketplace, than any products we develop, our commercial opportunities will be reduced or eliminated.

Our industry is highly competitive, subject to change and significantly affected by new product introductions and other activities of industry participants. We are initially positioning TCAR as an alternative in high risk patients to CEA and CAS. CEA has historically been performed by vascular surgeons as the primary surgical solution for carotid artery disease. The major manufacturers of products, such as patches and shunts, used in connection with CEA include LeMaitre Vascular, Getinge / Maquet, Baxter, Terumo, Gore and Edwards. Some competitors market products for use in CAS, such as peripheral access kits, stents, distal filters, guidewires, balloons and sheaths. Such companies include Abbott, Boston Scientific, Cardinal Health, Medtronic, Terumo, Gore and InspireMD. These technologies, other products that are in current clinical trials, new drugs or additional indications for existing drugs could demonstrate better safety, effectiveness, clinical results, lower costs or greater physician and patient acceptance.

We compete, or may compete in the future, against other companies which have longer operating histories, more established products and greater resources, which may prevent us from achieving significant market penetration or improved operating results. These companies enjoy several competitive advantages, including:

- Greater financial and human capital resources;
- Significantly greater name recognition;
- Established relationships with vascular surgeons, referring physicians, customers and third-party payers;
- Additional lines of products, and the ability to offer rebates or bundle products to offer greater discounts or incentives to gain a competitive advantage; and
- Established sales, marketing and worldwide distribution networks.

Because of the size of the market opportunity for the treatment of carotid artery disease, we believe potential competitors have historically dedicated and will continue to dedicate significant resources to aggressively promote their products or develop new products. New treatment options may be developed that could compete more effectively with our products due to the prevalence of carotid artery disease and the extensive research efforts and technological progress that exist within the market.

Defects or failures associated with our products could lead to recalls, safety alerts or litigation, as well as significant costs and negative publicity.

Our business is subject to significant risks associated with manufacture, distribution and use of medical devices that are placed inside the human body, including the risk that patients may be severely injured by or even die from the misuse or malfunction of our products caused by design flaws or manufacturing defects. In addition, component failures, design defects, off-label uses or inadequate disclosure of product-related information could also result in an unsafe condition or the injury or death of a patient. These problems could lead to a recall or market withdrawal of, or issuance of a safety alert relating to, our products and could result in significant costs, negative publicity and adverse competitive pressure. The circumstances giving rise to recalls are unpredictable, and any recalls of existing or future products could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations .

We provide a limited warranty that our products are free of material defects and conform to specifications, and offer to repair, replace or refund the purchase price of defective products. As a result, we bear the risk of potential warranty claims on our products. In the event that we attempt to recover some or all of the expenses associated with a warranty claim against us from our suppliers or vendors, we may not be successful in claiming recovery under any warranty or indemnity provided to us by such suppliers or vendors and any recovery from such vendor or supplier may not be adequate.

The medical device industry has historically been subject to extensive litigation over product liability claims. Operating in the area of the neck with the brain as the end organ is dangerous and presents risks of adverse events such as arterial dissection, cranial nerve injury, stroke and death, which subject us to a greater risk of being involved in litigation than companies with products used in less critical areas of the body. We may be subject to product liability claims if our products cause, or merely appear to have caused, an injury or death, even if due to physician error. In addition, an injury or death that is caused by the activities of our suppliers, such as those that provide us with components and raw materials, or by an aspect of a treatment used in combination with our products, such as a complementary drug or anesthesia, may be the basis for a claim against us by patients, hospitals, physicians or others purchasing or using our products, even if our products were not the actual cause of such injury or death. We may choose to settle any claims to avoid fault and complication not due to failure of our products. An

adverse outcome involving one of our products could result in reduced market acceptance and demand for all of our products, and could harm our reputation and our ability to market our products in the future. In some circumstances, adverse events arising from or associated with the design, manufacture or marketing of our products could result in the suspension or delay of regulatory reviews of our premarket notifications or applications for marketing. Any of the foregoing problems could disrupt our business and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Although we carry product liability insurance in the United States and in other countries in which we conduct business, including for clinical trials and product marketing, we can give no assurance that such coverage will be available or adequate to satisfy any claims. Product liability insurance is expensive, subject to significant deductibles and exclusions, and may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. If we are unable to obtain or maintain insurance at an acceptable cost or on acceptable terms with adequate coverage or otherwise protect against potential product liability claims, we could be exposed to significant liabilities. A product liability claim, recall or other claim with respect to uninsured liabilities or for amounts in excess of insured liabilities could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Defending a suit, regardless of its merit or eventual outcome, could be costly, could divert management's attention from our business and might result in adverse publicity, which could result in reduced acceptance of our products in the market, product recalls or market withdrawals.

We are required to file adverse event reports under Medical Device Reporting, or MDR, regulations with the FDA, which reports are publicly available on the FDA's website. We are required to file MDRs if our products may have caused or contributed to a serious injury or death or malfunctioned in a way that could likely cause or contribute to a serious injury or death if it were to recur. Any such MDR that reports a significant adverse event could result in negative publicity, which could harm our reputation and future sales.

Our ability to compete depends on our ability to innovate successfully and deliver any new products in a timely manner.

The market for our products is competitive, dynamic, and marked by rapid and substantial technological development and product innovation. New entrants or existing competitors could attempt to develop products that compete directly with ours. Demand for our products and future related products could be diminished by equivalent or superior products and technologies offered by competitors. If we are unable to innovate successfully, our products could become obsolete and our revenue would decline as our customers purchase our competitors' products.

We are currently focused on development of existing products, but may devote additional resources to research in the future. If we are unable to develop new products, applications or features due to constraints, such as insufficient cash resources, high employee turnover, inability to hire personnel with sufficient technical skills or a lack of other research and development resources, we may not be able to maintain our competitive position compared to other companies. Furthermore, many of our competitors devote a considerably greater amount of funds to their research and development programs than we do, and those that do not may be acquired by larger companies that would allocate greater resources to research and development programs. Our failure or inability to devote adequate research and development resources or compete effectively with the research and development programs of our competitors could harm our business.

Any significant delays in our product launches may significantly impede our ability to enter or compete in a given market and may reduce the sales that we are able to generate from these products. We may experience delays in any phase of a product development, including during research and development, clinical trials, regulatory review, manufacturing and marketing. Delays in product introductions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The failure of TCAR to meet patient expectations or the occurrence of adverse events from TCAR could impair our financial performance.

Our future success depends upon patients having an experience with TCAR that meets their expectations in order to increase physician demand for our products as a result of positive feedback, social media and word-of-mouth. Patients may be dissatisfied if their expectations of the procedure and results, among other things, are not met. Despite what we believe to be the safety profile of our products, patients may experience adverse events such as arterial restenosis or dissection, cranial nerve injury, wound complications, transient ischemic attacks, stroke, heart attack, and death. If the results of TCAR do not meet the expectations of the patients, or the patient experiences adverse events, it could discourage the patient from referring TCAR to others. Dissatisfied patients may express negative opinions through social media. Any failure to meet patient expectations and any resulting negative publicity could harm our reputation and future sales.

We depend on our senior management team and the loss of one or more key employees or an inability to attract and retain highly skilled employees could harm our business.

Our success depends largely on the continued services of key members of our executive management team and others in key management positions. For example, the services of Erica Rogers, our Chief Executive Officer, and Lucas Buchanan, our Chief Financial Officer, are essential to driving adoption of our products, executing on our corporate strategy and ensuring the continued operations and integrity of financial reporting within our company. In addition, the services of Andrew Davis, our Executive Vice President of Global Sales and Marketing, are critical to driving the growth in sales of our products. Any of our employees may terminate their employment with us at any time. We do not currently maintain key person life insurance policies on any of our employees. If we lose one or more key employees, we may experience difficulties in competing effectively, developing our technologies and implementing our business strategy.

In addition, our research and development programs, clinical operations and sales efforts depend on our ability to attract and retain highly skilled engineers and sales professionals. We may not be able to attract or retain qualified engineers and sales professionals in the future due to the competition for qualified personnel. We have from time to time experienced, and we expect to continue to experience, difficulty in hiring and retaining employees with appropriate qualifications. Many of the companies with which we compete for experienced personnel have greater resources than we do. If we hire employees from competitors or other companies, their former employers may attempt to assert that these employees or we have breached legal obligations, resulting in a diversion of our time and resources and, potentially, damages. In addition, job candidates and existing employees, particularly in the San Francisco Bay Area, often consider the value of the stock awards they receive in connection with their employment. If the perceived benefits of our stock awards decline, either because we are a public company or for other reasons, it may harm our ability to recruit and retain highly skilled employees. If we fail to attract new personnel or fail to retain and motivate our current personnel, our business and future growth prospects would be harmed.

The use, misuse or off-label use of our products may result in injuries that lead to product liability suits, which could be costly to our business.

Our products have been approved by the FDA for the treatment of high surgical risk patients who require carotid revascularization and meet certain treatment parameters. If physicians expand the patient population in which they elect to use our products that is outside of the intended use approved by the FDA, then the use, misuse, or off-label use of our products may result in outcomes and adverse events including stroke and death, potentially leading to product liability claims. Our products are not indicated for use in all patients with carotid artery disease, and therefore cannot be marketed or advertised in the United States for certain uses without additional clearances from the FDA. However, we cannot prevent a physician from using our products for off-label applications or using components or products that are not

our products when performing TCAR. In addition, we cannot guarantee that physicians are trained by us or their peers prior to utilizing our products. Complications resulting from the use of our products off-label or use by physicians who have not been trained appropriately, or at all, may expose us to product liability claims and harm our reputation. Moreover, if the FDA determines that our promotional materials or physician training, including our paid consultants' educational materials, constitutes promotion of an off-label use, it could request that we modify our training or promotional materials or subject us to enforcement action, including warning letters, untitled letters, fines, penalties, or seizures. If we are found to have promoted such off-label uses, we may become subject to significant liability. The federal government has levied large civil and criminal fines and/or other penalties against companies for alleged improper promotion and has investigated, prosecuted, and/or enjoined several companies from engaging in off-label promotion.

In addition, if our products are defectively designed, manufactured or labeled, contains defective components or are misused, we may become subject to costly litigation initiated by physicians, hospitals or patients. Product liability claims are especially prevalent in the medical device industry and could harm our reputation, divert management's attention from our core business, be expensive to defend and may result in sizable damage awards against us. Although we maintain product liability insurance, we may not have sufficient insurance coverage for future product liability claims. We may not be able to obtain insurance in amounts or scope sufficient to provide us with adequate coverage against all potential liabilities. Any product liability claims brought against us, with or without merit, could increase our product liability insurance rates or prevent us from securing continuing coverage, harm our reputation, significantly increase our expenses, and reduce product sales. Product liability claims could cause us to incur significant legal fees and deductibles and claims in excess of our insurance coverage would be paid out of cash reserves, harming our financial condition and operating results.

We may need substantial additional funding beyond the proceeds of this offering and may not be able to raise capital when needed, which could force us to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs and commercialization efforts.

We believe that our cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2018, expected revenue and additional borrowings available under our term loan agreement, are not sufficient to meet our capital requirements and fund our operations for at least the next 12 months from the date the financial statements were issued. As a result, we have disclosed that there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Following the offering, we do believe our cash and cash equivalents and additional borrowings available under our term loan agreement will be sufficient to meet our capital requirements and fund our operations for at least the next 12 months following this offering. However, we have based these estimates on assumptions that may prove to be incorrect, and we could spend our available financial resources much faster than we currently expect. Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- The degree and rate of market acceptance of TCAR and our products;
- Whether we acquire third-party companies, products or technologies;
- Repayment of debt;
- The scope and timing of investment in our sales force;
- The scope, rate of progress and cost of our current or future clinical studies;
- The cost of our research and development activities;
- The cost and timing of additional regulatory clearances or approvals;
- The costs associated with any product recall that may occur;

- The costs of attaining, defending and enforcing our intellectual property rights;
- The emergence of competing technologies or other adverse market developments; and
- The rate at which we expand internationally.

We may seek to raise additional capital through equity offerings or debt financings and such additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. In addition, any additional equity or debt financing that we raise may contain terms that are not favorable to us or our stockholders. For example, if we raise funds by issuing equity or equity-linked securities, the issuance of such securities could result in dilution to our stockholders. Any equity securities issued also may provide for rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of holders of our common stock. In addition, the issuance of additional equity securities by us, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our common stock to decline, and the price per share at which we sell additional shares of our common stock, or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock, in future transactions may be higher or lower than the price per share paid by investors in this offering.

In addition, the terms of debt securities issued or borrowings could impose significant restrictions on our operations including restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt or issue additional equity, limitations on our ability to pay dividends, limitations on our ability to acquire or license intellectual property rights, and other operating restrictions that could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business. In the event that we enter into collaborations or licensing arrangements to raise capital, we may be required to accept unfavorable terms, such as relinquishment or licensing of certain technologies or products that we otherwise would seek to develop or commercialize ourselves, or reserve for future potential arrangements when we might otherwise be able to achieve more favorable terms. In addition, we may be forced to work with a partner on one or more of our products or market development programs, which could lower the economic value of those programs to us.

If we are unable to obtain adequate financing on terms satisfactory to us when we require it, we may terminate or delay the development of one or more of our products, delay clinical trials necessary to market our products, or delay establishment of sales and marketing capabilities or other activities necessary to commercialize our products. If this were to occur, our ability to grow and support our business and to respond to market challenges could be significantly limited, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We have a significant amount of debt, which may affect our ability to operate our business and secure additional financing in the future.

As of December 31, 2018, we had an aggregate of approximately $44.2 million in principal and interest outstanding under our term loan agreement. We must make significant quarterly payments under the loan agreement, which has diverted and will continue to divert resources from other activities. Our obligations under the term loan agreement are collateralized by substantially all of our assets, including our material intellectual property, and we are subject to customary financial and operating covenants limiting our ability to, among other things, relocate or dispose of assets, undergo a change in control, merge or consolidate, enter into certain transactions with affiliates, make acquisitions, incur debt, pay dividends, grant liens, repurchase stock and make investments, in each case subject to certain exceptions. The covenants related to the term loan agreement, as well as any future financing agreements into which we may enter, may restrict our ability to finance our operations and engage in, expand or otherwise pursue our business activities and strategies. While we have not previously breached and are not currently in breach of these or any other covenants contained in our term loan agreement, there can be no guarantee that we will not breach these covenants in the future. Our ability to comply with these covenants may be affected by events beyond our control, and future breaches of any of these covenants could result in a default under the loan agreement. If not waived, future defaults could cause all of the outstanding indebtedness under the term loan agreement to become immediately

due and payable and terminate commitments to extend further credit. If we do not have or are unable to generate sufficient cash available to repay our debt obligations when they become due and payable, either upon maturity or in the event of a default, our assets could be foreclosed upon and we may not be able to obtain additional debt or equity financing on favorable terms, if at all, which may negatively impact our ability to operate and continue our business as a going concern.

We may acquire other companies or technologies, which could fail to result in a commercial product or net sales, divert our management's attention, result in additional dilution to our stockholders and otherwise disrupt our operations and harm our operating results.

Although we currently have no agreements or commitments to complete any such transactions and are not involved in negotiations to do so, we may in the future seek to acquire or invest in businesses, applications or technologies that we believe could complement or expand our portfolio, enhance our technical capabilities or otherwise offer growth opportunities. However, we cannot assure you that we would be able to successfully complete any acquisition we choose to pursue, or that we would be able to successfully integrate any acquired business, product or technology in a cost-effective and non-disruptive manner. The pursuit of potential acquisitions may divert the attention of management and cause us to incur various costs and expenses in identifying, investigating and pursuing suitable acquisitions, whether or not they are consummated. We may not be able to identify desirable acquisition targets or be successful in entering into an agreement with any particular target or obtain the expected benefits of any acquisition or investment.

To date, the growth of our operations has been largely organic, and we have limited experience in acquiring other businesses or technologies. We may not be able to successfully integrate any acquired personnel, operations and technologies, or effectively manage the combined business following an acquisition. Acquisitions could also result in dilutive issuances of equity securities, the use of our available cash, or the incurrence of debt, which could harm our operating results. In addition, if an acquired business fails to meet our expectations, our operating results, business and financial condition may suffer.

Taxing authorities may successfully assert that we should have collected or in the future should collect sales and use, gross receipts, value added or similar taxes and may successfully impose additional obligations on us, and any such assessments or obligations could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We have not historically collected sales and use, gross receipts, value added or similar taxes, although we may be subject to such taxes in various jurisdictions. One or more jurisdictions may seek to impose additional tax collection obligations on us, including for past sales. A successful assertion by a state, country, or other jurisdiction that we should have been or should be collecting additional sales, use, or other taxes on our services could, among other things, result in substantial tax liabilities for past sales, create significant administrative burdens for us, discourage users from purchasing our products, or otherwise harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our ability to utilize our net operating loss carryforwards may be limited.

As of December 31, 2018, we had U.S. federal and state net operating loss carryforwards, or NOLs, of $125.2 million and $115.8 million, respectively, which if not utilized will begin to expire in 2027 for U.S. federal purposes and 2028 for state purposes. We may use these NOLs to offset against taxable income for U.S. federal and state income tax purposes. However, Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, may limit the NOLs we may use in any year for U.S. federal income tax purposes in the event of certain changes in ownership of our company. A Section 382 "ownership change" generally occurs if one or more stockholders or groups of stockholders who own at least 5% of a company's stock increase their ownership by more than 50 percentage points over their lowest ownership percentage within a rolling three-year period. Similar rules may apply under state tax laws. We have not conducted a

382 study to determine whether the use of our NOLs is impaired. We may have previously undergone an “ownership change.” In addition, this offering or future issuances or sales of our stock, including certain transactions involving our stock that are outside of our control, could result in future “ownership changes.” “Ownership changes” that have occurred in the past or that may occur in the future, including in connection with this offering, could result in the imposition of an annual limit on the amount of pre-ownership change NOLs and other tax attributes we can use to reduce our taxable income, potentially increasing and accelerating our liability for income taxes, and also potentially causing those tax attributes to expire unused. Any limitation on using NOLs could, depending on the extent of such limitation and the NOLs previously used, result in our retaining less cash after payment of U.S. federal and state income taxes during any year in which we have taxable income, rather than losses, than we would be entitled to retain if such NOLs were available as an offset against such income for U.S. federal and state income tax reporting purposes, which could adversely impact our operating results.

As international expansion of our business occurs, it will expose us to market, regulatory, political, operational, financial and economic risks associated with doing business outside of the United States.

Our long-term strategy is to increase our international presence, including securing regulatory approvals in Japan and China. We have the right to affix the CE Mark to our products, allowing us to commercialize in Europe in the future. This strategy may include establishing and maintaining physician outreach and education capabilities outside of the United States and expanding our relationships with international payers. Doing business internationally involves a number of risks, including:

- Difficulties in staffing and managing our international operations;
- Multiple, conflicting and changing laws and regulations such as tax laws, privacy laws, export and import restrictions, employment laws, regulatory requirements and other governmental approvals, permits and licenses;
- Reduced or varied protection for intellectual property rights in some countries;
- Obtaining regulatory clearance where required for TCAR in various countries;
- Requirements to maintain data and the processing of that data on servers located within such countries;
- Complexities associated with managing multiple payer reimbursement regimes, government payers or patient self-pay systems;
- Limits on our ability to penetrate international markets if we are required to manufacture our products locally;
- Financial risks, such as longer payment cycles, difficulty collecting accounts receivable, foreign tax laws and complexities of foreign value-added tax systems, the effect of local and regional financial pressures on demand and payment for our products and exposure to foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations;
- Restrictions on the site-of-service for use of our products and the economics related thereto for physicians, providers and payers;
- Natural disasters, political and economic instability, including wars, terrorism, political unrest, outbreak of disease, boycotts, curtailment of trade and other market restrictions; and

- Regulatory and compliance risks that relate to maintaining accurate information and control over activities subject to regulation under the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, or FCPA, U.K. Bribery Act of 2010 and comparable laws and regulations in other countries.

Any of these factors could significantly harm our future international expansion and operations and, consequently, have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Security breaches, loss of data and other disruptions could compromise sensitive information related to our business or our customer's patients, or prevent us from accessing critical information and expose us to liability, which could adversely affect our business and our reputation.

In the ordinary course of our business, we may become exposed to, or collect and store sensitive data, including procedure-based information and legally-protected health information, credit card, and other financial information, insurance information, and other potentially personally identifiable information. We also store sensitive intellectual property and other proprietary business information. Although we take measures to protect sensitive information from unauthorized access or disclosure, our information technology, or IT, and infrastructure, and that of our third-party billing and collections provider and other technology partners, may be vulnerable to cyber attacks by hackers or viruses or breached due to employee error, malfeasance or other disruptions. We rely extensively on IT systems, networks and services, including internet sites, data hosting and processing facilities and tools, physical security systems and other hardware, software and technical applications and platforms, some of which are managed, hosted, provided and/or used by third-parties or their vendors, to assist in conducting our business. A significant breakdown, invasion, corruption, destruction or interruption of critical information technology systems or infrastructure, by our workforce, others with authorized access to our systems or unauthorized persons could negatively impact operations. The ever-increasing use and evolution of technology, including cloud-based computing, creates opportunities for the unintentional dissemination or intentional destruction of confidential information stored in our or our third-party providers' systems, portable media or storage devices. We could also experience a business interruption, theft of confidential information or reputational damage from industrial espionage attacks, malware or other cyber-attacks, which may compromise our system infrastructure or lead to data leakage, either internally or at our third-party providers. Although the aggregate impact on our operations and financial condition has not been material to date, we have been the target of events of this nature and expect them to continue as cybersecurity threats have been rapidly evolving in sophistication and becoming more prevalent in the industry. We are investing in protections and monitoring practices of our data and IT to reduce these risks and continue to monitor our systems on an ongoing basis for any current or potential threats. There can be no assurance, however, that our efforts will prevent breakdowns or breaches to our or our third-party providers' databases or systems that could adversely affect our business.

We could be adversely affected by violations of the FCPA and similar worldwide anti-bribery laws and any investigation, and the outcome of any investigation, by government agencies of possible violations by us of the FCPA could have a material adverse effect on our business.

The FCPA and similar worldwide anti-bribery laws prohibit companies and their intermediaries from corruptly providing any benefits to government officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. We are in the process of further enhancing policies and procedures intended to help ensure compliance with these laws. In the future, we may operate in parts of the world that have experienced governmental corruption to some degree. Moreover, because of the significant role government entities play in the regulation of many foreign healthcare markets, we may be exposed to heightened FCPA and similar risks arising from our efforts to seek regulatory approval of and reimbursement for our products in such countries. We cannot assure you that our internal control policies and procedures will protect us from improper acts committed by our employees or agents. Violations of these laws, or allegations of such

violations, would significantly disrupt our business and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations .

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

We may become a party to intellectual property litigation or administrative proceedings that could be costly and could interfere with our ability to sell and market our products.

The medical device industry has been characterized by extensive litigation regarding patents, trademarks, trade secrets, and other intellectual property rights, and companies in the industry have used intellectual property litigation to gain a competitive advantage. It is possible that U.S. and foreign patents and pending patent applications or trademarks controlled by third parties may be alleged to cover our products, or that we may be accused of misappropriating third parties' trade secrets. Additionally, our products include components that we purchase from vendors, and may include design components that are outside of our direct control. Our competitors, many of which have substantially greater resources and have made substantial investments in patent portfolios, trade secrets, trademarks, and competing technologies, may have applied for or obtained, or may in the future apply for or obtain, patents or trademarks that will prevent, limit or otherwise interfere with our ability to make, use, sell and/or export our products or to use product names. Moreover, in recent years, individuals and groups that are non-practicing entities, commonly referred to as "patent trolls," have purchased patents and other intellectual property assets for the purpose of making claims of infringement in order to extract settlements. From time to time, we may receive threatening letters, notices or "invitations to license," or may be the subject of claims that our products and business operations infringe or violate the intellectual property rights of others. The defense of these matters can be time consuming, costly to defend in litigation, divert management's attention and resources, damage our reputation and brand and cause us to incur significant expenses or make substantial payments. Vendors from whom we purchase hardware or software may not indemnify us in the event that such hardware or software is accused of infringing a third-party's patent or trademark or of misappropriating a third-party's trade secret.

Since patent applications are confidential for a period of time after filing, we cannot be certain that we were the first to file any patent application related to our products. Competitors may also contest our patents, if issued, by showing the patent examiner that the invention was not original, was not novel or was obvious. In litigation, a competitor could claim that our patents, if issued, are not valid for a number of reasons. If a court agrees, we would lose our rights to those challenged patents.

In addition, we may in the future be subject to claims by our former employees or consultants asserting an ownership right in our patents or patent applications, as a result of the work they performed on our behalf. Although we generally require all of our employees and consultants and any other partners or collaborators who have access to our proprietary know-how, information or technology to assign or grant similar rights to their inventions to us, we cannot be certain that we have executed such agreements with all parties who may have contributed to our intellectual property, nor can we be certain that our agreements with such parties will be upheld in the face of a potential challenge, or that they will not be breached, for which we may not have an adequate remedy.

Further, if such patents, trademarks, or trade secrets are successfully asserted against us, this may harm our business and result in injunctions preventing us from selling our products, license fees, damages and the payment of attorney fees and court costs. In addition, if we are found to willfully infringe third-party patents or trademarks or to have misappropriated trade secrets, we could be required to pay treble damages in addition to other penalties. Although patent, trademark, trade secret, and other intellectual property disputes in the medical device area have often been settled through licensing or similar arrangements, costs associated with such arrangements may be substantial and could include ongoing royalties. We may be unable to obtain necessary licenses on satisfactory terms, if at all. If we do not obtain necessary licenses, we may not be able to redesign our products to avoid infringement.

Similarly, interference or derivation proceedings provoked by third parties or brought by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, may be necessary to determine priority with respect to our patents, patent applications, trademarks or trademark applications. We may also become involved in other proceedings, such as reexamination, inter parties review, derivation or opposition proceedings before the USPTO or other jurisdictional body relating to our intellectual property rights or the intellectual property rights of others. Adverse determinations in a judicial or administrative proceeding or failure to obtain necessary licenses could prevent us from manufacturing our products or using product names, which would have a significant adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Additionally, we may file lawsuits or initiate other proceedings to protect or enforce our patents or other intellectual property rights, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful. Competitors may infringe our issued patents or other intellectual property. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. Any claims we assert against perceived infringers could provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their intellectual property. In addition, in a patent infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours is invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, construe the patent's claims narrowly or refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. Furthermore, even if our patents are found to be valid and infringed, a court may refuse to grant injunctive relief against the infringer and instead grant us monetary damages and/or ongoing royalties. Such monetary compensation may be insufficient to adequately offset the damage to our business caused by the infringer's competition in the market. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly, which could adversely affect our competitive business position, financial condition and results of operations.

Our success will depend on our ability to obtain, maintain and protect our intellectual property rights.

In order to remain competitive, we must develop, maintain and protect the proprietary aspects of our brands, technologies and data. We rely on a combination of contractual provisions, confidentiality procedures and patent, copyright, trademark, trade secret and other intellectual property laws to protect the proprietary aspects of our brands, technologies and data. These legal measures afford only limited protection, and competitors or others may gain access to or use our intellectual property and proprietary information. Our success will depend, in part, on preserving our trade secrets, maintaining the security of our data and know-how and obtaining and maintaining other intellectual property rights. We may not be able to obtain or maintain intellectual property or other proprietary rights necessary to our business or in a form that provides us with a competitive advantage. In addition, our trade secrets, data and know-how could be subject to unauthorized use, misappropriation, or disclosure to unauthorized parties, despite our efforts to enter into confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, clients and other vendors who have access to such information, and could otherwise become known or be independently discovered by third parties. Our intellectual property, including trademarks, could be challenged, invalidated, infringed, and circumvented by third parties, and our trademarks could also be diluted, declared generic or found to be infringing on other marks. If any of the foregoing occurs, we could be forced to re-brand our products, resulting in loss of brand recognition and requiring us to devote resources to advertising and marketing new brands, and suffer other competitive harm. Third parties may also adopt trademarks similar to ours, which could harm our brand identity and lead to market confusion. Failure to obtain and maintain intellectual property rights necessary to our business and failure to protect, monitor and control the use of our intellectual property rights could negatively impact our ability to compete and cause us to incur significant expenses. The intellectual property laws and other statutory and contractual arrangements in the United States and other jurisdictions we depend upon may not provide sufficient protection in the future to prevent the infringement, use, violation or misappropriation of our trademarks, data, technology and other intellectual property and services, and may not provide an adequate remedy if our intellectual property rights are infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated.

We rely, in part, on our ability to obtain, maintain, expand, enforce, and defend the scope of our intellectual property portfolio or other proprietary rights, including the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make in connection with the licensing, filing, defense and enforcement of any patents or other intellectual property rights. The process of applying for and obtaining a patent is expensive, time consuming and complex, and we may not be able to file, prosecute, maintain, enforce or license all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost, in a timely manner, or in all jurisdictions where protection may be commercially advantageous, or we may not be able to protect our proprietary rights at all. Despite our efforts to protect our proprietary rights, unauthorized parties may be able to obtain and use information that we regard as proprietary. In addition, the issuance of a patent does not ensure that it is valid or enforceable, so even if we obtain patents, they may not be valid or enforceable against third parties. Our patent applications may not result in issued patents and our patents may not be sufficiently broad to protect our technology. Moreover, even if we are able to obtain patent protection, such patent protection may be of insufficient scope to achieve our business objectives. Issued patents may be challenged, narrowed, invalidated or circumvented. Decisions by courts and governmental patent agencies may introduce uncertainty in the enforceability or scope of patents owned by or licensed to us. Furthermore, the issuance of a patent does not give us the right to practice the patented invention. Third parties may have blocking patents that could prevent us from marketing our own products and practicing our own technology. Alternatively, third parties may seek approval to market their own products similar to or otherwise competitive with our products. In these circumstances, we may need to defend and/or assert our patents, including by filing lawsuits alleging patent infringement. In any of these types of proceedings, a court or agency with jurisdiction may find our patents invalid, unenforceable or not infringed; competitors may then be able to market products and use manufacturing and analytical processes that are substantially similar to ours. Even if we have valid and enforceable patents, these patents still may not provide protection against competing products or processes sufficient to achieve our business objectives.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our other proprietary information, our business and competitive position may be harmed.

In addition to patent protection, we also rely on other proprietary rights, including protection of trade secrets, and other proprietary information that is not patentable or that we elect not to patent. However, trade secrets can be difficult to protect and some courts are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. To maintain the confidentiality of our trade secrets and proprietary information, we rely heavily on confidentiality provisions that we have in contracts with our employees, consultants, collaborators and others upon the commencement of their relationship with us. We cannot guarantee that we have entered into such agreements with each party that may have or have had access to our trade secrets or proprietary technology and processes. We may not be able to prevent the unauthorized disclosure or use of our technical knowledge or other trade secrets by such third parties, despite the existence generally of these confidentiality restrictions. These contracts may not provide meaningful protection for our trade secrets, know-how, or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use, misappropriation, or disclosure of such trade secrets, know-how, or other proprietary information. There can be no assurance that such third parties will not breach their agreements with us, that we will have adequate remedies for any breach, or that our trade secrets will not otherwise become known or independently developed by competitors. Despite the protections we do place on our intellectual property or other proprietary rights, monitoring unauthorized use and disclosure of our intellectual property is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to protect our intellectual property or other proprietary rights will be adequate. In addition, the laws of many foreign countries will not protect our intellectual property or other proprietary rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Consequently, we may be unable to prevent our proprietary technology from being exploited abroad, which could affect our ability to expand to international markets or require costly efforts to protect our technology.

To the extent our intellectual property or other proprietary information protection is incomplete, we are exposed to a greater risk of direct competition. A third party could, without authorization, copy or

otherwise obtain and use our products or technology, or develop similar technology. Our competitors could purchase our products and attempt to replicate some or all of the competitive advantages we derive from our development efforts or design around our protected technology. Our failure to secure, protect and enforce our intellectual property rights could substantially harm the value of our products, brand and business. The theft or unauthorized use or publication of our trade secrets and other confidential business information could reduce the differentiation of our products and harm our business, the value of our investment in development or business acquisitions could be reduced and third parties might make claims against us related to losses of their confidential or proprietary information. Any of the foregoing could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Further, it is possible that others will independently develop the same or similar technology or otherwise obtain access to our unpatented technology, and in such cases we could not assert any trade secret rights against such parties. Costly and time consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our trade secret rights and related confidentiality and nondisclosure provisions. If we fail to obtain or maintain trade secret protection, or if our competitors obtain our trade secrets or independently develop technology similar to ours or competing technologies, our competitive market position could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, some courts are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets and agreement terms that address non-competition are difficult to enforce in many jurisdictions and might not be enforceable in certain cases.

We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and other confidential information by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. While we have confidence in these individuals, organizations and systems, agreements or security measures may be breached and detecting the disclosure or misappropriation of confidential information and enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated confidential information is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. Further, we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for any breach.

Obtaining and maintaining patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. In addition, periodic maintenance fees on issued patents often must be paid to the USPTO and foreign patent agencies over the lifetime of the patent. While an unintentional lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include, but are not limited to, failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. If we fail to maintain the patents and patent applications covering our products, we may not be able to stop a competitor from marketing products that are the same as or similar to our products, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

A company may attempt to commercialize competing products utilizing our proprietary design, trademarks or tradenames in foreign countries where we do not have any patents or patent applications and where legal recourse may be limited. This may have a significant commercial impact on our foreign business operations.

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents or trademarks on our current and future products in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive. The requirements for patentability and trademarking may differ in certain countries, particularly developing countries. The laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as laws in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from utilizing our inventions and trademarks in all countries outside the United States. Competitors may use our technologies or trademarks in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent or trademark protection to develop or market their own products and further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent and trademark protection, but enforcement on infringing activities is inadequate. These products or trademarks may compete with our products or trademarks, and our patents, trademarks or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trademarks and other intellectual property protection, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents and trademarks or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent and trademarks rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents and trademarks at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent or trademark applications at risk, and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. In addition, certain countries in Europe and certain developing countries, including India and China, have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In those countries, we may have limited remedies if our patents are infringed or if we are compelled to grant a license to our patents to a third party, which could materially diminish the value of those patents. This could limit our potential revenue opportunities. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we own or license. Finally, our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property rights may be adversely affected by unforeseen changes in foreign intellectual property laws.

We may be subject to claims that we or our employees have misappropriated the intellectual property of a third party, including trade secrets or know-how, or are in breach of non-competition or non-solicitation agreements with our competitors and third parties may claim an ownership interest in intellectual property we regard as our own.

Many of our employees and consultants were previously employed at or engaged by other medical device, biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Some of these employees, consultants and contractors, may have executed proprietary rights, non-disclosure and non-competition agreements in connection with such previous employment. Although we try to ensure that our employees and consultants do not use the intellectual property, proprietary information, know-how or trade secrets of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these individuals have, inadvertently or otherwise, misappropriated the intellectual property or disclosed the alleged trade secrets or other proprietary information, of these former employers or competitors.

Additionally, we may be subject to claims from third parties challenging our ownership interest in intellectual property we regard as our own, based on claims that our employees or consultants have breached an obligation to assign inventions to another employer, to a former employer, or to another person or entity. Litigation may be necessary to defend against any other claims, and it may be necessary or we may desire to enter into a license to settle any such claim; however, there can be no assurance that we would be able to obtain a license on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. If our defense to those claims fails, in addition to paying monetary damages, a court could prohibit us from using technologies or features that are essential to our products, if such technologies or features are

found to incorporate or be derived from the trade secrets or other proprietary information of the former employers.

An inability to incorporate technologies or features that are important or essential to our products could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, and may prevent us from selling our products. In addition, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and could be a distraction to management. Any litigation or the threat thereof may adversely affect our ability to hire employees or contract with independent sales representatives. A loss of key personnel or their work product could hamper or prevent our ability to commercialize our products, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Changes in patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our existing and future products.

Recent patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of patent applications and the enforcement or defense of issued patents. In 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and also may affect patent litigation. These also include provisions that switched the United States from a “first-to-invent” system to a “first-to-file” system, allow third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and set forth additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent by the USPTO administered post grant proceedings. Under a first-to-file system, assuming the other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application generally will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether another inventor had made the invention earlier. The USPTO recently developed new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, only became effective in 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. The Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, patent reform legislation may pass in the future that could lead to additional uncertainties and increased costs surrounding the prosecution, enforcement and defense of our patents and applications. Furthermore, the U.S. Supreme Court and the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit have made, and will likely continue to make, changes in how the patent laws of the United States are interpreted. Similarly, foreign courts have made, and will likely continue to make, changes in how the patent laws in their respective jurisdictions are interpreted. We cannot predict future changes in the interpretation of patent laws or changes to patent laws that might be enacted into law by U.S. and foreign legislative bodies. Those changes may materially affect our patents or patent applications and our ability to obtain additional patent protection in the future.

The failure of third parties to meet their contractual, regulatory, and other obligations could adversely affect our business.

We rely on suppliers, vendors, outsourcing partners, consultants, alliance partners and other third parties to research, develop, manufacture and commercialize our products and manage certain parts of our business. Using these third parties poses a number of risks, such as: (i) they may not perform to our standards or legal requirements; (ii) they may not produce reliable results; (iii) they may not perform in a timely manner; (iv) they may not maintain confidentiality of our proprietary information; (v) disputes may arise with respect to ownership of rights to technology developed with our partners; and (vi) disagreements could cause delays in, or termination of, the research, development or commercialization

of our products or result in litigation or arbitration. Moreover, some third parties are located in markets subject to political and social risk, corruption, infrastructure problems and natural disasters, in addition to country-specific privacy and data security risk given current legal and regulatory environments. Failure of third parties to meet their contractual, regulatory, and other obligations may materially affect our business.

If our trademarks and tradenames are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets and our business may be adversely affected.

We rely on trademarks, service marks, tradenames and brand names to distinguish our products from the products of our competitors, and have registered or applied to register these trademarks. We cannot assure you that our trademark applications will be approved. During trademark registration proceedings, we may receive rejections. Although we are given an opportunity to respond to those rejections, we may be unable to overcome such rejections. In addition, in proceedings before the USPTO and comparable agencies in many foreign jurisdictions, third parties are given an opportunity to oppose pending trademark applications and to seek to cancel registered trademarks. Opposition or cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademarks, and our trademarks may not survive such proceedings. In the event that our trademarks are successfully challenged, we could be forced to rebrand our products, which could result in loss of brand recognition and could require us to devote resources towards advertising and marketing new brands. At times, competitors may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. Certain of our current or future trademarks may become so well known by the public that their use becomes generic and they lose trademark protection. Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business, financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

Risks Related to Government Regulation

Healthcare policy changes, including recently enacted legislation reforming the U.S. healthcare system, could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In the United States, there have been and continue to be a number of legislative initiatives to contain healthcare costs. In March 2010, the Affordable Care Act was enacted in the United States, which made a number of substantial changes in the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers. Among other ways in which it may affect our business, the Affordable Care Act:

- Imposed an annual excise tax of 2.3% on any entity that manufactures or imports medical devices offered for sale in the United States, with limited exceptions (described in more detail below), although the effective rate paid may be lower. Through a series of legislative amendments, the tax was suspended for 2016 through 2019. Absent further legislative action, the device excise tax will be reinstated on medical device sales starting January 1, 2020;
- Established a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee and identify priorities in comparative clinical effectiveness research in an effort to coordinate and develop such research;
- Implemented payment system reforms including a national pilot program on payment bundling to encourage hospitals, physicians and other providers to improve the coordination, quality and efficiency of certain healthcare services through bundled payment models; and
- Expanded the eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs.

We do not yet know the full impact that the Affordable Care Act will have on our business. The taxes imposed by the Affordable Care Act and the expansion in the government's role in the U.S. healthcare industry may result in decreased sale of our products and, lower reimbursement by payers for our products, all of which may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results

of operations. The Trump Administration and the U.S. Congress may take further action regarding the Affordable Care Act, including, but not limited to, repeal or replacement. Most recently, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 was enacted, which, among other things, removes penalties for not complying with the individual mandate to carry health insurance. Additionally, all or a portion of the Affordable Care Act and related subsequent legislation may be modified, repealed or otherwise invalidated through judicial challenge, which could result in lower numbers of insured individuals, reduced coverage for insured individuals and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the Affordable Care Act was enacted. On August 2, 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011 was signed into law, which, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to providers by 2% per fiscal year, effective on April 1, 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will remain in effect through 2027 unless additional Congressional action is taken. On January 2, 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 was signed into law, which, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. The Medicare Access and CHIP Reauthorization Act of 2015, or MACRA, enacted on April 16, 2015, repealed the formula by which Medicare made annual payment adjustments to physicians and replaced the former formula with fixed annual updates and a new system of incentive payments scheduled to begin in 2019 that are based on various performance measures and physicians' participation in alternative payment models such as accountable care organizations. It is unclear what effect new quality and payment programs, such as MACRA, may have on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

We expect additional state and federal healthcare policies and reform measures to be adopted in the future. Any of these could make it more difficult and costly for us to obtain regulatory clearances or approvals for our products or to manufacture, market or distribute our products after clearance or approval is obtained. They could result in reduced demand for our products or result in additional pricing pressure. Any such reforms could have a material adverse effect on our industry generally and on our customers. Any changes of, or uncertainty with respect to, future coverage or reimbursement rates could affect demand for our products, which in turn could impact our ability to successfully commercialize our products and could have an adverse material effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Changes and reforms in the European Union could have similar effects.

Changes in the CMS fee schedules may harm our revenue and operating results.

Government payers, such as Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, as well as insurers, have increased their efforts to control the cost, utilization and delivery of healthcare services. From time to time, the U.S. Congress has considered and implemented changes in the CMS fee schedules in conjunction with budgetary legislation. Reductions of reimbursement by Medicare or Medicaid for procedures that use our products or changes in policy regarding coverage of these procedures, such as adding requirements for payment, or prior authorizations, may be implemented from time to time. Reductions in the reimbursement rates and changes in payment policies of other third-party payers may occur as well. Similar changes in the past have resulted in reduced payments for procedures that use medical device products as well as added costs and have added more complex regulatory and administrative requirements. Further changes in federal, state, local and third-party payer regulations or policies may have a material adverse impact on the demand for our products and on our business. Actions by agencies regulating insurance or changes in other laws, regulations, or policies may also have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If we fail to comply with broad based healthcare and other governmental regulations, we could face substantial fines and penalties and our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

The products we offer are highly regulated, and there can be no assurance that the regulatory environment in which we operate will not change significantly and adversely in the future. Our arrangements with physicians, hospitals and medical centers will expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other laws and regulations that may restrict the financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute our products. Our employees, consultants, and commercial partners may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements. Federal and state healthcare laws and regulations that may affect our ability to conduct business, include, without limitation:

- Federal and state laws and regulations regarding billing and claims payment applicable to TCAR and regulatory agencies enforcing those laws and regulations;
- FDA prohibitions against the advertisement, promotion and labeling of our products for off-label uses, or uses outside the specific indications approved by the FDA;
- The federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which broadly prohibits, among other things, any person from knowingly and willfully offering, soliciting, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for or to induce either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service for which payment may be made under federal healthcare programs, such as the CMS programs. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it to have committed a violation. Moreover, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal civil False Claims Act. Violations of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute may result in civil monetary penalties up to $100,000 for each violation, plus up to three times the remuneration involved. Civil penalties for such conduct can further be assessed under the federal False Claims Act. Violations can also result in criminal penalties, including criminal fines of up to $100,000 and imprisonment of up to 10 years. Similarly, violations can result in mandatory exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs, including Medicare and Medicaid;
- The federal False Claims Act, which prohibits, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, false claims, or knowingly using false statements, to obtain payment from the federal government. These laws can apply to manufacturers who provide inaccurate information on coverage, coding, and reimbursement of their products to persons who bill third-party payers. Private individuals can bring False Claims Act “qui tam” actions, on behalf of the government and such individuals, commonly known as “whistleblowers,” may share in amounts paid by the entity to the government in fines or settlement. When an entity is determined to have violated the federal civil False Claims Act, the government may impose civil fines and penalties ranging from $11,181 to $22,363 for each false claim, plus treble damages, and exclude the entity from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs;
- Federal criminal laws that prohibit executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making, or causing to be made, false statements relating to healthcare matters;
- The federal Civil Monetary Penalties Law, which prohibits, among other things, offering or transferring remuneration to a federal healthcare beneficiary that a person knows or should know is likely to influence the beneficiary’s decision to order or receive items or services reimbursable by the government from a particular provider or supplier;

- The FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act of 2010, and other local anti-corruption laws that apply to our international activities;
- The federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act, or Open Payments, created under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, or Affordable Care Act, and its implementing regulations, which requires manufacturers of drugs, medical devices, biologicals and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children's Health Insurance Program to report annually to the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, information related to payments or other transfers of value made to licensed physicians, certain other healthcare professionals, and teaching hospitals, and requires applicable manufacturers and group purchasing organizations, to report annually ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Applicable manufacturers are required to submit annual reports to CMS. Our failure to submit required information on time may result in civil monetary penalties of $11,052 per failure up to an aggregate of $165,786 per year (or up to an aggregate of $1.105 million per year for "knowing failures"), for all payments, transfers of value or ownership or investment interests that are not timely, accurately, and completely reported in an annual submission, and may result in liability under other federal laws or regulations;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, and its implementing regulations, which impose certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information; HIPAA also created criminal liability for knowingly and willfully falsifying or concealing a material fact or making a materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. Failure to comply with the HIPAA privacy and security standards when applicable can result in civil monetary penalties up to $55,910 per violation, not to exceed $1.68 million per calendar year for non-compliance of an identical provision, and, in certain circumstances, criminal penalties with fines up to $250,000 per violation and/or imprisonment. State attorneys general can also bring a civil action to enjoin a HIPAA violation or to obtain statutory damages on behalf of residents of his or her state; and
- Analogous state and foreign law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, such as anti-kickback and false claims laws which may apply to items or services reimbursed by any third-party payer, including commercial insurers or patients; state laws that require device companies to comply with the industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the applicable compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state laws that require device manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures; consumer protection and unfair competition laws, which broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially harm customers, foreign and state laws, including the E.U. General Data Protection Regulation, or GDPR, governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts; and state laws related to insurance fraud in the case of claims involving private insurers.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of available statutory and regulatory exemptions or safe harbors, it is possible that some of our activities, such as stock-option compensation paid to physicians, could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. Any action brought against us for violations of these laws or regulations, even successfully defended, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. We may be subject to private "qui tam" actions brought by individual whistleblowers on behalf of the federal or state governments.

The growth of our business and sales organization and our expansion outside of the United States may increase the potential of violating these laws or our internal policies and procedures. The risk of our being found in violation of these or other laws and regulations is further increased by the fact that many have not been fully interpreted by the regulatory authorities or the courts, and their provisions are open to a variety of interpretations. Any action brought against us for violation of these or other laws or regulations, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the federal, state and foreign laws described above or any other current or future fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including significant criminal, civil, and administrative penalties, damages, fines, imprisonment, for individuals, exclusion from participation in government programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and we could be required to curtail or cease our operations. Any of the foregoing consequences could seriously harm our business and our financial results.

If we fail to obtain and maintain necessary regulatory clearances or approvals for our products, or if clearances or approvals for future products and indications are delayed or not issued, our commercial operations would be harmed.

Our products are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA in the United States and by regulatory agencies in other countries where we do business. Government regulations specific to medical devices are wide ranging and govern, among other things:

- Product design, development and manufacture;
- Laboratory, preclinical and clinical testing, labeling, packaging, storage and distribution;
- Premarketing clearance or approval;
- Record keeping;
- Product marketing, promotion and advertising, sales and distribution; and
- Post marketing surveillance, including reporting of deaths or serious injuries and recalls and correction and removals.

Before a new medical device, or a new intended use for an existing product, can be marketed in the United States, a company must first submit and receive either 510(k) clearance pursuant to Section 510(k) of the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or the FDCA, or approval of a premarket approval, or PMA, application from the FDA, unless an exemption applies.

In many cases, the process of obtaining PMA approval, which was required for the ENROUTE stent, is much more rigorous, costly, lengthy and uncertain than the 510(k) clearance process. In the 510(k) clearance process, the FDA must determine that a proposed device is "substantially equivalent" to a device legally on the market, known as a "predicate" device, in order to clear the proposed device for marketing. To be "substantially equivalent," the proposed device must have the same intended use as the predicate device, and either have the same technological characteristics as the predicate device or have different technological characteristics and not raise different questions of safety or effectiveness than the predicate device. Clinical data is sometimes required to support substantial equivalence. In the PMA approval process, the FDA must determine that a proposed device is safe and effective for its intended use based on extensive data, including technical, pre-clinical, clinical trial, manufacturing and labeling data. The PMA process is typically required for devices for which the 510(k) process cannot be used and that are deemed to pose the greatest risk. Modifications to products that are approved through a PMA application generally need prior FDA approval of a PMA supplement. Similarly, some modifications made to products cleared through a 510(k) may require a new 510(k), or such modification may put the device into class III and require PMA approval. The FDA's 510(k) clearance process usually takes from three to

12 months, but may last longer. The process of obtaining a PMA generally takes from one to three years, or even longer, from the time the PMA is submitted to the FDA until an approval is obtained. Any delay or failure to obtain necessary regulatory approvals or clearances would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The FDA can delay, limit or deny clearance or approval of a device for many reasons, including:

- Our inability to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or the applicable regulatory entity or notified body that our products are safe or effective for their intended uses;
- The disagreement of the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory body with the design, conduct or implementation of our clinical trials or the analyses or interpretation of data from pre-clinical studies or clinical trials;
- Serious and unexpected adverse device effects experienced by participants in our clinical trials;
- The data from our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials may be insufficient to support clearance or approval, where required;
- Our inability to demonstrate that the clinical and other benefits of the device outweigh the risks;
- An advisory committee, if convened by the applicable regulatory authority, may recommend against approval of our application or may recommend that the applicable regulatory authority require, as a condition of approval, additional preclinical studies or clinical trials, limitations on approved labeling or distribution and use restrictions, or even if an advisory committee, if convened, makes a favorable recommendation, the respective regulatory authority may still not approve the product;
- The applicable regulatory authority may identify significant deficiencies in our manufacturing processes, facilities or analytical methods or those of our third party contract manufacturers;
- The potential for approval policies or regulations of the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory bodies to change significantly in a manner rendering our clinical data or regulatory filings insufficient for clearance or approval; and
- The FDA or foreign regulatory authorities may audit our clinical trial data and conclude that the data is not sufficiently reliable to support approval or clearance.

Similarly, regulators may determine that our financial relationships with our principal investigators resulted in a perceived or actual conflict of interest that may have affected the interpretation of a study, the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical trial site or the utility of the clinical trial itself. Even if we are granted regulatory clearances or approvals, they may include significant limitations on the indicated uses for the product, which may limit the market for the product. Moreover, the FDA and European Union regulatory authorities strictly regulate the labeling, promotion and advertising of our products, including comparative and superiority claims vis a vis competitors' products, that may be made about products.

As a condition of approving a PMA application, the FDA may also require some form of post-approval study or post-market surveillance, whereby the applicant conducts a follow-up study or follows certain patient groups for a number of years and makes periodic reports to the FDA on the clinical status of those patients when necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and effectiveness data for the device. As a part of our PMA approval, we agreed with the FDA to conduct a post-approval study at a minimum of 30 sites in the United States to evaluate the safety and effectiveness of our products in at least 600 subjects. Thereafter, the product labeling must be updated and submitted in a PMA supplement, including any adverse event data, from the post-approval study. Failure to conduct the post-approval study in compliance with applicable regulations or to timely complete required post-approval

studies or comply with other post-approval requirements could result in withdrawal of approval of the PMA, which would harm our business.

In addition, we are required to investigate all product complaints we receive, and timely file reports with the FDA, including MDRs that require that we report to regulatory authorities if our products may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if the malfunction were to recur. If these reports are not submitted in a timely manner, regulators may impose sanctions and we may be subject to product liability or regulatory enforcement actions, including warning letters, untitled letters, fines, civil penalties, recalls, seizures, operating restrictions, denial of requests for 510(k) clearance or premarket approval of new products, new intended uses or modifications to existing products, withdrawal of current 510(k) clearances or premarket approvals and narrowing of approved or cleared product labeling, all of which could harm our business. In addition, the FDA may provide notice of and conduct additional inspections, such as “for cause” inspections, of our business, sites and facilities as part of its review process. We recently identified the need to implement corrective actions to our compliant handling procedures, which may have caused a delay in timely submission of 20 MDR reports to the FDA since we began commercialization in 2015. As of March 15, 2019, we had filed 60 MDR reports with the FDA for adverse events including stroke, arterial dissection, stent thrombosis and wound complications.

If we initiate a correction or removal action for our products to reduce a significant risk to health posed by our products, we would be required to submit a publicly available correction and removal report to the FDA and, in many cases, similar reports to other regulatory agencies. This report could be classified by the FDA as a device recall which could lead to increased scrutiny by the FDA, other international regulatory agencies and our customers regarding the quality and safety of our products. Furthermore, the submission of these reports could be used by competitors against us and cause physicians to delay or cancel prescriptions, which could harm our reputation.

The FDA and the Federal Trade Commission, or FTC, also regulate the advertising, promotion and labeling of our products to ensure that the claims we make are consistent with our regulatory clearances and approvals, that there is adequate and reasonable scientific data to substantiate the claims and that our promotional labeling and advertising is neither false nor misleading in any respect. If the FDA or FTC determines that any of our advertising or promotional claims are misleading, not substantiated or not permissible, we may be subject to enforcement actions, including adverse publicity, warning letters, and we may be required to revise our promotional claims and make other corrections or restitutions.

The FDA and state authorities have broad investigation and enforcement powers. Our failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements could result in enforcement action by the FDA or state agencies, which may include any of the following sanctions:

- Adverse publicity, warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- Repair, replacement, refunds, recalls, termination of distribution, administrative detention or seizure of our products;
- Operating restrictions, partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- Denial of our requests for 510(k) clearance or premarket approval of new products, new intended uses or modifications to existing products;
- Withdrawal of 510(k) clearance or premarket approvals that have already been granted; and
- Criminal prosecution.

If any of these events were to occur, our business and financial condition could be harmed. In addition, the FDA’s and other regulatory authorities’ policies may change and additional government

regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our products. For example, in December 2016, the 21st Century Cures Act, or Cures Act, was signed into law. The Cures Act, among other things, is intended to modernize the regulation of medical devices and spur innovation, but its ultimate implementation is unclear. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our clinical trials may fail to demonstrate competent and reliable evidence of the safety and effectiveness of our products, which would prevent or delay commercialization of our products in development.

We may be required to conduct clinical studies that demonstrate competent and reliable evidence that our products are safe and effective before we can commercialize our products. Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. We cannot be certain that our planned clinical trials or any other future clinical trials will be successful. In addition, even if such clinical trials are successfully completed, we cannot guarantee that the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities will interpret the results as we do, and more trials could be required before we submit our products for approval. To the extent that the results of the trials are not satisfactory to the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities for support of a marketing application, we may be required to expend significant resources, which may not be available to us, to conduct additional trials in support of potential approval of our products. Even if regulatory approval is secured for any of our products, the terms of such approval may limit the scope and use of our products, which may also limit their commercial potential.

Material modifications to our products may require new 510(k) clearances, premarket approval, or CE Marks, or may require us to recall or cease marketing our products until new clearances or approvals are obtained.

Material modifications to the intended use or technological characteristics of our products will require new 510(k) clearances, premarket approvals or CE Marks prior to implementing the modifications, or require us to recall or cease marketing the modified devices until these clearances or approvals are obtained. Furthermore, changes to our manufacturing facility or supplier of components used in our products require prior FDA approval of a PMA supplement. The FDA requires device manufacturers to initially make and document a determination of whether or not a modification requires a new approval, supplement or clearance; however, the FDA can review a manufacturer's decision. Any modification to an FDA cleared device that would significantly affect its safety or effectiveness or that would constitute a major change in its intended use would require a new 510(k) clearance or approval of a PMA supplement. We may not be able to obtain additional 510(k) clearances or premarket approvals for new products or for modifications to, or additional indications for, our products in a timely fashion, or at all. Delays in obtaining required future clearances would harm our ability to introduce new or enhanced products in a timely manner, which in turn would harm our future growth. We have made modifications to our products in the past that we believe do not require additional clearances or approvals, and we may make additional modifications in the future. If the FDA or an EU Notified Body disagrees and requires new clearances or approvals for any of these modifications, we may be required to recall and to stop selling or marketing our products as modified, which could harm our operating results and require us to redesign our products. In these circumstances, we may be subject to significant enforcement actions.

If we, or our suppliers, fail to comply with the FDA's QSR or the European Union's Medical Device Directive, our manufacturing or distribution operations could be delayed or shut down and our revenue could suffer.

Our manufacturing and design processes and those of our third-party component suppliers are required to comply with the FDA's Quality System Regulation, or QSR, and the European Union's Medical

Device Directive, or MDD, both of which cover procedures and documentation of the design, testing, production, control, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, storage and shipping of our products. We are also subject to similar state requirements and licenses, and to ongoing ISO 13485 compliance in our operations, including design, manufacturing, and service, to maintain our CE Mark. In addition, we must engage in extensive recordkeeping and reporting and must make available our facilities and records for periodic unannounced inspections by governmental agencies, including the FDA, state authorities, EU Notified Bodies and comparable agencies in other countries. If we fail a regulatory inspection, our operations could be disrupted and our manufacturing interrupted. Failure to take timely and adequate corrective action in response to an adverse regulatory inspection could result in, among other things, a shutdown of our manufacturing or product distribution operations, significant fines, suspension of marketing clearances and approvals, seizures or recalls of our device, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which would cause our business to suffer. Furthermore, our key component suppliers may not currently be or may not continue to be in compliance with applicable regulatory requirements, which may result in manufacturing delays for our products and cause our revenue to decline.

We are registered with the FDA as a medical device specifications developer and manufacturer. The FDA has broad post-market and regulatory enforcement powers. We are subject to unannounced inspections by the FDA and the Food and Drug Branch of the California Department of Public Health, or CDPH, and our Notified Body to determine our compliance with the QSR and other regulations at both our design and manufacturing facilities, and these inspections may include the manufacturing facilities of our suppliers. These inspections may be initiated as a result of concerns regarding the safety of our products or the components thereof.

We can provide no assurance that we will continue to remain in material compliance with the QSR or MDD. If the FDA, CDPH or our notified body in the European Union, the British Standards Institution, or BSI, inspect any of our facilities and discover compliance problems, we may have to cease manufacturing and product distribution until we can take the appropriate remedial steps to correct the audit findings. Taking corrective action may be expensive, time consuming and a distraction for management and if we experience a delay at our manufacturing facility we may be unable to produce our products, which would harm our business.

With the transition from the MDD to the new European Union Medical Device Regulation, or MDR, notified bodies are required to seek designation to operate as conformity assessment authorities under the new law, which is effective in May 2020. Should our notified body fail to obtain such designation or the scope of their designation does not include our product category, then our ability to apply the CE mark and commercialize in the European Union may be interrupted. Identification and engagement of a new and properly designated notified body is a time consuming process that may require comprehensive quality system audits and new conformity assessment certifications for our products.

The impact of the new EU Medical Device Regulation may be costly and disruptive to our business.

In 2017, the European Union released new regulations to ensure patient safety with the use of pharmaceuticals, medical devices and in-vitro diagnostics that will go into effect over a three-year period from 2020 to 2022. The new regulations replace predecessor directives and emphasize a global convergence of regulations. Major changes include:

- Reclassification of some products;
- Greater emphasis on clinical data;
- Data transparency, including publication of clinical trial data and safety summaries;
- Defined content and structure for technical files to support registration;

- Unique device identification system;
- Greater burden on post-market surveillance and clinical follow-up;
- Reduction of adverse event reporting time from 30 to 15 days after the event; and
- More power to notified bodies.

Complying with these new regulations may result in Europe being less attractive as a “first market” destination. Marketing authorization timelines will become more protracted and the costs of operating in Europe will increase. A significantly more costly path to regulatory compliance is anticipated. Adjusting to the new Medical Device Regulation may prove to be costly and disruptive to our business.

Our products may in the future be subject to product recalls that could harm our reputation.

The FDA and similar governmental authorities in other countries have the authority to require the recall of commercialized products in the event of material regulatory deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture. A government mandated or voluntary recall by us could occur as a result of component failures, manufacturing errors or design or labeling defects. Recalls of our products would divert managerial attention, be expensive, harm our reputation with customers and harm our financial condition and results of operations. A recall announcement would also negatively affect our stock price.

Compliance with environmental laws and regulations could be expensive, and failure to comply with these laws and regulations could subject us to significant liability.

Our research and development and manufacturing operations involve the use of hazardous substances and are subject to a variety of federal, state, local and foreign environmental laws and regulations relating to the storage, use, discharge, disposal, remediation of, and human exposure to, hazardous substances and the sale, labeling, collection, recycling, treatment and disposal of products containing hazardous substances. Liability under environmental laws and regulations can be joint and several and without regard to fault or negligence. Compliance with environmental laws and regulations may be expensive and noncompliance could result in substantial liabilities, fines and penalties, personal injury and third-party property damage claims and substantial investigation and remediation costs. Environmental laws and regulations could become more stringent over time, imposing greater compliance costs and increasing risks and penalties associated with violations. We cannot assure you that violations of these laws and regulations will not occur in the future or have not occurred in the past as a result of human error, accidents, equipment failure or other causes. The expense associated with environmental regulation and remediation could harm our financial condition and operating results.

Risks Related to This Offering

Our common stock has never been publicly traded, and we expect that the price of our common stock will fluctuate substantially.

Before this initial public offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. An active public trading market may not develop after completion of this offering or, if developed, may not be sustained. The lack of an active market may impair your ability to sell your shares at the time you wish to sell them or at a price that you consider reasonable. An inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital by selling shares and may impair our ability to acquire other products, technologies or businesses using our shares as consideration. Furthermore, although we have been approved to list our common stock on the Nasdaq Stock Market, even if listed, there can be no guarantee that we will continue to satisfy the continued listing standards of the Nasdaq Stock Market. If we fail to satisfy the continued listing standards, we could be de-listed, which would have a negative effect on the price of our common stock.

The initial public offering price for our common stock will be determined through negotiations between the underwriters and us and may vary substantially from the market price of our common stock following this offering. This price may not reflect the public trading price of our common stock following this offering, which will be affected by a number of factors, including:

- Changes in analysts' estimates, investors' perceptions, recommendations by securities analysts or our failure to achieve analysts' estimates;
- Quarterly variations in our or our competitors' results of operations;
- Periodic fluctuations in our revenue, which could be due in part to the way in which we recognize revenue;
- The financial projections we may provide to the public, any changes in these projections or our failure to meet these projections;
- General market conditions and other factors unrelated to our operating performance or the operating performance of our competitors;
- Changes in reimbursement by current or potential payers;
- Changes in operating performance and stock market valuations of other technology companies generally, or those in the medical device industry in particular;
- Actual or anticipated changes in regulatory oversight of our products;
- The results of our clinical trials;
- The loss of key personnel, including changes in our board of directors and management;
- Product recalls or other problems associated with our products;
- Legislation or regulation of our market;
- Lawsuits threatened or filed against us, including litigation by current or former employees alleging wrongful termination, sexual harassment, whistleblower or other claims;
- The announcement of new products or product enhancements by us or our competitors;
- Announced or completed acquisitions of businesses or technologies by us or our competitors;
- Announcements related to patents issued to us or our competitors and related litigation; and
- Developments in our industry.

In recent years, the stock markets generally have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of listed companies. Broad market and industry factors may significantly affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. These fluctuations may be even more pronounced in the trading market for our common stock shortly following this offering. If the market price of shares of our common stock after this offering does not ever exceed the initial public offering price, you may not realize any return on your investment in us and may lose some or all of your investment.

In addition, in the past, stockholders have instituted securities class action litigation following periods of market volatility. If we were to become involved in securities litigation, it could subject us to substantial costs, divert resources and the attention of management from our business and harm our business, results of operations, financial condition and reputation. These factors may materially and adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or publish negative reports about our business, our share price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business, our market and our competitors. We do not have any control over these analysts. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our shares or change their opinion of our business, our share price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our share price or trading volume to decline.

A sale of a substantial number of shares of our common stock may cause the price of our common stock to decline.

If our existing stockholders sell, or indicate an intention to sell, substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market after the lapse of lock-up and other legal restrictions on resale discussed in this prospectus, the trading price of our common stock could decline. Upon the completion of this offering, based on the number of shares of our capital stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018, we will have total of 28,711,568 shares of our common stock outstanding, assuming the conversion of all of our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock and the automatic net exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase shares of convertible preferred stock and common stock as of December 31, 2018, in each case into common stock upon completion of this offering, at the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. Of these shares, all of the shares of common stock sold in this offering will be freely tradable, without restriction, in the public market immediately after the offering. Each of our directors and officers and substantially all of our other stockholders and option holders have entered into a lock-up agreement with the underwriters that restricts their ability to sell or transfer their shares. The lock-up agreements pertaining to this offering will expire 180 days from the date of this prospectus. The underwriters, however, may, in their sole discretion, waive the contractual lock-up prior to the expiration of the lock-up agreements. After the lock-up agreements expire, based on shares outstanding as December 31, 2018, 24,024,068 shares of common stock, plus any shares purchased in this offering by our existing investors, will be eligible for sale in the public market, of which 393,534 shares will be held by directors, 22,342,960 by executive officers and other affiliates and will be subject to volume limitations under Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, and various vesting agreements. In addition, 4,364,377 shares of common stock that are subject to outstanding options as of December 31, 2018, will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting agreements, the lock-up agreements and Rules 144 and 701 under the Securities Act. We intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering all of the shares of common stock subject to options outstanding and reserved for issuance under our stock plans. This registration statement will become effective immediately upon filing, and shares covered by this registration statement will be eligible for sale in the public markets, subject to Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates and any lock-up agreements described above. If these additional shares are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold, in the public market, the trading price of our common stock could decline.

After this offering, the holders of an aggregate of 22,599,393 shares of our outstanding common stock as of December 31, 2018, will have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or our stockholders. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in the shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act, except for shares held by our affiliates as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Any sales of securities by these stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

Our directors, officers and principal stockholders have significant voting power and may take actions that may not be in the best interests of our other stockholders.

As of December 31, 2018, our directors, officers and each stockholder holding 5% or more of our outstanding common stock and their affiliates beneficially owned approximately 86.8% of our outstanding common stock in the aggregate, assuming the exercise of all outstanding options and automatic net exercise of all outstanding warrants at the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. We expect that immediately following completion of this offering, our directors, officers and each stockholder holding 5% or more of our outstanding common stock and their affiliates will beneficially own approximately 74.5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock in the aggregate, based on the number of shares outstanding as of December 31, 2018 and assuming the exercise of all options and automatic net exercise of all warrants. In addition, entities affiliated with Warburg Pincus & Co. hold over fifty percent of our capital stock prior to this offering and following the offering we are required to nominate and use commercially reasonable efforts to have a number of individuals proportionate to the number of shares of common stock held by them compared to the number of shares of common stock outstanding, designated by each of Warburg Pincus & Co. and entities affiliated with the Vertical Group, L.P., elected to the board of directors. As a result, the above stockholders, if they act together, and Warburg Pincus & Co., acting alone, will be able to exert significant influence over the management and affairs of our company and most matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions. We have not elected under the rules of the Nasdaq Stock Exchange to take advantage of the "controlled company" exemption to opt out of any corporate governance requirements, but this concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control, might adversely affect the market price of our common stock and may not be in the best interests of our other stockholders.

We will have broad discretion in the use of net proceeds from this offering.

The principal purpose of this offering is to provide additional capital to us. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to expand our sales force and operations, increase our research and development activities, conduct or sponsor clinical studies and trials, promote international expansion, and provide for working capital and other general corporate purposes. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds from this offering for the acquisition of, or strategic investment in, technologies, solutions or businesses that complement our business, although we have no present commitments or agreements to enter into any such acquisition or investment. Within these categories, our management will have broad discretion over the use and investment of the net proceeds of this offering, and accordingly, investors in this offering will need to rely upon the judgment of our management with respect to the use of proceeds with only limited information concerning management’s specific intentions.

We have disclosed that there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

In Note 1 to our consolidated financial statements, we disclose that there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. As a result, our independent registered public accounting firm issued an explanatory paragraph in its report on our consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018. If we are unable to obtain sufficient funding, we could be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate all of our research and development programs, future research and development efforts and ongoing trials, and our financial condition and results of operations will be materially and adversely affected and we may be unable to continue as a going concern. After the completion of this offering, future financial statements may disclose substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. If we seek additional financing to fund our business activities in the future and there remains substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern, investors or other financing sources may be unwilling to provide additional funding to us on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

We have previously identified two material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting and may identify additional material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls, which may result in material misstatements of our financial statements or cause us to fail to meet our periodic reporting obligations.

Prior to this offering, we were a private company and had limited accounting and financial reporting personnel and other resources with which to address our internal controls and procedures. In connection with the audit of our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2017, we and our independent registered public accounting firm identified two material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

We determined that we had a material weakness because we did not maintain a sufficient complement of personnel with an appropriate degree of knowledge, experience, and training, commensurate with our accounting and reporting requirements. As a result, there were a number of post initial close adjustments that were material to the financial statements.

The second material weakness relates to the fact that we did not appropriately design and implement controls over the review and approval of manual journal entries and the related supporting journal entry calculations, resulting in inappropriate segregation of duties over manual journal entries. This material weakness could result in a misstatement of account balances or disclosures that would result in a material misstatement to the annual or interim consolidated financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.

With the oversight of senior management and our audit committee, we executed the implementation of remediation steps in 2018. These efforts focused on (i) the hiring of personnel with technical accounting and financial reporting experience and (ii) the implementation of improved accounting and financial reporting procedures and systems to improve the completeness, timeliness and accuracy of our financial reporting and disclosures including the assessment of more judgmental areas of accounting. We believe the measures described above will remediate the material weaknesses identified and strengthen our internal control over financial reporting. These improvements to our internal control infrastructure were implemented in the fourth quarter of 2018, and were ongoing during the preparation of our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018. As such, the remediation initiatives outlined above were not sufficient to fully remediate the material weaknesses in internal control over financial reporting as discussed above. We are committed to continuing to improve our internal control processes and will continue to diligently and vigorously review our financial reporting controls and procedures.

While we continue to implement our plan to remediate the material weaknesses, we cannot predict the success of such plan or the outcome of our assessment of these plans at this time. We can give no assurance that this implementation will remediate these deficiencies in internal control or that additional material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting will not be identified in the future. Our failure to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting could result in errors in our financial statements that could result in a restatement of our financial statements, causing us to fail to meet our reporting obligations.

As a result of becoming a public company, we will be obligated to develop and maintain proper and effective internal controls over financial reporting and any failure to maintain the adequacy of these internal controls may adversely affect investor confidence in our company and, as a result, the value of our ordinary shares.

We will be required, pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or Section 404, to furnish a report by management on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for the first fiscal year beginning after the effective date of this offering. This assessment will need to include

disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by our management in our internal control over financial reporting. Our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting until our first annual report required to be filed with the SEC following the date we are no longer an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. At such time as we are required to obtain auditor attestation, if we then have a material weakness, we would receive an adverse opinion regarding our internal control over financial reporting from our independent registered accounting firm.

We are beginning the costly and challenging process of compiling the system and processing documentation necessary to perform the evaluation needed to comply with Section 404, and we may not be able to complete our evaluation, testing and any required remediation in a timely fashion. Our compliance with Section 404 will require that we incur substantial accounting expense and expend significant management efforts. We currently do not have an internal audit group, and we will need to hire additional accounting and financial staff with appropriate public company experience and technical accounting knowledge and compile the system and process documentation necessary to perform the evaluation needed to comply with Section 404.

During our evaluation of our internal control, if we identify one or more material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we will be unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective. We cannot assure you that there will not be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting in the future. Any failure to maintain internal control over financial reporting could severely inhibit our ability to accurately report our financial condition or results of operations. If we are unable to conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our independent registered public accounting firm determines we have a material weakness or significant deficiency in our internal control over financial reporting, we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, the market price of our ordinary shares could decline, and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by Nasdaq, the SEC or other regulatory authorities. Failure to remedy any material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, or to implement or maintain other effective control systems required of public companies, could also restrict our future access to the capital markets.

We are an “emerging growth company” and a "smaller reporting company" and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to us will make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We currently qualify as an “emerging growth company” under the JOBS Act. For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of certain exemptions from reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. To the extent that we continue to qualify as a "smaller reporting company," as such term is defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, after we cease to qualify as an emerging growth company, we will continue to be permitted to make certain reduced disclosures in our periodic reports and other documents that we file with the SEC. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive to the extent we rely on available exemptions. If some investors do find our common stock less attractive, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile or may decline.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (2) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual revenue of more than $1.07 billion, (3) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates

exceeds $700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (4) the date on which we have issued more than $1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period.

Anti-takeover provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, and Delaware law, could discourage a change in control of our company or a change in our management.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as amended and restated in connection with this offering, will contain provisions that might enable our management to resist a takeover. These provisions include:

- A classified board of directors;
- Advance notice requirements applicable to stockholders for matters to be brought before a meeting of stockholders and requirements as to the form and content of a stockholders' notice;
- A supermajority stockholder vote requirement for amending certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws;
- The right to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval, which could be used to dilute the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer;
- Allowing stockholders to remove directors only for cause;
- A requirement that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of the board of directors;
- Allowing all vacancies, including newly created directorships, to be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum, except as otherwise required by law;
- A requirement that our stockholders may only take action at annual or special meetings of our stockholders and not by written consent;
- Limiting the forum to Delaware for certain litigation against us; and
- Limiting the persons that can call special meetings of our stockholders to our board of directors, the chairperson of our board of directors, the chief executive officer or the president, in the absence of a chief executive officer.

These provisions might discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company or a change in our management. The existence of these provisions could adversely affect the voting power of holders of common stock and limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. In addition, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which generally prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any of a broad range of business combinations with any "interested" stockholder for a period of three years following the date on which the stockholder became an "interested" stockholder. See "Description of Capital Stock."

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' abilities to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws will provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the sole and exclusive forum, to the fullest extent

permitted by law, for (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders, (3) any action asserting a claim against the company or any director or officer of the company arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law, (4) any action to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or bylaws, or (5) any other action asserting a claim that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine shall be the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or federal court located within the State of Delaware if the Court of Chancery does not have jurisdiction, in all cases subject to the court's having jurisdiction over indispensable parties named as defendants. A complaint asserting a cause of action under the Securities Act may be brought in state or federal court. With respect to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or Exchange Act, only claims brought derivatively under the Exchange Act would be subject to the forum selection clause described above. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in our shares of capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to this exclusive forum provision, but will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder .

We have not paid dividends in the past and do not expect to pay dividends in the future, and, as a result, any return on investment may be limited to the value of our stock.

We have never paid cash dividends and do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future. The payment of dividends will depend on our earnings, capital requirements, financial condition, prospects for future earnings and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, our loan agreement limits our ability to, among other things, pay dividends or make other distributions or payments on account of our common stock, in each case subject to certain exceptions. If we do not pay dividends, our stock may be less valuable because a return on your investment will only occur if our stock price appreciates and you then sell our common stock.

If we are unable to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our reported financial information and the market price of our common stock may be negatively affected.

Our chief financial officer has not been the chief financial officer of a publicly traded company and our chief executive officer has not been the chief executive officer of a publicly traded company. Neither has been involved in the transition of a private company to a public company through an initial public offering. As a public company, we will be required to maintain internal control over financial reporting and to report any material weaknesses in such internal control. We will be required, pursuant to Section 404, to evaluate and determine the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and, beginning with our second annual report after the completion of this offering, provide a management report on the internal control over financial reporting. This assessment will need to include disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by our management in our internal control over financial reporting. Our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting until our first annual report required to be filed with the SEC following the date we are no longer an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act. At such time as we are required to obtain auditor attestation, if we then have a material weakness, we would receive an adverse opinion regarding our internal control over financial reporting from our independent registered accounting firm. If we have a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, we may not detect errors on a timely basis and our financial statements may be materially misstated. We are implementing the process and documentation necessary to perform the evaluation needed to comply with Section 404. We may not be able to complete our evaluation, testing and any required remediation in a timely fashion.

If we have material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we may not detect errors on a timely basis and our financial statements may be materially misstated. We are beginning the costly and challenging process of compiling the system and processing documentation necessary to

perform the evaluation needed to comply with Section 404, and we may not be able to complete our evaluation, testing and any required remediation in a timely fashion. Our compliance with Section 404 will require that we incur substantial accounting expense and expend significant management efforts. We currently do not have an internal audit group, and we will need to hire additional accounting and financial staff with appropriate public company experience and technical accounting knowledge and compile the system and process documentation necessary to perform the evaluation needed to comply with Section 404.

During our evaluation of our internal control, if we identify one or more material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we will be unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective. We cannot assure you that there will not be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting in the future. Any failure to maintain internal control over financial reporting could severely inhibit our ability to accurately report our financial condition or results of operations. If we are unable to conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our independent registered public accounting firm determines we have a material weakness or significant deficiency in our internal control over financial reporting, we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, the market price of our ordinary shares could decline, and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by Nasdaq, the SEC or other regulatory authorities, which could require additional financial and management resources and could result in fines, trading suspensions or other remedies. Failure to remedy any material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, or to implement or maintain other effective control systems required of public companies, could also restrict our future access to the capital markets.

New investors purchasing our common stock will experience immediate and substantial dilution.

Our initial public offering price is substantially higher than the book value per share of our common stock. If you purchase common stock in this offering, you will incur immediate dilution of $14.13 in net tangible book value per share of common stock, based on an assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. In addition, the number of shares available for issuance under our stock option and employee stock purchase plans will increase annually without further stockholder approval. Investors will incur additional dilution upon the exercise of stock options and warrants. See “Dilution.”

CAUTIONARY NOTES REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements concerning our business, operations and financial performance and condition, as well as our plans, objectives and expectations for our business, operations and financial performance and condition. Any statements contained herein that are not statements of historical facts may be deemed to be forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as “anticipate,” “assume,” “believe,” “contemplate,” “continue,” “could,” “due,” “estimate,” “expect,” “goal,” “intend,” “may,” “objective,” “plan,” “predict,” “potential,” “positioned,” “seek,” “should,” “target,” “will,” “would” and other similar expressions that are predictions of or indicate future events and future trends, or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology.

These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- our plans to conduct further clinical trials;
- our plans and expected timeline related to our products, or developing new products, to address additional indications or otherwise;
- the expected use of our products by physicians;
- our ability to obtain, maintain and expand regulatory clearances for our products and any new products we create;
- the expected growth of our business and our organization;
- our expected uses of the net proceeds from this offering;
- our expectations regarding government and third-party payer coverage and reimbursement;
- our ability to retain and recruit key personnel, including the continued development of a sales and marketing infrastructure;
- our ability to obtain an adequate supply of materials and components for our products from our third-party suppliers, most of whom are single-source suppliers;
- our ability to manufacture sufficient quantities of our products with sufficient quality;
- our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our products;
- our ability to expand our business into new geographic markets;
- our compliance with extensive Nasdaq requirements and government laws, rules and regulations both in the United States and internationally;
- our estimates of our expenses, ongoing losses, future revenue, capital requirements and our need for, or ability to obtain, additional financing;
- our expectations regarding the time during which we will be an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act;
- our ability to identify and develop new and planned products and/or acquire new products; and
- developments and projections relating to our competitors or our industry.

We believe that it is important to communicate our future expectations to our investors. However, there may be events in the future that we are not able to accurately predict or control and that may cause our actual results to differ materially from the expectations we describe in our forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are based on management's current expectations, estimates, forecasts and projections about our business and the industry in which we operate and management's beliefs and assumptions and are not guarantees of future performance or development and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that are in some cases beyond our control. As a result, any or all of our forward-looking statements in this prospectus may turn out to be inaccurate. Factors that may cause actual results to differ materially from current expectations include, among other things, those listed under "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. Potential investors are urged to consider these factors carefully in evaluating the forward-looking statements.

These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this prospectus. We assume no obligation to update or revise these forward-looking statements for any reason, even if new information becomes available in the future. You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee that the future results, levels of activity, performance or events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur. We undertake no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements for any reason after the date of this prospectus to conform these statements to actual results or to changes in our expectations.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed with the SEC as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part with the understanding that our actual future results, levels of activity, performance and events and circumstances may be materially different from what we expect.

MARKET, INDUSTRY AND OTHER DATA

This prospectus contains estimates and information concerning our industry, including market size and growth rates of the markets in which we participate, that are based on industry publications and reports. We relied on industry, market data, peer reviewed journals, formal presentations at medical society meetings and other sources, including a report from Modus Health. We also rely on our own research and estimates in this prospectus. This information involves a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to these estimates. We have not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of the data contained in these industry publications and reports. We also rely on independent third party sources for procedure data in the United States, as well as publicly available data.

Information that is based on estimates, forecasts, projections, market research or similar methodologies is inherently subject to uncertainties and actual events or circumstances may differ materially from events and circumstances that are assumed in this information, including those described in “Risk Factors.” These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in these publications and reports.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid, and do not anticipate declaring or paying, any cash dividends on any of our capital stock. We do not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future, and we currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings for use in the operation of our business, to finance the growth and development of our business and for future repayment of debt. Future determinations as to the declaration and payment of dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on then-existing conditions, including our operating results, financial condition, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, our term loan agreement limits our ability to pay dividends or make other distributions or payments on account of our common stock, in each case subject to certain exceptions.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering will be approximately $67.0 million, (or approximately $77.5 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock in full), assuming an initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. A $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately $4.4 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and without taking into effect the impact of the share price on the number of common stock shares being issued from the automatic warrant net exercise. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase (decrease) of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares of common stock offered would increase (decrease) the net proceeds from this offering by approximately $14.9 million, assuming the initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

The principal purpose of this offering is to provide us with additional capital. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to expand our sales force and operations, increase our research and development activities, conduct or sponsor clinical studies and trials, expand internationally, and provide for working capital and other general corporate purposes. We may use a portion of the net proceeds to acquire complementary products, technologies, intellectual property or businesses; however, we currently do not have any agreements or commitments to complete any such transactions and are not involved in negotiations regarding such transactions.

As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot specify with certainty the specific allocations or all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the completion of this offering. Accordingly, our management and board of directors will have broad discretion in the application and specific allocations of the net proceeds, and investors will be relying on the judgment of our management and board of directors regarding the application of the proceeds of this offering.

These expected uses represent our current intentions based upon our present plans and market conditions. The amounts we actually expend in these areas, and the timing thereof, may vary significantly from our current intentions and will depend upon a number of factors, including future sales growth, success of research and product development efforts, cash generated from future operations and actual expenses to operate our business.

Pending our use of the net proceeds from this offering, we intend to invest the net proceeds in short-term, investment grade, interest bearing instruments, money market funds, certificates of deposit, commercial paper and U.S. government securities.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of December 31, 2018 on:

- an actual basis, after giving effect to the reverse stock split;
- a pro forma basis, giving effect to (i) the conversion of all of our outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into shares of our common stock, (ii) the automatic net exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase shares of convertible preferred stock and common stock into shares of common stock, at the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and the reclassification of our convertible preferred stock warrant liability to stockholders' equity; and (iii) the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, in each case, immediately upon completion of this offering; and
- a pro forma as adjusted basis, giving effect to (i) the pro forma adjustments set forth above and (ii) the sale and issuance of 4,687,500 shares of common stock by us in this offering, based upon the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, net of actual payments of offering expenses of $233,000 as of December 31, 2018.

You should read this table together with the section of this prospectus entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As of December 31, 2018		
(in thousands, except share data)	**Actual**	**Pro Forma**	**Pro Forma As Adjusted**
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 24,990	$ 24,990	$ 92,223
Long-term debt	44,201	44,201	44,201
Convertible preferred stock warrant liability	16,091	—	—
Convertible preferred stock issuable in series, $0.001 par value; 24,069,615 shares authorized, 21,233,190 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	105,235	—	—
Stockholders' equity (deficit):			
Preferred stock, $0.001 par value; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; 5,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	—	—	—
Common stock, $0.001 par value; 29,879,220 shares authorized, 1,135,310 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 100,000,000 shares authorized pro forma and pro forma as adjusted, 24,024,068 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; and 28,711,568 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	1	24	29
Additional paid-in capital	4,557	125,860	192,855
Accumulated deficit	(139,111)	(139,111)	(139,111)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(134,553)	(13,227)	53,773
Total capitalization	$ 30,974	$ 30,974	$ 97,974

A $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by $4.4 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and without taking into effect the impact of the share price on the number of common stock shares being issued from the automatic warrant net exercise. Similarly, an increase (decrease) of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares of common stock offered would increase (decrease) each of additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by $14.9 million, assuming the initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The number of shares of common stock that will be outstanding after this offering is based on 24,024,068 shares of common stock outstanding, assuming the conversion of all of our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock and the automatic net exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase shares of convertible preferred stock and common stock as of December 31, 2018, in each case into common stock upon completion of this offering, at the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and excludes:

- 4,364,377 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of $3.79 per share;
- 32,950 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase shares of our common stock granted after December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of $11.29 per share; and
- 2,775,939 shares of common stock reserved for future grants under our stock-based compensation plans, consisting of:
    - 24,939 shares of common stock reserved for future grants under our 2007 Stock Plan, which shares will be added to the shares to be reserved under our 2019 Equity Incentive Plan, which will become effective immediately prior to the effective date of this registration statement;
    - 2,317,000 shares of common stock reserved for future grants under our 2019 Equity Incentive Plan, which will become effective immediately prior to the effective date of this registration statement , including 654,792 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase shares of our common stock granted to certain of our executive officers, directors and new employees pursuant to our 2019 Equity Incentive Plan, with a grant date of the effective date of this registration statement with an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price ; and
    - 434,000 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, which will become effective immediately prior to the effective date of this registration statement.

DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock in this offering and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering.

As of December 31, 2018, our historical net tangible book value (deficit) was $(135.5) million, or $(119.35) per share of common stock. Historical net tangible book value (deficit) per share represents our total tangible assets (total assets less deferred offering costs) less total liabilities, less convertible preferred stock, divided by the number of our shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018.

As of December 31, 2018, our pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) was $(14.2) million, or $(0.59) per share of common stock. Pro forma net tangible book value before the issuance and sale of shares in this offering represents the amount of our total tangible assets (total assets less deferred offering costs) reduced by the amount of our total liabilities and divided by the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018, assuming the conversion of all of our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into shares of our common stock, the automatic net exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase shares of convertible preferred stock and common stock into shares of common stock, at the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and the reclassification of our convertible preferred stock warrant liability to stockholders' equity, in each case, immediately upon completion of this offering.

After giving further effect to the sale of 4,687,500 shares of our common stock in this offering at the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2018 would have been $53.8 million, or $1.87 per share. This amount represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of $2.46 per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of $14.13 per share to investors purchasing shares in this offering. We determine dilution by subtracting the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the amount of cash that a new investor paid for a share of common stock.

The following table illustrates this dilution:

Initial public offering price per share			$	16.00
Historical net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2018	$	(119.35)		
Pro forma increase in net tangible book value per share	$	118.76		
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2018	$	(0.59)		
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors in this offering	$	2.46		
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering			$	1.87
Dilution per share to new investors in this offering			$	14.13

The dilution information discussed above is illustrative only and may change based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering. A $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by $0.15 per share and the dilution per share to new investors in this offering by $0.85 per share,

assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and without taking into effect the impact of the share price on the number of common stock shares being issued from the automatic warrant net exercise.

An increase of 1.0 million in the number of shares of common stock offered would increase our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by $0.44 per share and the dilution per share to new investors in this offering by $0.44 per share, assuming the initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, a decrease of 1.0 million in the number of shares of common stock offered would decrease our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by $0.47 per share and the dilution per share to new investors in this offering by $0.47 per share, assuming the initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The following table summarizes, as of December 31, 2018, on a pro forma as-adjusted basis as described above, the difference between existing stockholders and new investors with respect to the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid to us, and the average price per share paid, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses:

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price Per Share
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	
Existing stockholders	24,024,068	84%	$ 122,379,516	62%	$ 5.09
New investors	4,687,500	16%	75,000,000	38%	$ 16.00
Total	28,711,568	100%	$ 197,379,516	100%	

A $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) total consideration paid by new investors and total consideration paid by all stockholders by $4.4 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and without taking into effect the impact of the share price on the number of common stock shares being issued from the automatic warrant net exercise.

Except as otherwise indicated, the above discussion and tables assume no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, our existing stockholders would own 81.7% and our new investors would own 18.3% of the total number of shares of common stock outstanding upon the completion of this offering.

The number of shares of common stock that will be outstanding after this offering is based on 24,024,068 shares of common stock outstanding, assuming the conversion of all of our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock and the automatic net exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase shares of convertible preferred stock and common stock as of December 31, 2018, in each case into common stock upon completion of this offering, at the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and excludes:

- 4,364,377 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018, with a weighted-average exercise price of $3.79 per share;

- 32,950 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase shares of our common stock granted after December 31, 2018, with an exercise price of $11.29 per share; and
- 2,775,939 shares of common stock reserved for future grants under our stock-based compensation plans, consisting of:
  - 24,939 shares of common stock reserved for future grants under our 2007 Stock Plan, which shares will be added to the shares to be reserved under our 2019 Equity Incentive Plan, which will become effective immediately prior to the effective date of this registration statement;
  - 2,317,000 shares of common stock reserved for future grants under our 2019 Equity Incentive Plan, which will become effective immediately prior to the effective date of this registration statement , including 654,792 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options to purchase shares of our common stock granted to certain of our executive officers, directors and new employees pursuant to our 2019 Equity Incentive Plan, with a grant date of the effective date of this registration statement with an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price ; and
  - 434,000 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, which will become effective immediately prior to the effective date of this registration statement.

To the extent that any outstanding options to purchase shares of our common stock are exercised or new awards are granted under our equity compensation plans, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering.

SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

We derived the selected consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2018 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2018 from our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read this data together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus and the information under the caption "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." The selected consolidated financial data included in this section are not intended to replace the consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus and are qualified in their entirety by the consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of our future results.

Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:

	Years Ended December 31,	
(in thousands, except share and per share data)	**2017**	**2018**
Revenue	$ 14,258	$ 34,557
Cost of goods sold	5,129	10,874
Gross profit	9,129	23,683
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	7,242	10,258
Selling, general and administrative	20,261	34,820
Total operating expenses	27,503	45,078
Loss from operations	(18,374)	(21,395)
Interest income (expense), net	(3,909)	(4,172)
Other income (expense), net	2,927	(12,063)
Net loss	(19,356)	(37,630)
Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest	—	1
Net loss attributable to Silk Road Medical, Inc. common stockholders	$ (19,356)	$ (37,629)
Net loss per share attributable to Silk Road Medical, Inc. common stockholders, basic and diluted	$ (44.58)	$ (39.16)
Weighted average common shares used to compute net loss per share attributable to Silk Road Medical, Inc. common stockholders, basic and diluted	434,158	960,882
Pro forma net loss per share attributable to Silk Road Medical, Inc. common stockholders, basic and diluted [(1)]		$ (1.08)
Pro forma weighted average common shares used to compute net loss per share attributable to Silk Road Medical, Inc. common stockholders, basic and diluted [(1)]		23,846,155

(1) See Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements for further details on the calculation of our historical and pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted, and the weighted-average number of shares used in the per share amounts.

Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:

(in thousands)	As of December 31, 2017	As of December 31, 2018
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 33,331	$ 24,990
Working capital	37,418	27,824
Total assets	43,086	40,881
Long-term debt	27,589	44,201
Convertible preferred stock warrant liability	4,185	16,091
Convertible preferred stock	105,235	105,235
Accumulated deficit	(101,556)	(139,111)
Total stockholders' deficit	(98,578)	(134,553)

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with the section entitled "Selected consolidated financial data" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion and other parts of this prospectus contain forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties, such as statements of our plans, objectives, expectations and intentions, that are based on the beliefs of our management, as well as assumptions made by, and information currently available to, our management. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed in the section of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors."

Overview

We are a medical device company focused on reducing the risk of stroke and its devastating impact. We believe a key to stroke prevention is minimally-invasive and technologically advanced intervention to safely and effectively treat carotid artery disease, one of the leading causes of stroke. We have pioneered a new approach for the treatment of carotid artery disease called transcarotid artery revascularization, or TCAR, which we seek to establish as the standard of care. We manufacture and sell in the United States our portfolio of TCAR products, which are designed to provide direct access to the carotid artery, effective reduction in stroke risk throughout the procedure, and long-term restraint of carotid plaque.

We began commercializing our products in the United States in late 2015. Our products are currently the only devices cleared and approved by the FDA specifically for transcarotid use. While our current commercial focus is on the U.S. market, our products have obtained CE Mark approval, allowing us to commercialize in Europe in the future. We also intend to pursue regulatory clearances in China, Japan, and other select international markets. TCAR is reimbursed based on established current procedural technology, or CPT, codes and International Classification of Diseases, or ICD-10, codes related to carotid stenting that track to Medicare Severity Diagnosis Related Group, or MS-DRG, classifications .

We designed our commercial strategy and built our direct sales force with a particular focus on vascular surgery practices. Vascular surgeons are skilled in endovascular procedures, and our sales and marketing efforts are focused on driving adoption and supporting their practice development by offering them an innovative, safe, effective and minimally-invasive alternative for treating carotid artery disease. We also market to other specialists with experience in CEA or CAS with the appropriate skill set for TCAR, including neurosurgeons, cardiothoracic surgeons and non-surgical interventionalists in radiology, neuroradiology and cardiology. We also work on developing strong relationships with physicians and hospitals that we have identified as key opinion leaders. We consider the hospitals and medical centers where the procedure is performed to be our customers, as they typically are responsible for purchasing our products. Our direct sales organization consists of 27 sales representatives and 41 clinical support specialists.

We manufacture and distribute the ENROUTE NPS at our facility in Sunnyvale, California, using components and sub-assemblies manufactured both in-house and by third party manufacturers and suppliers. We purchase our other products from third-party contract manufacturers, including our ENROUTE stent. Many of these third-party manufacturers and outside vendors are currently single-source suppliers. We expect that our existing manufacturing facility will be sufficient to meet our anticipated growth through at least the next four years.

To date, our primary sources of capital have been private placements of convertible preferred stock, debt financing arrangements and revenue from sales of our products. Since inception, we have raised a

total of $105.2 million in net proceeds from private placements of convertible preferred stock. As of December 31, 2018, we had cash and cash equivalents of $25.0 million, long-term debt of $44.2 million and an accumulated deficit of $139.1 million. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we generated revenue of $34.6 million and our net loss was $37.6 million.

Key Business Metric - Number of U.S. TCAR procedures

We regularly review a number of operating and financial metrics, including the number of procedures performed in the United States, to evaluate our business, measure our performance, identify trends affecting our business, formulate our business plan and make strategic decisions. The following table lists the number of procedures performed in each of the three month periods as indicated:

	Three Months Ended							
	March 31, 2017	**June 30, 2017**	**Sept. 30, 2017**	**Dec. 31, 2017**	**March 31, 2018**	**June 30, 2018**	**Sept. 30, 2018**	**Dec. 31, 2018**
Number of procedures	242	342	513	709	774	1,008	1,243	1,548

We define a procedure as any instance in which our ENROUTE NPS is used and for which we have a record that the procedure was performed. A procedure that is started and then aborted, or converted to a different procedure, after the ENTROUTE NPS is used would count as a procedure. The number of procedures is an indicator of our ability to drive adoption and generate revenue, and is helpful in tracking the progress of our business. We believe that it is representative of our current business; however, we anticipate this may be substituted for additional or different metrics as our business grows.

Components of our Results of Operations

Revenue

We currently derive all of our revenue from the sale of our portfolio of TCAR products to hospitals and medical centers in the United States. Our customers typically purchase an initial stocking order of our products and then reorder as needed. Each of our products is purchased individually, and the majority of our revenue is derived from sales of the ENROUTE NPS and ENROUTE stent. No single customer accounted for 10% or more of our revenue during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018. We expect revenue to increase in absolute dollars as we expand our sales territories, new accounts and trained physician base and as existing physicians perform more TCAR procedures.

We expect our revenue to fluctuate from quarter-to-quarter due to a variety of factors, including seasonality. For example, in the first quarter, our results can be harmed by adverse weather and by resetting of annual patient healthcare insurance plan deductibles, both of which may cause patients to delay elective procedures. In the third quarter, the number of elective procedures nationwide is historically lower than other quarters throughout the year, which we believe is primarily attributable to the summer vacations of physicians and their patients, which results in fewer procedures.

Cost of Goods Sold and Gross Margin

We manufacture the ENROUTE NPS in California at our facility in Sunnyvale. We purchase our other products from third party manufacturers. Cost of goods sold consists primarily of costs related to materials, components and sub-assemblies, direct labor, manufacturing overhead, reserves for excess, obsolete and non-sellable inventories as well as distribution-related expenses. Overhead costs include the cost of quality assurance, material procurement, inventory control, facilities, equipment and operations supervision and management. Cost of goods sold also includes depreciation expense for production equipment and certain direct costs such as those incurred for shipping our products and royalties related to the sale of our ENROUTE stent. We expense all inventory provisions as cost of goods

sold. We record adjustments to our inventory valuation for estimated excess, obsolete and non-sellable inventories based on assumptions about future demand, past usage, changes to manufacturing processes and overall market conditions. We expect cost of goods sold to increase in absolute dollars to the extent more of our products are sold.

We calculate gross margin as gross profit divided by revenue. Our gross margin has been and will continue to be affected by a variety of factors, primarily average selling prices, product sales mix, production and ordering volumes, manufacturing costs, product yields, headcount and cost-reduction strategies. We expect our gross margin to increase over the long-term as our production and ordering volumes increase and as we spread the fixed portion of our overhead costs over a larger number of units produced. We intend to use our design, engineering and manufacturing know-how and capabilities to further advance and improve the efficiency of our manufacturing processes, which we believe will reduce costs and have a positive impact on our gross margin. Our gross margin could fluctuate from quarter to quarter as we introduce new products, and as we adopt new manufacturing processes and technologies.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development, or R&D, expenses consist primarily of engineering, product development, clinical studies to develop and support our products, regulatory expenses, medical affairs, and other costs associated with products and technologies that are in development. These expenses include employee compensation, including stock-based compensation, supplies, consulting, prototyping, testing, materials, travel expenses, depreciation and an allocation of facility overhead expenses. Additionally, R&D expenses include costs associated with our clinical studies, including clinical trial design, clinical trial site initiation and study costs, data management, related travel expenses and the cost of products used for clinical trials, internal and external costs associated with our regulatory compliance and quality assurance functions and overhead costs. We expect R&D expenses as a percentage of revenue to vary over time depending on the level and timing of our new product development efforts, as well as our clinical development, clinical trial and other related activities.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative, or SG&A, expenses consist primarily of compensation for personnel, including stock-based compensation, related to selling and marketing functions, physician education programs, commercial operations and analytics, finance, information technology and human resource functions. Other SG&A expenses include sales commissions, training, travel expenses, promotional activities, marketing initiatives, market research and analysis, conferences and trade shows, professional services fees (including legal, audit and tax fees), insurance costs, general corporate expenses and allocated facilities-related expenses. We expect SG&A expenses to continue to increase in absolute dollars as we expand our infrastructure to both drive and support the anticipated growth in revenue and due to additional legal, accounting, insurance and other expenses associated with being a public company.

Interest Income (Expense), net

Interest income (expense), net consists primarily of interest incurred on our outstanding indebtedness and non-cash interest related to the amortization of debt discount and issuance costs associated with our term loan agreement. We may, at our election, pay the interest through a combination and the incurrence of additional indebtedness as payment-in-kind, or PIK.

Other Income (Expense), net

Other income (expense), net primarily consists of gains and losses resulting from the remeasurement of the fair value of our convertible preferred stock warrant liability at each balance sheet date. We will continue to record adjustments to the estimated fair value of the convertible preferred stock warrants until

they are exercised, which we expect to occur in connection with this offering. At that time, the final fair value of the warrant liability will be reclassified to stockholders' deficit and we will no longer record any related periodic fair value adjustments.

Results of Operations:

	Years Ended December 31,	
(in thousands)	**2017**	**2018**
Revenue	$ 14,258	$ 34,557
Costs of goods sold	5,129	10,874
Gross profit	9,129	23,683
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	7,242	10,258
Selling, general and administrative	20,261	34,820
Total operating expenses	27,503	45,078
Loss from operations	(18,374)	(21,395)
Interest income (expense), net	(3,909)	(4,172)
Other income (expense), net	2,927	(12,063)
Net loss and comprehensive loss	$ (19,356)	$ (37,630)

Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2017 and 2018

Revenue. Revenue increased $20.3 million, or 142%, to $34.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to $14.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase in revenue was attributable to an increase in the number of products sold as we expanded our sales territories, increased the number of new accounts, trained more physicians in TCAR and as physicians performed more TCAR procedures.

Cost of Goods Sold and Gross Margin. Cost of goods sold increased $5.8 million, or 112%, to $10.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to $5.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2017. This increase was attributable to the increase in the number of products sold and additional manufacturing overhead costs as we invested significantly in our operational infrastructure to support anticipated future growth. Gross margin for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased to 69%, compared to 64% in the year ended December 31, 2017. Gross margin increased as our production and ordering volumes increased and we were able to spread the fixed portion of our overhead costs over a larger number of units produced.

Research and Development Expenses. R&D expenses increased $3.1 million, or 42%, to $10.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to $7.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase in R&D expenses was primarily attributable to an increase of $2.2 million in personnel-related expenses including stock-based compensation, an increase of $0.3 million in outside services, an increase of $0.3 million in travel related costs, and an increase of $0.2 million relating to the allocation of facilities expense.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses. SG&A expenses increased $14.5 million, or 71%, to $34.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to $20.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase in SG&A costs was due to the continued commercialization of our products and is primarily attributable to an increase of $9.8 million in personnel-related expenses, an increase of $1.2 million relating to the allocation of facilities and related expenses, an increase of $1.0 million in physician training and travel related costs, an increase of $1.0 million in travel expenses, an

increase of $0.8 million in consulting, legal and professional fees, an increase of $0.6 million in marketing, tradeshow and promotional costs and an increase of $0.3 million in software related expense. Personnel-related expenses included stock-based compensation expense of $0.4 million and $0.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

Interest Income (Expense), Net. Interest income (expense), net increased $0.3 million, or 7%, to an expense of $4.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to an expense of $3.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2017. This increased expense was attributable to the additional interest expense associated with the $5.0 million of additional borrowings in April 2017 and $15.0 million of additional borrowings in September 2018 under our term loan agreement. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the aggregate balance of outstanding principal balance (including interest paid-in-kind) under the term loan agreement was $27.6 million and $44.2 million, respectively.

Other Income (Expense), Net. Other income (expense), net decreased to an expense of $12.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to income of $2.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2017. The decrease was primarily attributed to the remeasurement of our convertible preferred stock warrants and recognition of the change in fair value.

Selected Quarterly Financial Information

The following table represents certain unaudited quarterly information for the four quarters ended December 31, 2018. The unaudited quarterly information set forth below has been prepared on a basis consistent with our audited annual consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus and include, in our opinion, all normal recurring adjustments necessary for the fair presentation of the results of operations for the periods presented. Our historical quarterly results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future. The following quarterly financial information should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	For the Three Months Ended			
(in thousands)	**March 31, 2018**	**June 30, 2018**	**September 30, 2018**	**December 31, 2018**
Revenue	$ 5,706	$ 7,767	$ 9,614	$ 11,470
Costs of goods sold	1,934	2,391	2,882	3,667
Gross profit	3,772	5,376	6,732	7,803
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	2,100	2,326	2,442	3,390
Selling, general and administrative	6,319	7,816	8,973	11,712
Total operating expenses	8,419	10,142	11,415	15,102
Loss from operations	(4,647)	(4,766)	(4,683)	(7,299)
Interest income (expense), net	(976)	(987)	(1,037)	(1,172)
Other income (expense), net	215	(1,898)	(3,233)	(7,147)
Net loss and comprehensive loss	$ (5,408)	$ (7,651)	$ (8,953)	$ (15,618)

Liquidity and Capital Resources

To date, our primary sources of capital have been private placements of convertible preferred stock, debt financing agreements and revenue from the sale of our products. As of December 31, 2018, we had cash and cash equivalents of $25.0 million, an accumulated deficit of $139.1 million and $44.2 million outstanding under our term loan agreement. Our recurring losses from operations and negative cash

flows raise doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. As a result, we have concluded that there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the consolidated financial statements are issued. See Note 1 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information. Similarly, our independent registered public accounting firm included an explanatory paragraph in its report on our consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018, describing the existence of substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. We believe that the net proceeds from this offering together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, expected revenue and additional borrowings available under the term loan agreement, will be sufficient to meet our capital requirements and fund our operations for at least the next 12 months. If these sources are insufficient to satisfy our liquidity requirements, we may seek to raise additional funds through future equity or debt financings. If we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our stockholders would experience dilution. Additional debt financing, if available, may involve covenants restricting our operations or our ability to incur additional debt. There can be no assurance that our efforts to procure additional financing will be successful or that, if they are successful, the terms and conditions of such financing will be favorable to us or our stockholders. If we are unable to raise additional financing when needed, we may be required to delay, reduce, or terminate the development, commercialization and marketing of our products and scale back our business and operations.

Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flows for each of the years ended December 31:

	Years Ended December 31,	
(in thousands)	**2017**	**2018**
Net cash (used in) provided by:		
Operating activities	$ (25,252)	$ (21,695)
Investing activities	(443)	(2,270)
Financing activities	47,156	15,424
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	$ 21,461	$ (8,541)

Net Cash Used in Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 was $21.7 million, consisting primarily of a net loss of $37.6 million and an increase in net operating assets of $1.0 million, partially offset by non-cash charges of $16.9 million. The increase in net operating assets was primarily due to an increase in accounts receivable, inventories and prepaid expenses and other current assets to support the growth of our operations, partially offset by increases in accrued and other liabilities, due to timing of payments and growth of our operations. The non-cash charges primarily consisted of depreciation, stock-based compensation, provision for accounts receivable allowances, non-cash interest expense and other charges related to our term loan agreement, and increase in the fair value of the convertible preferred stock warrants.

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2017 was $25.3 million, consisting primarily of a net loss of $19.4 million and an increase in net operating assets of $5.9 million. The increase in net operating assets was primarily due to an increase in accounts receivable and inventories to support the growth of our operations, partially offset by increases in accounts payable and accrued liabilities, due to timing of payments and growth of our operations. We also had non-cash charges, which consisted of depreciation, stock-based compensation, provision for accounts receivable allowances, non-cash interest expense and other charges related to our term loan agreement, offset by the decrease in fair value of the convertible preferred stock warrants.

Net Cash Used in Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities in the year ended December 31, 2018 was $2.3 million primarily consisting of purchases of property and equipment.

Net cash used in investing activities in the year ended December 31, 2017 was $0.4 million consisting of purchases of property and equipment.

Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities in the year ended December 31, 2018 of $15.4 million primarily relates to proceeds of $15.0 million from additional borrowings under the term loan agreement, and $0.7 million proceeds from the exercise of stock options, partially offset by cash paid for deferred initial public offering costs of $0.2 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities in the year ended December 31, 2017 of $47.2 million primarily relates to net proceeds of $41.8 million from the issuance of our Series C convertible preferred stock, proceeds of $5.0 million from additional borrowings under the term loan agreement, and $0.3 million proceeds from the exercise of stock options.

Term Loan Agreement

In October 2015, we entered into the term loan agreement and related security agreement with CRG, providing for a term loan facility of up to $30.0 million, available in tranches on the terms and conditions set forth in the term loan agreement. In September 2018, we entered into a fifth amendment to the term loan agreement, or Fifth Amendment, to increase the aggregate term loan commitments from up to $30.0 million to up to $55.0 million, to extend the commitment period from March 29, 2017 to June 30, 2019, to extend the maturity date from September 30, 2021 to December 31, 2022, and to amend certain other terms.

As of December 31, 2018, the aggregate outstanding principal balance (including interest paid-in-kind, or PIK) under the term loan agreement was $44.2 million.

Prior to the Fifth Amendment, the term loans bore interest at a rate of 13.0% per annum, which interest rate was reduced to 10.75% on and after the effective date of the Fifth Amendment, and which interest rate would be further reduced to 10.00% on and after the consummation of a qualified initial public offering. We may, at our election, pay the interest through a combination of cash and PIK. The interest is payable in cash and PIK as follows: prior to the Fifth Amendment, 8.50% per annum in cash and 4.50% PIK; on or after the Fifth Amendment, 8.0% per annum in cash and 2.75% PIK; and on and after the consummation of a qualified initial public offering, 8.0% per annum in cash and 2.0% PIK. Interest is due and payable quarterly in arrears. The outstanding principal amount under the term loan agreement, together with all accrued and unpaid interest, is due and payable on December 31, 2022. We may prepay the term loan agreement, in whole or in part, at any time. During 2018, we incurred $4.3 million in interest expense in connection with the term loan agreement. During 2018, we made cash interest payments of $2.7 million and issued $1.2 million in PIK interest for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Our obligations under the term loan agreement are guaranteed by our existing and future subsidiaries, subject to exceptions for certain foreign subsidiaries. Our obligations under the term loan agreement are secured by substantially all of our assets, including our material intellectual property, and the assets of our guarantor subsidiaries, subject to certain exceptions. There are currently no guarantor subsidiaries. Additionally, we and our subsidiaries are subject to customary affirmative and negative covenants, including covenants that limit or restrict the ability of us and our subsidiaries to, among other things, incur indebtedness, grant liens, merge or consolidate, make investments, dispose of assets, make

acquisitions, pay dividends or make distributions, repurchase stock and enter into certain transactions with affiliates, in each case subject to certain exceptions. We are also required to maintain minimum liquidity that exceeds the greater of $3.0 million or the minimum cash balance required under any permitted accounts receivable credit facility. In addition, we must achieve minimum annual revenue of $30.0 million in 2019 and $40.0 million in 2020. If we fail to satisfy the minimum annual revenue covenant in any measurement period, we can cure the resulting default by raising the revenue shortfall in additional equity or in subordinated debt within 90 days of such calendar year in which the shortfall occurred. As of the date of this prospectus, we were in compliance with all covenants under the term loan agreement.

The term loan agreement is subject to customary events of default that include, among other things, non-payment defaults, inaccuracy of representations and warranties, covenant defaults, cross-defaults to material indebtedness and material agreements, bankruptcy and insolvency defaults, material judgment defaults, ERISA defaults, a change of control default and a material adverse change default. The occurrence of an event of default could result in the acceleration of the obligations under the term loan agreement. Under certain circumstances, a default interest rate will apply on all obligations during the existence of an event of default at a per annum rate equal to 4.0% above the applicable interest rate. On November 14, 2018, we entered into a sixth amendment to the term loan agreement to amend a covenant regarding the timeline for production of audited financial statements.

Cordis License Agreement

In December 2010, we entered into a license agreement, or the Cordis License Agreement, with Cordis Corporation, or Cordis, which is now a subsidiary of Cardinal Health. Pursuant to the Cordis License Agreement, Cordis has granted us a worldwide, non-exclusive, royalty-bearing license to certain of its intellectual property related to the PRECISE® carotid stent, or the Licensed IP, for transcervical treatment of carotid artery disease with an intravascular stent for certain applications for accessing blood vessels through the neck and cervical area. Cordis may not license the Licensed IP in our licensed field of use to any other third party during the term of the Cordis License Agreement.

We have paid Cordis a one-time license execution fee and are obligated to pay royalties to Cordis on a calendar quarter basis during the term of the Cordis License Agreement, calculated based on net sales of the licensed products we sell during the preceding quarterly period. The license granted under Cordis License Agreement shall remain in full force and effect on a country by country basis until the last to expire of the Licensed IP in such country.

The Cordis License Agreement requires us to work exclusively with either Cordis or Confluent Medical Technologies, Inc. (f/k/a Nitinol Devices and Components, Inc.), or Confluent, for the development, manufacture and supply of the licensed products. If either Cordis or Confluent cannot continue to manufacture or supply the licensed products, we can seek a third party manufacturer with the prior written consent of Cordis.

We have the right to assign or transfer the Cordis License Agreement to an entity that succeeds all or substantially all of our equity or assets. The Cordis License Agreement may be terminated by either party in the event of uncured material breach by the other party that remains uncured for 60 days (or 30 days for payment related breaches), or bankruptcy of the other party.

Cordis Supply Agreement

In October 2011, we entered into a supply agreement, or Cordis Supply Agreement, with Cordis and have since entered into four amendments in March and July 2012, April 2013 and April 2018. Pursuant to the Cordis Supply Agreement, Cordis has assisted in the development of a transcarotid stent delivery system according to our specifications with a PRECISE® carotid stent implant, or ENROUTE stent, has supplied the ENROUTE stent through preclinical and clinical trials, and continues to supply the

ENROUTE stent for our commercial sale. The Cordis Supply Agreement will continue in full force and effect until the earlier to occur of (i) termination of the Cordis License Agreement; (ii) our election if and when Cordis approves another manufacturer; (iii) mutual written termination; or (iv) termination pursuant to the terms therein. The Cordis Supply Agreement may be terminated by either party in the event of uncured material breach by the other party that remains uncured for 30 days, or bankruptcy of the other party.

We are obligated under the Cordis Supply Agreement to purchase a minimum volume of the ENROUTE stent annually. This obligation is binding until the natural expiration of the Cordis License Agreement, due to expiration of the last-to-expire of the Licensed IP, if the Cordis License Agreement remains in effect through such natural expiration.

Cordis has the exclusive right to manufacture and supply the ENROUTE stent during the term of the Cordis Supply Agreement. However, if Cordis is not able to supply the ENROUTE stent, upon our election, Cordis shall permit Confluent or a third party manufacturer to provide supply of the ENROUTE stent, provided that Cordis retains the right to manufacture and supply the ENROUTE stent to us to the extent it is able to do so. Notwithstanding the foregoing, we, without Cordis' consent, may work directly with Confluent for the development and supply of next-generation products that materially expand or change the specification of the ENROUTE stent.

Lease Agreements

We currently lease our headquarters in Sunnyvale, California pursuant to a lease agreement which terminates in October 2024. We have an additional option to extend the lease term for a period of five years. The option must be exercised no more than 12 months and no less than nine months prior to the expiration of the applicable term. The facility lease is for approximately 31,000 square feet.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We currently have no off-balance sheet arrangements, such as structured finance, special purpose entities, or variable interest entities.

Contractual Obligations and Commitments

Our principal obligations consist of the operating lease for our facility, our term loan agreement and non-cancellable inventory purchase commitments. The following table sets out, as of December 31, 2018, our contractual obligations due by period:

	Payments Due by Period				
(in thousands)	**Less Than 1 Year**	**1-3 Years**	**3-5 Years**	**More Than 5 Years**	**Total**
Operating lease obligations	$ 1,002	$ 2,033	$ 2,109	$ 855	$ 5,999
Term loan agreement with CRG	3,566	7,448	52,510	—	63,524
Non-cancellable purchase commitments	4,648	—	—	—	4,648
	$ 9,216	$ 9,481	$ 54,619	$ 855	$ 74,171

The non-cancellable purchase commitments primarily consist of ENROUTE stents and other inventory components.

Our contractual obligations have not otherwise significantly changed from December 31, 2018.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions for the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue, expenses and related disclosures. Our estimates are based on our historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions and any such differences may be material.

While our significant accounting policies are more fully described in Note 2 of our consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus, we believe the following discussion addresses our most critical accounting policies, which are those that are most important to our financial condition and results of operations and require our most difficult, subjective and complex judgments.

Revenue Recognition

We adopted Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, Topic 606, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers," using the modified retrospective method applied to contracts which were not completed as of that date effective January 1, 2018. Under ASC 606, revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of promised goods or services, in an amount that reflects the consideration which the entity expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. To determine revenue recognition for arrangements that an entity determines are within the scope of ASC 606, we perform the following five steps:

(i) identify the contract(s) with a customer;

(ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract;

(iii) determine the transaction price;

(iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and

(v) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation.

Our revenue is generated from the sale of our products to hospitals and medical centers in the United States through direct sales representatives. Revenue is recognized when obligations under the terms of a contract with customers are satisfied, which occurs with the transfer of control of our products to customers, either upon shipment of the product or delivery of the product to the customer under our standard terms and conditions. Revenue is measured as the amount of consideration we expect to receive in exchange for transferring the goods.

For sales where the sales representative hand delivers product directly to the hospital or medical center from the sales representative's trunk stock inventory, we recognize revenue upon delivery, which represents the point in time when control transfers to the customer. For sales which are sent directly to hospitals and medical centers, the transfer of control occurs at the time of shipment or delivery of the product. There are no further performance obligations by us or the sales representative to the customer after delivery under either method of sale.

We accept product returns at our discretion or if the product is defective as manufactured. We establish estimated provisions for returns based on historical experience. We have elected to expense shipping and handling costs as incurred and include them within cost of goods sold. In those cases

where we invoice shipping and handling costs to customers, we will classify the amounts billed as a component of revenue.

As noted, revenue for the year ended December 31, 2018 is presented under ASC 606, while prior period revenue amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported in accordance with our historic accounting under ASC 605, "Revenue Recognition." Under ASC 605, we recognized revenue when all of the following criteria were met:

- Persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists;
- The sales price is fixed or determinable;
- Collection of the relevant receivable is reasonably assured at the time of sale; and
- Delivery has occurred or services have been rendered.

We recognized revenue when title to the goods and risk of loss transferred to the customer, which was upon shipment of the product under our standard terms and conditions. We estimated reductions in revenue for potential returns of products by customers. In making such estimates, we analyzed historical returns, current economic trends and changes in customer demand and acceptance of our products. We expensed shipping and handling costs as incurred and included them in the cost of goods sold. In those cases where we billed shipping and handling costs to customers, we would classify the amounts billed as a component of revenue.

Inventories

Inventories, which includes material, labor and overhead costs, are stated at cost, determined on a first-in, first-out basis, and not in excess of net realizable value. We periodically assess inventory quantities in consideration of actual loss experience, projected future demand, and remaining shelf life to determine whether provisions for impairment are required. Our policy is to write down inventory that has become obsolete, inventory that has a cost basis in excess of its expected net realizable value and inventory in excess of expected requirements based on future demand and as compared to remaining shelf life. The written down value of the inventory becomes its new cost basis. The estimate of excess quantities is subjective and primarily dependent on our estimates of future demand for a particular product. If the estimate of future demand is inaccurate based on actual sales, we may increase the write down for excess inventory for that component and record a charge to inventory impairment in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Common Stock Valuation and Stock-Based Compensation

We maintain an equity incentive plan to provide long-term incentive for employees, consultants and members of our board of directors. The plan allows for the issuance of non-statutory and incentive stock options to employees and non-statutory stock options to consultants and non-employee directors.

We recognize compensation costs related to stock options granted to employees based on the estimated fair value of the awards on the date of grant. We estimate the grant date fair value, and the resulting stock-based compensation expense, using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The grant date fair value of stock-based awards is expensed on a straight-line basis over the period during which the employee is required to provide service in exchange for the award, which is typically the vesting period. We account for forfeitures as they occur.

We estimate the fair value of our stock-based awards using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, which requires the input of highly subjective assumptions. Our assumptions are as follows:

Fair Value of Common Stock. As our common stock has never been publicly traded, the fair value of the shares of our common stock underlying the stock options has historically been determined by our board of directors with input from management, after considering independent third-party valuation reports. Because there had previously been no public market for our common stock, our board of directors determined the fair value of our common stock at the time of grant of the option by considering a number of objective and subjective factors, including valuations of comparable companies, sales of our convertible preferred stock, our operating and financial performance and the general and industry-specific economic outlook.

Expected Term. We do not believe we are able to rely on our historical exercise and post-vesting termination activity to provide accurate data for estimating the expected term for use in determining the fair value-based measurement of our options. Therefore, we have opted to use the "simplified method" for estimating the expected term of options, which is the average of the weighted average vesting period and contractual term of the option. The simplified method is based on the vesting period and the contractual term for each grant, or for each vesting-tranche for awards with graded vesting. The mid-point between the vesting date and the maximum contractual expiration date is used as the expected term under this method. For awards with multiple vesting-tranches, the times from grant until the mid-points for each of the tranches may be averaged to provide an overall expected term.

Expected Volatility. As our common stock has never been publicly traded, the expected volatility is derived from the average historical volatilities of publicly traded companies within our industry that we consider to be comparable to our business over a period approximately equal to the expected term for employees' options and the remaining contractual life for nonemployees' options. In evaluating similarity, we considered factors such as stage of development, risk profile, enterprise value and position within the life sciences industry.

Risk-free Interest Rate. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield in effect at the time of the grant for zero-coupon U.S. Treasury notes with remaining terms similar to the expected term of the options.

Dividend Rate. We assumed the expected dividend to be zero as we have never paid dividends and have no current plans to do so.

We will continue to use judgment in evaluating the expected volatility and expected terms utilized for our stock-based compensation calculations on a prospective basis. As we continue to accumulate additional data, we may have refinements to our assumptions, which could materially impact our future stock-based compensation expense. For performance-based stock options, we assess the probability of performance conditions being achieved in each reporting period. The amount of stock-based compensation expense recognized in any one period related to performance-based stock options can vary based on the achievement or anticipated achievement of the performance conditions.

We amortize all stock-based compensation on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the awards, which is generally the same as the vesting period of the awards.

We expect to continue to grant stock options and other equity-based awards in the future, and to the extent that we do, our stock-based compensation expense recognized in future periods will likely increase.

Estimated fair value of convertible preferred stock warrants

We have issued freestanding warrants to purchase shares of convertible preferred stock in connection with the issuance of our convertible preferred stock. We account for these warrants as a liability in our financial statements because the underlying instrument into which the warrants are exercisable contains deemed liquidation provisions that are outside our control.

The warrants are recorded at fair value using an option pricing model based on an allocation of our aggregate value to the outstanding equity instruments, applying a discount to the warrant value for lack of marketability. The warrants are subject to remeasurement at each balance sheet date with any changes in fair value being recognized as a component of other income (expense), net in the statements of operations. We will continue to adjust the liability for changes in fair value until the earlier of (i) exercise or expiration of the warrants, or (ii) the completion of this offering or a change of control, at which time outstanding convertible preferred stock warrants will be exercised for shares of common stock and the related final fair value of the warrant liability will be reclassified to stockholders' deficit.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Interest Rate Risk

The risk associated with fluctuating interest rates is primarily limited to our cash equivalents, which are carried at quoted market prices. Due to the short-term maturities and low risk profile of our cash equivalents, an immediate 100 basis point change in interest rates would not have a material effect on the fair value of our cash equivalents. We do not currently use or plan to use financial derivatives in our investment portfolio.

Credit Risk

As of December 31, 2018, our cash and cash equivalents were maintained with two financial institutions in the United States, and our current deposits are likely in excess of insured limits. We have reviewed the financial statements of these institutions and believe each to have sufficient assets and liquidity to conduct its operations in the ordinary course of business with little or no credit risk to us. Our cash equivalents are invested in highly rated money market funds.

Our accounts receivable primarily relate to revenue from the sale of our products to hospitals and medical centers in the United States. No customer represented 10% or more of our accounts receivable as of December 31, 2018.

Foreign Currency Risk

Our business is primarily conducted in U.S. dollars. Any transactions that may be conducted in foreign currencies are not expected to have a material effect on our results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

JOBS Act Accounting Election

As an emerging growth company under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, we are eligible to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of the exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, are subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 3 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for new accounting pronouncements not yet adopted as of the date of this prospectus.

Related Parties

For a description of our related party transactions, see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions."

Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, that company's principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, and influenced by that company's board of directors, management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In connection with our preparation for this offering, we concluded that there were two material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting for the year ended December 31, 2017. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. The first material weakness identified was that we did not maintain a sufficient complement of resources with an appropriate level of accounting knowledge, experience and training commensurate with our structure and financial reporting requirements. The second material weakness was that we did not appropriately design and implement controls over the review and approval of manual journal entries and the related supporting journal entry calculations.

During 2018 and in preparation for this offering, we initiated various remediation efforts, including increasing the depth and experience within our accounting and finance organization, as well as designing and implementing improved processes and internal controls. We have added and are continuing to add appropriate full-time resources to our finance team with public company and technical accounting experience to facilitate accurate and timely accounting closes, and to accurately prepare and review financial statements and related footnote disclosures. As a result of the additional resources added to the finance function, we are allowing for separate preparation and review of the reconciliations and other account analyses. In addition, these additional finance resources are allowing us to develop a more structured close process, including enhancing our existing policies and procedures, to improve the completeness, timeliness and accuracy of our financial reporting and disclosures including, but not limited to, those regarding proper financial statement classification and assessing more judgmental areas of accounting. The actions that have been taken are subject to continued review, supported by confirmation and testing by management, as well as audit committee oversight. As such remediation efforts are still ongoing, we have concluded that the material weakness has not been remediated. While we have implemented a plan to remediate these material weaknesses, we cannot provide any assurance that it will be successful, which could impair our ability to accurately and timely report our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

BUSINESS

Overview

We are a medical device company focused on reducing the risk of stroke and its devastating impact. We believe a key to stroke prevention is minimally-invasive and technologically advanced intervention to safely and effectively treat carotid artery disease, one of the leading causes of stroke. We have pioneered a new approach for the treatment of carotid artery disease called transcarotid artery revascularization, or TCAR, which we seek to establish as the standard of care.

TCAR relies on two novel concepts - minimally-invasive direct carotid access in the neck and high-rate blood flow reversal during the procedure to protect the brain - and combines the benefits of innovative endovascular techniques with fundamental surgical principles. TCAR using our portfolio of products has been clinically demonstrated to reduce the upfront morbidity and mortality profile of current treatment alternatives while providing a reduction in long-term stroke risk. We are the first and only company to obtain FDA approvals, secure specific Medicare reimbursement coverage, and commercialize products engineered and indicated for use in TCAR. As of December 31, 2018, more than 7,750 TCAR procedures have been performed globally, including more than 4,600 in 2018.

Carotid artery disease is the progressive buildup of plaque causing narrowing of the arteries in the front of the neck, which supply blood flow to the brain. Plaque can embolize, or break away from the arterial wall, and travel toward the brain and interrupt critical blood supply, leading to an ischemic stroke. Carotid artery disease is one of the leading causes of stroke, and stroke is one of the most catastrophic, debilitating, and costly conditions worldwide. We believe the best way to mitigate the mortality, morbidity and cost burden of stroke is to prevent strokes in the first place. Clinical evidence has demonstrated that with proper diagnosis and treatment, stroke due to carotid artery disease is mostly preventable. We believe there were approximately 4.3 million people with carotid artery disease in the United States in 2018, with an estimated 427,000 new diagnoses in 2018, and existing treatment options have substantial safety and effectiveness limitations.

The goal of treating carotid artery disease is to prevent a future stroke. Unfortunately, one of the main complications of existing treatments for carotid artery disease is causing a stroke, along with other procedure-related adverse events. When intervention beyond medical management is warranted, the current standard of care for reduction in stroke risk is an invasive carotid revascularization procedure called carotid endarterectomy, or CEA. To perform a CEA, a physician makes a large incision in the neck, cuts the carotid artery open, and then removes the plaque from inside the vessel. CEA was first performed in 1953, and while generally effective at reducing stroke risk in the long term, large randomized clinical trials have demonstrated that CEA is associated with an upfront risk of adverse events from the procedure, including cranial nerve injury, heart attack, wound complications and even stroke and death. These risks are elevated in certain patient populations.

To address the invasiveness of CEA, transfemoral carotid artery stenting, or CAS, was developed in the 1990s. The CAS procedure uses minimally-invasive catheters traveling from a puncture site in the groin to place a stent in the carotid artery in the neck to restrain the plaque and prevent embolization that could cause a stroke. While both CEA and CAS have been clinically demonstrated to reduce long-term stroke risk, randomized clinical trials and other studies have shown that CAS, relative to CEA, often results in an almost two-fold increase in stroke within 30 days following treatment, which we believe is due to inadequate protection of the brain. We believe this represents an unacceptable trade-off relative to the current standard of care of CEA. As such, after almost 30 years of development, CAS has achieved limited adoption and narrow reimbursement coverage in the United States. CEA remains the standard of care and represented approximately 83% of the approximately 168,000 carotid revascularization procedures performed in the United States in 2018. Therefore, we believe solving for the morbidity and mortality of CEA is an unmet clinical need that continues to persist.

TCAR is a minimally-invasive solution that addresses the morbidity of CEA and the 30-day stroke risk of CAS while maintaining a reduction in long-term stroke risk beyond the first 30 days. TCAR starts with a small incision in the neck slightly above the collarbone, otherwise known as transcarotid access, through which our ENROUTE Transcarotid Stent System, or ENROUTE stent, is placed during a period of temporary high-rate blood flow reversal that is enabled by our ENROUTE Transcarotid Neuroprotection System, or ENROUTE NPS. Blood flow reversal directs embolic debris that could cause a stroke away from the brain, while the stent braces the plaque and prevents embolization to afford a reduction in long-term stoke risk. We believe that by meeting the standard of brain protection and reduction in 30-day and long-term stroke risk afforded by CEA, while providing benefits commensurate with an endovascular, minimally-invasive approach, TCAR will become the preferred alternative for carotid revascularization. Additionally, we believe that as our technology becomes more widely adopted, TCAR may become a compelling alternative for patients who are treated with medical management alone each year.

Based on the estimated 427,000 new carotid artery disease diagnoses that occurred in the United States in 2018, we believe a total annual U.S. market opportunity of approximately $2.6 billion exists for our portfolio of TCAR products. We are currently focused on penetrating and converting carotid revascularization procedures to TCAR. There were approximately 168,000 carotid revascularization procedures performed in 2018, which we estimate to represent a market conversion opportunity greater than $1.0 billion. Over 4,500 TCAR procedures were performed in 2018 in the United States using our products, representing approximately 1% of annual diagnoses of carotid artery disease in the United States.

The safety, effectiveness and clinical advantages of TCAR have been demonstrated in multiple clinical trials, post-market studies and registries that have evaluated outcomes in more than 3,500 patients in the United States and Europe to date. The results of our U.S. pivotal trial, ROADSTER, reflect the lowest reported 30-day stroke rate for any prospective, multicenter clinical trial of carotid stenting of which we are aware. Additionally, data on real-world outcomes of TCAR relative to CEA and CAS have continued to accrue through the ongoing TCAR Surveillance Project, which is an ongoing open-ended registry sponsored by the Society for Vascular Surgery through the Vascular Quality Initiative, or VQI. In a recent contemporaneous comparative analysis of this data, TCAR demonstrated comparable rates of in-hospital stroke and death relative to CEA despite treating a sicker, older patient population. TCAR patients had a ten-fold reduction in risk of cranial nerve injury, spent less time in the operating room and were less likely to have a hospital stay greater than one day. When compared to CAS, TCAR demonstrated significantly lower rates of in-hospital stroke and death.

We manufacture the ENROUTE NPS and distribute our portfolio of TCAR products from our facility in Sunnyvale, California. We market and sell our products in the United States through a direct sales organization consisting of 27 sales representatives and 41 clinical support specialists that are focused on driving adoption of TCAR among the approximately 2,750 physicians and 750 hospitals in the United States that we believe are responsible for over 80% of carotid revascularization procedures each year. While our current commercial focus is on the U.S. market, our ENROUTE NPS and ENROUTE stent have obtained CE Mark approval, allowing us to commercialize in Europe in the future. We are also pursuing regulatory clearances in China and Japan.

TCAR is reimbursed based on established current procedural technology, or CPT, codes and International Classification of Diseases, or ICD-10, codes related to carotid stenting that track to Medicare Severity Diagnosis Related Group, or MS-DRG classifications. In September 2016, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, made coverage available for TCAR in symptomatic and asymptomatic patients at high risk for adverse events from CEA, or high surgical risk, treated at facilities participating in the Society for Vascular Surgery's TCAR Surveillance Project using FDA-cleared and approved transcarotid devices. Our ENROUTE NPS and stent are currently the only FDA-cleared and approved transcarotid devices. Carotid artery disease is most often a disease of the elderly and, as such, CMS is the primary payer for carotid revascularization procedures, and we estimate that the high surgical risk patient population represents approximately two-thirds of the treated patient population. We plan to

pursue expansion of FDA labeling for the ENROUTE stent, currently indicated for use in high surgical risk patients, and pursue CMS coverage for TCAR in the estimated one-third of treated patients who are deemed standard surgical risk.

We have experienced considerable growth since we began commercializing our products in the United States in late 2015. Our revenue increased from $14.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to $34.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, representing growth of 142%, and our net losses were $19.4 million and $37.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2018, respectively. Our accumulated deficit was $139.1 million as of December 31, 2018.

Our Competitive Strengths

We believe the continued growth of our company will be driven by the following competitive strengths:

- **Paradigm-shifting transcarotid access and flow reversal technologies.** TCAR is an entirely new, minimally-invasive procedure in a disease state that has been defined by a 65-year-old standard of care. TCAR combines two innovative concepts: minimally-invasive direct carotid access in the neck, and high-rate blood flow reversal to protect the brain. Our technology combines the benefits of innovative endovascular techniques with fundamental surgical principles. Our goal is to leverage our disruptive technology and growing body of clinical evidence to establish TCAR with our products as the standard of care for the treatment of carotid artery disease.

- **Compelling body of clinical and economic evidence.** The benefits of TCAR are supported by data from over 3,500 patients enrolled across several multi-center clinical trials, post market studies and real-world registries that support favorable patient outcomes and value-based care. In November 2015, the Journal of Vascular Surgery reported that TCAR demonstrated the lowest 30-day stroke rate of any prospective, multicenter carotid stent trial. Data from the Society for Vascular Surgery's TCAR Surveillance Project show that TCAR compares favorably to CEA and CAS with a low 30-day stroke risk and low procedure-related adverse events. TCAR has demonstrated shorter procedure times, a shorter length of hospital stay and reduced adverse event rates compared to the standard of care, CEA. For hospitals seeking to improve quality metrics, drive throughput and increase profitability, we believe TCAR results in higher efficiency and increased cost savings. In addition, by reducing the overall burden of stroke, TCAR is beneficial to payers. We believe our growing body of clinical evidence and favorable value proposition will continue to support increased adoption of TCAR.

- **Established reimbursement linked to our unique regulatory label.** TCAR is reimbursed under established codes and payment levels. CMS coverage for TCAR in high surgical risk patients treated at facilities participating in the Society for Vascular Surgery's TCAR Surveillance Project mandates the use of FDA-cleared transcarotid flow reversal neuroprotection devices and FDA-approved transcarotid stents. We are currently the only company to have obtained transcarotid FDA labeling, thereby offering the only transcarotid devices currently eligible for CMS reimbursement coverage through the Society for Vascular Surgery's TCAR Surveillance Project.

- **Procedure-focused approach to product innovation and service.** Our product portfolio was developed to support the technical aspects of TCAR and is currently the only suite of devices specifically designed for carotid access through the neck, or the transcarotid approach. Our research and development strategy strives to optimize safety, effectiveness and ease-of-use through a family of integrated products designed to minimize the learning curve and drive adoption by physicians. In addition, our commercial organization is clinically consultative and trained in many aspects of carotid artery disease treatment, from patient selection and pre-operative planning to procedural support and post-operative care. As a result, our commercial organization provides a level of service and support that we believe is valued by our physician customers and drives customer loyalty.

- **Strong relationships and engagement with key medical societies and governmental agencies.** We have developed strong working relationships with key groups including the FDA, CMS, and the Society for Vascular Surgery. By listening and responding to the needs of key stakeholders, we believe we have been able to achieve efficient regulatory approval timelines, coverage and alignment with key medical societies in the vascular field regarding the benefits of TCAR. We believe our approach to engaging these key stakeholders will continue to help drive our business success.
- **Broad intellectual property portfolio.** As of December 31, 2018, we held 47 issued patents globally that include device, apparatus and method claims surrounding TCAR and our suite of current and potential future products, as well as for treating other vascular diseases and enabling other transcarotid procedures, primarily directed at acute ischemic stroke, other neurovascular procedures, repair of the aorta and transcatheter aortic valve repair, or TAVR. In addition, we believe that our trade secrets, including manufacturing know-how, provide additional barriers to entry.
- **Industry-experienced senior management team**. Our senior management team consists of seasoned medical device professionals with deep industry experience. Our team has successfully lead and managed dynamic growth phases in organizations and commercialized products in markets driven by converting open surgical procedures to endovascular alternatives and expanding access to new procedures for patients. Members of our team have worked with well-regarded medical technology companies such as Boston Scientific, Medtronic, Abbott, Johnson & Johnson, Stryker, Cardinal and Roche.

Our Market Opportunity

The Burden of Stroke

Stroke is a disease that affects the arteries leading to and within the brain. There are two key types of stroke: an ischemic stroke, which occurs when a blood vessel that carries oxygen and nutrients to the brain is blocked by a clot, and a hemorrhagic stroke, which occurs when one of these same blood vessels ruptures. If blood flow is stopped for more than a few seconds, the brain is deprived of oxygenated blood and brain cells can die. Depending on where in the brain the stroke occurs, the consequences of stroke can include difficulty talking, memory loss, cognitive issues, paralysis or loss of muscle movement, inability to attend to bodily needs or care, pain, emotional problems, and death.

Although stroke is often considered preventable, it remains one of the most catastrophic and common conditions worldwide. The American Heart Association, or AHA, estimated that the global prevalence of stroke was 42.4 million in 2015, with ischemic strokes representing approximately 87% of the total number of strokes in the U.S. and approximately two thirds of all strokes worldwide. According to a 2013 study published in the Neuroepidemiology journal, there are an estimated 6.9 million new or recurrent ischemic strokes globally each year. The AHA expects the incidence of stroke to more than double between 2010 and 2050 as demographic trends contribute to an increase in the prevalence of disease states that are commonly associated with strokes.

In the United States, stroke is a major contributor to long-term disability and mortality and disproportionately affects women, the elderly and certain ethnic populations. According to the AHA, stroke was the fifth leading cause of death in the United States in 2014, and results in the death of approximately 140,000 people each year. Stroke ranked in the top 10 most expensive conditions for Medicare, Medicaid, and private insurers in 2013, and according to the AHA, direct medical stroke-related costs will more than double in the United States, from $36.7 billion in 2015 to $94.3 billion in 2035.

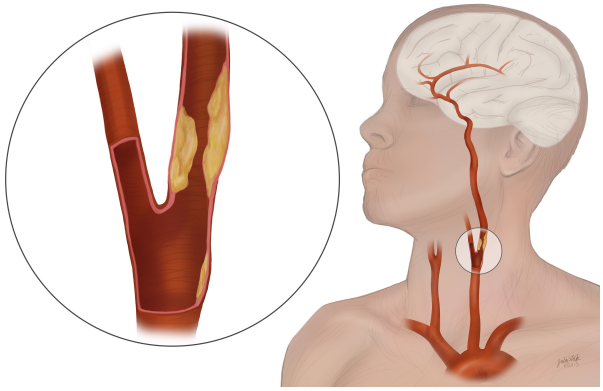
We believe the best way to mitigate the mortality, morbidity and cost burden of stroke is to prevent strokes in the first place. While strokes can be caused by a wide variety of conditions, the Society for Vascular Surgery estimates that carotid artery disease is the primary cause of up to one-third of strokes.

Based on AHA's estimated 690,000 ischemic strokes in the United States every year, carotid artery disease is the cause of up to 230,000 ischemic strokes annually. Clinical evidence has demonstrated that with proper diagnosis and treatment, stroke due to carotid artery disease is mostly preventable.

Overview of Carotid Artery Disease

Carotid artery disease, also known as carotid artery stenosis, is the narrowing of the carotid arteries that reside in the neck, one on each side, which are two of the four main blood vessels that supply oxygen to the brain. The narrowing of the carotid arteries is usually caused by atherosclerosis, which is the buildup of cholesterol, fat, calcium and other substances on the walls of arteries. Over time and as people age, an area of atherosclerotic plaque, also called a lesion, is formed. Plaque buildup can lead to narrowing or blockage in the carotid artery, often at the bifurcation of the common carotid and internal carotid arteries.

Carotid plaques in particular are often unstable or crumbly, and a piece of plaque or a blood clot, known as emboli, can break away from the wall of the carotid artery, travel through the bloodstream and get stuck in one of the brain's smaller arteries. When these arteries experience an interrupted or seriously reduced blood supply, the surrounding cells and tissue are deprived of oxygen leading to an ischemic stroke.



Diagnosis and Referral Pathways for Carotid Artery Disease

Based on data from Modus Health Group, carotid artery disease was prevalent in approximately 4.3 million people in the United States in 2018, which represented approximately 1.7% of the adult population in 2018, and reflects an increase in prevalence from approximately 4.1 million people in the United States in 2017. Prevalence generally increases with age. Unfortunately for many patients, carotid artery disease is frequently asymptomatic, or silent, and the first symptom is often a stroke. In 2018, an estimated 427,000 patients in the United States were diagnosed with carotid artery disease severe enough to warrant treatment, reflecting an increase from an estimated 403,000 patients in 2017. Patients are diagnosed with carotid artery disease either because they have been non-invasively screened for the disease or they have experienced symptoms ranging from a major or minor stroke to a transient ischemic attack, or TIA, in which neurologic symptoms resolve within 24 hours.

For asymptomatic patients, a primary care physician or a specialist such as a vascular surgeon or cardiologist may screen for carotid artery disease based on the presence of risk factors, including age, family history, history of smoking, high cholesterol, high blood pressure, obesity, diabetes or atherosclerosis in other areas like the heart and legs. When a potential carotid stenosis is detected, the physician will typically refer the patient to a vascular laboratory for a non-invasive ultrasound to definitively diagnose the presence and degree of stenosis, or narrowing of the artery. The degree of stenosis is reported as a percentage of the vessel diameter. There is a correlation between higher degrees of stenosis and increased risk of stroke.

Symptomatic patients who have survived a stroke or experienced a TIA are typically referred to a neurologist for care and physiological assessment. If the patient is found to have underlying carotid artery stenosis, the neurologist will typically refer the patient to a vascular surgeon for urgent treatment to prevent a recurrent stroke. The majority of patients in the United States who are referred for a carotid revascularization procedure receive care from a vascular surgeon.

Once a patient is diagnosed with carotid artery disease, the treatment paradigm is influenced by the patient's symptom status, disease progression and degree of stenosis, as well as factors that may place them at higher risk of adverse events, including their age, anatomic characteristics, and co-morbidities such as cardiovascular and respiratory disease. Patients diagnosed with carotid artery disease are recommended for treatment with medical management, which includes pharmaceutical treatments and lifestyle modifications such as smoking cessation and control of diabetes, hypertension and lipid, or fatty acid, abnormalities. As the degree of stenosis increases, carotid revascularization procedures may also be prescribed. For example, published guidelines by the Society for Vascular Surgery recommend that symptomatic patients be treated with CEA if they present with carotid artery stenosis greater than or equal to 50%. For asymptomatic patients, the guidelines recommend CEA for stenosis greater than or equal to 60%, provided that the risk of stroke and death within 30 days of the procedure is below 3% and life expectancy is greater than three years. The risk of stroke and death within 30 days is subjective and typically depends on the patient's surgical risk factors as well as the skill and experience of the treating physician. The guidelines for CAS procedures are more limiting than those for CEA procedures due primarily to the increased stroke risk associated with CAS.

In 2018, of the estimated 4.3 million individuals in the United States with carotid artery disease, and approximately 427,000 patients that were newly diagnosed, approximately 168,000 patients were treated with a revascularization procedure, representing an approximately 6% increase in newly diagnosed patients relative to 403,000 patients in 2017, and an approximately 10% increase in revascularization procedures relative to approximately 152,000 procedures in 2017. The remaining patients are managed medically and monitored to assess the progression of stenosis and any new or recurrent neurologic symptoms.

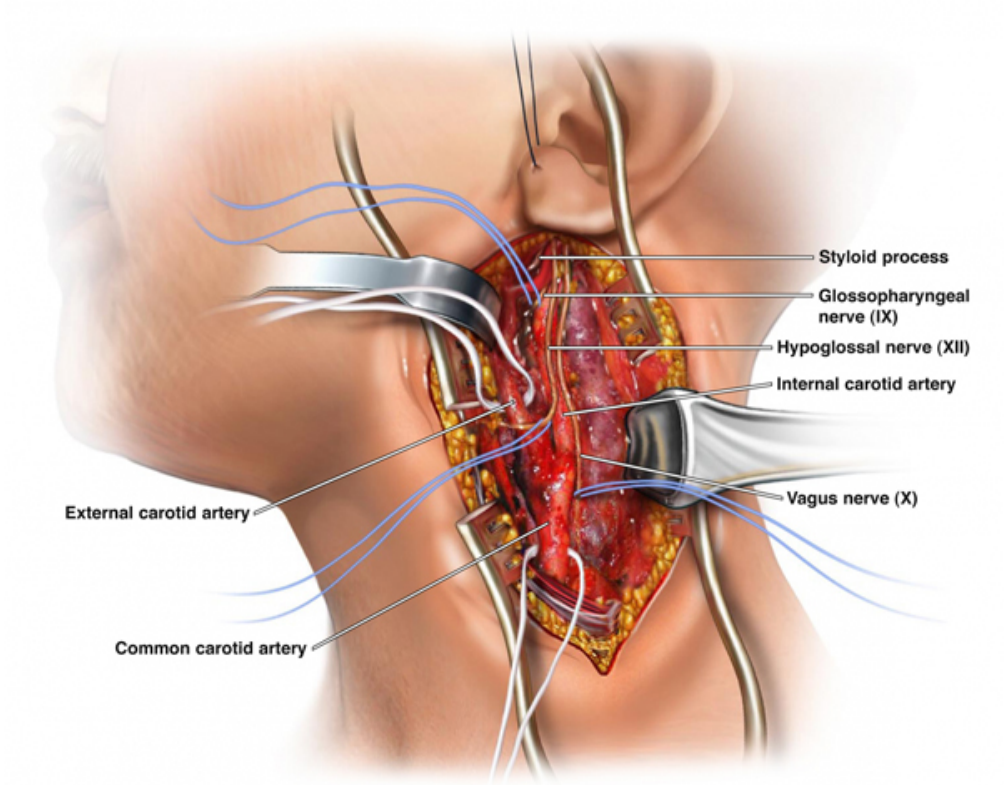
Existing Alternatives for Carotid Revascularization and Their Limitations

Existing treatment options for carotid revascularization procedures include CEA and CAS. Both surgical removal of plaque with CEA and stenting of plaque with CAS have demonstrated clinical effectiveness in reducing long-term stroke risk, which is stroke occurring more than 30 days after the procedure. This has shown in multiple randomized trials across different surgical techniques and stent designs, including multi-year follow ups that, in some cases, extend out to 10 years. However, traditional methods of carotid revascularization, including CEA and CAS, have been associated with adverse events within 30 days.

Carotid Endarterectomy, or CEA

CEA, which was first performed in 1953, is an invasive surgical procedure, typically performed under general anesthesia. The procedure involves a ten- to fifteen-centimeter incision extending from the base of the neck towards the earlobe, followed by the meticulous dissection of multiple tissue and muscle

layers to open and expose the internal, external and common carotid arteries, collectively known as the carotid bifurcation. During the surgical exposure of the carotid bifurcation, great care is required to avoid damaging the cranial nerves that travel in and around the carotid arteries and related veins. Damage to these nerves, which control functions like speaking, swallowing, facial sensation, taste and saliva production, is a potential side-effect of CEA and can result in transient and permanent quality of life issues and stroke-like symptoms.



Once the bifurcation is exposed, the carotid arteries are then clamped above and below the disease, temporarily halting blood flow to the brain from that artery, so that the artery can be cut open to remove the plaque. Due to the length of the surgery, a shunt is sometimes placed to allow blood flow to bypass the clamped arteries and reach the brain. After the plaque is removed, the artery is closed, and the vessels are unclamped to restore blood flow. The long incisional wound is then sutured closed, though the resulting scar presents a cosmetic disadvantage.

Data from large randomized clinical trials have demonstrated that CEA in addition to medical management is more effective at reducing long-term stroke risk than medical management alone, which has established CEA as the standard of care. Importantly, many of these trials primarily included standard surgical risk patients who were relatively young, free of co-morbidities and deemed reasonably able to withstand the stress of an invasive surgery.

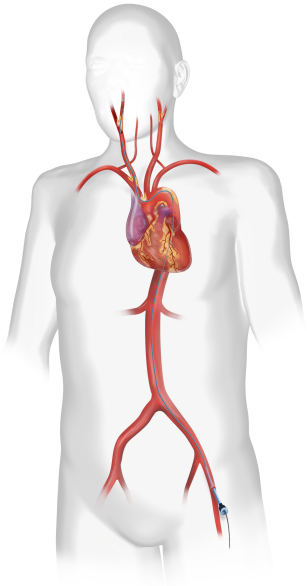
Data from these trials and other studies, including real world registries, have indicated that the surgical impact from a large incision combined with factors such as procedure time, general anesthesia

and patient-specific risk factors can result in known adverse events, including nerve injury, heart attack and even stroke and death. CEA also presents a risk of wound complications, including bleeding and infection, and leaves behind a significant scar. These adverse events can also lead to long hospital stays that are costly to providers and payers. Further, patient recovery times can be significant after a major vascular surgery like CEA.

Transfemoral Carotid Artery Stenting, or CAS

To address the invasiveness of CEA, in the 1990s physicians and medical device companies developed CAS, which uses minimally-invasive techniques to place a stent in the carotid artery. The first carotid stents were approved by the FDA in 2004 for high surgical risk patients, marking the beginning of the CAS market in the United States.

In a CAS procedure, a small puncture is made in the groin and a sheath is inserted through which a physician can navigate catheters. The physician navigates the catheters inside the body through approximately three feet of vessels and arteries of the leg, abdomen, chest and neck, up to and often beyond the lesion itself, in order to place a stent to brace the plaque and prevent it from embolizing. Significant technical skill is required to maneuver catheters through these vessels and their twists and turns. Patients may also have significant atherosclerotic disease along the navigation pathway, and the catheters can scrape the inner lining of the arteries and dislodge plaque and embolic debris, which can travel to the brain and cause neurologic injury or stroke during or after the procedure. While embolic protection devices, which are designed to capture debris dislodged during the procedure, may be used to reduce these risks, the brain is not protected while they are maneuvered into place, and they do not always safely capture all debris once in position.



While CAS is less invasive than CEA, multiple randomized clinical studies and real-world registries have consistently shown an almost two-fold increase in the risk of stroke within 30 days relative to CEA.

CAS has also been clinically demonstrated to result in showers of microemboli to the brain, which can cause neurologic injuries including memory loss as well as cognitive decline and dementia while increasing the risk of future stroke. The procedure-related stroke risks are further elevated in elderly, female, symptomatic and other at-risk patients who tend to have smaller or more distended and diseased vessels. As a result, CAS is performed in a minority of carotid revascularization procedures, representing only 14% of the estimated 168,000 carotid procedures performed in the United States in 2018. By contrast, after multiple decades of technology innovation and clinical development, minimally-invasive endovascular procedures targeted at arterial diseases in the legs, abdomen, heart and brain have become the standard of care and represented approximately 70% to 85% of procedures in other areas of the vasculature in 2012 as compared to open surgical alternatives.

Major Trials Comparing CEA and CAS

The principal clinical trial evaluating CEA and CAS is the Stenting versus Endarterectomy for Treatment of Carotid-Artery Stenosis trial, known as CREST. CREST was a multi-center randomized controlled trial in the United States that compared CEA to CAS in symptomatic and asymptomatic patients deemed to be at standard risk for adverse events from CEA, or standard surgical risk. This trial, which by protocol excluded high surgical risk patients, was sponsored by the National Institutes of Health and is considered by many physicians to be the landmark trial comparing CEA and CAS. A number of other randomized controlled trials have further established the basis of comparison between CEA and CAS. In addition, post-market registries sponsored by the Society for Vascular Surgery have assessed CEA and CAS in real world practice. Results comparing CEA and CAS from the CREST trial and the Society for Vascular Surgery registry are shown in tables below. In our presentation of the results of the CREST trial, we have indicated incidence rates in percentage terms, regardless of sample size. Statistically significant differences are demonstrated by p-values of less than 0.05, which is the commonly accepted threshold for statistical significance. This follows the convention of standard clinical practice.

CREST Trial Results

			30-day Stroke		30-day Stroke/Death		4 Year Ipsilateral Stroke	
Patient Cohort			**Incidence**	**p-value**	**Incidence**	**p-value**	**Incidence**	**p-value**
All Patients	CEA	n=1,240	2.3%	0.01	2.3%	0.005	1.7%	NR
	CAS	n=1,262	4.1%		4.4%		1.6%	
Asymptomatic	CEA	n=587	1.4%	0.15	1.4%	0.15	0.9%	NR
	CAS	n=594	2.5%		2.5%		1.5%	
Symptomatic	CEA	n=653	3.2%	0.043	3.2%	0.019	2.5%	NR
	CAS	n=668	5.5%		6.0%		1.7%	
Male	CEA	n=823	2.4%	0.26	2.4%	0.13	1.3%	NR
	CAS	n=807	3.3%		3.7%		1.6%	
Female	CEA	n=417	2.2%	0.013	2.2%	0.013	2.4%	NR
	CAS	n=455	5.5%		5.5%		1.5%	
Age ≥75 years	CEA	n=353	3.1%	0.035	3.7%	NR	1.4%	NR
	CAS	n=333	6.9%		8.1%		3.0%	
Age <75 years	CEA	n=887	2.0%	NR	2.1%	NR	1.8%	NR
	CAS	n=929	3.1%		3.6%		1.1%	

NR - p-values not reported; rates are manually calculated from data presented in the respective publications.

While there was a statistically significant difference in 30-day stroke and 30-day stroke/death favoring CEA, CAS had a significantly lower rate of myocardial infarction of 1.1% compared to CEA at 2.3%, with a p-value equal to 0.03. We believe that this can be largely attributed to the more invasive nature of CEA.

In the FDA analysis of CREST which led to FDA approval of a carotid stent for use in standard surgical risk patients, the rate of acute cranial nerve injury was a secondary endpoint. Patients with an acute cranial nerve injury were evaluated again at the 6-month follow-up visit to determine if the injury persisted. As shown in the table below, patients randomized to the CEA arm had a statistically significant higher rate of acute cranial nerve injury, many of which persisted at the 6-month evaluation. Eighty percent of the cranial nerve injuries involved a motor deficit, such as difficulty swallowing.

Cranial Nerve Injury	**CEA**	**CAS**	**p-value**
	n=1,176	n=1,131	
Cranial Nerve Injury *(Acute)*	5.3%	0.0%	<0.0001
Cranial Nerve Injury *(Persisting at 6 months)*	2.1%	0.0%	<0.0001

In an analysis of patients who received their randomized treatment assignment without crossover, CEA procedure time was more than twice that of CAS. Additionally, CEA patients had a hospital length of stay of 3.0 days compared to 2.6 days for CAS patients. The difference in hospital length of stay was statistically significant.

Procedural Information	**CEA**	**CAS**	**p-value**
	n=1,193	n=1,213	
Mean procedure time (mins)	171	69	NR
Length of stay (days)	3.0	2.6	0.011

In a publication of the primary long-term endpoint of post-procedural ipsilateral stroke, or a stroke on the same side as the original carotid revascularization procedure, over the 10-year follow-up period, ipsilateral stroke occurred in 6.9% of CAS patients and 5.6% of CEA patients. The difference was not statistically significant. Furthermore, there was no statistical difference when outcomes were analyzed separately for symptomatic and asymptomatic patients. There was also no statistical difference between CAS and CEA at any other year of follow-up from year one through year nine. These data demonstrate that both CAS and CEA provide the same durable reduction of long-term stroke risk.

Society for Vascular Surgery Vascular Registry

In 2013, members of the Society for Vascular Surgery Vascular Registry, the precursor to the VQI, published outcomes for CEA and CAS in high surgical risk patients using CMS high risk criteria per the National Coverage Determination. The objective of the analysis was to determine objectively if the CMS high risk criteria demonstrated differential and biased outcomes in CEA and CAS due to the over-representation of high risk patients for CAS. The authors also sought to determine if the rate of adverse events in high risk patients is lower in CAS than CEA as the surgical high risk criteria would suggest. The primary endpoint was a composite of stroke, death and myocardial infarction at 30 days. In a risk adjusted analysis, CAS had a significantly higher rate of stroke, death and myocardial infarction compared to CEA. For the high risk cohort, the rates of stroke for CEA and CAS were 3.6% and 4.9%, respectively; the rates of stroke and death for CEA and CAS were 4.8% and 6.2%, respectively.

	CEA High Risk			CAS High Risk		
	Symptomatic	Asymptomatic	All	Symptomatic	Asymptomatic	All
	n=936	n=1,418	n=2,354	n=1,538	n=1,844	n=3,382
Stroke/death/myocardial infarction	7.3%	5.0%	5.9%	9.1%	5.4%	7.1%
Stroke/death	6.4%	3.7%	4.8%	7.9%	4.8%	6.2%
Stroke	4.9%	2.7%	3.6%	6.7%	3.4%	4.9%

Our Solution

With our portfolio of TCAR products, we have pioneered a new approach for the treatment of carotid artery disease and are seeking to establish TCAR as the standard of care. TCAR is a minimally-invasive solution that addresses the morbidity of CEA and the 30-day stroke risk of CAS, while providing a reduction in long-term stroke risk. We believe that by meeting the standard of brain protection and reduction in 30-day and long-term stroke risk afforded by CEA in a minimally-invasive manner, TCAR offers an attractive alternative for patients, providers and payers and will be able to successfully penetrate the carotid revascularization market. We also believe that physicians and patients will consider TCAR with medical management as an alternative to medical management alone as further clinical evidence and experience accrues.

Transcarotid Artery Revascularization, or TCAR

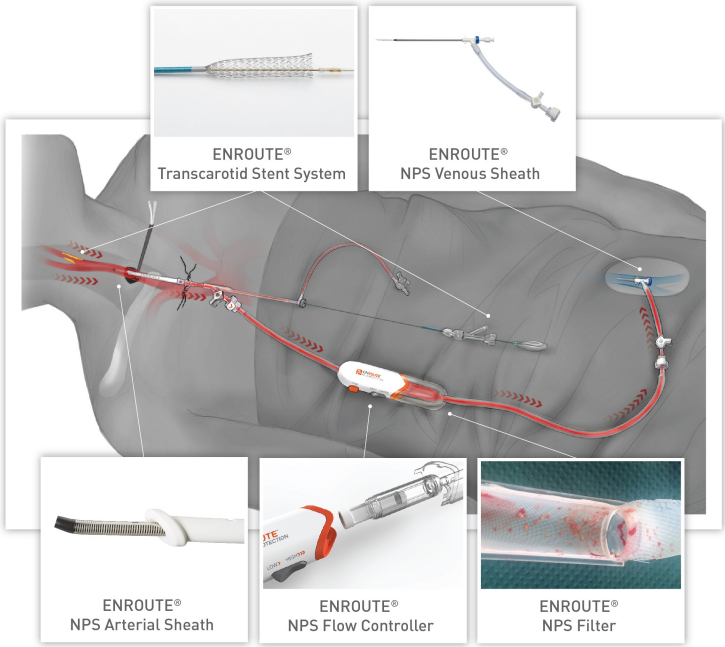
TCAR relies on two novel concepts: minimally-invasive direct carotid access in the neck, and high-rate blood flow reversal during the procedure to protect the brain.

The TCAR procedure begins with a two- to three-centimeter incision slightly above the collarbone, thereby obviating the need to maneuver catheters from the groin. The incision is made just above the collarbone to expose a small section of the carotid artery well below the carotid stenosis and most of the cranial nerves. A puncture is made into the carotid artery using our transcarotid access kit, and our proprietary sheath is placed inside the carotid artery. This sheath is connected to the rest of our flow reversal system, which lies outside the body, and ends in a connection to our venous sheath in the patient's groin. After the carotid artery is clamped just below the sheath, the pressure gradient between the high-pressure arterial system in the neck and the low-pressure venous system in the groin creates the blood flow reversal, which redirects dislodged plaque and debris away from the brain where it is captured in an external filter in our system.

While the brain is protected by flow reversal, our guidewire is navigated across the lesion and our transcarotid stent is delivered and placed in the carotid artery to stabilize the plaque against the wall of the artery, trapping the lesion and reducing the risk of a future stroke. The short distance enabled by our

transcarotid access allows for accurate stent placement. Balloon catheters can also be used to pre-dilate the lesion or further expand the stent when appropriate. Any debris released during these steps of the procedure is directed safely away from the brain by the flow reversal. Clinical studies have shown that patients can tolerate this temporary redirection of blood flow, which usually lasts for approximately ten minutes, due to the redundant network of arteries in the brain that enable it to receive blood flow and oxygen through multiple pathways. After our transcarotid stent is implanted, the blood flow is returned to normal, the system is removed, and the artery and small wound are sutured closed.

The following diagram depicts our portfolio of TCAR products:



Key Clinical Advantages of TCAR

We believe the key advantages of TCAR relative to CEA and CAS include:

- ***Reduction in stroke risk.*** In our pivotal ROADSTER clinical trial, TCAR demonstrated a 30-day stroke rate of 1.4% in 141 high surgical risk patients. In the study publication from the Journal of Vascular Surgery in November 2015, the authors reported that the 30-day stroke rate of 1.4% was the lowest reported for any prospective, multicenter trial of carotid artery stenting. In addition, although we have not conducted any head-to-head studies comparing TCAR to CAS or CEA, in November 2018, we became aware that the Society for Vascular Surgery reported data from the TCAR Surveillance Project regarding 2,545 TCAR procedures, which showed a statistically significant reduction in the rate of in-hospital stroke, and stroke and death, as compared to data from 9,460 CAS patients, and a statistically equivalent reduction in in-hospital

stroke, and stroke and death, as compared to data from 43,114 CEA patients, despite TCAR patients being older and sicker than CEA patients.

- ***Low surgical morbidity***. The minimally-invasive nature of TCAR offers inherent advantages that can mitigate adverse events typically associated with CEA, including cranial nerve injury and myocardial infarction. Data from the Society for Vascular Surgery's TCAR Surveillance Project from 2,545 TCAR procedures showed a statistically significant ten-fold reduction in the rate of cranial nerve injury as compared to data from 43,114 CEA patients. Similarly, data from our ROADSTER study indicated that TCAR had a heart attack rate of 0.7% in high surgical risk patients within 30 days of the procedure. CREST data regarding standard surgical risk patients showed a 30-day heart attack rate of 2.3% and 1.1% for CEA and CAS, respectively.
- ***Minimal patient discomfort and rapid recovery.*** While the typical incision required for CEA is ten to fifteen centimeters long, the TCAR incision is generally two to three centimeters long, leaving behind a much smaller wound and scar that often only requires non-opioid pain medications and little more than a steri-strip to cover the operative wound. In our ROADSTER clinical study, 53% of TCAR procedures were performed under local anesthesia. In addition, real-world data from the Society for Vascular Surgery's TCAR Surveillance Project showed a statistically significant reduction in the likelihood that a TCAR patient would require a hospital stay in excess of one day as compared to a CEA patient.
- ***Reduction in the risk of microembolic debris.*** While large emboli have dominated clinical focus and discussion due to the ability to cause clinically diagnosed stroke or TIAs, there is a growing body of evidence that indicates that showers of micro emboli to the brain, which, for example, may be caused by the CAS procedure, can cause neurologic injuries including memory loss, cognitive decline and dementia, while increasing the risk of future stroke. Data from our PROOF clinical trial indicated that only 18% of studied TCAR patients presented with new white lesions occurring on the same side of the brain, or ipsilateral, as the treated carotid artery, as shown on diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging studies. This rate of new white lesions, which indicate brain injury, was comparable to published data for CEA procedures and significantly lower than published data for CAS procedures, which show a range of 45% to 87% of patients with new white ipsilateral lesions.

We believe the results of our clinical studies provide evidence that TCAR may offer significantly better reduction in stroke risk than CAS and similar reduction in stroke risk compared to CEA, the current standard of care for carotid revascularization, allowing physicians to present the minimally-invasive alternative of TCAR to patients without compromising the reduction in stroke risk they would expect in a CEA procedure. We believe the growing clinical evidence base from our ongoing and future studies and the Society for Vascular Surgery's TCAR Surveillance Project will continue to drive confidence in the procedure and support continued adoption.

Benefits to Other Key Stakeholders

In addition to offering clinical benefits to patients, we believe that TCAR also offers valuable non-clinical benefits for providers and payers relative to CEA and CAS.

Providers

We believe TCAR allows for improved hospital workflow given the simplicity, predictability, and efficiency of the procedure as compared to CEA and CAS. By allowing direct access to the carotid artery rather than requiring the physician to navigate the vasculature as in CAS, and allowing the physician to place a stent to trap plaque rather than requiring the time-consuming and physically burdensome surgical removal of carotid plaque as in CEA, we believe TCAR is a more efficient and predictable procedure. Data from the Society of Vascular Surgery's TCAR Surveillance Project has shown that the average

TCAR procedure time has been statistically significantly shorter and that there has been a statistically significant reduction in the percent of hospital stays longer than one day, relative to CEA. These benefits can help hospitals to better utilize their operating room capacity and fixed overhead and reduce the number of procedures associated with hospital stays longer than one day, which have been shown to result in financial losses for the hospital facilities. We believe the economic benefits are further aided by the reduction in expensive adverse events that are borne by capitated providers or absorbed within 90-day global periods related to hospital reimbursement. Through third-party consultants, we have performed economic analyses of TCAR using our own clinical data from the ROADSTER study and published data for CEA surrounding cost inputs for both procedures and national weighted average reimbursement rates. We believe the results of these analyses show that TCAR compares favorably to CEA in terms of hospital margins and economic value proposition for the procedure itself as well as the full length of hospital stay.

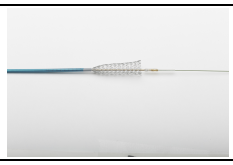
Payers

Stroke is one of the costliest conditions for the healthcare system and ranked in the top ten most expensive conditions for Medicare, Medicaid, and private insurers in 2013. By reducing the 30-day stroke risk from the procedure and the long-term stroke risk from the disease after 30 days, we believe that TCAR mitigates the significant cost burden associated with the morbidity of stroke victims. In addition to reducing costs associated with stroke, we believe TCAR also helps to reduce downstream costs associated with rehabilitation of cranial nerve injuries, myocardial infarction, microembolization and other adverse events.

Our Product Portfolio

TCAR is enabled by our proprietary portfolio of TCAR products designed to provide direct access to the carotid artery, effective reduction in stroke risk throughout the procedure, and long-term restraint of carotid plaque. In addition to enabling the safety and effectiveness of TCAR, our proprietary products are specifically designed to enable a short learning curve, consistent ease of use and physician comfort. Our products are also currently the only devices cleared and approved by the FDA specifically for transcarotid use.

Today, our product portfolio consists of the following four single use components. Based on our experience, the full product portfolio is used in the majority of TCAR procedures. In the future we plan to continue to expand our product portfolio to include additional tools and devices to support the TCAR procedure.

ENROUTE Transcarotid Neuroprotection System		• Used to directly access the common carotid artery and initiate temporary blood flow reversal • Allows for flow modulation enabling lesion imaging and patient tolerability • Only FDA-cleared transcarotid neuroprotection system
ENROUTE Transcarotid Stent System		• Self-expanding, self-tapering stent with clinical data regarding lasting safety outcomes • Transcarotid delivery system improves the accuracy and the overall ergonomics of the TCAR procedure • Only FDA approved transcarotid stent system
ENHANCE Transcarotid Peripheral Access Kit		• Used to gain initial access to the common carotid artery • Only access kit specifically designed for use in the common carotid artery
ENROUTE 0.014" Guidewire		• Main conduit for navigating and crossing the target lesion for delivery of interventional devices • Short working length and proprietary tip designed for TCAR

Our ENROUTE NPS and ENROUTE stent are FDA cleared and approved, respectively. The ENROUTE NPS is cleared for transcarotid vascular access, introduction of diagnostic agents and therapeutic devices, and embolic protection during carotid artery angioplasty and stenting procedures for patients diagnosed with carotid artery stenosis and who have appropriate anatomy, and the ENROUTE stent is approved for use in conjunction with the ENROUTE NPS for the treatment of patients at high risk for adverse events from carotid endarterectomy who require carotid revascularization and meet certain criteria.

Our Target Market

We are working to establish TCAR as the preferred alternative to both CEA and CAS for the treatment of patients with carotid artery disease. Because TCAR offers clinically proven, minimally-invasive reduction in stroke risk, we believe that TCAR offers a better solution for the approximately 168,000 patients treated in the United States in 2018, most of whom were treated with either CEA or CAS, which we estimate to be a near-term market conversion opportunity greater than $1.0 billion. Additionally, we believe that as our technology becomes more widely adopted, TCAR may become a compelling alternative for patients that are treated with medical management alone each year. As a result, we believe the potential addressable opportunity for TCAR includes the approximately 427,000 individuals in the United States who were diagnosed with carotid artery disease in 2018, representing a total U.S. target market opportunity of approximately $2.6 billion in 2018.

Currently, our ENROUTE stent is indicated for use in patients who are considered high surgical risk, and either are symptomatic with greater than or equal to 50% stenosis or are asymptomatic with greater than or equal to 80% stenosis. The labeled indications for use for our other products, including the ENROUTE NPS, are agnostic to surgical risk status. Based on the FDA label of high surgical risk for our stent, CMS provides reimbursement coverage for TCAR in patients who are considered a high surgical

risk but not standard surgical risk. According to published studies and primary research, we believe the high surgical risk population represents approximately two-thirds, or over 111,000, of the approximately 168,000 patients treated for carotid artery disease in the United States in 2018, most of whom were treated with either CEA or CAS. We are currently focused on clinical development activities to support label expansion for our ENROUTE stent to standard surgical risk patients. We would then seek an associated expansion in CMS reimbursement coverage.

While our current commercial focus is on the U.S. market, our ENROUTE NPS and ENROUTE stent have obtained CE Mark approval, allowing us to commercialize in Europe in the future. We intend to pursue regulatory clearances in China, Japan, and other select international markets. Carotid artery disease and stroke are prevalent, devastating and costly conditions worldwide, and we estimate that a significant opportunity exists for TCAR outside the United States, since the United States represents only 10% of the estimated global incidence of ischemic stroke.

Our Growth Strategy

Our mission is to be the global leader in the treatment of carotid artery disease. We seek to establish TCAR as the standard of care for carotid revascularization by converting the base of existing CEA and CAS procedures and expanding the market to include patients treated with medical management alone. Our growth strategies include:

- ***Strategically expanding our U.S. sales force and marketing activities***. As of December 31, 2018, we have approximately 400 hospital accounts across 25 territories. To date, we have taken a measured approach to account targeting and physician training. Over time, we plan to selectively add highly qualified personnel to our commercial organization with a strategic mix of selling professionals and clinical specialists to cover the concentrated group of approximately 2,750 physicians and 750 hospitals that we believe perform 80% of carotid revascularization procedures. As we grow the size of our U.S. sales organization, we plan to remain focused on educating hospitals and physicians regarding TCAR, which we believe will increase the adoption of TCAR in existing hospital accounts while expanding our new account and trained physician base.
- ***Scaling professional education to drive physician use.*** As of December 31, 2018, we have trained approximately 775 physicians in the United States. Our education and training courses are led by a highly regarded faculty of key opinion leaders in vascular surgery, allowing for significant peer-to-peer interaction and influence from experienced TCAR practitioners. These courses have been fully subscribed since inception. We believe these professional education initiatives are a key differentiator in driving successful outcomes during the learning curve of TCAR and establishing the confidence physicians need to adopt TCAR. We plan to continue conducting these courses while regionalizing the course locations, continuously improving the program, and expanding our physician faculty.
- ***Increasing TCAR adoption.*** In our existing account and trained physician base, we have shown an ability to drive adoption in high surgical risk patients where CEA might otherwise be riskier or technically challenging, as well as in patients with anatomy or risk factors unfavorable for CAS. Our strategy is to continue educating physicians regarding TCAR across broader patient subgroups as physicians' experience and confidence with the procedure accrues and our clinical evidence base expands through the Society for Vascular Surgery's TCAR Surveillance Project and our ongoing and future studies. We also plan to continue converting CEA or CAS procedures to TCAR in current hospital accounts by training additional physicians in each account.
- ***Building our clinical evidence base***. Vascular surgeons typically rely on clinical evidence to drive changes in their practice. Primary care physicians and specialist referrers like neurologists and cardiologists also scrutinize clinical evidence. We plan to continue to build our clinical evidence base by completing enrollment in ROADSTER 2 and commencing new clinical studies

intended to support marketing efforts and regulatory initiatives. We also expect the Society for Vascular Surgery's ongoing TCAR Surveillance Project registry to continue to grow and produce valuable presentations and published papers with comparative data and sub-group analyses that will further define the role of TCAR across patient populations.

- ***Broadening the indication for the ENROUTE stent and expanding reimbursement.*** We plan to continue to work to expand FDA labeling for the ENROUTE stent to address the approximately one-third of treated patients who are standard surgical risk. If we obtain approval of a label expansion, we intend to pursue Medicare coverage for TCAR in standard surgical risk patients.
- ***Pursuing international markets.*** Carotid artery disease and stroke are prevalent, devastating and costly conditions worldwide, and we estimate that a significant opportunity exists for TCAR outside the United States. We currently have CE Mark for the ENROUTE NPS and ENROUTE stent, which would allow us to commercialize in Europe in the future. We are also actively working towards regulatory clearances for our products in China and Japan.
- ***Continuing our history of innovation in and beyond TCAR.*** We are currently developing additional and next generation products to support and improve TCAR to meet the evolving needs of physicians and their patients. We also have a broad intellectual property platform and, in the future, we intend to leverage our expertise and the physiologic and engineering advantages made possible by our transcarotid approach to develop new products targeting procedures and vascular disease states in the heart, aortic arch and brain.

Clinical Data

The safety, effectiveness and clinical advantages of TCAR have been observed in multiple clinical trials and post-market studies that have collectively evaluated more than 3,500 patients in the United States and Europe to date. Our first-in-human trial, the PROOF Study, was initiated as a feasibility study to assess the safety and performance of the ENROUTE NPS and later was expanded to support CE marking of the ENROUTE NPS. Data from the PROOF Study were also used to support FDA approval of the investigational device exemption, or IDE, for the ROADSTER Study. Data from the pivotal cohort of the ROADSTER Study supported FDA 510(k) clearance of the ENROUTE NPS, and a subset of the data supported pre-market, or PMA, approval of the ENROUTE stent. The results of the pivotal phase of the ROADSTER study were published in November 2015 in the Journal of Vascular Surgery. We are currently conducting a post market approval study, ROADSTER 2, to evaluate the outcomes in TCAR procedures using the ENROUTE stent used in conjunction with the ENROUTE NPS in broader, "real-world" use in a minimum of 600 patients. Data on TCAR outcomes also continues to accrue through the Society for Vascular Surgery-sponsored TCAR Surveillance Project, an ongoing real-world, open-ended registry which includes over 3,500 patients treated with TCAR as of December 31, 2018 and over 2,500 TCAR procedures reported on since its initiation in September 2016.

Summary of Key Clinical Trials

	PROOF	ROADSTER	ROADSTER 2	TCAR Surveillance Project
Study Type	First in Human CE Marking DW-MRI Sub-Study	U.S. Pivotal IDE Study	U.S. Post-Approval Study	Real world observation
Patients	75 pivotal 56 DW-MRI Sub-Study	141 Pivotal 78 Continued Access 52 Stent Sub-Study	600+	Open Ended
Profile	High Surgical Risk and Standard Surgical Risk	High Surgical Risk	High Surgical Risk	High Surgical Risk
Status/Publication	Complete J Endovasc Ther. 2017 Apr;24(2):265-270	Complete J Vasc Surg. 2015 Nov;62(5):1227-34 (pivotal cohort only)	Enrolling 641 patients to date	Enrolling >2,500 patients to date
Carotid Stent Systems Used	CE Marked Carotid Stents, including the Cordis Precise Stent	FDA Approved Carotid Stents, including the Cordis Precise Stent	ENROUTE Transcarotid Stent System	ENROUTE Transcarotid Stent System

Summary of TCAR Clinical Trial Outcomes

	PROOF	ROADSTER - pivotal phase		ROADSTER - continued access		Pooled ROADSTER	
	ITT population	ITT population	Per-protocol	ITT population	Per-protocol	ITT population	Per-protocol
Stroke at 30 days							
All stroke[1]	1.3%	1.4%	0.7%	1.3%	0.0%	1.4%	0.5%
All stroke and death	1.3%	2.8%	2.2%	1.3%	0.0%	2.3%	1.5%
Other adverse events at 30 days							
Myocardial infarction	0.0%	0.7%	0.7%	2.6%	1.5%	1.4%	1.0%
Cranial Nerve Injury *(Acute)*	2.7%	0.7%	NR	0.0%	NR	0.5%	NR
Cranial Nerve Injury *(persisting at 6 months)*	2.7%	0.0%	NR	0.0%	NR	0.0%	NR
Procedural information							
Mean procedure time (mins)	NR	73.6	NR	72.4	NR	73.2	NR
Mean length of stay *(days)*	NR	1.9	NR	1.4	NR	1.7	NR

(1) All strokes observed have been minor strokes; No major strokes have been observed.

PROOF First-in-human Clinical Trial

Our first-in-human trial, the PROOF Study, was a single-arm trial conducted at one trial site in Europe from 2009 to 2012. The PROOF Study was initiated as a feasibility study to assess the safety and performance of the ENROUTE NPS in a limited number of patients, initially enrolling 10 patients. The PROOF Study was later expanded to 75 patients to collect the clinical data necessary to support CE

marking of the ENROUTE NPS. Data from the PROOF Study were also used to support FDA approval of the IDE for the ROADSTER Study.

The PROOF Study enrolled patients that were classified as high surgical risk, as well as patients classified as standard surgical risk. The results from the PROOF Study demonstrated that TCAR was technically feasible and resulted in a stroke incidence of 1.3% within 30 days, which was significantly lower than that reported for CAS in prior clinical trials.

Additionally, a sub-study of 56 patients underwent pre- and post-procedure diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance image scanning, or DW-MRI, to detect new white lesions on the ipsilateral side of the brain as a sensitive surrogate marker of microemboli and brain injury. The analysis resulted in only 18% of the treatment population presenting with ipsilateral new white lesions, which was also comparable to that reported for CEA in prior clinical trials and significantly less than that reported in prior CAS trials.

Pivotal ROADSTER Clinical Trial

Our pivotal trial, the ROADSTER Study, was a single-arm trial conducted at 17 sites across the United States and one site in Europe from 2012 to 2014. The design of the ROADSTER Study, which was used to support FDA 510(k) clearance of the ENROUTE NPS, was largely based upon predicate embolic prevention studies and followed the relevant FDA guidance published in 2008. In the pivotal phase, the ROADSTER study enrolled 141 patients that were classified as being at high surgical risk.

The primary endpoint of the ROADSTER Study was a hierarchical composite of stroke, death or myocardial infarction within 30 days. Key secondary endpoints included acute device, technical and procedural success at 30 days, as well as cranial nerve injury at six months. The results of the ROADSTER Study were analyzed on an “intention to treat,” or ITT basis, as well as a “per protocol,” or PP basis. The ITT results accounted for all patients enrolled in the clinical trial, including patients treated despite major protocol deviations. The PP results included only patients that met all of the inclusion and none of the exclusion criteria and who were compliant with the protocol-mandated study medication regimen. There were no patients lost to follow-up in either the ITT or PP cohorts.

On an ITT basis, the primary endpoint event rate in the pivotal phase of the ROADSTER Study was a 3.5% hierarchical composite rate of stroke, death or myocardial infarction at 30 days, comprised of two strokes, or a 1.4% incidence, two deaths, or a 1.4% incidence, and one myocardial infarction, or a 0.7% incidence. Both deaths were respiratory in nature and were independently adjudicated as not related to the device. There were no site-reported cardiovascular or neurologic deaths, although our independent clinical events committee adjudicated one death as cardiovascular. There were no major strokes. There was one report of an acute cranial nerve injury, representing a 0.7% incidence, which resolved within six months. These data supported FDA 510(k) clearance of the ENROUTE NPS.

In the PP analysis, the primary endpoint event rate was 2.9%, comprised of one stroke, or a 0.7% incidence, two deaths, or a 1.5% incidence, and one myocardial infarction, or a 0.7% incidence.

A continued access phase of the ROADSTER Study was conducted during the time that the 510(k) premarket notification for the ENROUTE NPS was under review by FDA. This phase enrolled an additional 78 patients with the same primary and secondary endpoints as the pivotal phase of the ROADSTER Study. The results of the continued access phase were similar to those reported in the pivotal phase of the ROADSTER study. The ENROUTE NPS was 510(k) cleared by the FDA in February 2015.

Following a pre-submission interaction with the FDA, the FDA permitted data from a sub-analysis of 52 patients in the ROADSTER Study who were treated with the Cordis Precise Pro RX Carotid Stent System to be used, in conjunction with existing data from Cordis on CAS clinical trials performed with the Cordis Precise Pro RX, to support our pre-market approval application for the ENROUTE stent. The

ENROUTE and Precise stent systems share the same design for the stent implant itself, and differ only in the design of the delivery system. Based on this data, the PMA for the ENROUTE stent was approved in May 2015.

We also initiated a separate sub-study of patients treated PP in the ROADSTER pivotal and continued access cohorts to assess the longer-term rate of ipsilateral stroke beyond 30 days. This sub-analysis, which consisted of 164 patients including 112 from the pivotal phase and 52 from the continued access phase, provided insight into the ability of TCAR to limit stroke incidence in longer-term follow-up. At one-year follow-up, the ipsilateral stroke rate was 0.6% and the mortality rate was 3.7% past 30 days.

ROADSTER 2 U.S. Post Market Approval Study

The ROADSTER 2 Post Approval Study is a condition of PMA approval for the ENROUTE stent. The study is intended to evaluate the outcomes in TCAR using the ENROUTE stent in conjunction with the ENROUTE NPS in broader, “real world” use. Like the sub-analysis from the ROADSTER Study that led to PMA approval of the ENROUTE stent, the primary endpoint, which is being assessed on a PP basis, is the rate of procedural success at 30 days in high surgical risk patients with a three year minimum life expectancy.

The ROADSTER 2 post approval study must enroll a minimum of 600 patients at a minimum of 30 sites. 70% of the participating sites must be new sites that did not participate in the ROADSTER Study. Enrollment commenced in 2015. Enrollment and final 30-day follow-up assessments are expected to be completed in 2019.

We are required to submit semi-annual, interim reports to the FDA on the progress of, and outcomes for, the ROADSTER 2 Post Approval Study. In our most recent report to the FDA dated November 15, 2018, 550 patients have been enrolled and treated PP. Of those patients, 512 have completed the 30-day follow-up assessment. For those patients completing the 30-day follow-up assessment, the procedural success rate is 98.2%. The rate of procedural success in ROADSTER 2 compares favorably to the rate of procedural success in the combined pivotal and continued access cohorts of the initial ROADSTER study. Other key clinical endpoints include the rates of hierarchical ipsilateral stroke, death and myocardial infarction, cardiac death, neurologic death and cranial nerve injury. These key clinical endpoints in ROADSTER 2 are summarized in the following table:

ROADSTER 2: key clinical endpoints at 30 days

	N=550
Stroke and death at 30 days	
All stroke	0.9%
All stroke and death	1.1%
Other adverse events at 30 days	
Ipsilateral Stroke	0.7%
Rate of Death - Cardiac	0.2%
Rate of Death - neurologic	0.0%
Rate of Death - Other	0.0%
Rate of Cranial Nerve Injuries (Acute)	1.5%
Myocardial infarction	0.9%
Procedural information	
Mean procedure time (mins)	75.0
Mean length of stay (days)	1.9

The Society for Vascular Surgery's TCAR Surveillance Project

The TCAR Surveillance Project was implemented in September 2016 as an initiative of the Society for Vascular Surgery Patient Safety Organization. The TCAR Surveillance Project is an ongoing, open-ended registry that was designed to monitor the safety and effectiveness of transcarotid stents placed directly into the carotid artery while reversing blood flow within the carotid artery. It is intended to compare TCAR with CEA in centers that participate in the Society for Vascular Surgery Vascular Quality Initiative, or VQI. The TCAR Surveillance Project was reviewed by the FDA and deemed to be a scientifically valid extension study of TCAR, thereby allowing CMS to provide coverage within the parameters of the existing National Coverage Determination. The Society for Vascular Surgery VQI is designed to improve the quality, safety, effectiveness and cost of vascular health care by collecting and exchanging information, and it is available to all providers of vascular health care and their respective institutions. Because data from CAS procedures are also collected in the Society for Vascular Surgery VQI, comparisons of TCAR to CAS can also be made.

Eligible patients must meet the inclusion criteria specified for the TCAR Surveillance Project. Generally, patients must be at high surgical risk and must have had their TCAR procedure performed using any FDA-cleared transcarotid proximal embolic protection device utilizing flow reversal, such as our ENROUTE NPS, and any FDA-approved transcarotid stent, such as our ENROUTE stent**.** To date, the ENROUTE stent and the ENROUTE NPS are the only such devices cleared and approved by the FDA. TCAR procedures entered into the Society for Vascular Surgery VQI carotid artery stenting registry for the TCAR Surveillance Project are eligible for reimbursement by Medicare if the patients meet the requirements set forth above. We believe the TCAR Surveillance Project represents a unique collaboration between a physician specialty society, the FDA and CMS. It also marks the first time that CMS has granted broader reimbursement for a stent-based treatment paradigm for carotid artery disease in a registry not managed by industry.

The TCAR Surveillance Project is intended to be a repository for TCAR procedures and outcomes data to broaden the clinical evidence base for TCAR. TCAR is one of many surgical and endovascular procedures that is tracked by the Society for Vascular Surgery VQI. Over time, it is expected that academic researchers will query the database and produce publications in peer review journals, and physicians may present data at industry conferences, regarding the safety and effectiveness of TCAR in real world use.

The primary outcome measure of the TCAR Surveillance Project is one-year ipsilateral stroke or death. The TCAR Surveillance Project also tracks in-hospital stroke, death and myocardial infarction. Other secondary outcomes, such as cranial nerve injury and re-intervention, are also being reported. For the secondary outcome measures, any stroke will be counted and in-hospital stroke events are not limited to the ipsilateral side.

TCAR Surveillance Project: TCAR vs. CEA

Contemporaneous comparative outcomes from January 2016 to September 2018 were presented in November 2018 in both unadjusted analyses as well as analyses adjusted for the baseline characteristics of the patient populations. In general, patients treated with TCAR were older than patients treated with CEA, and were more likely to have coronary co-morbidities, renal dysfunction and a prior carotid intervention. Below is a summary of the outcomes presented and the patient demographics in which there was a statistically significant difference between the populations.

TCAR vs. CEA Unadjusted Outcomes (in hospital)

Stroke and other adverse events	TCAR (%) N=2,545	CEA (%) N=43,114	P-value
Major adverse events at 30 days			
Stroke/Death	1.8	1.4	0.09
Stroke/Death/Myocardial infarction	2.1	1.8	0.17
Stroke	1.4	1.2	0.27
Death	0.5	0.3	0.04
30-day Death	0.9	0.6	0.08
Other adverse events at 30 days			
Myocardial infarction	0.4	0.4	0.71
Cranial nerve injury	0.2	2.7	<.001
Bleeding	1.4	1.0	0.05
Other procedural information			
Mean procedure time (mins)	75.0	116.0	<0.001
Length of stay >1 day	29%	32%	<0.01

TCAR vs. CEA Baseline Demographics (% of patients)

	TCAR N=2,545	CEA N=43,114	P-value
Age	73.1 + 9.4	70.6 + 9.6	<.001
Female	36.2%	39.4%	<.01
Coronary artery disease	51.3%	26.9%	<.001
Prior congestive heart failure	18.8%	11.2%	<.001
Prior coronary artery bypass grafting	23.7%	19.8%	<.001
Prior percutaneous coronary intervention	28.2%	22.1%	<.001
Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease	29.2%	23.2%	<.001
Glomerular filtration rate<60	40.6%	34.3%	<.001
Current smoker	23.5%	25.3%	0.05
Prior carotid revascularization	30.7%	15.0%	<.001
Aspirin	89.8%	83.9%	<.001
Antiplatelet	84.7%	34.5%	<.001
Statin	88.3%	83.4%	<.001
Beta-blockers	55.1%	51.0%	<.001
Anticoagulants	13.4%	10.4%	<.001
Anesthesia	82.7%	92.3%	<.001

The unadjusted results to date from the TCAR Surveillance Project show that TCAR has provided similar in-hospital reduction in stroke risk as compared to CEA, despite treating sicker, older patients with TCAR, and TCAR showed significantly lower risk of cranial nerve injury. The incidence of in-hospital death in the unadjusted outcomes was slightly higher for TCAR due to the co-morbidities in the TCAR patients. Patients treated with TCAR were generally older and had more co-morbidities than the cohort of patients treated with CEA. As such, the odds ratio of in-hospital death between TCAR and CEA is the same when adjusting for patient risk factors.

In the unadjusted analysis, cranial nerve injury and bleeding were significantly different between TCAR and CEA. TCAR patients had a ten-fold reduction in risk of cranial nerve injury when compared to CEA, and TCAR had a significantly higher rate of bleeding. When adjusting for risk and in a propensity matched analysis, the rate of bleeding was not significantly different between TCAR and CEA, however, the significantly lower risk of cranial nerve injury with TCAR remained.

Average TCAR procedure time was significantly shorter and there was a significant reduction in the percent of hospital stays longer than one day, relative to CEA. These benefits can help hospitals to better utilize their operating room capacity and fixed overhead and reduce the number of procedures associated with hospital stays longer than one day, which have been shown to result in financial losses for the hospital facilities.

TCAR Surveillance Project: TCAR vs. CAS

In a similar analysis comparing TCAR to CAS, TCAR showed significantly lower rates of stroke and death; stroke, death and myocardial infarction; in hospital death; and death within 30 days in both the adjusted and unadjusted analysis. When adjusted for baseline risk characteristics associated with the patient population, the difference in bleeding events was no longer significant. Below is a summary of the outcomes presented and patient demographics for patient characteristics with a statistically significant difference between the populations.

TCAR vs. CAS Unadjusted Outcomes (in hospital)

Stroke and other adverse events	TCAR (%) N=2,545	CAS (%) N=9,460	P-Value
Stroke/Death	1.8	3.3	<.001
Stroke/Death/Myocardial infarction	2.1	3.5	<.001
Stroke	1.4	2.2	0.02
In-hospital Death	0.5	1.4	<.001
30-day Death	0.9	2.0	<.001
Myocardial infarction	0.4	0.3	0.62
Bleeding	1.4	0.6	<.001

TCAR vs CAS Baseline Demographics (% of patients)

	TCAR N=2,545	CAS N=9,460	P-Value
Age	73.1 + 9.4	69.6 + 3.7	<.001
Black	4.5%	6.1%	<.01
Asymptomatic	52.3%	38.1%	<.001
Coronary artery disease	51.3%	38.9%	<.001
Prior congestive heart failure	18.8%	16.6%	<.01
Prior coronary artery bypass grafting	23.7%	20.8%	<.01
Prior percutaneous coronary intervention	28.2%	25.7%	0.01
Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease	29.2%	27.0%	0.03
Glomerular filtration rate<60	40.6%	34.5%	<.001
Current Smoker	23.5%	28.5%	<.001
Prior CEA	25.1%	28.2%	<.01
Prior CAS	8.0%	19.3%	<.001
Aspirin	89.8%	85.1%	<.001
Antiplatelet (other than aspirin)	84.7%	74.7%	<.001
Statin	88.3%	81.6%	<.001
Beta-blockers	55.1%	52.6%	0.03
Anticoagulants	13.4%	11.7%	0.02
Medical high risk	59.4%	36.0%	<.001
Anatomic high risk	50.6%	43.8%	<.001
General Anesthesia	82.7%	20.0%	<.001

Ongoing and Planned TCAR Studies

In addition to the Society for Vascular Surgery's TCAR Surveillance Project and our ongoing ROADSTER 2 study, we have one ongoing study in the European Union enrolling up to 50 patients and evaluating the rate of sub-clinical embolization, or new white lesions, as detected on DW-MRI in recently symptomatic patients. Twenty-five patients have been enrolled to date at three hospitals in Germany, Belgium and Spain. The primary endpoint is the rate of ipsilateral new white lesions as seen on DW-MRI at 30 days compared to pre-procedure baseline white lesions. The evaluation of the presence of new white lesions is conducted in a blinded fashion by an independent neuroradiologist.

We are planning to conduct a similar study at four hospitals in the United States and one in the European Union. Institutional review board and ethics committee approvals are being sought and it is anticipated that enrollment will begin in the first quarter of 2019. Like the European Union study, the primary endpoint is the rate of ipsilateral new white lesions at 30 days. Enrollment of up to 75 patients is planned.

Our Commercial Strategy

We designed our commercial strategy and built our direct sales force to target primarily vascular surgeons across the United States, who we believe represent the primary specialty managing the care of and receiving referrals for patients with carotid artery disease. We believe there are approximately 2,750 physicians, of which approximately 1,700 are vascular surgeons and 550 are cardiothoracic surgeons or neurosurgeons, and 750 hospitals that perform an estimated 80% of annual carotid revascularization procedures in the United States. Vascular surgeons are skilled in endovascular procedures and our sales, marketing, professional education and medical affairs efforts are focused on driving adoption and supporting their practice development by offering them an innovative, safe, effective and minimally-invasive alternative for treating carotid artery disease.

In the United States, we market and sell our portfolio of TCAR products for TCAR through a direct sales organization consisting of 27 sales representatives, known as area managers, or AM's, and 41 clinical support specialists, known as therapy development specialists, or TDS's, as of December 31, 2018. Our sales professionals have substantial experience launching and establishing new disruptive therapies and converting open surgical procedures to minimally-invasive alternatives. We primarily market our products directly to vascular surgeons, their staffs, operating room managers and hospital administrators. We also market to other specialists with experience in CEA and/or CAS with the appropriate skill set for TCAR, including neurosurgeons, cardiothoracic surgeons and non-surgical interventionalists in radiology, neuroradiology and cardiology. We do not currently sell our products in markets outside the United States.

Our area managers are responsible for developing territory business plans, targeting and opening new accounts, promoting the benefits of TCAR and our products, and driving adoption and penetration of TCAR. In addition, they help physicians and their staff to build TCAR programs, drive patient referral initiatives, and provide resources to help with practice development, reimbursement and patient education. Together with the therapy development specialists, they also support the training and proper use of our TCAR portfolio of products and provide clinically consultative support for patient selection, pre procedure planning, procedure support, and post-procedure care. As we continue to grow the size of our U.S. sales organization, with a focus on increasing adoption of TCAR by existing customers and expanding our current customer base, we expect to focus on adding a strategic mix of area managers and therapy development specialists.

Additionally, we support our sales organization with marketing and market and practice development initiatives. We plan to continue to expand and enhance our marketing and analytics capabilities to support our growing commercial organization and customer base.

Professional Education and Sales Training

We are focused on developing strong relationships with our customers and devote significant resources to training and educating physicians in the use of TCAR and our associated products. Our Office of Medical Affairs leads our physician education and training programs in addition to disseminating the scientific information and clinical data supporting TCAR. The Office of Medical Affairs also leads compliance activities.

Our practice is to require physicians to complete a training program before performing TCAR, which is also a regulatory requirement derived from the PMA approval of the ENROUTE stent. To facilitate training, we have developed a robust training course including clinical and procedural details as well as hands-on workshops designed to provide the highest potential for successful outcomes. We also selectively provide training through physician proctors on an as needed basis. Based on our experience, physicians usually require three to five procedures of dedicated training and achieve an adoption inflection point after approximately 10 procedures, after which point they require minimal ongoing case support from our sales team. As of December 31, 2018, we have trained approximately 775 physicians in the United States.

Through the Office of Medical Affairs, our highly specialized area managers and therapy development specialists, along with other key employees, receive in-depth training and develop a thorough understanding of carotid artery disease, patient selection, imaging interpretation, procedure planning, reimbursement and regulatory policies to meaningfully support our customers and maintain compliance. Our extensive training and continuous education program consists of in-person foundational training, procedure observation, and sales skills development. Our personnel are selected based on their focus on patient outcomes and the entire customer experience in addition to their technical aptitude.

Coverage and Reimbursement

Since achieving regulatory clearances and approvals for our portfolio of TCAR products, we have successfully launched our products, driven adoption of TCAR and made significant progress securing reimbursement codes and payer coverage.

During the ROADSTER trial, the Society for Vascular Surgery helped to guide modifications of existing reimbursement coding descriptions to ensure their applicability to TCAR. In 2015, we also confirmed with CMS that TCAR, like CAS, was considered under the purview of the National Coverage Determination 20.7, or NCD, for Percutaneous Transluminal Angioplasty.

According to the Healthcare Utilization Project, Medicare is the primary payer for carotid revascularization procedures, representing approximately 78% of the payer mix for CEA and CAS procedures in 2014. TCAR is currently covered by CMS in high surgical risk patients who are symptomatic with greater than or equal to 70% stenosis. As of September 2016, TCAR is also covered by CMS in the TCAR Surveillance Project for high surgical risk patients who are either symptomatic with greater than or equal to 50% stenosis or asymptomatic with greater than or equal to 80% stenosis. We intend to seek FDA label expansion for our ENROUTE stent and CMS coverage for TCAR in standard surgical risk patients, as well as seek new and expanded coverage for TCAR in commercial payer coverage policies.

TCAR, like CAS, is only reimbursed by Medicare as an inpatient procedure and therefore reimbursed to hospitals under the DRG system.

There are three key aspects of reimbursement in the United States: coding, coverage and payment.

- ***Coding*** refers to distinct numeric and alphanumeric billing codes that are used by healthcare providers to report the provision of medical procedures and the use of supplies for specific patients to payers. CPT codes are published by the American Medical Association and are used to report medical services and procedures performed by or under the direction of physicians. Medicare pays physicians for services based on submission of a claim using one or more specific CPT codes. Physician payment for procedures may vary according to site of service. Hospitals are reimbursed for inpatient procedures based on Medicare Severity Diagnosis Related Group, or MS-DRG classifications derived from ICD-10-CM diagnosis and ICD-10-PCS codes that describe the patient's diagnoses and procedure(s) performed during the hospital stay. MS-DRGs closely calibrate payment for groups of services based on the severity of a patient's illness. One single MS-DRG payment is intended to cover all hospital costs associated with treating an individual during his or her hospital stay, with the exception of physician charges associated with performing medical procedures, which are reimbursed through CPT codes and payments.
- ***Payment*** refers to the amount paid to providers for specific procedures and supplies. Payment is generally determined by the specific billing code. In addition, there may be separate numeric codes, under which the billing code is classified, to establish a payment amount.
- ***Coverage*** refers to decisions made by individual payers as to whether or not to pay for a specific procedure and related supplies and if so, under what conditions, including specific diagnoses and clinical indications.

Coding for Physicians

In 2014, the Society for Vascular Surgery helped to guide an editorial change by the American Medical Association to CPT 37215 to be inclusive of TCAR. The Category I CPT code for TCAR, effective January 1, 2015, is CPT 37215: *Transcatheter placement of intravascular stent(s), cervical carotid artery, open or percutaneous, including angioplasty, when performed, and radiological supervision and interpretation; with distal embolic protection*. Published CMS guidance confirms that reverse flow embolic protection systems, such as our ENROUTE NPS, qualify as distal embolic protection under this code. This code has a 90-day global period. Coverage and payment for CPT code 37215 is only available from CMS in the inpatient setting, subject to the terms of the National Coverage Determination Manual Section 20.7, and only available in facilities certified to have met CMS's minimum facility standards for performing carotid artery stenting, which include local credentialing requirements. Hospitals participating in the VQI are considered to meet CMS's minimum facility standards.

Coding for Hospitals

There are a number of appropriate ICD-10-CM diagnosis codes that describe occlusions and stenosis of carotid arteries for asymptomatic patients as well as cerebral infarction due to embolus and thrombus of carotid arteries for symptomatic patients. The proper ICD-10-PCS procedure codes for TCAR are 037H3DZ, 037J3DZ, 037K3DZ and 037L3DZ, and the appropriate MS-DRGs for TCAR are 034 when the patient presents with major complications or comorbidities, 035 when the patient presents with a complication or co-morbidity, and 036 for patients without complications or co-morbidities.

Payment for Physicians

The 2019 national average physician professional fee payment for CPT code 37215 will be approximately $1,050. We believe physicians feel this level of payment represents an attractive and reasonable amount for TCAR. CEA procedures are reimbursed under CPT code 35301, for which the 2019 national average physician professional fee payment will be $1,187.

Payment for Hospitals

The national unadjusted 2019 payment amounts for MS-DRGs 034, 035 and 036 are $21,992, $13,564 and $10,545 respectively. In 2019, the average payment amount across these three codes will be $13,132. These single MS-DRG payments are intended to cover all hospital costs associated with treating an individual during his or her hospital stay, with the exception of physician charges associated with performing medical procedures. We believe that facilities feel this level of payment represents a reasonable amount for the treatment of patients with carotid artery disease. CEA procedures are reimbursed under MS-DRGs 037, 038 and 039. In 2019, the national average payment amount across these three codes will be $9,048.

Coverage

According to the Healthcare Utilization Project, CMS was the primary payer for carotid procedures, covering 78% of CEA procedures and 77% of CAS procedures in 2014. In 2015, we also confirmed with CMS that TCAR, like CAS, was considered under the purview of the National Coverage Determination, or NCD, for Percutaneous Transluminal Angioplasty. Coverage of TCAR by Medicare, Medicaid, and private third-party payers is important for our commercial development. Currently, pursuant to the NCD for Percutaneous Transluminal Angioplasty, TCAR is covered by CMS under certain circumstances for high surgical risk patients; as well as certain other instances, including participation in certain trials and studies.

Patients at high risk for adverse events from CEA are defined as having significant comorbidities or anatomic risk factors and would be poor candidates for CEA. Symptoms of carotid artery stenosis include carotid transient ischemic attack, focal cerebral ischemia producing a nondisabling stroke, and transient monocular blindness. The determination that a patient is at high risk for adverse events from CEA and the patient’s symptoms arising from carotid artery stenosis must be documented in the patient's medical records.

CMS has created a list of minimum standards modeled in part on professional society statements on competency. All facilities must at least meet CMS standards in order to receive coverage for CAS, inclusive of TCAR, for high surgical risk patients. Participation in the Society for Vascular Surgery’s Vascular Quality Initiative can provide evidence of compliance to these standards to CMS.

The TCAR Surveillance Project is an FDA-approved extension study. We understand that Medicare has reimbursed hospitals and physicians for symptomatic patients with greater than or equal to 50% carotid artery stenosis and asymptomatic high surgical risk patients with greater than or equal to 80% carotid artery stenosis who participate in the TCAR Surveillance Project. For billing purposes, facilities and providers can submit claims for the TCAR Surveillance Project using National Clinical Trial identifier NCT02850588.

ROADSTER 2 is another FDA-approved Post Approval Study. We believe that patients who meet the inclusion/exclusion criteria for ROADSTER 2 may be eligible for CMS coverage under the NCD under certain circumstances. Symptomatic patients with greater than or equal to 50% carotid artery stenosis and asymptomatic high surgical risk patients with greater than or equal to 80% carotid artery stenosis may be eligible. Providers must bill the Pre-Market Approval number assigned to the stent system by the FDA, P140026, to obtain reimbursement.

The ENROUTE NPS and the ENROUTE stent are also included in the CREST-2 Companion Registry, or C2R, but not in the CREST 2 randomized clinical trial itself. The objective of C2R is to promote the rapid initiation and completion of enrollment in the CREST-2 randomized clinical trial (clinicaltrials.gov ID NCT02089217). Patient eligibility will include standard surgical risk and high surgical risk patients with symptomatic or asymptomatic carotid artery disease. Patients will be followed for the occurrence of post-procedural complications. The primary safety and quality endpoint for C2R is the

occurrence of any stroke or death within the 30-day period following the stenting procedure. The safety and quality results from C2R will guide selection of interventionists for participation in the CREST-2 randomized clinical trial. Enrollment into C2R began in 2015 and will continue until publication of the primary results of the randomized trial. Providers can bill CMS for TCAR patients enrolled in this registry using NCT02240862.

Research, Development and Clinical Programs

Our research and development activities encompass basic research, clinical research and product development. Our engineering team has mechanical engineering, project management, materials science, and prototyping expertise. In addition, our clinical research organization has trial design and management, data collection and biostatistics expertise.

Our research and development efforts are currently focused on improving and expanding our portfolio of TCAR products and their labeled indications for use to further improve and simplify the treatment experience for a broad base of patients and physicians. We have worked together with vascular surgeons such as Enrique Criado M.D., and David Chang M.D., the pioneers of TCAR, to develop our products. We believe our research and development capabilities, clinical and regulatory organizations and unique insights will enable us to continue to lead this emerging category.

Our current clinical program consists of support for our ongoing ROADSTER 2 U.S. Post-Market approval study to evaluate TCAR outcomes in broader, “real world” use. We are also enrolling and planning studies in the European Union and United States, respectively, to evaluate the rate of sub-clinical embolization as detected through DW-MRI in recently symptomatic patients. We expect to utilize the results of these clinical studies to support our marketing efforts and encourage continued adoption of TCAR.

We also have a broad intellectual property platform addressing the transcarotid approach and, in the future, we intend to leverage our expertise to develop new products targeting market opportunities and disease states that could benefit from the physiologic and engineering advantages made possible by our transcarotid approach, including in the heart, aortic arch and brain.

For the fiscal years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, our research, development and clinical expenses were $7.2 million and $10.3 million, respectively.

Competition

TCAR is a relatively new procedure category and as such the basis of competition for our products is with respect to alternative carotid revascularization procedures. We are positioning TCAR as an alternative to the existing procedures CEA and CAS, and therefore compete primarily with manufacturers of medical devices used in those procedures.

The major manufacturers of products, such as patches and shunts, used in connection with CEA include LeMaitre Vascular, Getinge / Maquet, Baxter, Terumo, Gore and Edwards. Many of these companies are large public companies or divisions of publicly-traded companies and have several competitive advantages, including established relationships with vascular surgeons who commonly perform the CEA procedure, significantly greater name recognition and significantly greater sales and marketing resources.

Companies with actively marketed FDA-approved stents and embolic protection devices for use with CAS procedures include Abbott, Medtronic, Boston Scientific, and Cardinal. Other companies have approved devices not currently marketed in the United States, including Gore and InspireMD. Additionally, some companies have stents and other products under development for use in CAS procedures, including Terumo. Most of these companies have several competitive advantages including

the following: more established sales and marketing programs and networks, larger portfolio of products, longer operating histories, established relationships with healthcare professionals and greater name recognition.

In addition to competing for market share for TCAR, we also compete against these companies for personnel, including qualified personnel that are necessary to grow our business.

We believe the principal competitive factors in our market include the following:

- Patient outcomes and adverse event rates;
- Patient experience;
- Acceptance by treating physicians and referral sources;
- Physician learning curve;
- Ease-of-use and reliability;
- Patient recovery time and level of discomfort;
- Economic benefits and cost savings;
- Availability of reimbursement; and
- Strength of clinical evidence.

We also compete against manufacturers of medications used for medical management of carotid artery disease, including aspirin and statins. Many such companies are large public companies or divisions of publicly-traded companies and have several competitive advantages including the following: established treatment patterns where drugs are generally first-line therapy and invasive procedures or surgery are considered later; established relationships with general practitioners who commonly prescribe such medications; significantly greater name recognition; and significantly greater sales and marketing resources, including direct-to-consumer advertising.

Finally, we may compete with medical device and pharmaceutical manufacturers outside the United States when we pursue plans to market our products internationally. Among other competitive advantages, such companies may have more established sales and marketing programs and networks, established relationships with healthcare professionals and greater name recognition in such markets.

Intellectual Property

We actively seek to protect the intellectual property and proprietary technology that we believe is important to our business, which includes seeking and maintaining patents covering our technology and products, proprietary processes and any other inventions that are commercially or strategically important to the development of our business. We also rely upon trademarks to build and maintain the integrity of our brand, and we seek to protect the confidentiality of trade secrets that may be important to the development of our business.

To protect our proprietary rights, we rely on a combination of trademark, copyright, patent, trade secret and other intellectual property laws, employment, confidentiality and invention assignment agreements, and protective contractual provisions with our employees, contractors, consultants, suppliers, partners and other third parties.

As of December 31, 2018, we owned 47 patents globally, of which 34 were issued U.S. patents and 13 were patents outside of the United States. As of December 31, 2018, we had 40 pending patent

applications globally, including 20 in the United States and 20 outside the United States. Our patents expire between November 2024 and November 2034. Our material patents, their jurisdiction, expiration date and the product to which they relate, are listed in the table below:

Jurisdiction	Patent No.	Expiration Date	Related Product
US	8,002,728	12/2/2025	Transcarotid Neuroprotection System
US	8,343,089	6/22/2025	Transcarotid Neuroprotection System Transcarotid Stent System
US	8,157,760	9/3/2030	Transcarotid Neuroprotection System
US	8,784,355	8/7/2029	Transcarotid Neuroprotection System
US	8,740,834	3/6/2029	Transcarotid Neuroprotection System
US	9,011,364	4/10/2031	Transcarotid Neuroprotection System
US	9,833,555	10/26/2029	Transcarotid Neuroprotection System
Europe	2,173,425	7/18/2028	Transcarotid Neuroprotection System
France	2,173,425	7/18/2028	Transcarotid Neuroprotection System
Germany	2,173,425	7/18/2028	Transcarotid Neuroprotection System
Italy	2,173,425	7/18/2028	Transcarotid Neuroprotection System
Great Britain	2,173,425	7/18/2028	Transcarotid Neuroprotection System
Japan	5,290,290	7/18/2028	Transcarotid Neuroprotection System
Japan	5,693,661	7/18/2028	Transcarotid Neuroprotection System

As of December 31, 2018, we had trademark registrations for “Silk Road Medical,” the “Silk Road Medical” logo, “Enroute” and the “Enroute” logo and "Enhance" in the United States, and various other countries. Including these trademark registrations, our trademark portfolio contained 13 trademark registrations, six of which were U.S. trademark registrations and three pending trademark applications in United States and various other countries.

The term of individual patents depends on the legal term for patents in the countries in which they are granted. In most countries, including the United States, the patent term is generally 20 years from the earliest claimed filing date of a nonprovisional patent application in the applicable country. We cannot assure that patents will be issued from any of our pending applications or that, if patents are issued, they will be of sufficient scope or strength to provide meaningful protection for our technology. Notwithstanding

the scope of the patent protection available to us, a competitor could develop treatment methods or devices that are not covered by our patents. Furthermore, numerous U.S. and foreign-issued patents and patent applications owned by third parties exist in the fields in which we are developing products. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be applications unknown to us, which applications may later result in issued patents that our existing or future products or technologies may be alleged to infringe.

There has been substantial litigation regarding patent and other intellectual property rights in the medical device industry. In the future, we may need to engage in litigation to enforce patents issued or licensed to us, to protect our trade secrets or know-how, to defend against claims of infringement of the rights of others or to determine the scope and validity of the proprietary rights of others. Litigation could be costly and could divert our attention from other functions and responsibilities. Furthermore, even if our patents are found to be valid and infringed, a court may refuse to grant injunctive relief against the infringer and instead grant us monetary damages and/or ongoing royalties. Such monetary compensation may be insufficient to adequately offset the damage to our business caused by the infringer's competition in the market."

Adverse determinations in litigation could subject us to significant liabilities to third parties, could require us to seek licenses from third parties and could prevent us from manufacturing, selling or using the product, any of which could severely harm our business.

We also seek to maintain certain intellectual property and proprietary know-how as trade secrets, and generally require our partners to execute non-disclosure agreements prior to any substantive discussions or disclosures of our technology or business plans. Our trade secrets include proprietary account analytics, user training methods, and operational processes. For more information, please see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Intellectual Property."

Manufacturing and Supply

We currently manufacture the ENROUTE NPS at and distribute all of our products from our approximately 31,000 square foot facility in Sunnyvale, California. This facility provides approximately 8,000 square feet of space for our production and distribution operations, including manufacturing, quality control and storage. We believe our existing facility will be sufficient to meet our manufacturing needs for at least the next four years.

Our manufacturing and distribution operations are subject to regulatory requirements of the FDA's Quality System Regulation, or QSR, for medical devices sold in the United States, set forth in 21 CFR part 820, and the European Medical Device Directive 93/42/EEC and amendments, or MDD, for medical devices marketed in the European Union. We are also subject to applicable local regulations relating to the environment, waste management and health and safety matters, including measures relating to the release, use, storage, treatment, transportation, discharge, disposal, sale, labeling, collection, recycling, treatment and remediation of hazardous substances.

The FDA monitors compliance with the QSR through periodic inspections of our facilities and may include our suppliers' facilities as well. Our European Union Notified Body, British Standards Institute, or BSI, monitors compliance with the MDD requirements through both annual scheduled audits and periodic unannounced audits of our manufacturing facilities as well as our contract manufacturers' facilities.

Our failure, or the failure of our suppliers, to maintain acceptable quality requirements could result in the shutdown of our manufacturing operations or the recall of our products, which would harm our business. In the event that one of our suppliers fails to maintain acceptable quality requirements, we may have to qualify a new supplier and could experience a material adverse effect to manufacturing and manufacturing delays as a result.

Our quality management system is ISO 13485 and MDD Certified. We have been an FDA registered medical device establishment and California licensed medical device manufacturer since 2011. We moved to our current Sunnyvale, California facility in June 2018, which was registered with the FDA in June 2018 and was issued a California device manufacturing license in August 2018. An ISO 13485 audit was conducted in September 2018 and our facility was recommended for certification.

The FDA conducted a total of four establishment inspections of our manufacturing facility in Sunnyvale, California in 2014, 2015 and 2016. A single Form 483 Notice of Observation was issued in April 2015 relating to a transcription error in patient line listings and no additional follow up with the FDA was required. We believe that we are in compliance, in all material respects, with all applicable FDA and QSR requirements.

Since obtaining ISO 13485 certification in 2011, BSI has conducted scheduled surveillance audits annually, recertification audits every third year, and unannounced audits once during every three-year certification period starting in 2011 for compliance with ISO 13485 and MDD. The most recent recertification audit was conducted in September 2017, and no major non-conformities were identified. The most recent surveillance audit was conducted in September 2018, and no major non-conformities were identified. The most recent unannounced audit was conducted in July 2014, and no major non-conformities were identified. We believe that we are in compliance, in all material respects, with all ISO 13485 and MDD requirements.

Manufacturing of the materials and components of the ENROUTE NPS are provided by approved suppliers, all of which are single source suppliers of key components, sub-assemblies and materials. We purchase finished transcarotid access kit, guidewires and stents through contract manufacturers. Cardinal is our contract manufacturer and currently the sole source supplier for the ENROUTE stent. We typically maintain several months' worth of ENROUTE stents in inventory, and we estimate that it would take between one and two years to qualify a second source supplier for our ENROUTE stent. The suppliers for the ENROUTE NPS and our other product lines are evaluated, qualified and approved through a stringent supplier management program, which includes various evaluations, assessments, qualifications, validations, testing and inspection to ensure the supplier can meet acceptable quality requirements. We implement a strict change control policy with our key suppliers to ensure that no component or process changes are made without our prior approval.

Order quantities and lead times for components purchased from suppliers are based on our forecasts derived from historical demand and anticipated future demand. Lead times for components may vary depending on the size of the order, time required to fabricate and test the components, specific supplier requirements and current market demand for the components, sub-assemblies and materials. We perform assembly, testing, inspection and final product release activities for the ENROUTE NPS. Finished ENROUTE NPS devices are ethylene oxide sterilized at a qualified supplier.

Government Regulation

United States Food & Drug Administration

Our products and operations are subject to extensive and ongoing regulation by the FDA under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and its implementing regulations, as well as other federal and state regulatory bodies in the United States. The laws and regulations govern, among other things, product design and development, pre-clinical and clinical testing, manufacturing, packaging, labeling, storage, record keeping and reporting, clearance or approval, marketing, distribution, promotion, import and export, and post-marketing surveillance.

Unless an exemption applies, each new or significantly modified medical device we seek to commercially distribute in the United States will require either a premarket notification to the FDA requesting permission for commercial distribution under Section 510(k) of the Federal Food, Drug and

Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, also referred to as a 510(k) clearance, or approval from the FDA of a PMA application. Both the 510(k) clearance and PMA processes can be resource intensive, expensive, and lengthy, and require payment of significant user fees, unless an exemption is available.

Device classification

Under the FDCA, medical devices are classified into one of three classes-Class I, Class II or Class III-depending on the degree of risk associated with each medical device and the extent of control needed to provide reasonable assurances with respect to safety and effectiveness.

Class I includes devices with the lowest risk to the patient and are those for which safety and effectiveness can be reasonably assured by adherence to a set of FDA regulations, referred to as the General Controls for Medical Devices, which require compliance with the applicable portions of the QSR, facility registration and product listing, reporting of adverse events and malfunctions, and appropriate, truthful and non-misleading labeling and promotional materials. Some Class I devices, also called Class I reserved devices, also require premarket clearance by the FDA through the 510(k) premarket notification process described below. Most Class I products are exempt from the premarket notification requirements.

Class II devices are those that are subject to the General Controls, and special controls as deemed necessary by the FDA to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device. These special controls can include performance standards, patient registries, FDA guidance documents and post-market surveillance. Most Class II devices are subject to premarket review and clearance by the FDA. Premarket review and clearance by the FDA for Class II devices is accomplished through the 510(k) premarket notification process.

Class III devices include devices deemed by the FDA to pose the greatest risk such as life-supporting or life-sustaining devices, or implantable devices, in addition to those deemed novel and not substantially equivalent following the 510(k) process. The safety and effectiveness of Class III devices cannot be reasonably assured solely by the General Controls and Special Controls described above. Therefore, these devices are subject to the PMA application process, which is generally more costly and time consuming than the 510(k) process. Through the PMA application process, the applicant must submit data and information demonstrating reasonable assurance of the safety and effectiveness of the device for its intended use to the FDA's satisfaction. Accordingly, a PMA application typically includes, but is not limited to, extensive technical information regarding device design and development, pre-clinical and clinical trial data, manufacturing information, labeling and financial disclosure information for the clinical investigators in device studies. The PMA application must provide valid scientific evidence that demonstrates to the FDA's satisfaction a reasonable assurance of the safety and effectiveness of the device for its intended use.

The investigational device process

In the United States, absent certain limited exceptions, human clinical trials intended to support medical device clearance or approval require an IDE application. Some types of studies deemed to present "non-significant risk" are deemed to have an approved IDE once certain requirements are addressed and IRB approval is obtained. If the device presents a "significant risk" to human health, as defined by the FDA, the sponsor must submit an IDE application to the FDA and obtain IDE approval prior to commencing the human clinical trials. The IDE application must be supported by appropriate data, such as animal and laboratory testing results, showing that it is safe to test the device in humans and that the testing protocol is scientifically sound. The IDE application must be approved in advance by the FDA for a specified number of subjects. Generally, clinical trials for a significant risk device may begin once the IDE application is approved by the FDA and the study protocol and informed consent are approved by appropriate institutional review boards at the clinical trial sites. There can be no assurance that submission of an IDE will result in the ability to commence clinical trials, and although the FDA's approval

of an IDE allows clinical testing to go forward for a specified number of subjects, it does not bind the FDA to accept the results of the trial as sufficient to prove the product's safety and effectiveness, even if the trial meets its intended success criteria.

All clinical trials must be conducted in accordance with the FDA's IDE regulations that govern investigational device labeling, prohibit promotion and specify an array of recordkeeping, reporting and monitoring responsibilities of study sponsors and study investigators. Clinical trials must further comply with the FDA's good clinical practice regulations for institutional review board approval and for informed consent and other human subject protections. Required records and reports are subject to inspection by the FDA. The results of clinical testing may be unfavorable, or, even if the intended safety and effectiveness success criteria are achieved, may not be considered sufficient for the FDA to grant marketing approval or clearance of a product. The commencement or completion of any clinical trial may be delayed or halted, or be inadequate to support approval of a PMA application, for numerous reasons, including, but not limited to, the following:

- The FDA or other regulatory authorities do not approve a clinical trial protocol or a clinical trial, or place a clinical trial on hold;
- Patients do not enroll in clinical trials at the rate expected;
- Patients do not comply with trial protocols;
- Patient follow-up is not at the rate expected;
- Patients experience adverse events;
- Patients die during a clinical trial, even though their death may not be related to the products that are part of the trial;
- Device malfunctions occur with unexpected frequency or potential adverse consequences;
- Side effects or device malfunctions of similar products already in the market that change the FDA's view toward approval of new or similar PMAs or result in the imposition of new requirements or testing;
- Institutional review boards and third-party clinical investigators may delay or reject the trial protocol;
- Third-party clinical investigators decline to participate in a trial or do not perform a trial on the anticipated schedule or consistent with the clinical trial protocol, investigator agreement, investigational plan, good clinical practices, the IDE regulations, or other FDA or IRB requirements;
- Third-party investigators are disqualified by the FDA;
- We or third-party organizations do not perform data collection, monitoring and analysis in a timely or accurate manner or consistent with the clinical trial protocol or investigational or statistical plans, or otherwise fail to comply with the IDE regulations governing responsibilities, records, and reports of sponsors of clinical investigations;
- Third-party clinical investigators have significant financial interests related to us or our study such that the FDA deems the study results unreliable, or the company or investigators fail to disclose such interests;
- Regulatory inspections of our clinical trials or manufacturing facilities, which may, among other things, require us to undertake corrective action or suspend or terminate our clinical trials;

- Changes in government regulations or administrative actions;
- The interim or final results of the clinical trial are inconclusive or unfavorable as to safety or effectiveness; or
- The FDA concludes that our trial design is unreliable or inadequate to demonstrate safety and effectiveness.

The 510(k) approval process

Under the 510(k) process, the manufacturer must submit to the FDA a premarket notification, demonstrating that the device is "substantially equivalent," as defined in the statute, to a legally marketed predicate device.

A predicate device is a legally marketed device that is not subject to premarket approval, i.e., a device that was legally marketed prior to May 28, 1976 (pre-amendments device) and for which a PMA is not required, a device that has been reclassified from Class III to Class II or I, or a device that was previously found substantially equivalent through the 510(k) process. To be "substantially equivalent," the proposed device must have the same intended use as the predicate device, and either have the same technological characteristics as the predicate device or have different technological characteristics and not raise different questions of safety or effectiveness than the predicate device. Clinical data is sometimes required to support substantial equivalence.

After a 510(k) premarket notification is submitted, the FDA determines whether to accept it for substantive review. If it lacks necessary information for substantive review, the FDA will refuse to accept the 510(k) notification. If it is accepted for filing, the FDA begins a substantive review. By statute, the FDA is required to complete its review of a 510(k) notification within 90 days of receiving the 510(k) notification. As a practical matter, clearance often takes longer, and clearance is never assured. Although many 510(k) premarket notifications are cleared without clinical data, the FDA may require further information, including clinical data, to make a determination regarding substantial equivalence, which may significantly prolong the review process. If the FDA agrees that the device is substantially equivalent, it will grant clearance to commercially market the device.

If the FDA determines that the device is not "substantially equivalent" to a predicate device, or if the device is automatically classified into Class III, the device sponsor must then fulfill the much more rigorous premarketing requirements of the PMA approval process, or seek reclassification of the device through the de novo process. A manufacturer can also submit a petition for direct de novo review if the manufacturer is unable to identify an appropriate predicate device and the new device or new use of the device presents a moderate or low risk.

After a device receives 510(k) clearance, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a new or major change in its intended use, will require a new 510(k) clearance or, depending on the modification, could require a PMA application or de novo classification. The FDA requires each manufacturer to determine whether the proposed change requires submission of a 510(k) or a PMA in the first instance, but the FDA can review any such decision and disagree with a manufacturer's determination. Many minor modifications are accomplished by a letter-to-file in which the manufacture documents the change in an internal letter-to-file. The letter-to-file is in lieu of submitting a new 510(k) to obtain clearance for such change. The FDA can always review these letters to file in an inspection. If the FDA disagrees with a manufacturer's determination regarding whether a new premarket submission is required for the modification of an existing device, the FDA can require the manufacturer to cease marketing and/or recall the modified device until 510(k) clearance or approval of a PMA application is obtained.

The PMA approval process

Following receipt of a PMA application, the FDA conducts an administrative review to determine whether the application is sufficiently complete to permit a substantive review. If it is not, the agency will refuse to file the PMA. If it is, the FDA will accept the application for filing and begin the review. The FDA, by statute and by regulation, has 180 days to review a filed PMA application, although the review of an application more often occurs over a significantly longer period of time. During this review period, the FDA may request additional information or clarification of information already provided, and the FDA may issue a major deficiency letter to the applicant, requesting the applicant's response to deficiencies communicated by the FDA. The FDA considers a PMA or PMA supplement to have been voluntarily withdrawn if an applicant fails to respond to an FDA request for information (e.g., major deficiency letter) within a total of 360 days. Before approving or denying a PMA, an FDA advisory committee may review the PMA at a public meeting and provide the FDA with the committee's recommendation on whether the FDA should approve the submission, approve it with specific conditions, or not approve it. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

Prior to approval of a PMA, the FDA may conduct inspections of the clinical trial data and clinical trial sites, as well as inspections of the manufacturing facility and processes. Overall, the FDA review of a PMA application generally takes between one and three years, but may take significantly longer. The FDA can delay, limit or deny approval of a PMA application for many reasons, including:

- The device may not be shown safe or effective to the FDA's satisfaction;
- The data from pre-clinical studies and/or clinical trials may be found unreliable or insufficient to support approval;
- The manufacturing process or facilities may not meet applicable requirements; and
- Changes in FDA approval policies or adoption of new regulations may require additional data.

If the FDA evaluation of a PMA is favorable, the FDA will issue either an approval letter, or an approvable letter, the latter of which usually contains a number of conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the PMA. When and if those conditions have been fulfilled to the satisfaction of the FDA, the agency will issue a PMA approval letter authorizing commercial marketing of the device, subject to the conditions of approval and the limitations established in the approval letter. If the FDA's evaluation of a PMA application or manufacturing facilities is not favorable, the FDA will deny approval of the PMA or issue a not approvable letter. The FDA also may determine that additional tests or clinical trials are necessary, in which case the PMA approval may be delayed for several months or years while the trials are conducted and data is submitted in an amendment to the PMA, or the PMA is withdrawn and resubmitted when the data are available. The PMA process can be expensive, uncertain and lengthy and a number of devices for which the FDA approval has been sought by other companies have never been approved by the FDA for marketing.

New PMA applications or PMA supplements are required for modification to the manufacturing process, equipment or facility, quality control procedures, sterilization, packaging, expiration date, labeling, device specifications, ingredients, materials or design of a device that has been approved through the PMA process. PMA supplements often require submission of the same type of information as an initial PMA application, except that the supplement is limited to information needed to support any changes from the device covered by the approved PMA application and may or may not require as extensive technical or clinical data or the convening of an advisory panel, depending on the nature of the proposed change.

In approving a PMA application, as a condition of approval, the FDA may also require some form of post-approval study or post-market surveillance, whereby the applicant conducts a follow-up study or follows certain patient groups for a number of years and makes periodic reports to the FDA on the clinical status of those patients when necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional or longer term safety and effectiveness data for the device. The FDA may also require post-market surveillance for certain devices cleared under a 510(k) notification, such as implants or life-supporting or life-sustaining devices used outside a device user facility. The FDA may also approve a PMA application with other post-approval conditions intended to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device, such as, among other things, restrictions on labeling, promotion, sale, distribution and use.

Pervasive and Continuing Regulation

After a device is placed on the market, numerous regulatory requirements continue to apply. These include:

- The FDA's QSR, which requires manufacturers, including their suppliers, to follow stringent design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during all aspects of the manufacturing process;
- Labeling regulations and FDA prohibitions against the promotion of products for uncleared, unapproved or off-label uses;
- Medical device reporting, or MDR, regulations, which require that manufacturers report to the FDA if their device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if the malfunction were to recur;
- Medical device recalls, which require that manufacturers report to the FDA any recall of a medical device, provided the recall was initiated to either reduce a risk to health posed by the device, or to remedy a violation of the FDCA caused by the device that may present a risk to health; and
- Post-market surveillance regulations, which apply when necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and effectiveness data for the device.

We have registered with the FDA as a medical device manufacturer and have obtained a manufacturing license from the California Department of Public Health, or CDPH. The FDA and CDPH have broad post-market and regulatory enforcement powers. We are subject to unannounced inspections by the FDA and the Food and Drug Branch of CDPH to determine our compliance with the QSR and other regulations, and these inspections may include the manufacturing facilities of our suppliers. Additionally, our Notified Body, the British Standards Institution, or BSI, regularly inspects our manufacturing, design and operational facilities to ensure ongoing ISO 13485 compliance in order to maintain our CE mark.

Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements can result in enforcement action by the FDA, which may include any of the following sanctions:

- Warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- Repair, replacement, refunds, recall or seizure of our products;
- Operating restrictions, partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- Refusing our requests for 510 (k) clearance or premarket approval of new products, new intended uses or modifications to existing products;

- Withdrawing 510 (k) clearance or premarket approvals that have already been granted; and
- Criminal prosecution.

European Union

Our portfolio of TCAR products is regulated in the European Union as a medical device per the European Union Directive 93/42/EEC, also known as the Medical Device Directive, or MDD. The MDD sets out the basic regulatory framework for medical devices in the European Union. The system of regulating medical devices operates by way of a certification for each medical device. Each certified device is marked with the CE mark which shows that the device has a Certificat de Conformité. There are national bodies known as Competent Authorities in each member state which oversee the implementation of the MDD within their jurisdiction. The means for achieving the requirements for the CE mark vary according to the nature of the device. Devices are classified in accordance with their perceived risks, similarly to the U.S. system. The class of a product determines the conformity assessment required before the CE mark can be placed on a product. Conformity assessments for our products are carried out as required by the MDD. Each member state can appoint Notified Bodies within its jurisdiction. If a Notified Body of one member state has issued a Certificat de Conformité, the device can be sold throughout the European Union without further conformance tests being required in other member states. The CE mark is contingent upon continued compliance with the applicable regulations and the quality system requirements of the ISO 13485 standard. Our current CE mark is issued by BSI.

Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act

The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, established federal protection for the privacy and security of health information. Under HIPAA, the Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, has issued regulations to protect the privacy and security of protected health information used or disclosed by “Covered Entities,” including healthcare providers and their Business Associates. HIPAA also regulates standardization of data content, codes and formats used in healthcare transactions and standardization of identifiers for health plans and providers. The privacy regulations protect medical records and other protected health information by limiting their use and release, giving patients the right to access their medical records and limiting most disclosures of health information to the minimum amount necessary to accomplish an intended purpose. The HIPAA security standards require the adoption of administrative, physical, and technical safeguards and the adoption of written security policies and procedures. HIPAA requires Covered Entities to execute Business Associate Agreements with their Business Associates and subcontractors, who provide services to Covered Entities and who need access to protected health information. In addition, companies that would not otherwise be subject to HIPAA may become contractually obligated to follow HIPAA requirements through agreements with Covered Entities and Business Associates, and some of our customers may require us to agree to these provisions.

In addition HIPAA and other federal privacy regulations, such as Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act, there are a number of state laws regarding the privacy and security of health information and personal data that apply to us. The compliance requirements of these laws, including additional breach reporting requirements, and the penalties for violation vary widely, and new privacy and security laws in this area are evolving. Requirements of these laws and penalties for violations vary widely.

If we or our operations are found to be in violation of HIPAA, HITECH, or their implementing regulations, we may be subject to penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, fines, and exclusion from participation in federal or state healthcare programs, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. HITECH increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against Covered Entities, their Business Associates and possibly other persons, and gave state attorneys general new

authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorney's fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions.

U.S. Federal, State and Foreign Fraud and Abuse Laws

The federal and state governments have enacted, and actively enforce, a number of laws to address fraud and abuse in federal healthcare programs. Our business is subject to compliance with these laws.

Anti-Kickback Statutes

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for or to induce either the referral of an individual, or the furnishing or arranging for a good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program, such as Medicare or Medicaid. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it to have committed a violation.

The definition of "remuneration" has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value, including, for example, gifts, certain discounts, the furnishing of free supplies, equipment or services, credit arrangements, payment of cash and waivers of payments. Several courts have interpreted the statute's intent requirement to mean that if any one purpose of an arrangement involving remuneration is to induce referrals of federal healthcare covered businesses, the statute has been violated. Violations of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute may result in civil monetary penalties up to $100,000 for each violation, plus up to three times the remuneration involved. Civil penalties for such conduct can further be assessed under the federal False Claims Act. Violations can also result in criminal penalties, including criminal fines of up to $100,000 and imprisonment of up to 10 years. Similarly, violations can result in exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs, including Medicare and Medicaid. In addition some kickback allegations have been claimed to violate the Federal False Claims Act.

The Office of Inspector General, or OIG, of the HHS has issued a series of regulations known as "safe harbors." These safe harbors set forth provisions that, if all their applicable requirements are met, will assure healthcare providers and other parties that they will not be prosecuted under the Anti-Kickback Statute. The failure of a transaction or arrangement to fit precisely within one or more safe harbors does not necessarily mean that it is illegal or that prosecution will be pursued. However, conduct and business arrangements that do not fully satisfy an applicable safe harbor may result in increased scrutiny by government enforcement authorities such as OIG.

Many states have adopted laws similar to the Anti-Kickback Statute. Some of these state prohibitions apply to referral of recipients for healthcare products or services reimbursed by any source, not only government healthcare programs, and may apply to payments made directly by the patient.

Government officials have focused their enforcement efforts on the marketing of healthcare services and products, among other activities, and recently have brought cases against companies, and certain individual sales, marketing and executive personnel, for allegedly offering unlawful inducements to potential or existing customers in an attempt to procure their business.

Federal False Claims Act

The federal False Claims Act, or FCA, imposes liability on any person or entity that, among other things, knowingly presents, or causes to be presented, a false or fraudulent claim for payment by a federal healthcare program. The *qui tam* provisions of the FCA allow a private individual to bring actions on behalf of the federal government alleging that the defendant has violated the FCA and to share in any monetary recovery. In addition, various states have enacted false claims laws analogous to the FCA, and many of these state laws apply where a claim is submitted to any third-party payer and not only a federal healthcare program.

When an entity is determined to have violated the FCA, it may be required to pay up to three times the actual damages sustained by the government, plus civil fines and penalties ranging from $11,181 and $22,363 for each false claim. As part of any settlement, the government may require the entity to enter into a corporate integrity agreement, which imposes certain compliance, certification and reporting obligations. There are many potential bases for liability under the FCA. Liability arises, primarily, when an entity knowingly submits, or causes another to submit, a false claim for reimbursement to the federal government. The federal government has used the FCA to assert liability on the basis of kickbacks, or in instances in which manufacturers have provided billing or coding advice to providers that the government considered to be inaccurate. In these cases, the manufacturer faces liability for “causing” a false claim. In addition, the federal government has prosecuted companies under the FCA in connection with off-label promotion of products. Our activities relating to the reporting of discount and rebate information and other information affecting federal, state and third-party reimbursement of our products and the sale and marketing of our products may be subject to scrutiny under these laws.

While we are unaware of any current matters, we are unable to predict whether we will be subject to actions under the FCA or a similar state law, or the impact of such actions. However, the costs of defending such claims, as well as any sanctions imposed, could significantly affect our financial performance.

Civil Monetary Penalties

The Civil Monetary Penalty Act of 1981 imposes penalties against any person or entity that, among other things, is determined to have presented or caused to be presented a claim to a federal healthcare program that the person knows or should know is for an item or service that was not provided as claimed or is false or fraudulent, or offering or transferring remuneration to a federal healthcare beneficiary that a person knows or should know is likely to influence the beneficiary’s decision to order or receive items or services reimbursable by the government from a particular provider or supplier.

Open Payments

The Physician Payment Sunshine Act, known as “Open Payments” and enacted as part of the Affordable Care Act, requires all pharmaceutical and medical device manufacturers of products covered by Medicare, Medicaid or the Children’s Health Insurance Program to report annually to HHS: payments and transfers of value to physicians, certain other healthcare providers, and teaching hospitals, and applicable manufacturers and group purchasing organizations, to report annually ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Applicable manufacturers are required to submit annual reports to CMS. Failure to submit required information may result in civil monetary penalties of $11,052 per failure up to an aggregate of $165,786 per year (or up to an aggregate of $1.105 million per year for “knowing failures”), for all payments, transfers of value or ownership or investment interests that are not timely, accurately, and completely reported in an annual submission, and may result in liability under other federal laws or regulations. We are subject to Open Payments and the information we disclose may lead to greater scrutiny, which may result in modifications to established practices and additional costs. Additionally, similar reporting requirements have also been enacted on the state level domestically, and an increasing number of countries worldwide either have adopted or are considering similar laws requiring transparency of interactions with healthcare professionals.

Foreign Corrupt Practices Act

The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA, prohibits any U.S. individual or business from paying, offering, or authorizing payment or offering of anything of value, directly or indirectly, to any foreign official, political party or candidate for the purpose of influencing any act or decision of the foreign entity in order to assist the individual or business in obtaining or retaining business. The FCPA also obligates companies whose securities are listed in the United States to comply with accounting provisions requiring us to maintain books and records that accurately and fairly reflect all transactions of the corporation,

including international subsidiaries, if any, and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls for international operations.

International Laws

In Europe, various countries have adopted anti-bribery laws providing for severe consequences in the form of criminal penalties and significant fines for individuals or companies committing a bribery offense. Violations of these anti-bribery laws, or allegations of such violations, could have a negative impact on our business, results of operations and reputation.

For instance, in the United Kingdom, under the U.K. Bribery Act 2010, a bribery occurs when a person offers, gives or promises to give a financial or other advantage to induce or reward another individual to improperly perform certain functions or activities, including any function of a public nature. Bribery of foreign public officials also falls within the scope of the U.K. Bribery Act 2010. An individual found in violation of the U.K. Bribery Act 2010, faces imprisonment of up to ten years. In addition, the individual can be subject to an unlimited fine, as can commercial organizations for failure to prevent bribery.

There are also international privacy laws that impose restrictions on the access, use, and disclosure of health information. All of these laws may impact our business. Our failure to comply with these privacy laws or significant changes in the laws restricting our ability to obtain required patient information could significantly impact our business and our future business plans.

U.S. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services

Medicare is a federal program administered by CMS through fiscal intermediaries and carriers. Available to individuals age 65 or over, and certain other individuals, the Medicare program provides, among other things, healthcare benefits that cover, within prescribed limits, the major costs of most medically necessary care for such individuals, subject to certain deductibles and copayments.

CMS has established guidelines for the coverage and reimbursement of certain products and procedures by Medicare. In general, in order to be reimbursed by Medicare, a healthcare procedure furnished to a Medicare beneficiary must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of an illness or injury, or to improve the functioning of a malformed body part. The methodology for determining coverage status and the amount of Medicare reimbursement varies based upon, among other factors, the setting in which a Medicare beneficiary received healthcare products and services. Any changes in federal legislation, regulations and policy affecting CMS coverage and reimbursement relative to the procedure using our products could have a material effect on our performance.

CMS also administers the Medicaid program, a cooperative federal/state program that provides medical assistance benefits to qualifying low income and medically needy persons. State participation in Medicaid is optional, and each state is given discretion in developing and administering its own Medicaid program, subject to certain federal requirements pertaining to payment levels, eligibility criteria and minimum categories of services. The coverage, method and level of reimbursement vary from state to state and is subject to each state’s budget restraints. Changes to the availability of coverage, method or level of reimbursement for TCAR may affect future revenue negatively if reimbursement amounts are decreased or discontinued.

All CMS programs are subject to statutory and regulatory changes, retroactive and prospective rate adjustments, administrative rulings, interpretations of policy, intermediary determinations, and government funding restrictions, all of which may materially increase or decrease the rate of program payments to healthcare facilities and other healthcare providers, including those paid for TCAR.

United States Health Reform

Changes in healthcare policy could increase our costs and subject us to additional regulatory requirements that may interrupt commercialization of our current and future solutions. Changes in healthcare policy could increase our costs, decrease our revenue and impact sales of and reimbursement for our current and future products. The ACA substantially changes the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacts our industry. The United States and some foreign jurisdictions are considering or have enacted a number of legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in ways that could affect our ability to sell our products profitably. Among policy makers and payers in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality or expanding access. Current and future legislative proposals to further reform healthcare or reduce healthcare costs may limit coverage of or lower reimbursement for the procedures associated with the use of our products. The cost containment measures that payers and providers are instituting and the effect of any healthcare reform initiative implemented in the future could impact our revenue from the sale of our products.

The implementation of the Affordable Care Act in the United States, for example, has changed healthcare financing and delivery by both governmental and private insurers substantially, and affected medical device manufacturers significantly. The Affordable Care Act imposed, among other things, a 2.3% federal excise tax, with limited exceptions, on any entity that manufactures or imports Class I, II and III medical devices offered for sale in the United States that began on January 1, 2013. Through a series of legislative amendments, the tax was suspended for 2016 through 2019. Absent further legislative action, the device excise tax will be reinstated on medical device sales starting January 1, 2020. The Affordable Care Act also provided incentives to programs that increase the federal government’s comparative effectiveness research, and implemented payment system reforms including a national pilot program on payment bundling to encourage hospitals, physicians and other providers to improve the coordination, quality and efficiency of certain healthcare services through bundled payment models. Additionally, the Affordable Care Act has expanded eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs and created a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research. We do not yet know the full impact that the Affordable Care Act will have on our business. There have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the Affordable Care Act, and we expect additional challenges and amendments in the future. Moreover, the Trump Administration and the U.S. Congress may take further action regarding the Affordable Care Act, including, but not limited to, repeal or replacement. Most recently, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Acts was enacted, which, among other things, removes penalties for not complying with the individual mandate to carry health insurance, beginning in 2019.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the Affordable Care Act was enacted. For example, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, included reductions to CMS payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect on April 1, 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will remain in effect through 2027 unless additional Congressional action is taken. Additionally, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, among other things, reduced CMS payments to several providers, including hospitals, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

We believe that there will continue to be proposals by legislators at both the federal and state levels, regulators and third-party payers to reduce costs while expanding individual healthcare benefits. Certain of these changes could impose additional limitations on the rates we will be able to charge for our current and future products or the amounts of reimbursement available for our current and future products from governmental agencies or third-party payers. Current and future healthcare reform legislation and policies could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Employees

As of December 31, 2018, we had 176 full-time employees. We believe that the success of our business will depend, in part, on our ability to attract and retain qualified personnel. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or are a party to a collective bargaining agreement and we believe that our employee relations are good.

Facilities

We currently lease approximately 31,000 square feet for our corporate headquarters and manufacturing facility located in Sunnyvale, California under a lease agreement which terminates in 2024. We believe that this facility is sufficient to meet our current and anticipated needs in the near term and that additional space can be obtained on commercially reasonable terms as needed.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time we may become involved in legal proceedings or investigations, which could have an adverse impact on our reputation, business and financial condition and divert the attention of our management from the operation of our business.

In February 2019, a former employee, through counsel, advised us that he had filed a charge of discrimination against us with the California Department of Fair Employment & Housing, or DFEH. The former employee's complaint alleges sexual harassment and retaliation in violation of the California Department of Fair Employment & Housing Act. The complaint does not allege specific damages. To date, the DFEH has not contacted us. We deny the complaint's allegations and intend to vigorously defend ourselves. We have tendered the claim to our insurance carrier, and the carrier has appointed a law firm to represent us in this matter.

MANAGEMENT

Executive Officers and Directors

The following table sets forth information, as of December 31, 2018, regarding our executive officers and directors.

Name	Age	Title
Executive Officers		
Erica J. Rogers	55	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
Lucas W. Buchanan	41	Chief Financial Officer
Andrew S. Davis	50	Executive Vice President of Global Sales and Marketing
Non-Employee Directors		
Ruoxi Chen[(1)(2)]	35	Director
Tony M. Chou, M.D.	58	Director
Jack W. Lasersohn[(2)]	65	Director
Robert E. Mittendorff, M.D.[(2)]	42	Director
Amr Kronfol	38	Director
Elizabeth H. Weatherman[(1)]	58	Director
Donald J. Zurbay[(1)]	51	Director

(1) Member of the audit committee.
(2) Member of the compensation committee.

Executive Officers

Erica J. Rogers. Ms. Rogers has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors since October 2012. Ms. Rogers previously served as Chief Operating Officer of Medicines360, a non-profit pharmaceutical company developing drugs and devices for women from June 2010 to October 2012. Ms. Rogers was an Executive Vice President at Nanosys, Inc. from December 2008 to March 2010. Prior to that, Ms. Rogers founded and was Chief Executive Officer of Allux Medical, and co-founded Visiogen, which was acquired by Abbott Medical Optics in 2009. She worked previously in neurovascular marketing at Target Therapeutics and peripheral vascular sales and sales training at Boston Scientific. Ms. Rogers received a B.S. in zoology from San Diego State University.

We believe Ms. Rogers' management experience in the medical device industry, her experience in founding and building medical device companies and her extensive understanding of our business, operations, and strategy qualify her to serve on our board of directors.

Lucas W. Buchanan. Mr. Buchanan has served as our Chief Financial Officer since July 2016 and since August 2009 has held multiple roles including Executive Vice President, Commercialization and Corporate Development and Vice President, Marketing and Business Development. From May 2013 to May 2014, Mr. Buchanan was a Senior Director of Strategy and Corporate Development at Impax Laboratories. From 2009 to 2011, Mr. Buchanan was part of our early team while employed at The Vertical Group, a venture capital firm and the founder of our company. He previously worked at Medtronic and at Ernst & Young Corporate Finance LLC. Mr. Buchanan received a B.A. in economics from Duke University and an M.B.A. in health care management from The Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania.

Andrew S. Davis. Mr. Davis joined us in May 2015 as our Executive Vice President of Global Sales and Marketing. From September 2014 to May 2015, Mr. Davis was Vice President of Sales and Marketing for U.S. and Canada in the Advanced Wound Therapy Group of Acelity. Mr. Davis previously held various leadership positions at Medtronic from 1999 until September 2014, where he most recently served as U.S. Vice President of Sales for CoreValve catheter-based therapies and prior to that U.S. Vice President of Sales for Endovascular. Prior to Medtronic, Mr. Davis worked in sales at Boston Scientific. Mr. Davis received a B.S. in political science from Florida State University.

Non-Employee Directors

Ruoxi Chen. Mr. Chen has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2016. Since August 2011 Mr. Chen has been employed at Warburg Pincus, where he is currently a Principal, focusing on healthcare and consumer investments. Mr. Chen previously worked as an Associate at The Carlyle Group from 2007 to 2009 and in investment banking at Citigroup Global Markets from 2005 to 2007. Mr. Chen received a B.S. in economics and computer science from Duke University and an M.B.A. from Harvard Business School.

We believe Mr. Chen is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his extensive experience as a private equity investor in healthcare and medical device companies.

Tony M. Chou, M.D. Dr. Chou has served as a member of our board of directors since March 2007. Dr. Chou has been a general partner at The Vertical Group, a healthcare-focused venture capital firm, since August 2006. After joining The Vertical Group, Dr. Chou co-founded our company in 2007 and served as Chief Executive Officer until November 2010. Prior to that, Dr. Chou had general management and business development responsibilities in the Abbott Vascular Division of Abbott Laboratories and last served as Division Vice President and General Manager of vascular closure, managing the FDA approval and global launch of the Perclose and Starclose products. Dr. Chou was previously the Director of the Adult Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory at the University of California, San Francisco, where he is currently Associate Professor of Medicine. Dr. Chou received a B.S. in physics and electrical engineering from Carnegie Mellon University and an M.D. from Case Western Reserve University.

We believe Dr. Chou is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his role as a co-founder of our company, background as a practicing physician and professor of medicine, experience in the medical device industry and extensive knowledge of our business.

Jack W. Lasersohn, J.D. Mr. Lasersohn has served as a member of our Board since April 2007. Since 1988, Mr. Lasersohn has been a general partner, or a principal of the general partner, of The Vertical Group, L.P., a private venture capital firm that is focused on the fields of medical technology and biotechnology. The Vertical Group was a co-founder of our company. Prior to joining The Vertical Group's predecessor, F. Eberstadt, in 1981, Mr. Lasersohn was a corporate attorney with Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP. Mr. Lasersohn served on the board of directors of Masimo Corporation, a publicly traded global medical technology company, from January 1995 to 2017 and has served on the board of directors of OncoMed Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a publicly traded clinical development-stage biopharmaceutical company, since July 2005. He also serves on the boards of a number of private medical device and biotechnology companies. Mr. Lasersohn is the past Chairman of the Medical Industry Group of the National Venture Capital Association, or NVCA, and previously served on the Executive Committee of the board of directors of the NVCA. Mr. Lasersohn has also served, by appointment, on various committees advising the U.S. Food and Drug Administration and the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services. He holds a B.S. in physics from Tufts University, an M.A. from The Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, and a J.D. from Yale Law School.

We believe Mr. Lasersohn is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his extensive experience as a venture capital investor and as a member of the boards of directors of multiple public and private medical device and biotechnology companies.

Robert E. Mittendorff, M.D. Dr. Mittendorff has served on our board of directors since July 2017. Dr. Mittendorff has been a partner at Norwest Venture Partners since February 2012. Dr. Mittendorff was previously the VP of Marketing and Business Development at Hansen Medical, Inc. Dr. Mittendorff currently serves on the board of directors of several private companies and is also a board certified emergency physician. Dr. Mittendorff received a B.S. in biomedical engineering from Johns Hopkins University, an M.D. from Harvard Medical School and an M.B.A. from Harvard Business School.

We believe Dr. Mittendorff is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his background as a practicing physician, extensive experience as an investor and his role as a board member of several medical device companies.

Amr Kronfol . Mr. Kronfol has served on our board of directors since March 2019. Mr. Kronfol has been a Managing Director at Warburg Pincus since July 2009, focusing on investment activities in the healthcare, technology and consumer/retail industries. He previously worked at Merrill Lynch, where he was a Vice President in the fixed income division and at Tigris Consulting. Mr. Kronfol serves on the boards of a number of private medical and technology companies. Mr. Kronfol received a A.B. in computer science from Princeton University and an M.B.A. from The Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania .

We believe that Mr. Kronfol is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his extensive experience as a private equity investor and as a director of companies in the medical device industry.

Elizabeth H. Weatherman. Ms. Weatherman has served on our board of directors since April 2013. Ms. Weatherman has been a Special Limited Partner of Warburg Pincus since January 2016. Ms. Weatherman previously was a Managing Director of Warburg Pincus and a member of the firm's Executive Management Group. Ms. Weatherman joined Warburg Pincus in 1988 and led the firm's Healthcare Group from 2008 to 2015. Ms. Weatherman serves on the board of directors of Wright Medical Group, N.V., and Vapotherm Inc., both publicly traded medical device companies. She serves on the Advisory Council of the Stanford Graduate School of Business, and on the board of trustees of Mount Holyoke College and Saint Ann's School in Brooklyn, NY. Ms. Weatherman received a B.A. from Mount Holyoke College and an M.B.A. from the Stanford Graduate School of Business.

We believe that Ms. Weatherman is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to her extensive experience as a private equity investor and a director of public companies in the medical device industry.

Donald J. Zurbay. Mr. Zurbay has served on our board of directors since March 2018. Mr. Zurbay has been Chief Financial Officer of Patterson Companies, Inc., a publicly traded global medical device company, since June 2018. From March 2004 to February 2017, Mr. Zurbay held various leadership positions at St. Jude Medical, Inc., where he most recently served as Vice President and Chief Financial Officer from August 2012 to January 2017. Mr. Zurbay previously worked at PricewaterhouseCoopers as an Assurance and Business Advisory Services Senior Manager. Prior to PricewaterhouseCoopers, he was a General Accounting Manager at The Valspar Corporation. Prior to The Valspar Corporation, Mr. Zurbay was an auditor at Deloitte & Touche. Mr. Zurbay is a member of the American Institute of Certified Accountants and the Minnesota Society of Certified Public Accountants. Mr. Zurbay received a B.S. in business with an emphasis in accounting from the University of Minnesota.

We believe that Mr. Zurbay is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his current and prior experience at leading publicly traded healthcare companies, including as a Chief Financial Officer, and his financial experience and expertise.

Executive Officers

Each of our executive officers serves at the discretion of our board of directors and holds office until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier resignation or removal. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

Board of Directors

Our business is managed under the direction of our board of directors, which currently consists of eight directors. Our directors hold office until the earlier of their death, resignation, removal or disqualification, or until their successors have been elected and qualified. We do not have a chair of our board of directors. Our board of directors does not have a formal policy on whether the roles of chief executive officer and chair of our board of directors should be separate. Prior to the completion of this offering, the members of our board of directors were elected in compliance with the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and a stockholders agreement among certain of our stockholders, and, under the terms of such stockholders agreement, the stockholders who are party to the stockholders agreement have agreed to vote their respective shares to elect: (1) one director who is our then-current Chief Executive Officer, currently Erica J. Rogers; (2) two directors designated by the holders of the Series A preferred stock, currently Tony M. Chou and Jack W. Lasersohn; (3) three directors designated by the holders of the Series B preferred stock, currently Amr Kronfol, Ruoxi Chen, and Donald Zurbay; and (4) two directors designated by the holders of the Series C preferred stock (one of whom shall be designated by Norwest subject to their ownership of at least 50% of the shares of Series C preferred stock purchased by them pursuant to the Series C Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement), currently Dr. Robert E. Mittendorff and Elizabeth H. Weatherman. Dr. Chou and Mr. Lasersohn were designated and appointed as directors by the Vertical Group; Messrs. Chen, Kronfol and Zurbay and Ms. Weatherman were appointed as directors by Warburg; and Dr. Mittendorff was appointed as a director by Norwest.

Upon completion of the offering, and for as long as Warburg and Vertical, respectively, own at least ten percent (10%) of our issued and outstanding common stock, we will nominate and use commercially reasonable efforts (including, without limitation, soliciting proxies for each designee of Warburg and Vertical to the same extent we do so for any of its other nominees to the board of directors) to have such number of individuals designated by each of Warburg and Vertical, respectively, elected to the board of directors so that the number of individuals designated by Warburg and Vertical, respectively, for election to the board of directors as compared to the size of the board of directors is proportionate to the number of shares of issued and outstanding common stock then owned by Warburg and Vertical, respectively, as compared to the number of shares of issued and outstanding common stock at such time; provided, however, that as long as each of Warburg and Vertical, respectively, own at least ten percent (10%) of the issued and outstanding common stock, each of Warburg and Vertical has the right to designate at least one (1) individual for election to our board of directors.

Upon the completion of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. Our first annual meeting of stockholders will be in 2020. At each annual meeting of stockholders, the successors to directors whose terms then expire will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following election or until their earlier death, resignation or removal. Our directors will be divided among the three classes as follows:

- Class I directors will be Ms. Rogers and Messrs. Kronfol and Lasersohn, and their terms will expire at our annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2020;
- Class II directors will be Dr. Mittendorff, Dr. Chou and Mr. Chen, and their terms will expire at our annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2021; and
- Class III directors will be Mr. Zurbay and Ms. Weatherman, and their terms will expire at our annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2022.

This classification of the board of directors, together with the ability of the stockholders to remove our directors only for cause and the inability of stockholders to call special meetings, may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control or management. See “Description of Capital Stock—Anti-Takeover Effects or Provisions of our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, our Amended and Restated Bylaws and Delaware Law” for a discussion of other anti-takeover provisions that will be included in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will become effective prior to the completion of this offering.

Director Independence

In connection with this offering, we intend to have our common stock quoted on The Nasdaq Stock Market. Under the rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market, independent directors must comprise a majority of a listed company’s board of directors within a specified period of time after listing on The Nasdaq Stock Market. Under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5605(a)(2), a director will qualify as an “independent director” only if, in the opinion of the company’s board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director.

Our board of directors has reviewed the independence of each director and determined that Dr. Chou, Mr. Lasersohn, Dr. Mittendorff, Ms. Weatherman and Mr. Zurbay, representing five of our eight directors, are independent directors under the rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market. Our board of directors will review the independence of each director at least annually. During these reviews, the board of directors will consider transactions and relationships between each director, and his or her immediate family and affiliates, and our company and its management to determine whether any such transactions or relationships are inconsistent with a determination that the director is independent. This review will be based primarily on responses of the directors to questions in a directors’ and officers’ questionnaire regarding employment, business, familial, compensation and other relationships with our company including its management.

In addition, the rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company’s audit, compensation, and nominating and governance committees be independent. In order to be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the audit committee, the board of directors, or any other board committee: (i) accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory, or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries; or (ii) be an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries. Members of the compensation committee must also satisfy additional independence requirements set forth in Nasdaq Listing Rule 5605(d)(2). In order to be considered independent for purposes of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5605(d)(2), a member of a compensation committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the compensation committee, the board of directors, or any other board committee, accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries. Additionally, the board of directors of the listed company must consider whether the compensation committee member is an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries and, if so, must determine whether such affiliation would impair the director’s judgment as a member of the compensation committee.

We believe that a majority of our directors and the composition of our board of directors meets the requirements for independence under the current requirements of the SEC and The Nasdaq Stock Market. As required by The Nasdaq Stock Market, we anticipate that our independent directors will meet in regularly scheduled executive sessions at which only independent directors are present. We intend to comply with future governance requirements to the extent they become applicable to us.

Corporate Governance

We believe that good corporate governance is important to ensure that, as a public company, we will be managed for the long-term benefit of our stockholders. In preparation for the offering being made by this prospectus, we and our board of directors have been reviewing the corporate governance policies and practices of other public companies, as well as those suggested by various authorities in corporate governance. We have also considered the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the rules of the SEC and The Nasdaq Stock Market.

Based on this review, our board of directors has taken steps to implement many of these provisions and rules. In particular, our board of directors has approved charters for the audit committee and compensation committee, as well as a code of business conduct and ethics applicable to all of our directors, officers and employees.

Board Committees

Our board of directors has established a standing audit committee and a compensation committee. Our board of directors has assessed the independence of the members of each of these standing committees as defined under the rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market and, in the case of the audit committee, the independence requirements of Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or Exchange Act.

Audit Committee

Ms. Weatherman and Messrs. Chen and Zurbay serve on our audit committee. Mr. Zurbay serves as the chair of the audit committee. Our board of directors has determined that Ms. Weatherman and Mr. Zurbay meet the independence and experience requirements applicable to audit committee members under the rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market and the SEC and that Mr. Zurbay is an “audit committee financial expert” as defined under applicable rules of the SEC. Our board of directors has assessed whether all members of the audit committee meet the composition requirements of The Nasdaq Stock Market, including the requirements regarding financial literacy and financial sophistication. Our board of directors found that Ms. Weatherman and Messrs. Chen and Zurbay have met the financial literacy and financial sophistication requirements under SEC and The Nasdaq Stock Market rules. Mr. Chen is currently not considered to be an independent audit committee member within the meaning of applicable SEC and Nasdaq rules, but our board has determined to keep him on the audit committee based on his qualifications and experience. As a result, Mr. Chen does not fall under the safe harbor provision of Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act and is not considered independent under such rule. Until we locate a suitable replacement for Mr. Chen, we plan to rely on SEC and Nasdaq rules for phasing in new independent audit committee members. The audit committee’s primary responsibilities include:

- Appointing, approving the compensation of, and assessing the qualifications and independence of our independent registered public accounting firm, which currently is PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP;
- Reviewing and discussing with management and our independent registered public accounting firm our annual and quarterly financial statements and related disclosures;
- Preparing the audit committee report required by SEC rules to be included in our annual proxy statements;
- Monitoring our internal control over financial reporting, disclosure controls and procedures;
- Reviewing our risk management status;

- Establishing policies regarding hiring employees from our independent registered public accounting firm and procedures for the receipt and retention of accounting related complaints and concerns;
- Meeting independently with our independent registered public accounting firm and management; and
- Monitoring compliance with the code of business conduct and ethics for financial management.

All audit and non-audit services must be approved in advance by the audit committee. Our board of directors has adopted a written charter for the audit committee, which will be available on our website upon the completion of this offering.

Compensation Committee

Dr. Mittendorff and Messrs. Chen and Lasersohn serve on our compensation committee. Mr. Lasersohn serves as the chair of the compensation committee. Dr. Mittendorff and Mr. Lasersohn meet the independence requirements of Nasdaq Rule 5605(d)(2) Mr. Chen is not currently considered to be independent and our board has determined to keep Mr. Chen on the compensation committee in reliance on Nasdaq Rule 5605(d)(2)(B). The compensation committee's responsibilities include:

- Annually reviewing and approving corporate goals and objectives relevant to compensation of our chief executive officer and our other executive officers;
- Annually reviewing and making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to the compensation of our chief executive officer and determining the compensation for our other executive officers;
- Reviewing and making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to director compensation; and
- Overseeing and administering our equity incentive plans.

Our chief executive officer and our vice president of human resources make compensation recommendations for our other executive officers and initially proposes the corporate and departmental performance objectives under our Executive Incentive Compensation Plan to the compensation committee. From time to time, our compensation committee may use outside compensation consultants to assist it in analyzing our compensation programs and in determining appropriate levels of compensation and benefits. For example, in the fourth quarter of 2018, we engaged Compensia, Inc., to advise us on compensation philosophy as we transition towards becoming a publicly-traded company, selection of a group of peer companies to use for compensation benchmarking purposes and cash and equity compensation levels for our directors, executives and other employees based on current market practices. Our board of directors has adopted a written charter for the compensation committee, which will be available on our website upon the completion of this offering.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Matters

Our board of directors does not currently have a nominating and corporate governance committee or other committee performing a similar function, nor do we have any formal written policies outlining the factors and process relating to the selection of nominees for consideration for membership on our board of directors by our directors or our stockholders. Our board of directors has adopted resolutions in accordance with the rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market authorizing a majority of our independent members to recommend qualified director nominees for consideration by the board of directors. Our board of directors believes that it is appropriate for us to not have a standing nominating and corporate governance committee because of a number of factors, including the number of independent members

who want to participate in consideration of candidates for membership on our board of directors and in matters that relate to the corporate governance of our company. Our board of directors consists of eight members, five of whom are independent. Our board of directors considered forming a nominating and corporate governance committee consisting of several of the independent members of our board of directors. Forming a committee consisting of less than all of the independent members was unattractive because it would have omitted the other independent members of our board of directors who wanted to participate in considering qualified candidates for board membership and to have input on corporate governance matters related to our company. Since our board of directors desired the participation in the nominations process of all of its independent directors, it therefore decided not to form a nominating and corporate governance committee and instead authorized a majority of the independent members of our board of directors to make and consider nominations for membership to our board of directors. The independent members of our board of directors do not have a nominating and corporate governance committee charter, but act pursuant to board of director resolutions as described above. Each of the members of our board of directors authorized to recommend director nominees is independent within the meaning of the current “independent director” standards established by The Nasdaq Stock Market rules. Our board of directors intends to review this matter periodically, and may in the future elect to designate a formal nominating and corporate governance committee.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

Our board of directors has adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers and directors, including those officers responsible for financial reporting. Following the completion of this offering, our code of business conduct and ethics will be available on our website at www.silkroadmed.com. We intend to disclose any amendments to the code, or any waivers of its requirements, on our website to the extent required by the applicable rules and exchange requirements. The inclusion of our website address in this prospectus does not incorporate by reference into this prospectus the information on or accessible through our website.

Limitation on Liability and Indemnification Matters

Our board of directors expects to adopt an amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will become effective prior to the completion of this offering, contains provisions that limit the liability of our directors for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Consequently, our directors will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for:

- Any breach of the director’s duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- Any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- Unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or
- Any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Our board of directors has adopted an amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective prior to the completion of this offering, and it provides that we are required to indemnify our directors and officers, in each case to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Our amended and restated bylaws also provides that we are obligated to advance expenses incurred by a director or officer in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding, and permits us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in that capacity regardless of whether we would otherwise be permitted to indemnify him or her under Delaware law. We have entered, and expect to continue to enter, into agreements to indemnify our directors, executive officers and other employees as determined

by our board of directors. With specified exceptions, these agreements provide for indemnification for related expenses including, among other things, attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by any of these individuals in any action or proceeding. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable. We believe that these bylaw provisions and indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. We also maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors and officers for breach of their fiduciary duty. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and our stockholders. Further, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent that we pay the costs of settlement and damages.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of our executive officers serves as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee, or other committee serving an equivalent function, of any other entity that has one or more of its executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors or its compensation committee. None of the current members of the compensation committee of our board of directors has been one of our employees within the past five years.

Director Compensation

Prior to the completion of this offering, except for Donald Zurbay, non-employee members of our board of directors did not receive any cash compensation for service on our board of directors or committees, including attending board and committee meetings. However, we did reimburse our non-employee directors for travel, lodging and other reasonable expenses incurred in attending board, committee and other company related meetings. In addition, from time to time we have granted stock options to some of our directors.

The following table sets forth a summary of the compensation received by our directors that are not also employees of our company during our fiscal year ended December 31, 2018:

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash ($)	Option Awards ($) [1]	Total ($)
Donald Zurbay	$ 46,667	$ 301,573	$ 348,240

(1) The amount reported represents the aggregate grant-date fair value of the stock options awarded, calculated in accordance with ASC Topic 718. Such grant-date fair value does not take into account any estimated forfeitures related to service-vesting conditions. The assumptions used in calculating the grant-date fair value of the options reported in this column are set forth in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations-Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates-Common Stock Valuation and Stock-Based Compensation."

Directors who are also our employees receive no additional compensation for their service as directors. During 2018, Erica J. Rogers, who is one of our directors, was also an employee of our company. See "Executive Compensation—Summary Compensation Table" for additional information about the compensation for Ms. Rogers.

Outside Director Compensation Policy

After the completion of this offering, each non-employee director will be eligible to receive compensation for his or her service consisting of annual cash retainers and equity awards. Our board of directors will have the discretion to revise non-employee director compensation as it deems necessary or appropriate.

Cash Compensation. All non-employee directors will be entitled to receive the following cash compensation for their services following the completion of this offering:

- $40,000 per year for services as a board member;
- $46,000 per year additionally for service as chairman of the board of directors;
- $20,000 per year additionally for service as chairman of the audit committee;
- $8,000 per year additionally for service as an audit committee member;
- $15,000 per year additionally for service as chairman of the compensation committee; and
- $6,000 per year additionally for service as a compensation committee member.

Each annual cash retainer and additional annual fee will be paid quarterly in arrears on a prorated basis.

Each non-employee director may also elect to receive all or part of his or her cash retainer and additional fee payments in the form of stock options under our 2019 Equity Incentive Plan. Elections to convert cash retainer and additional fee payments into options with respect to services to be performed during the period commencing on the date of an annual meeting of our stockholders, or an Annual Meeting, and ending on the following year's Annual Meeting must generally be made on or prior to December 31 of the year prior to the year in which such annual period commences, or such earlier deadline as established by our board of directors or compensation committee an "annual election"). Each individual who first becomes a non-employee director is permitted to elect to convert cash retainer and additional fee payments payable in the same calendar year through the date of the following year's Annual Meeting into options, provided that the election is made prior to the date the individual becomes a non-employee director (an "initial election"). In connection with this offering, each non-employee director may also elect to convert cash retainer and additional fee payments payable from June 1, 2019 through the date of the Annual Meeting in 2020 into options, provided that the election is made prior to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part (an "IPO election").

All options granted in lieu of cash retainer and additional fee payments will vest in quarterly installments that generally track when cash retainer or additional fee payments would have been paid, with the final vesting event occurring on the date of the next Annual Meeting following the date of grant. Options granted in connection with an annual election will generally be granted on the date of the next Annual Meeting following the calendar year in which the election is made. Options granted in connection with an initial election will generally be granted either on the fifth of the month following the month of the individual's election or appointment to our board of directors or on the date of the next Annual Meeting that occurs in the same calendar year as the individual's election or appointment to our board of directors. Options granted in connection with an IPO election will be granted on June 5, 2019.

Equity Compensation . Non-employee directors will be entitled to receive all types of awards (except incentive stock options) under the 2019 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2019 Plan (or the applicable equity plan in place at the time of grant), including discretionary awards not covered under the outside director compensation policy. Following the completion of this offering, nondiscretionary, automatic grants of stock options will be made to our non-employee directors as follows:

- *Initial* Option Grant. Each person who first becomes a non-employee director after the completion of this offering will be granted an award of stock options with a value of $175,000 or an Initial Award.
- *Annual* Option Grant. Each non-employee director will be granted an award of stock options with a value of $100,000 on the date of each Annual Meeting, beginning with the 2020 Annual Meeting.

The “value” for the options described above means the grant date fair value calculated in accordance with the Black-Scholes option valuation methodology, or such other methodology our board of directors or compensation committee may determine. The term of each option described above will be ten years from the date of grant, subject to earlier termination as provided in the 2019 Plan. The exercise price per share of each option will equal 100% of the fair market value of one share of our common stock on the date of grant.

Subject to the applicable provisions of the 2019 Plan as further described under the section titled “Employee Benefit and Stock Plans,” (i) each Initial Option Grant will be scheduled to vest as to one-third of the shares subject to such Initial Option Grant on each annual anniversary of the date the applicable non-employee’s service as a non-employee director commenced, subject to the non-employee director continuing to provide services to the Company through the applicable vesting date, (ii) each Annual Option Grant will be scheduled to vest on the earlier of (a) the annual anniversary of the date of grant of such Annual Option Grant, or (b) the day immediately prior to the Annual Meeting next following the date the Annual Option is granted , provided that for either (a) or (b), the non-employee director has remained in continuous service with the Company through the applicable vesting date, and (iii) each Initial Option Grant and Annual Option Grant will fully vest if the company experiences a merger or change in control; provided that the non-employee director has remained in continuous service with the Company through such date. Additionally, pursuant to our outside director policy, in the event of a change of control, each outstanding and unvested equity award held by a non-employee director will accelerate and fully vest.

Pursuant to our outside director compensation policy, no non-employee director may be issued, in any fiscal year, cash compensation and equity awards with an aggregate value greater than $500,000, increased to $1,000,000 in the fiscal year an individual initially becomes a member of our board of directors. Any cash compensation paid or equity awards granted to an individual for his or her services as an employee, for his or her services as a consultant (other than as a non-employee director), will not count for purposes of this limitation.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Summary Compensation Table

This discussion contains forward looking statements that are based on our current plans, considerations, expectations and determinations regarding future compensation programs. Actual compensation programs that we adopt may differ materially from currently planned programs as summarized in this discussion. As an "emerging growth company" as defined in the JOBS Act, we are not required to include a Compensation Discussion and Analysis section and have elected to comply with the scaled disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies.

The following table provides information regarding the total compensation for services rendered in all capacities that was earned by our principal executive officer and our two other most highly compensated executive officers who were serving as executive officers as of December 31, 2018. These individuals were our named executive officers for 2018.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary ($)	Bonus ($)[1]	Stock Awards ($)	Option Awards ($)[2]	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation ($)[3]	Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation Earnings ($)	All Other Compensation ($)	Total ($)
Erica J. Rogers	2018	$ 390,000	$ 234,000	$ —	$ —	$ 234,000	$ —	$ —	$ 624,000
President, Chief Executive Officer and Director									
Lucas W. Buchanan	2018	350,000	210,000	—	—	210,000	—	—	560,000
Chief Financial Officer									
Andrew S. Davis	2018	415,000	199,000	—	12,067	199,000	—	—	626,067
Executive Vice President, Global Sales and Marketing									

(1) Amounts reflect a year-end discretionary bonus paid on February 15, 2019.
(2) The amounts reported represent the aggregate grant-date fair value of the stock options awarded to the named executive officers in 2018, calculated in accordance with ASC Topic 718. Such grant-date fair value does not take into account any estimated forfeitures related to service-vesting conditions. The assumptions used in calculating the grant-date fair value of the options reported in this column are set forth in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations-Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates-Common Stock Valuation and Stock-Based Compensation."
(3) Bonus amounts for 2018 for all named executive officers were paid on February 15, 2019, pursuant to our 2018 Bonus Plan, as described in the section below titled "Executive Compensation--Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation."

Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation

We provide each of our named executive officers an opportunity to receive formula-based incentive payments. The payments are based on a target incentive amount for each named executive officer.

Non-Equity Incentive Payments for 2018

For 2018, the target incentive amount and year-end payments for Erica J. Rogers, Lucas W. Buchanan and Andrew S. Davis under our 2018 Bonus Plan were as follows:

Named Executive Officer	Target Award ($)	Actual Award Amount ($)
Erica J. Rogers	$ 117,000	$ 234,000
Lucas W. Buchanan	105,000	210,000
Andrew S. Davis	145,250	199,000

The 2018 Bonus Plan provided for non-equity incentive compensation based upon our achievement of performance goals for 2018. The actual target incentive payments were weighted 100% toward achievement of Company goals which included achieving revenue targets, new account opening goals, threshold reorder rates, physician training goals, clinical outcome targets in ROADSTER 2, and product development goals.

Pension Benefits and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation

We do not provide a pension plan for our employees, and none of our named executive officers participated in a nonqualified deferred compensation plan in 2018.

Outstanding Equity Awards at 2018 Year-End

The following table sets forth information regarding outstanding stock options and stock awards held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2018:

	Option Awards						Stock Awards	
Name	Grant Date[1]	Vesting Commencement Date[2]	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price ($)[3]	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested ($)
Erica J. Rogers	12/14/2012	10/23/2012	121,597	—	$ 1.38	12/14/2022	—	—
	12/14/2012	10/23/2012	82,512	—	$ 1.38	12/14/2022	—	—
	12/24/2014	12/24/2014	61,728	—	$ 1.46	12/24/2024	—	—
	12/3/2015	12/3/2015	107,467	35,822	$ 1.60	12/13/2025	—	—
	8/4/2016	8/4/2016	151,234	108,024	$ 1.60	8/4/2026	—	—
	11/30/2017	8/1/2017	24,691	49,382	$ 6.11	11/30/2027	—	—
	11/30/2017	8/1/2017	122,222	244,444	$ 12.15	11/30/2027	—	—
	11/30/2017	8/1/2017	—	22,222	$ 12.15	11/30/2027	—	—
Lucas W. Buchanan	12/24/2014	12/24/2014	9,242	—	$ 1.46	12/24/2024	—	—
	12/3/2015	12/3/2015	226,995	—	$ 1.60	12/3/2025	—	—
	8/4/2016	8/4/2016	29,166	20,833	$ 1.60	8/4/2026	—	—
	11/30/2017	8/1/2017	28,719	57,438	$ 4.73	11/30/2027	—	—
	11/30/2017	8/1/2017	11,230	22,459	$ 12.15	11/30/2027	—	—
	11/30/2017	8/1/2017	—	25,847	$ 12.15	11/30/2027	—	—
Andrew S. Davis	6/23/2015	5/5/2015	124,425	—	$ 1.46	6/23/2025	—	—
	12/3/2015	12/3/2015	34,335	11,445	$ 1.60	12/3/2025	—	—
	11/30/2017	8/1/2017	—	36,111	$ 4.73	11/30/2027	—	—
	11/30/2017	8/1/2017	28,104	56,172	$ 4.73	11/30/2027	—	—
	9/13/2018	8/1/2018	—	2,962	$ 6.11	9/13/2028	—	—

(1) Each of the outstanding equity awards was granted pursuant to our 2007 Stock Plan.

(2) Options generally vest over four years from the vesting commencement date in 48 equal monthly amounts, subject to continued service through each such vesting date, provided that the option grants to (x) Ms. Rogers on November 30, 2017 for 74,073 and 388,888 shares, respectively, (y) Mr. Buchanan on November 30, 2017, for 86,157 and 59,536 shares, respectively, and (z) Mr. Davis on November 30, 2017, for 120,387 shares will accelerate and fully vest if the applicable optionee experiences an involuntary termination under certain circumstances within the 12 month period following a change in control of the Company. The option grants to (i) Ms. Rogers on November 30, 2017, for 22,222 shares, (ii) Mr. Buchanan on November 30, 2017, for 25,847 shares and (iii) Mr. Davis on November 30, 2017, for 36,111 shares all vest upon the earlier of a change in control of the Company or the two year anniversary of the initial public offering of the Company's common stock, provided that each such option will accelerate and fully vest upon the involuntary termination of the applicable optionee under certain circumstances. The option grant to Mr. Buchanan on December 3, 2015 for 226,995 shares vested 85,123 shares on the vesting commencement date and the remaining shares vested over thirty months from the vesting commencement date in equal monthly amounts. The option grants to Mr. Davis on June 23, 2015 and September 13, 2018 for 138,893 shares and 2,962 shares, respectively, vest over four years from the vesting commencement date, with 25% vested on the one year anniversary of the vesting commencement date, and with the remaining amount vesting monthly over the subsequent 36 months in equal amounts.

(3) This column represents the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant, as determined by our board of directors.

Executive Officer Confirmatory Employment Letters

In March 2019, we entered into confirmatory employment letters with each of our named executive officers. Each letter has no specific term and provides for at-will employment. Each letter also provides that for our 2019 fiscal year, the applicable employee will have the opportunity to earn a target annual cash bonus based on achieving performance objectives established by our board of directors or compensation committee equal to a percentage of the employee's annual base salary, with such percentage being 60% for Ms. Rogers, 50% for Mr. Buchanan, and 50% for Mr. Davis, respectively. Each letter also provides for an annual base salary, with such salary being $430,000 for Ms. Rogers, $370,000 for Mr. Buchanan, and $435,000 for Mr. Davis.

Executive Officer Change in Control and Severance Agreements

In March 2019, we entered into change of control and severance agreements with each of our named executive officers, which superseded all previous severance and change of control arrangements we had entered into with these employees. Each of these agreements has a term of three years. Under each of these agreements, if, within the period three months prior to and 12 months following a "change of control" (such period, the change in control period), we terminate the employment of the applicable employee without "cause" (excluding by reason of the employee's death or "disability,") or the employee resigns for "good reason" (as such terms are defined in the employee's change of control and severance agreement) and the employee executes a separation agreement and release of claims that becomes effective and irrevocable within 60 days following the employee's termination, the employee is entitled to receive (i) a lump sum severance payment, less applicable withholdings, equal to the payment of employee's base salary, as then in effect, for 18 months for Ms. Rogers, 12 months for Mr. Buchanan, and 6 months for Mr. Davis, respectively, plus, for Ms. Rogers and Mr. Davis, one additional month for each year the applicable employee has remained our employee through the termination date (with partial years of employment rounded up to a whole year), up to a limit of 24 months for Ms. Rogers and 12 months for Mr. Davis, respectively (such monthly period, the severance period) (ii) a lump sum payment, less applicable withholdings, equal to a percentage of the employee's annual target bonus for the year in which the termination occurs, with such percentage being 100% for Ms. Rogers and Mr. Buchanan and 50% for Mr. Davis, respectively, plus, for Ms. Rogers and Mr. Davis, 8.33% for each full year the applicable employee has remained our employee through the termination date (with partial years of employment rounded up to a whole year), up to a limit of 200% for Ms. Rogers and 100% for Mr. Davis, respectively, (iii) reimbursement of premiums to maintain group health insurance continuation benefits pursuant to "COBRA" for the employee and the employee's dependents through the applicable employee's severance period (with an additional limit of 18 months for Ms. Rogers), and (iii) accelerated vesting as to 100% of the employee's outstanding unvested equity awards.

In addition, under each of these agreements, if, outside of the change in control period, we terminate the employment of the applicable employee without cause (excluding by reason of the employee's death or disability), or the employee resigns for good reason, and the employee executes a separation agreement and release of claims that becomes effective and irrevocable within 60 days following the employee's termination, the employee is entitled to receive (i) a lump sum severance payment, less applicable withholdings, equal to the payment of, for Ms. Rogers and Mr. Buchanan, the employee's base salary, as then in effect, for 12 months for Ms. Rogers, nine months for Mr. Buchanan, respectively, and for Mr. Davis, six months of Mr. Davis' average total annualized cash compensation, as measured over the prior 12 month period preceding Mr. Davis' termination of employment, including salary, commissions and bonuses, and (ii) reimbursement of premiums to maintain group health insurance continuation benefits pursuant to "COBRA" for the employee and the employee's dependents for 12 months for Ms. Rogers, nine months for Mr. Buchanan, and six months for Mr. Davis, respectively.

Under each of these agreements, in the event any payment to the applicable employee pursuant to his or her change of control and severance agreement would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended, or the Code (as a result of a payment being

classified as a parachute payment under Section 280G of the Code), the employee will receive such payment as would entitle the employee to receive the greatest after-tax benefit, even if it means that we pay him a lower aggregate payment so as to minimize or eliminate the potential excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code.

Employee Benefit and Stock Plans

2019 Equity Incentive Plan

In March 2019 our board of directors intends to adopt, and we expect our stockholders to approve, our 2019 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2019 Plan. Our 2019 Plan will become effective upon the completion of this offering. Our 2019 Plan permits the grant of incentive stock options, within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, to our employees and any parent and subsidiary corporations' employees, and for the grant of nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units, stock appreciation rights, performance units and performance shares to our employees, directors and consultants and our parent and subsidiary corporations' employees and consultants.

Authorized Shares . A total of 2,317,000 shares of our common stock are reserved for issuance pursuant to the 2019 Plan. In addition, the shares reserved for issuance under our 2019 Plan will also include shares reserved but not issued under the 2007 Stock Plan, as amended, or the 2007 Plan, and shares subject to stock options or similar awards granted under the 2007 Plan that expire or terminate without having been exercised in full and shares issued pursuant to awards granted under the 2007 Plan that are forfeited to or repurchased by us (provided that the maximum number of shares that may be added to the 2019 Plan pursuant to this sentence is 4,170,676 shares). In addition, shares may become available under the 2019 Plan as described below.

The number of shares available for issuance under the 2019 Plan includes an annual increase on the first day of each fiscal year beginning in fiscal 2019, equal to the lesser of:

- 3,000,000 shares;
- 4% of the outstanding shares of common stock as of the last day of our immediately preceding fiscal year; or
- such other amount as our board of directors may determine.

If an award expires or becomes unexercisable without having been exercised in full, is surrendered pursuant to an exchange program, or, with respect to restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance units or performance shares, is forfeited or repurchased due to failure to vest, the unpurchased shares (or for awards other than stock options or stock appreciation rights, the forfeited or repurchased shares) will become available for future grant or sale under our 2019 Plan.

With respect to stock appreciation rights, the net shares issued will cease to be available under the 2019 Plan and all remaining shares will remain available for future grant or sale under the 2019 Plan. Shares used to pay the exercise price of an award or satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to an award will become available for future grant or sale under our 2019 Plan. To the extent an award is paid out in cash rather than shares, such cash payment will not result in reducing the number of shares available for issuance under our 2019 Plan.

Plan Administration. Our board of directors or one or more committees appointed by our board of directors will administer our 2019 Plan. In addition, if we determine it is desirable to qualify transactions under the 2019 Plan as exempt under Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act, or Rule 16b-3, such transactions will be structured to satisfy the requirements for exemption under Rule 16b-3. Subject to the provisions of our 2019 Plan, the administrator will have the power to administer our 2019 Plan and make all determinations deemed necessary or advisable for administering the 2019 Plan, such as the power to

determine the fair market value of our common stock, select the service providers to whom awards may be granted, determine the number of shares covered by each award, approve forms of award agreements for use under the 2019 Plan, determine the terms and conditions of awards (such as the exercise price, the times or times at which the awards may be exercised, any vesting acceleration or waiver or forfeiture restrictions, and any restriction or limitation regarding any award or the shares relating thereto), construe and interpret the terms of our 2019 Plan and awards granted under it, to prescribe, amend, and rescind rules relating to our 2019 Plan, including creating sub-plans, and to modify or amend each award, such as the discretionary authority to extent the post-termination exercisability period of awards (provided that no option or stock appreciation right will be extended past its original maximum term, and to allow a participant to defer the receipt of payment of cash or the delivery of shares that would otherwise be due to such participant under an award. The administrator also will have the authority to institute an exchange program by which (i) outstanding awards may be surrendered or cancelled in exchange for awards of the same type which may have a higher or lower exercise price and/or different terms, awards of a different type and/or cash, (ii) participants have the opportunity to transfer outstanding awards to a financial institution or other person or entity selected by the administrator, or (iii) the exercise price of an outstanding award is increased or reduced. The administrator's decisions, interpretations, and other actions will be final and binding on all participants.

Stock Options. Stock options may be granted under our 2019 Plan. The exercise price of options granted under our 2019 Plan must at least be equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The term of an incentive stock option may not exceed 10 years, except that with respect to any participant who owns more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of our outstanding stock, the term must not exceed five years and the exercise price must equal at least 110% of the fair market value on the grant date. The administrator will determine the methods of payment of the exercise price of an option, which may include cash, shares or other property acceptable to the administrator, as well as other types of consideration permitted by applicable law. After the termination of service of an employee, director or consultant, he or she may exercise his or her option for the period of time stated in his or her option agreement. Generally, if termination is due to death or disability, the option will remain exercisable for 12 months. In all other cases, the option will generally remain exercisable for three months following the termination of service. However, in no event may an option be exercised later than the expiration of its term. Subject to the provisions of our 2019 Plan, the administrator determines the other terms of options.

Stock Appreciation Rights. Stock appreciation rights may be granted under our 2019 Plan. Stock appreciation rights allow the recipient to receive the appreciation in the fair market value of our common stock between the exercise date and the date of grant. Stock appreciation rights may not have a term exceeding 10 years. After the termination of service of an employee, director or consultant, he or she may exercise his or her stock appreciation right for the period of time stated in his or her option agreement. However, in no event may a stock appreciation right be exercised later than the expiration of its term. Subject to the provisions of our 2019 Plan, the administrator determines the other terms of stock appreciation rights, including when such rights become exercisable and whether to pay any increased appreciation in cash or with shares of our common stock, or a combination thereof, except that the per share exercise price for the shares to be issued pursuant to the exercise of a stock appreciation right will be no less than 100% of the fair market value per share on the date of grant.

Restricted Stock. Restricted stock may be granted under our 2019 Plan. Restricted stock awards are grants of shares of our common stock that vest in accordance with terms and conditions established by the administrator. The administrator will determine the number of shares of restricted stock granted to any employee, director or consultant and, subject to the provisions of our 2019 Plan, will determine the terms and conditions of such awards. The administrator may impose whatever conditions for lapse of the restriction on the shares it determines to be appropriate (for example, the administrator may set restrictions based on the achievement of specific performance goals or continued service to us); provided, however, that the administrator, in its sole discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed. Recipients of restricted stock awards generally will have voting and

dividend rights with respect to such shares upon grant without regard to the restriction, unless the administrator provides otherwise. Shares of restricted stock as to which the restrictions have not lapsed are subject to our right of repurchase or forfeiture.

Restricted Stock Units. Restricted stock units may be granted under our 2019 Plan. Restricted stock units are bookkeeping entries representing an amount equal to the fair market value of one share of our common stock. Subject to the provisions of our 2019 Plan, the administrator will determine the terms and conditions of restricted stock units, including the vesting criteria (which may include accomplishing specified performance criteria or continued service to us) and the form and timing of payment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the administrator, in its sole discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restricted stock units will vest.

Performance Units and Performance Shares. Performance units and performance shares may be granted under our 2019 Plan. Performance units and performance shares are awards that will result in a payment to a participant only if performance goals established by the administrator are achieved or the awards otherwise vest. The administrator will establish organizational or individual performance goals or other vesting criteria in its discretion, which, depending on the extent to which they are met, will determine the number and/or the value of performance units and performance shares to be paid out to participants. After the grant of a performance unit or performance share, the administrator, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive any performance criteria or other vesting provisions for such performance units or performance shares.

Performance units shall have an initial dollar value established by the administrator prior to the grant date. Performance shares shall have an initial value equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the grant date. The administrator, in its sole discretion, may pay earned performance units or performance shares in the form of cash, in shares or in some combination

Outside Directors . Our 2019 Plan will provide that all outside (non-employee) directors will be eligible to receive all types of awards (except for incentive stock options) under our 2019 Plan. Prior to the completion of this offering, we intend to implement a formal policy pursuant to which our outside directors will be eligible to receive equity awards under our 2019 Plan. Our 2019 Plan includes a maximum annual limit of $500,000 of cash compensation and equity awards that may be paid, issued, or granted to an outside director in any fiscal year , increased to $1,000,000 in the fiscal year an individual initially becomes a member of our board of directors . For purposes of this limitation, the value of equity awards is based on the grant date fair value (determined in accordance with GAAP). Any cash compensation paid or equity awards granted to a person for his or her services as an employee, or for his or her services as a consultant (other than as an outside director), will not count for purposes of the limitation. The maximum limit does not reflect the intended size of any potential compensation or equity awards to our outside directors.

Non-Transferability of Awards. Unless the administrator provides otherwise, our 2019 Plan generally does not allow for the transfer of awards and only the recipient of an award may exercise an award during his or her lifetime. If the administrator makes an award transferable, such award will contain such additional terms and conditions as the administrator deems appropriate.

Certain Adjustments. In the event of certain changes in our capitalization, to prevent diminution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits available under our 2019 Plan, the administrator will adjust the number and class of shares that may be delivered under our 2019 Plan and/or the number, class and price of shares covered by each outstanding award and the numerical share limits set forth in our 2019 Plan. In the event of our proposed liquidation or dissolution, the administrator will notify participants as soon as practicable and all awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed transaction.

Merger or Change in Control. Our 2019 Plan provides that in the event of a merger or change in control, as defined under our 2019 Plan, each outstanding award will be treated as the administrator determines, without a participant's consent. The administrator is not required to treat all awards, all awards held by a participant, or all awards of the same type, similarly.

In the event that a successor corporation or its parent or subsidiary does not assume or substitute an equivalent award for any outstanding award, then such award will fully vest, all restrictions on such award will lapse, all performance goals or other vesting criteria applicable to such award will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels and such award will become fully exercisable, if applicable, for a specified period prior to the transaction, unless specifically provided for otherwise under the applicable award agreement or other written agreement with the participant. The award will then terminate upon the expiration of the specified period of time. If an option or stock appreciation right is not assumed or substituted, the administrator will notify the participant in writing or electronically that such option or stock appreciation right will be exercisable for a period of time determined by the administrator in its sole discretion and the option or stock appreciation right will terminate upon the expiration of such period.

In addition, in the event of a change in control, each outside director's options and stock appreciation rights, if any, will vest fully and become immediately exercisable, all restrictions on his or her restricted stock and restricted stock units will lapse and all performance goals or other vesting requirements for his or her performance shares and units will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels, and all other terms and conditions met.

Forfeiture and Clawback. All awards granted under our 2019 Plan will be subject to recoupment under any clawback policy that we are required to adopt under applicable law. In addition, the administrator will be able to provide in an award agreement that the recipient's rights, payments, and benefits with respect to such award will be subject to reduction, cancellation, forfeiture, or recoupment upon the occurrence of specified events. In the event of any accounting restatement, the recipient of an award will be required to repay a portion of the proceeds received in connection with the settlement of an award earned or accrued under certain circumstances.

Amendment, Termination. The administrator will have the authority to amend, suspend or terminate the 2019 Plan provided such action will not impair the existing rights of any participant. Our 2019 Plan will automatically terminate in 2029, unless we terminate it sooner.

2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In March 2019, our board of directors adopted, and we expect our stockholders to approve, our 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or ESPP. We expect that our ESPP will be effective on the business day immediately prior to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. We believe that allowing our employees to participate in our ESPP provides them with a further incentive towards ensuring our success and accomplishing our corporate goals.

The ESPP includes a component that is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the 423 Component, and a component that does not comply with Section 423, or the Non-423 Component. For purposes of this disclosure, a reference to the "ESPP" will mean the 423 Component. Unless determined otherwise by the administrator, each of our future non-U.S. subsidiaries, if any, will participate in a separate offering under the Non-423 Component.

Authorized shares . A total of 434,000 shares of our common stock are available for sale. In addition, our ESPP provides for annual increases in the number of shares available for issuance under the ESPP on the first day of each fiscal year beginning in fiscal year 2019, equal to the lesser of:

- 1% of the outstanding shares of our common stock on the last day of the previous fiscal year;
- 1,200,000 shares; or
- such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors.

Plan Administration. Our board of directors, or a committee appointed by our board of directors will administer our ESPP, and have full but non-exclusive authority to interpret the terms of our ESPP and determine eligibility to participate, subject to the conditions of our ESPP, as described below. We expect our compensation committee to administer our ESPP. The administrator will have full and exclusive discretionary authority to construe, interpret, and apply the terms of the ESPP, to delegate ministerial duties to any of our employees, to designate separate offerings under the ESPP, to designate our subsidiaries and affiliates as participating in the ESPP, to determine eligibility, to adjudicate all disputed claims filed under the ESPP and to establish procedures that it deems necessary or advisable for the administration of the ESPP, such as adopting such procedures, sub-plans, and appendices to the enrollment agreement as are necessary or appropriate to permit participation in the ESPP by employees who are foreign nationals or employed outside the U.S. The administrator's findings, decisions, and determinations will be final and binding on all participants to the full extent permitted by law.

Eligibility. Generally, all of our employees will be eligible to participate if they are customarily employed by us, or any participating subsidiary, for at least 20 hours per week and more than five months in any calendar year. The administrator will have the discretion prior to an enrollment date for all options granted on such enrollment date in an offering, determine that an employee who (i) has not completed at least two years of service (or a lesser period of time determined by the administrator) since his or her last hire date, (ii) customarily works not more than 20 hours per week (or a lesser period of time determined by the administrator), (iii) customarily works not more than five months per calendar year (or a lesser period of time determined by the administrator), (iv) is a highly compensated employee within the meaning of Section 414(v) of the Code or is an officer or subject to disclosure requirements under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, is or is not eligible to participate in such offering period.

However, an employee may not be granted rights to purchase shares of our common stock under our ESPP if such employee:

- immediately after the grant would own capital stock possessing 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of our capital stock; or
- hold rights to purchase shares of our common stock under all of our employee stock purchase plans that accrue at a rate that exceeds $25,000 worth of shares of our common stock for each calendar year.

Offering Periods . Our ESPP will include a component that allows us to make offerings intended to qualify under Section 423 of the Code and a component that allows us to make offerings not intended to qualify under Section 423 of the Code to designated companies, as described in our ESPP. Our ESPP will provide for six-month offering periods. The offering periods will be scheduled to start on the first trading day on or after May 20 and November 20 of each year, except for the first offering period, which will commence on the first trading day on or after completion of this offering and will end on the first trading day on or after November 20, 2019. Each offering period will consist of one 6-month purchase period, which will commence with one exercise date and end with the next exercise date.

Contributions . Our ESPP will permit participants to purchase shares of our common stock through payroll deductions of up to 10% of their eligible compensation. A participant will be able to purchase a maximum of 2,000 shares of our common stock during a purchase period.

Exercise of Purchase Right . Amounts deducted and accumulated by the participant will be used to purchase shares of our common stock at the end of each six-month purchase period. The purchase price of the shares will be 85% of the lower of the fair market value of our common stock on the first trading day of each offering period or on the exercise date. Participants will be able to end their participation at any time during an offering period and will be paid their accrued contributions that have not yet been used to purchase shares of our common stock. Participation will end automatically upon termination of employment with us.

Non-Transferability. A participant will not be able to transfer rights granted under our ESPP. If our compensation committee permits the transfer of rights, it may only be done by will, the laws of descent and distribution or as otherwise provided under our ESPP.

Merger or Change in Control. Our ESPP will provide that in the event of a merger or change in control, as defined under our ESPP, a successor corporation may assume or substitute each outstanding purchase right. If the successor corporation refuses to assume or substitute for the outstanding purchase right, the offering period then in progress will be shortened, and a new exercise date will be set that will be before the date of the proposed merger or change in control. The administrator will notify each participant that the exercise date has been changed and that the participant's option will be exercised automatically on the new exercise date unless prior to such date the participant has withdrawn from the offering period.

Amendment; Termination. The administrator will have the authority to amend, suspend or terminate our ESPP, except that, subject to certain exceptions described in our ESPP, no such action may adversely affect any outstanding rights to purchase shares of our common stock under our ESPP. Our ESPP automatically will terminate in fiscal year 2039 unless we terminate it sooner.

2007 Stock Plan, as Amended

Our board of directors adopted, and our stockholders approved, our 2007 Stock Plan, or the 2007 Plan, in March 2007. Our 2007 Plan was most recently amended in June 2018. Our 2007 Plan allows for the grant of incentive stock options, within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, to our employees and our parent and subsidiary corporations' employees, and for the grant of nonstatutory stock options and shares of common stock to our employees, directors and consultants and our parent and subsidiary corporations' employees, directors and consultants.

Authorized Shares . Our 2007 Plan will be terminated in connection with this offering, and accordingly, no shares will be available for issuance under the 2007 Plan following the completion of this offering. Our 2007 Plan will continue to govern outstanding awards granted thereunder. As of December 31, 2018, options to purchase 4,362,935 shares of our common stock remained outstanding under our 2007 Plan. In the event that an outstanding option or other right for any reason expires or is canceled, the shares allocable to the unexercised portion of such option or other right shall be added to the number of shares then available for issuance under the 2019 Plan once adopted by our board of directors and our stockholders.

Plan Administration. Our board of directors or a committee of our board (the administrator) administers our 2007 Plan. Subject to the provisions of the 2007 Plan, the administrator has the full authority and discretion to take any actions it deems necessary or advisable for the administration of the 2007 Plan. All decisions, interpretations and other actions of the administrator are final and binding on all participants in the 2007 Plan.

Options. Stock options may be granted under our 2007 Plan. The exercise price per share of all options must equal at least 100% of the fair market value per share of our common stock on the date of grant, as determined by the administrator. The term of a stock option may not exceed 10 years. With respect to any participant who owns 10% of the voting power of all classes of our outstanding stock as of the grant date, the term of an incentive stock option granted to such participant must not exceed five years and the exercise price per share of such incentive stock option must equal at least 110% of the fair market value per share of our common stock on the date of grant, as determined by the administrator. The 2007 Plan administrator determines the terms and conditions of options.

After termination of an employee, director or consultant, he or she may exercise his or her option for the period of time as specified in the applicable option agreement. If termination is due to death or disability, the option generally will remain exercisable for at least six months. In all other cases, the option will generally remain exercisable for at least 30 days. However, an option generally may not be exercised later than the expiration of its term. Shares of Common Stock. Shares of our common stock may be granted under our 2007 Plan as a purchasable award. The administrator will determine the purchase price and the number of shares granted to the award recipient. Stock purchase rights generally must be exercised within 90 days of grant.

Transferability of Awards. Unless our administrator provides otherwise, our 2007 Plan generally does not allow for the transfer or assignment of options or stock purchase rights, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Shares issued upon exercise of an option will be subject to such terms and conditions as the administrator may determine, including rights of first refusal and other transfer restrictions.

Certain Adjustments. In the event of a subdivision of our outstanding stock, a declaration of a dividend payable in shares, a combination or consolidation of our outstanding stock into a lesser number of shares, a reclassification, or any other increase or decrease in the number of issued shares of stock effected without receipt of consideration by us, the 2007 Plan will be appropriately adjusted by the administrator as to the class and maximum number of securities subject to the 2007 Plan and the class, number of securities and price per share of common stock subject to outstanding awards under the 2007 Plan, provided that our administrator will make any adjustments as may be required by Section 25102(o) of the California Corporations Code.

Merger or Change in Control. Our 2007 Plan provides that, in the event that we are a party to a merger or change in control, outstanding options and stock purchase rights may be assumed or substituted by the successor corporation or a parent or subsidiary thereof. In the event the successor corporation refuses to assume or substitute for the option or stock purchase right, then the vesting of such awards will be fully accelerated and the administrator will notify the holder in writing or electronically that such awards will be fully exercisable and vested for a period as determined by the administrator, and such awards will terminate upon expiration of such period.

Amendment; Termination. Our board of directors may amend, suspend or terminate our 2007 Plan at any time, provided that such action does not impair a participant's rights under outstanding awards without such participant's written consent. As noted above, upon completion of this offering, our 2007 Plan will be terminated and no further awards will be granted thereunder. All outstanding awards will continue to be governed by their existing terms.

NeuroCo, Inc. 2015 Equity Incentive Plan

In connection with our acquisition of NeuroCo, Inc. on December 17, 2018, our board of directors approved the assumption of the NeuroCo, Inc. 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, or the NeuroCo Plan.

Authorized Shares . The NeuroCo Plan will be terminated as of the effective date of this offering and, accordingly, no shares will be available for issuance under this plan. Our NeuroCo Plan will continue to

govern outstanding awards granted thereunder. As of December 31, 2018, options to purchase 1,442 shares of our common stock remained outstanding under our NeuroCo Plan.

Plan Administration . Our board or a committee thereof appointed by our board has the authority to administer the NeuroCo Plan. Subject to the provisions of the NeuroCo Plan, the administrator has the power to determine the terms of awards, including the recipients, the number of shares subject to each award, the exercise price, if any, the fair market value of a share of our common stock, the vesting schedule applicable to the awards, together with any vesting acceleration, and the terms of the award agreement for use under the NeuroCo Plan. The administrator also has the authority, subject to the terms of the NeuroCo Plan, to institute an exchange program under which (1) outstanding awards may be surrendered or cancelled in exchange for awards of the same type (which may have lower or higher exercise prices and different terms), awards of a different type and/or cash, (2) participants would have the opportunity to transfer any outstanding awards to a financial institution or other person or entity selected by the administrator and/or (3) the exercise price of an outstanding award is increased or reduced, to prescribe rules and regulations pertaining to the NeuroCo Plan, including establishing sub-plans for the purposes of satisfying applicable foreign laws, and to construe and interpret the NeuroCo Plan and awards granted thereunder.

Stock Options . Stock options may be granted under the NeuroCo Plan. The exercise price per share of all options must equal at least 100% of the fair market value per share of our common stock on the date of grant. The term of an option may not exceed 10 years. An incentive stock option held by an employee who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock, or any parent or subsidiary corporations, may not have a term in excess of five years and must have an exercise price of at least 110% of the fair market value per share of our common stock on the date of grant. The administrator will determine the methods of payment of the exercise price of an option, which may include cash, shares, promissory note or certain other property or other consideration acceptable to the administrator. After the termination of service of an employee, director or consultant, the participant may exercise his or her option, to the extent vested as of such date of termination, within 30 days of termination or such longer period of time as stated in his or her option agreement. If termination is due to death or disability, the option will remain exercisable, to the extent vested as of such date of termination, for six months or such longer period of time as stated in his or her option agreement. However, in no event may an option be exercised later than the expiration of its term.

Restricted Stock . Restricted stock may be granted under the NeuroCo Plan. Restricted stock awards are grants of shares of our common stock that are subject to various restrictions, including restrictions on transferability and forfeiture provisions. Shares of restricted stock will vest, and the restrictions on such shares will lapse, in accordance with terms and conditions established by the administrator. Recipients of restricted stock awards will generally have rights equivalent to those of a stockholder with respect to such shares upon grant without regard to vesting.

Restricted Stock Units . Restricted stock units may be granted under the NeuroCo Plan. Restricted stock units are bookkeeping entries representing an amount equal to the fair market value of one share of our common stock. The administrator determines the terms and conditions of restricted stock units including the vesting criteria, which may include accomplishing specified performance criteria or continued service to us, and the form and timing of payment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the administrator, in its sole discretion may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed.

Stock Appreciation Rights . Stock appreciation rights may be granted under the NeuroCo Plan. Stock appreciation rights allow the recipient to receive the appreciation in the fair market value of shares of our common stock between the exercise date and the date of grant. Subject to the provisions of the NeuroCo Plan, the administrator determines the terms of stock appreciation rights, including when such rights become exercisable and whether to pay any increased appreciation in cash or with shares of our common stock, or a combination thereof, except that the per share exercise price for the shares to be

issued pursuant to the exercise of a stock appreciation right will be no less than 100% of the fair market value per share on the date of grant.

Transferability of Awards . Unless the administrator provides otherwise, the NeuroCo Plan generally does not allow for the transfer of awards other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution and only the recipient of an option may exercise such an award during his or her lifetime.

Certain Adjustments . In the event of certain changes in our capitalization, to prevent diminution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits available under the NeuroCo Plan, the administrator will adjust the number and class of shares that may be delivered under the NeuroCo Plan and/or the number, class and price of shares covered by each outstanding award. In the event of our proposed liquidation or dissolution, the administrator will notify participants as soon as practicable, and all unexercised awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed transaction.

Merger or Change in Control . The NeuroCo Plan provides that in the event of a merger or change in control, as defined under the NeuroCo Plan, each outstanding award will be treated as the administrator determines, including, without limitation, that each award be assumed or substituted for an equivalent award. In the event that awards are not assumed or substituted for, then the administrator will notify holders that such awards will fully vest and such awards will become fully exercisable, if applicable, for a specified period prior to the transaction. The award will then terminate upon the expiration of the specified period of time for no consideration, unless otherwise determined by the administrator.

Amendment, Termination . Our board may amend the NeuroCo Plan at any time, provided that such amendment does not impair the rights under outstanding awards without the award holder's written consent. As noted above, as of the effective date of this offering, the NeuroCo Plan will be terminated and no further awards will be granted thereunder. All outstanding awards will continue to be governed by their existing terms.

Executive Incentive Compensation Plan

Our board of directors expects to adopt an Executive Incentive Compensation Plan, or the Bonus Plan, which will become effective upon the completion of this offering. The Bonus Plan will be administered by our compensation committee following the completion of this offering. The Bonus Plan allows our compensation committee to provide cash incentive awards to selected employees, including our named executive officers, based upon performance goals established by our compensation committee.

Under the Bonus Plan, our compensation committee determines the performance goals applicable to any award, which goals may include, without limitation: (i) attainment of research and development milestones, (ii) bookings, (iii) business divestitures and acquisitions, (iv) cash flow, (v) cash position, (vi) contract awards or backlog, (vii) customer renewals, (viii) customer retention rates from an acquired company, subsidiary, business unit or division, (ix) earnings (which may include earnings before interest and taxes, earnings before taxes, and net taxes), (x) earnings per share, (xi) expenses, (xii) gross margin, (xiii) growth in stockholder value relative to the moving average of the S&P 500 Index or another index, (xiv) internal rate of return, (xv) market share, (xvi) net income, (xvii) net profit, (xviii) net sales, (xix) new product development, (xx) new product invention or innovation, (xxi) number of customers, (xxii) operating cash flow, (xxiii) operating expenses, (xxiv) operating income, (xxv) operating margin, (xxvi) overhead or other expense reduction, (xxvii) product defect measures, (xxviii) product release timelines, (xxix) productivity, (xxx) profit, (xxxi) retained earnings, (xxxii) return on assets, (xxxiii) return on capital, (xxxiv) return on equity, (xxxv) return on investment, (xxxvi) return on sales, (xxxvii) revenue, (xxxviii) revenue growth, (xxxix) sales results, (xl) sales growth, (xli) stock price, (xlii) time to market, (xliii) total stockholder return, (xliv) working capital, a (xlv) individual objectives such as peer reviews or other subjective or objective criteria, (xlvi) clinical quality metrics, (xlvii) regulatory milestones related to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or other government agencies, (xlviii)

intellectual property milestones, (xlix) physician training, and (l) any other goals or metrics related to the optimal management of a medical device company. Performance goals that include our financial results may be determined in accordance with GAAP or such financial results may consist of non-GAAP financial measures and any actual results may be adjusted by the compensation committee for one-time items or unbudgeted or unexpected items when performance goals that include our financial results may be determined in accordance with GAAP, or such financial results may consist of non-GAAP financial measures, and any actual results may be adjusted by the compensation committee for one-time items or unbudgeted or unexpected items when determining whether the performance goals have been met. The goals may be on the basis of any factors the compensation committee determines relevant, and may be adjusted on an individual, divisional, business unit or company-wide basis. The performance goals may differ from participant to participant and from award to award.

Our compensation committee may, in its sole discretion and at any time, increase, reduce or eliminate a participant's actual award, and/or increase, reduce or eliminate the amount allocated to the bonus pool for a particular performance period. The actual award may be below, at or above a participant's target award, in the compensation committee's discretion. Our compensation committee may determine the amount of any reduction on the basis of such factors as it deems relevant, and it is not required to establish any allocation or weighting with respect to the factors it considers.

Actual awards are paid in cash only after they are earned, which usually requires continued employment through the date a bonus is paid. Our compensation committee has the authority to amend, alter, suspend or terminate the Bonus Plan provided such action does not impair the existing rights of any participant with respect to any earned bonus.

401(k) Plan

We maintain a tax-qualified retirement plan that provides eligible employees with an opportunity to save for retirement on a tax advantaged basis. We may make a discretionary matching contribution to the 401(k) plan, and may make a discretionary employer contribution to each eligible employee each year. To date, we have not made any matching or profits sharing contributions into the 401(k) plan. All participants' interests in their deferrals are 100% vested when contributed. Pre-tax contributions are allocated to each participant's individual account and are then invested in selected investment alternatives according to the participants' directions. The 401(k) plan is intended to qualify under Sections 401(a) and 501(a) of the Code. As a tax-qualified retirement plan, contributions to the 401(k) plan and earnings on those contributions are not taxable to the employees until distributed from the 401(k) plan, and all contributions are deductible by us when made.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED-PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Other than compensation arrangements, we describe below transactions and series of similar transactions, since January 1, 2016, to which we were a party or will be a party, in which:

- The amounts involved exceeded or will exceed $120,000; and
- Any of our directors, executive officers, or holders of more than 5% of our common stock, or any member of the immediate family of the foregoing persons, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Compensation arrangements for our directors and named executive officers are described elsewhere in this prospectus.

Certain Transactions with Related Persons

During 2016, 2017 and 2018, the wife of Richard Ruedy, Executive Vice President of Clinical and Regulatory Affairs and Quality Assurance, was employed by the Company as Senior Director of Clinical and Regulatory Affairs. In 2016, Mr. Ruedy's wife earned total compensation of $190,000. In 2017, Mr. Ruedy's wife earned total compensation of $204,883. In 2018, Mr. Ruedy's wife earned total compensation and severance of $315,900. Total compensation includes salary and bonus. In 2019, Mr. Ruedy's wife transitioned to a regulatory consultant at a rate of $30,000 per month. She is expected to provide consulting services through March 31, 2019. The compensation of Mr. Ruedy's wife is consistent with that of other employees with equivalent qualifications and responsibilities and holding similar positions, and Mr. Ruedy recused himself from any decision regarding the hiring of, or compensation related to his wife.

Series C Preferred Stock Financing

Between August 2014 and July 2017, we issued an aggregate 12,227,992 shares of our Series C preferred stock at a purchase price of $6.11 per share. The aggregate purchase price in the table below reflects the price paid for the Series C preferred stock only and not for the warrants. The shares of Series C preferred stock will convert into an aggregate of 12,227,992 shares of common stock upon the completion of this offering. The table below sets forth the number of shares of Series C preferred stock and the number of warrant shares issued in connection with our Series C preferred stock financing to our directors, executive officers and holders of more than 5% of our capital stock:

Name	Number of Shares	Number of Warrant Shares	Aggregate Purchase Price
Entities affiliated with Warburg Pincus & Co.[1]	5,904,180	2,214,626	$ 36,027,324.24
Entities affiliated with Janus[2]	2,458,210	-	14,999,999.68
Entities affiliated Norwest Venture Partners[3]	2,458,210	-	14,999,999.68
Entities affiliated with The Vertical Group, Inc.[4]	656,015	246,067	4,003,022.74
Elizabeth H. Weatherman	163,880	40,970	999,995.76
Erica J. Rogers [5]	9,012	1,638	54,997.10
Lucas W. Buchanan[6]	18,843	4,915	114,993.32
Andrew S. Davis	12,290	-	74,998.10

(1) Affiliates of Warburg Pincus holding our securities, whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting the above share purchase information, are WP X Finance, L.P., which purchased 5,721,152 shares, and Warburg Pincus X Partners, L.P., which purchased 183,028 shares.

(2) Affiliates of Janus holding our securities, whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting the above share purchase information, are Buoybreeze + Co (a State Street Nominee), which purchased 1,610,446 shares, and Janus Capital Funds PLC on behalf of its Series Janus Global Life Sciences Fund, which purchased 847,764 shares.
(3) The affiliate of Norwest Venture Partners holding our securities is Norwest Venture Partners XIII, LP, which purchased 2,458,210 shares.
(4) Affiliates of the Vertical Group holding our securities, whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting the above share purchase information, are Vertical Fund I, L.P., which purchased 524,814 shares, and Vertical Fund II, L.P., which purchased 131,201 shares.
(5) Includes 9,012 shares held of record by The Surace/Rogers Family Trust, of which Erica J. Rogers, one of our executive officers, serves as trustee.
(6) Includes 10,651 shares held of record by the Buchanan Grandchildren's Irrevocable Trust, of which Mr. Buchanan, one of our executive officers, serves as trustee.

Stockholders Agreement

In July 2017, in connection with the final closing of our Series C preferred stock financing, we entered into an amended and restated stockholders agreement with certain holders of our convertible preferred stock, including entities with which certain of our directors are affiliated.

Registration Rights Agreement

In July 2017, in connection with the final closing of our Series C preferred stock financing, we entered into an amended and restated registration rights agreement with certain holders of our convertible preferred stock, including entities with which certain of our directors are affiliated. For a detailed description of registration rights under this agreement, see “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights.” Upon the completion of this offering, the information rights and right of first refusal under the stockholders agreement will terminate.

Indemnification Agreements

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify each director and executive officer to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, including indemnification of expenses such as attorneys’ fees, judgments, penalties, fines and settlement amounts incurred by the director or officer in any action or proceedings, including any action or proceeding by or in right of us, arising out of the person’s service as a director or officer. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable.

NeuroCo Merger

We established a holding company, NeuroCo, Inc., to hold certain intellectual property and to undertake certain research and development activities. On December 17, 2018, we and NeuroCo entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger pursuant to which we acquired all assets, including the assignment of all patents, and assumed all liabilities of NeuroCo. The merger closed on the same day and was consummated through a stock-for-stock transaction based on the relative values of our equity and NeuroCo’s equity. In consideration for 100% equity interest of NeuroCo, we issued 33,462 shares of our common stock, and a promissory note in the principal amount of approximately $1.6 million was settled and canceled. We assumed NeuroCo’s 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, or the NeuroCo Plan. As of the merger closing, the outstanding options to purchase common stock of NeuroCo under the NeuroCo Plan converted to options to purchase 1,442 shares of our common stock, and all outstanding warrants to purchase common stock of NeuroCo converted to warrants to purchase 7,527 shares of our common stock. As a result of the merger, NeuroCo merged into our company, with our company being the surviving corporation.

Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions

Our board of directors has approved a policy, effective upon the completion of this offering, that our executive officers, directors, nominees for election as a director, beneficial owners of more than 5% of any class of our common stock and any members of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons are not permitted to enter into a related person transaction with us without the prior consent of our audit committee. Any request for us to enter into a transaction with an executive officer, director, nominee for election as a director, beneficial owner of more than 5% of any class of our common stock or any member of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons in which the amount involved exceeds $120,000 and such person would have a direct or indirect interest must first be presented to our audit committee for review, consideration and approval. In approving or rejecting any such proposal, our audit committee is to consider the material facts of the transaction, including, but not limited to, whether the transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third party under the same or similar circumstances and the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction. We did not have a formal review and approval policy for related party transactions at the time of any of the transactions described above. However, all of the transactions described above were entered into after presentation, consideration and approval by our board of directors.

PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table provides information concerning beneficial ownership of our common stock as of December 31, 2018, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of our common stock from us, by:

- Each stockholder, or group of affiliated stockholders, that we know owns more than 5% of our outstanding common stock;
- Each of our named executive officers;
- Each of our directors; and
- All of our executive officers and directors as a group.

The percentage of shares beneficially owned is computed on the basis of 22,368,500 shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018, which reflects the assumed conversion of all of our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and generally includes voting power or investment power with respect to the securities held. We have deemed shares of our common stock subject to stock options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2018, or issuable pursuant to the exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase shares of convertible preferred stock and common stock into shares of common stock to be outstanding and to be beneficially owned by the person holding the stock option or warrant for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of that person. We did not deem these shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Percentage ownership of our common stock after the offering assumes the sale of 4,687,500 shares by us in this offering.

Except as indicated in the footnotes to this table, (i) the persons or entities named have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of our common stock shown as beneficially owned by them, and (ii) the address for each beneficial owner is c/o Silk Road Medical, Inc., 1213 Innsbruck Dr, Sunnyvale, CA 94089.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to the Offering		Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering	
	Number of Shares	Percentage	Number of Shares	Percentage
5% and Greater Stockholders:				
Entities affiliated with Warburg Pincus & Co(1)	13,776,199	56.0%	13,776,199	47.10%
Entities affiliated with The Vertical Group, Inc.(2)	4,279,690	18.9%	4,279,690	15.7%
Entities affiliated with Norwest Venture Partners(3),(11)	2,461,974	11.0%	2,461,974	9.1%
Entities affiliated with Janus(4)	2,461,973	11.0%	2,461,973	9.1%
Named Executive Officers and Directors:				
Erica J. Rogers(5)	896,741	3.9%	896,741	3.2%
Lucas W. Buchanan(7)	406,270	1.8%	406,270	1.5%
Andrew S. Davis(6)	212,096	*	212,096	*
Elizabeth H. Weatherman(8)	270,996	1.2%	270,996	1.0%
Tony M. Chou, M.D.(9)	96,167	*	96,167	*
Ruoxi Chen	—	*	—	*
Jack W. Lasersohn	—	*	—	*
Robert E. Mittendorff	—	*	—	*
Amr Kronfol	—	*	—	*
Donald J. Zurbay	—	*	—	*
All executive officers and directors as a group (10 persons) (10)	1,882,270	7.9%	1,882,270	6.6%

* Represents ownership of less than 1%.

(1) Consists of (i) 358,405 shares of common stock and 68,652 common stock purchase warrants beneficially owned by Warburg Pincus X Partners, L.P. (“WPXP”), and (ii) 11,203,168 shares of common stock and 2,145,974 common stock purchase warrants beneficially owned by WP X Finance, L.P. (“WP X Finance”). WPX GP, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership (“WPX GP”), is the managing general partner of WP X Finance. Warburg Pincus Private Equity X, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership (“WP X”), is the general partner of WPX GP. Warburg Pincus X, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership (“WPX LP”), is the general partner of WPX and WPXP. Warburg Pincus X GP L.P., a Delaware limited partnership (“WP X GP LP”), is the general partner of WPX LP. WPP GP LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“WPP GP”), is the general partner of WP X GP LP. Warburg Pincus Partners, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership (“WP Partners”), is the managing member of WPP GP. Warburg Pincus Partners GP LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“WP Partners GP”), is the general partner of WP Partners. Warburg Pincus & Co., a New York general partnership (“WP”), is the managing member of WP Partners GP. Charles R. Kaye and Joseph P. Landy, are each Managing General Partners of WP and may each be deemed to control the Warburg Pincus entities. Messrs. Kaye and Landy disclaim beneficial ownership of all shares held by the Warburg Pincus entities. The business address for each of these entities and individuals is c/o Warburg Pincus & Co., 450 Lexington Avenue, New York, New York 10017.
Ruoxi Chen, a Principal at Warburg Pincus & Co., and Amr Kronfol, a Managing Director at Warburg Pincus & Co., are members of our board of directors, and both have no voting or dispositive power with respect to any of the above referenced shares and each disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of his or her respective pecuniary interest therein. All indirect holders of the above referenced shares disclaim beneficial ownership of all applicable shares except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein.

(2) Consists of (i) 3,222,598 shares of common stock and 196,855 common stock purchase warrants beneficially owned by Vertical Fund I, L.P. (“Vertical I”), (ii) 810,284 shares of common stock and 49,212 common stock purchase warrants beneficially owned by Vertical Fund II, L.P. (“Vertical II”), and (iii) 741 shares of common stock beneficially owned by the Vertical Group, Inc. The Vertical Group, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, is the sole general partner of each of VFI and VFII, and The Vertical Group GP, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, controls The Vertical Group, L.P. The sole members and managers of The Vertical Group GP, LLC are Messrs. Tony M. Chou, Richard B. Emmitt, Jack W. Lasersohn and John E. Runnells, and these five individuals share voting and investment power over securities held by The Vertical Group, VFI and VFII. Mr. Lasersohn disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. The address of The Vertical Group, L.P., The Vertical Group GP, LLC, VFI and VFII. is 106 Allen Road, Suite 207, Basking Ridge, NJ 07920.

(3) Consists of 2,461,974 shares of common stock beneficially owned by Norwest Venture Partners XIII, LP (“NVP XIII”). Genesis VC Partners XIII, LLC is the general partner of NVP XIII and may be deemed to have sole voting and dispositive power over the shares held by NVP XIII. NVP Associates, LLC, the managing member of Genesis VC Partners XIII, LLC and each of Promod Haque, Jeffrey Crowe and Jon Kossow, as Co-Chief Executive Officers of NVP Associates, LLC and members of the general partner, may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power over the shares held by NVP XIII. Such persons and entities disclaim beneficial ownership of the shares held by NVP XIII, except to the extent of any proportionate pecuniary interest therein. The address for these entities is 525 University Avenue, #800, Palo Alto, CA 94301.
Dr. Robert E. Mittendorff is a Partner at Norwest Venture Partners and is a member of our board of directors, and has no voting or dispositive power with respect to any of the above referenced shares and disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the

extent of his respective pecuniary interest therein. All indirect holders of the above referenced shares disclaim beneficial ownership of all applicable shares except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein.

(4) Consists of (i) 847,764 shares of common stock and 1,298 common stock purchase warrants owned by Janus Capital Funds PLC on behalf of its Series Janus Global Life Sciences Fund (“JCF”), and (ii) 1,610,446 shares of common stock and 2,465 common stock purchase warrants beneficially owned by Janus Henderson Global Life Sciences Fund (“Janus Global Life”) in the name of Buoybreeze + Co (a State Street Nominee). The shares owned by JCF, Janus Global Life and Buoybreeze (collectively, the "Funds") may be deemed to be beneficially owned by Janus Capital Management LLC (“Janus”), an investment advisor registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, who acts as investment adviser for the Funds set forth above and has the ability to make decisions with respect to the voting and disposition of the shares subject to the oversight of the board of trustees (or similar entity) of each Fund. Under the terms of its management contract with each Fund, Janus has overall responsibility for directing the investments of the Fund in accordance with the Fund’s investment objective, policies and limitation. Each Fund has one or more portfolio managers appointed by and serving at the pleasure of Janus who makes decisions with respect to the disposition of the Shares. Similarly, State Street Bank is the custodian of Buoybreeze appointed by and serving at the pleasure of Janus. The address for Janus is 151 Detroit Street, 4th Floor, Denver, CO 80206.

(5) Consists of (i) 96,296 shares of common stock held directly by Ms. Rogers, (ii) 82,706 shares of common stock and 1,638 common stock purchase warrants held by Kevin J. Surace and Erica J. Rogers, as Trustees of The Surace/Rogers Family Trust, and (iii) 716,101 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options held directly by Ms. Rogers exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2018.

(6) Consists of (i) 12,290 shares of common stock held directly by Mr. Davis, and (ii) 199,806 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options held directly by Mr. Davis exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2018.

(7) Consists of (i) 75,380 shares of common stock and 2,048 common stock purchase warrants held directly by Mr. Buchanan, (ii) 10,651 shares of common stock and 2,867 common stock purchase warrants held by the Buchanan Grandchildren's Irrevocable Trust, and (iii) 315,324 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options held directly by Mr. Buchanan exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2018.

(8) Consists of (i) 163,880 shares of common stock and 40,970 common stock purchase warrants held directly by Ms. Weatherman, and (ii) 66,146 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options held directly by Ms. Weatherman exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2018.

(9) Consists of (i) 24,316 shares of common stock held directly by Dr. Chou, and (ii) 71,851 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options held directly by Dr. Chou exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2018.

(10) Consists of (i) 513,042 shares of common stock and common stock purchase warrants held by our current directors and officers and entities affiliated with certain of our current directors and officers, and (ii) 1,369,228 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to stock options held by such directors and officers and exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2018.

(11) In the event that NVP XIII purchases all shares in which it has expressed interest in purchasing as part of this offering at the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, NVP XIII would beneficially own 3,999,474 shares of common stock, with an ownership percentage of 16.0%.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following summary describes our capital stock and the material provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective prior to the completion of this offering, the amended and restated investors rights agreement to which we and certain of our stockholders are parties, and of the Delaware General Corporation Law. This summary does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws and amended and restated investors rights agreement, copies of which have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

General

Prior to the completion of this offering, we will file our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that authorizes 100 million shares of common stock, $0.001 par value per share, and 5 million shares of preferred stock, $0.001 par value per share. As of December 31, 2018, there were outstanding:

- 1,135,310 shares of our common stock held by approximately 67 stockholders of record;
- 21,233,190 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock held by approximately 23 stockholders of record;
- 2,672,502 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase convertible preferred stock;
- 7,527 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase common stock; and
- 4,364,377 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding stock options.

Assuming the conversion of all of our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock and the automatic net exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase shares of convertible preferred stock and common stock, as of December 31, 2018, in each case into common stock upon completion of this offering, at the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, there were 24,024,068 shares of our common stock outstanding, held by approximately 79 stockholders of record and no shares of our convertible preferred stock outstanding. Upon the completion of this offering we expect to have 28,711,568 shares of common stock outstanding and no shares of preferred stock outstanding.

Common Stock

Voting Rights

Each holder of our common stock is entitled to one vote for each share on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, including the election of directors. Our stockholders do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors. Accordingly, holders of a majority of the voting shares are able to elect all of the directors.

Dividends

Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any then outstanding convertible preferred stock, holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our board of directors out of legally available funds. We do not have any plans to pay dividends to our stockholders.

Liquidation

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of our common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities and the satisfaction of any liquidation preference granted to the holders of any then outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock.

Rights and Preferences

Holders of our common stock have no preemptive, conversion, subscription or other rights, and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of our common stock are subject to and may be adversely affected by the rights of the holders of shares of any series of our convertible preferred stock that we may designate in the future.

Fully Paid and Nonassessable

All of our outstanding shares of common stock are, and the shares of common stock to be issued in this offering will be, fully paid and nonassessable.

Preferred Stock

Immediately prior to the completion of this offering, all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock will be converted into shares of our common stock. Upon the completion of this offering, our board of directors will have the authority, without further action by our stockholders, to issue up to 5 million shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions thereof. These rights, preferences and privileges could include dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, rights and terms of redemption, liquidation preferences, sinking fund provisions and the number of shares constituting, or the designation of, such series, any or all of which may be greater than the rights of common stock. The issuance of our preferred stock could adversely affect the voting power of holders of common stock and the likelihood that such holders will receive dividend payments and payments upon our liquidation. In addition, the issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company or other corporate action. Immediately after completion of this offering, no shares of preferred stock will be outstanding, and we have no present plan to issue any shares of preferred stock.

Warrants

The following table sets forth information about outstanding warrants to purchase shares of our stock as of December 31, 2018. Immediately prior to the completion of this offering the warrants to purchase shares of our Series C preferred stock and common stock will be automatically net exercised for shares of our common stock, based on their conversion ratio, if not earlier exercised.

The warrants to purchase shares of our Series C preferred stock will expire upon the earlier of the expiration date set forth in each warrant, which are various dates between August 2022 and April 2024, our acquisition, a sale of all or substantially all our assets, or an initial public offering. We expect these warrants to be automatically net exercised in connection with this offering.

The warrants to purchase shares of our common stock will expire upon the earlier of the expiration date set forth in each warrant, which is November 2024, our acquisition, a sale of all or substantially all our assets, or an initial public offering. We expect these warrants to be automatically net exercised in connection with this offering.

Class of Stock Underlying Warrants	Number of Shares of Stock Exercisable Prior to this Offering	Number of Shares of Common Stock Underlying Warrants on an As-Converted Basis	Exercise Price Per Share Prior to this Offering	Exercise Price Per Share on an As-Converted Basis
Series C convertible preferred stock, par value $0.001	2,672,502	2,672,502	$ 6.11	$ 6.11
Common stock, par value $0.001	7,527	7,527	$ 8.27	$ 8.27
Total	2,680,029	2,680,029		

Registration Rights

After the completion of this offering, the holders of an aggregate of 22,599,393 shares of our common stock as of December 31, 2018 (including shares issuable upon the conversion of our outstanding convertible preferred stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering), will be entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of such shares under the Securities Act. Beginning 180 days after the completion of this offering, the holders of at least a majority of these securities have the right to require us, on not more than two occasions, to file a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act in order to register the resale of their shares of common stock. We may, in certain circumstances, defer such registrations and the underwriters have the right, subject to certain marketing and other limitations, to limit the number of shares included in any underwritten offering. Further, the holders of these securities may require us to register the resale of all or a portion of their shares on a registration statement on Form S-3, subject to certain conditions and limitations.

In addition, the holders of these securities have certain “piggyback” registration rights. If we propose to register any of our equity securities under the Securities Act other than pursuant to the registration rights noted above or specified excluded registrations, holders may require us to include all or a portion of their registrable securities in the registration and in any related underwriting, subject to certain limitations. In an underwritten offering, the underwriters have the right, subject to specified conditions, to limit the number of registrable securities such holders may include. Additionally, piggyback registrations are subject to delay or termination of the registration under certain circumstances. The underwriters named in this prospectus have notified us that no holders of registration rights will be permitted to include any of their shares in this offering.

Anti-Takeover Effects or Provisions of our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, our Amended and Restated Bylaws and Delaware Law

Some provisions of Delaware law and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect prior to the completion of this offering contain provisions that could make the following transactions more difficult: acquisition of us by means of a tender offer; acquisition of us by means of a proxy contest or otherwise; or removal of our incumbent officers and directors. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish or could deter transactions that stock holders may otherwise consider to be in their best interest or in our best interests, including transactions that might result in a premium over the market price for our shares.

These provisions, summarized below, are expected to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of a non-friendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging these proposals because negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Delaware Anti-Takeover Statute

We are subject to Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, which prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date that such stockholder became an interested stockholder, with the following exceptions:

- Before such date, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested holder;
- Upon completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction began, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding (but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder) those shares owned (i) by persons who are directors and also officers and (ii) employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- On or after such date, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

In general, Section 203 defines business combination to include the following:

- Any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- Any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;
- Subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- Any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock or any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or
- The receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loss, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines interested stockholder as an entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation or any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by such entity or person.

Undesignated Preferred Stock

The ability to authorize undesignated preferred stock makes it possible for our board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any

attempt to acquire us. These and other provisions may have the effect of deterring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in control or management of our company.

Special Stockholder Meetings

Our amended and restated bylaws provides that a special meeting of stockholders may be called only by our board of directors, the chairperson of our board of directors, or our Chief Executive Officer or President. This provision might delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or for stockholders controlling a majority of our capital stock to take any action, including the removal of directors.

Requirements for Advance Notification of Stockholder Nominations and Proposals

Our amended and restated bylaws establishes advance notice procedures with respect to stockholder proposals and the nomination of candidates for election as directors, other than nominations made by or at the direction of the board of directors or a committee of the board of directors. Our amended and restated bylaws also specifies certain requirements regarding the form and content of a stockholder's notice.

Advance Notice of Stockholder Business

If a stockholder is submitting a stockholder proposal related to the business of the company, such stockholder must: (i) be a stockholder of record at the time notice is given, (ii) submit the notice in a timely manner, and (iii) such business must be of a proper matter for stockholder action in accordance with our bylaws and applicable law. To be in proper written form, a stockholder's notice related to the business of the company must contain the following items: (i) a brief description of the business intended to be brought before the annual meeting, the text of the proposed business (including the text of any resolutions proposed for consideration) and the reasons for conducting such business at the annual meeting, (ii) the name and address of the stockholder proposing such business, (iii) the class and number of shares that are held of record or are beneficially held by the stockholder, (iv) whether and the extent to which any hedging activities have been entered into by or on behalf of such stockholder with respect to our securities, (v) any material interest of the stockholder in such business, (vi) a statement whether such stockholder will deliver a proxy statement or form of proxy to holders required under applicable law to carry the proposal.

Advance Notice of Director Nominations

If a stockholder is submitting a nomination in connection with an annual meeting, such stockholder must: (i) be a stockholder of record at the time notice if given, and (ii) submit the notice in a timely manner. To be in proper written form, a stockholder's notice related to director nominations must contain the following items with respect to each nominee: (i) the name, age, business address and residence address of the nominee, (ii) the principal occupation or employment of the nominee, (iii) the class and number of shares of the company that are held of record or are beneficially owned by the nominee and any derivative positions held or beneficially held by the nominee, (iv) whether and the extent to which any hedging activities have been entered into by or on behalf of the nominee with respect to our securities, (v) a description of all arrangements or understandings between or among the stockholder, any nominee or any other person or persons pursuant to which the nominations are to be made by the stockholder and (vi) a written statement executed by the nominee acknowledging and representing that the nominee intends to serve a full term on our board of directors if elected. With respect to the stockholder, the notice must contain the following items: (i) the name and address of the stockholder proposing such business, (ii) the class and number of shares that are held of record or are beneficially held by the stockholder, (iiii) whether and the extent to which any hedging activities have been entered into by or on behalf of such stockholder with respect to our securities, (iv) any material interest of the stockholder in such business,

and (v) a statement whether such stockholder will deliver a proxy statement or form of proxy reasonably believed by such stockholder to be necessary to elect such nominee.

Elimination of Stockholder Action by Written Consent

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws eliminates the right of stockholders to act by written consent without a meeting. As a result, a holder controlling a majority of our capital stock would not be able to amend our amended and restated bylaws or remove directors without holding a meeting of our stockholders called in accordance with our amended and restated bylaws.

Classified Board; Election and Removal of Directors

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws authorizes only our board of directors to fill vacant directorships, including newly created seats. In addition, the number of directors constituting our board of directors are permitted to be set only by a resolution adopted by our board of directors. These provisions prevent a stockholder from increasing the size of our board of directors and then gaining control of our board of directors by filling the resulting vacancies with its own nominees. This makes it more difficult to change the composition of our board of directors but promotes continuity of management.

Upon the completion of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes. The directors in each class will serve for a three-year term, one class being elected each year by our stockholders, with staggered three-year terms. Only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms. Because our stockholders do not have cumulative voting rights, our stockholders holding a majority of the shares of common stock outstanding will be able to elect all of our directors up for election. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that directors may only be removed for cause. For more information on the classified board, see “Management—Board of Directors.” This system of electing and removing directors may tend to discourage a third party from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us, because it generally makes it more difficult for stockholders to replace a majority of the directors.

Exclusive Forum

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws will provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the sole and exclusive forum, to the fullest extent permitted by law, for (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders, (3) any action asserting a claim against the company or any director or officer of the company arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or bylaws, or (4) any other action asserting a claim that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine shall be the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or federal court located within the State of Delaware if the Court of Chancery does not have jurisdiction, in all cases subject to the court’s having jurisdiction over indispensable parties named as defendants. A complaint asserting a cause of action under the Securities Act may be brought in state or federal court. With respect to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or Exchange Act, only claims brought derivatively under the Exchange Act would be subject to the forum selection clause described above. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in our shares of capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to this exclusive forum provision, but will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

Amendment of Charter Provisions

The amendment of any of the above provisions, except for the provision making it possible for our board of directors to issue preferred stock, would require approval by holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of our then outstanding voting stock.

The provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws may have the effect of discouraging others from attempting hostile takeovers and, as a consequence, they may also inhibit temporary fluctuations in the market price of our common stock that often result from actual or rumored hostile takeover attempts. These provisions may also have the effect of preventing changes in our management. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish transactions that stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

Limitations on Liability and Indemnification Matters

For a discussion of liability and indemnification, see “Management-Limitation on Liability and Indemnification Matters.”

Exchange Listing

We have applied to list of our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol “SILK.”

Transfer Agent

The transfer agent for our common stock will be American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC. The transfer agent’s address is 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11219. Our shares of common stock will be issued in uncertificated form only, subject to limited exceptions.

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to the completion of this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and we cannot predict the effect, if any, that market sales of shares of our common stock or the availability of shares of our common stock for sale will have on the market price of our common stock prevailing from time to time. Future sales of our common stock in the public market, or the availability of such shares for sale in the public market, could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time. As described below, only a limited number of shares will be available for sale shortly after the completion of this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale. Nevertheless, sales of our common stock in the public market after such restrictions lapse, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price at such time and our ability to raise equity capital in the future.

Upon the completion of this offering, based on the number of shares of our capital stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018, we will have a total of 28,711,568 shares of our common stock outstanding, assuming the conversion of all of our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock and the automatic net exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase shares of convertible preferred stock and common stock as of December 31, 2018, in each case into common stock upon completion of this offering, at the assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. Of these outstanding shares, all the shares of common stock sold in this offering, plus any shares sold upon exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, will be freely tradable, unless purchased by our affiliates.

The remaining outstanding shares of our common stock will be deemed "restricted securities" as defined in Rule 144. Restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if they are registered or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act, which rules are summarized below. In addition, holders of all or substantially all of our equity securities have entered into or will enter into lock-up agreements with the underwriters under which they have agreed, subject to specific exceptions, not to sell any of our stock for at least 180 days following the date of this prospectus, as described below. As a result of these agreements, based on the number of shares of our capital stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018, subject to the provisions of Rule 144 or Rule 701, these restricted securities will be available for sale in the public market as follows:

- beginning on the date of this prospectus, all shares of common stock sold in this offering will be immediately available for sale in the public market; and
- beginning 181 days after the date of this prospectus, 24,024,068 additional shares of common stock will become eligible for sale in the public market, of which 22,531,156 shares will be held by affiliates and will be subject to the volume and other restrictions of Rule 144, as described below.

Lock-Up Agreements

Our executive officers, directors and substantially all of our stockholders have entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters of this offering under which they have agreed that, subject to certain exceptions, without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, they will not dispose of or hedge any shares or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus. See the section titled "Underwriting" for additional information.

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, may, in their discretion, release any of the securities subject to these lock-up agreements at any time without notice. Following the expiration of the lock-up period, and assuming that the representatives of the underwriters do not release any parties from these agreements, all of the shares of our common stock that are restricted securities or are held by our affiliates as of the date of this prospectus will be eligible for sale in the public market subject to the limitations of Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, a person who is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates for purposes of the Securities Act at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale and who has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates, is entitled to sell those shares without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144, subject to compliance with the public information requirements of Rule 144. If such a person has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates, then that person would be entitled to sell those shares without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144.

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, and upon expiration of the lock-up agreements described above, our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are entitled to sell within any three-month period, a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately 287,115 shares immediately after this offering, assuming no exercise by the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to that sale;

provided, in each case, that we have been subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least 90 days before the sale. Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

Rule 701

Rule 701 generally allows a stockholder who purchased shares of our common stock pursuant to a written compensatory plan or contract and who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of our company during the immediately preceding 90 days to sell these shares in reliance upon Rule 144, but without being required to comply with the public information, holding period, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144. Rule 701 also permits affiliates of our company to sell their Rule 701 shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period requirements of Rule 144. All holders of Rule 701 shares, however, are required by that rule to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling those shares pursuant to Rule 701.

Registration Rights

Pursuant to a registration rights agreement, the holders of an aggregate of 22,599,393 shares of our common stock as of December 31, 2018 (including shares issuable upon the conversion of our outstanding convertible preferred stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering), or their transferees, will be entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of the offer and sale of those shares under the Securities Act. See "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights" for a description of these registration rights. If the offer and sale of these shares is registered, the shares will be freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act, and a large number of shares may be sold into the public market.

Stock and Option Plans

Following the completion of this offering, we intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register shares of our common stock issued or reserved for issuance under our

2007 Stock Plan, 2019 Equity Incentive Plan and 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or the Plans. The registration statement on Form S-8 will become effective immediately upon filing, and shares covered by such registration statement will thereupon be eligible for sale in the public markets, subject to vesting restrictions, the lock-up agreements described above and Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates. See “Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans” for additional information.

MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME AND ESTATE TAX CONSEQUENCES FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF OUR COMMON STOCK

The following is a general discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to non-U.S. holders with respect to their ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock purchased in this offering. This discussion is for general information only, is not tax advice, and does not purport to be a complete analysis of all potential tax considerations. Accordingly, all prospective non-U.S. holders of our common stock should consult their tax advisors with respect to the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock. This discussion is based on current provisions of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), existing and proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, current administrative rulings and judicial decisions, in effect as of the date of this prospectus, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect, or to differing interpretation. Any change could alter the tax consequences to non-U.S. holders described in this prospectus. We assume in this discussion that a non-U.S. holder holds shares of our common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment).

This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to a particular non-U.S. holder in light of that non-U.S. holder's individual circumstances, nor does it address any aspects of state, local or non-U.S. income taxes or any non-income taxes other than to the limited extent set forth below. This discussion also does not address the potential application of the alternative minimum tax, the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income, or any specific tax consequences that may be relevant to a non-U.S. holder in light of such holder's particular circumstances and does not address the special tax rules applicable to particular non-U.S. holders, such as:

- Insurance companies;
- Tax-exempt organizations or governmental organizations;
- Banks or other financial institutions;
- Brokers or dealers in securities, and traders in securities that use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;
- Partnerships or entities classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes and other pass-through entities;
- Tax-qualified retirement plans;
- Persons that own or are deemed to own more than 5% of our capital stock (except to the extent specifically set forth below);
- "Controlled foreign corporations" or "passive foreign investment companies";
- Corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- Owners that hold our common stock as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion transaction, synthetic security or other integrated investment;
- Persons who acquired our common stock pursuant to the exercise of a stock option or other compensatory transactions;

- Persons subject to special tax accounting rules as a result of any item of gross income with respect to our common stock being taken into account in an "applicable financial statement" (as defined in Section 451(b) of the Code);
- Certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States; or
- Persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code.

In addition, if a partnership or entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal tax purposes holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner generally will depend on the status of the partner, upon the activities of the partnership and upon certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, partnerships that hold our common stock, entities classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes and other pass-through entities, as well as partners or members in such entities should consult their tax advisors. There can be no assurance that the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") will not challenge one or more of the tax consequences described herein, and we have not obtained, and do not intend to obtain, an opinion of counsel or ruling from the IRS with respect to the U.S. federal income tax consequences to a non-U.S. holder of the purchase, ownership or disposition of our common stock. We urge prospective investors to consult with their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and other tax considerations of purchasing, owning and disposing of shares of our common stock.

Non-U.S. Holder Defined

For purposes of this discussion, except as modified for estate tax purposes, a non-U.S. holder means a beneficial owner of our common stock, other than a partnership or other entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, that is not, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- An individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- A corporation created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States or of any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- An estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- A trust (x) whose administration is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and which has one or more U.S. persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (y) which has made a valid election to be treated as a U.S. person.

Distributions on Our Common Stock

We have never declared or paid, and do not anticipate declaring or paying, any cash dividends on any of our capital stock. However, if we do make distributions on our common stock, those payments generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds both our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a tax-free return of the non-U.S. holder's capital, and will reduce such holder's basis in our common stock, but not below zero. Any remaining excess will be treated as capital gain, subject to the tax treatment described below in "—Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Disposition of Our Common Stock." Except as otherwise described below in the sections on effectively connected income in the next paragraph, and the sections titled "–Backup Withholding and Information Reporting" and "–Foreign Accounts." Dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be provided by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence.

Dividends that are treated as effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by a non-U.S. holder within the United States (and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, are also attributable

to a permanent establishment or a fixed base maintained within the United States by such non-U.S. holder) are generally exempt from the 30% withholding tax if the non-U.S. holder satisfies applicable certification and disclosure requirements. However, such U.S. effectively connected income, net of specified deductions and credits, is taxed at the same graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to U.S. persons. Any U.S. effectively connected income received by a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be provided by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence.

In order to claim the benefit of a tax treaty or to claim exemption from withholding because dividends paid on our common stock are effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States, a non-U.S. holder must provide a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E for treaty benefits or IRS Form W-8ECI for effectively connected income, or such successor forms as the IRS designates, prior to the payment of dividends. These forms must be periodically updated. If a non-U.S. holder holds our common stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on such holder's behalf, the non-U.S. holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to the agent, which then will be required to provide certification to the applicable withholding agent, either directly or through other intermediaries. Non-U.S. holders may be eligible to obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS.

Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Disposition of Our Common Stock

Subject to the discussion below regarding backup withholding and foreign accounts, a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to any U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon such holder's sale, exchange or other disposition of shares of our common stock unless:

- The gain is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business (and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, is also attributable to a permanent establishment or a fixed base maintained within the United States by such non-U.S. holder), in which case the graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to U.S. persons will apply, and, if the non-U.S. holder is a foreign corporation, the additional branch profits tax described above in "— Distributions on Our Common Stock" may also apply;
- The non-U.S. holder is a nonresident alien individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the calendar year of the disposition and certain other conditions are met, in which case the non-U.S. holder will be subject to a 30% tax on the net gain derived from the disposition, which may be offset by U.S.-source capital losses of the non-U.S. holder, if any; or
- We are or have been, at any time during the five-year period preceding such disposition (or the non-U.S. holder's holding period, if shorter) a "United States real property holding corporation" (a "USRPHC").

We believe that we have not been and are not currently, and we do not anticipate becoming in the future, a USRPHC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and the remainder of this discussion so assumes. Because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our U.S. real property relative to the fair market value of our other business assets, there can be no assurance that we will not become a USRPHC in the future. Even if we are or become a USRPHC, however, as long as our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, as to which there can be no assurance, a non-U.S. holder will only be subject to tax under these rules if such non-U.S. holder actually or constructively holds more than 5% of such regularly-traded common stock at any time during the shorter of the five-year period preceding such holder's disposition of, or such holder's holding period for, our common stock.

Federal Estate Tax

Shares of our common stock beneficially owned by an individual who is not a citizen or resident of the United States (as defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) at the time of death will generally be included in the decedent's gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes, unless an applicable estate tax treaty provides otherwise.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

Generally, we must report annually to the IRS the amount of dividends paid to each non-U.S. holder, the name and address of such non-U.S. holder, and the amount of tax withheld, if any. A similar report will be sent to each non-U.S. holder. Pursuant to applicable income tax treaties or other agreements, the IRS may make these reports available to tax authorities in such non-U.S. holder's country of residence.

Payments of dividends on or of proceeds from the disposition of our common stock may be subject to additional information reporting and backup withholding at a current rate of 24% unless a non-U.S. holder establishes an exemption, for example, by properly certifying its non-U.S. status on an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E or another appropriate version of IRS Form W-8. Notwithstanding the foregoing, backup withholding and information reporting may apply if the applicable withholding agent has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that such holder is a U.S. person.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax; rather, the U.S. federal income tax liability of persons subject to backup withholding will be reduced by the amount of tax withheld. If withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, a refund or credit may generally be obtained from the IRS, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

Foreign Accounts

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, generally imposes a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on dividends on and the gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock paid to a "foreign financial institution" (as specially defined under these rules), unless otherwise provided by the Treasury Secretary or such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to, among other things, withhold on certain payments and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding the U.S. account holders of such institution (which include certain equity and debt holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners) or otherwise establishes an exemption. FATCA also generally imposes a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on dividends on and the gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock paid to a "non-financial foreign entity" (as specifically defined for purposes of these rules) unless otherwise provided by the Treasury Secretary or such entity provides the withholding agent with a certification identifying certain substantial direct and indirect U.S. owners of the entity, certifies that there are none or otherwise establishes an exemption. The withholding provisions under FATCA generally apply to dividends on our common stock. The Treasury Secretary has issued proposed regulations providing that the withholding provisions under FATCA do not apply with respect to the gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock, which may be relied upon by taxpayers until final regulations are issued. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify the requirements described in this paragraph. Prospective investors are encouraged to consult with their tax advisors regarding the possible implications of FATCA on their investment in our common stock.

Each prospective investor should consult its tax advisor regarding the particular U.S. federal, state and local and non-U.S. tax consequences of purchasing, holding and disposing of our common stock, including the consequences of any proposed change in applicable laws.

UNDERWRITING

We are offering the shares of common stock described in this prospectus through a number of underwriters. J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated are acting as joint book-running managers of the offering and as representatives of the underwriters. We have entered into an underwriting agreement with the underwriters. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase, at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of shares of common stock listed next to its name in the following table:

Name	Number of Shares
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	
Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated	
BMO Capital Markets Corp.	
Stifel Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	
Total	

The underwriters are committed to purchase all the shares of common stock offered by us if they purchase any shares. The underwriting agreement also provides that if an underwriter defaults, the purchase commitments of non-defaulting underwriters may also be increased or the offering may be terminated.

The underwriters propose to offer the shares of common stock directly to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of $ per share. Any such dealers may resell shares to certain other brokers or dealers at a discount of up to $ per share from the initial public offering price. After the initial public offering of the shares, if all of the shares of common stock are not sold at the initial public offering price, the underwriters may change the offering price and other selling terms. Sales of shares of common stock made outside of the United States may be made by affiliates of the underwriters.

The underwriters have an option to buy up to additional shares of common stock. The underwriters have 30 days from the date of this prospectus to exercise this option to purchase additional shares. If any shares are purchased with this option, the underwriters will purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as shown in the table above. If any additional shares of common stock are purchased, the underwriters will offer the additional shares on the same terms as those on which the shares are being offered.

Certain of our existing investors, including those affiliated with certain of our directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of up to approximately $15.0 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price and on the same terms as the other purchasers in this offering. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, these investors may determine to purchase more, fewer or no shares in this offering or the underwriters could determine to sell more, fewer or no shares to any of these investors. The underwriters will receive the same underwriting discounts and commissions on any shares of common stock purchased by these investors as they will on any other shares of common stock sold to the public in this offering.

The underwriting fee is equal to the public offering price per share of common stock less the amount paid by the underwriters to us per share of common stock. The underwriting fee is $ per share. The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters by us assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

	Paid by the Company	
	Without Option	**With Full Option Exercise**
Per Share	$	$
Total	$	$

We estimate that the total expenses of this offering, including registration, filing and listing fees, printing fees and legal and accounting expenses, but excluding the underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately $2.8 million. We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses incurred in connection with, among others, the review and clearance by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. in an amount of up to $40,000. In addition, the underwriters have agreed to reimburse us for certain of the expenses incurred by us in connection with this offering.

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the web sites maintained by one or more underwriters, or selling group members, if any, participating in the offering. The underwriters may agree to allocate a number of shares to underwriters and selling group members for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the representatives to underwriters and selling group members that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations.

We have agreed that, subject to certain exceptions, we will not (i) offer, pledge, announce the intention to sell, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of our common stock, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, disposition or filing, or (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers all or a portion of the economic consequences associated with the ownership of any shares of common stock or any such other securities (regardless of whether any of these transactions are to be settled by the delivery of shares of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise), in each case without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, other than the shares of our common stock to be sold hereunder and any shares of our common stock issued upon the exercise of options granted under our existing stock-based compensation plans.

Our directors, executive officers and substantially all of our holders of our common stock and securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock have entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters prior to the commencement of this offering pursuant to which each of these persons or entities, with certain exceptions, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, may not, without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock (including, without limitation, common stock or such other securities which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by such

directors, executive officers and holders in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant), (2) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the common stock or such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, or (3) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any shares of common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

We have applied to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Stock Market under the symbol “SILK.”

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, which involves making bids for, purchasing and selling shares of common stock in the open market for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock while this offering is in progress. These stabilizing transactions may include making short sales of the common stock, which involves the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares of common stock than they are required to purchase in this offering, and purchasing shares of common stock on the open market to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales may be “covered” shorts, which are short positions in an amount not greater than the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares referred to above, or may be “naked” shorts, which are short positions in excess of that amount. The underwriters may close out any covered short position either by exercising their option to purchase additional shares, in whole or in part, or by purchasing shares in the open market. In making this determination, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market compared to the price at which the underwriters may purchase shares through the option to purchase additional shares. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering. To the extent that the underwriters create a naked short position, they will purchase shares in the open market to cover the position.

The underwriters have advised us that, pursuant to Regulation M of the Securities Act of 1933, they may also engage in other activities that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the common stock, including the imposition of penalty bids. This means that if the representatives of the underwriters purchase common stock in the open market in stabilizing transactions or to cover short sales, the representatives can require the underwriters that sold those shares as part of this offering to repay the underwriting discount received by them.

These activities may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of the common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock, and, as a result, the price of the common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If the underwriters commence these activities, they may discontinue them at any time. The underwriters may carry out these transactions on The Nasdaq Stock Market, in the over the counter market or otherwise.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives of the underwriters. In determining the initial public offering price, we and the representatives of the underwriters expect to consider a number of factors including:

- The information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the representatives;
- Our prospects and the history and prospects for the industry in which we compete;
- An assessment of our management;

- Our prospects for future earnings;
- The general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering;
- The recent market prices of, and demand for, publicly traded common stock of generally comparable companies; and
- Other factors deemed relevant by the underwriters and us.

Neither we nor the underwriters can assure investors that an active trading market will develop for shares of our common stock, or that the shares will trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction.

Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

Notice to Prospective Investors in the European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a “Relevant Member State”), with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State, no offer of shares may be made to the public in that Relevant Member State other than:

A. to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;

B. to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the underwriters; or

C. in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive,

provided that no such offer of shares shall require us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive and each person who initially acquires any shares or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed to and with each of the underwriters and us that it is a “qualified investor” within the meaning of the law in that Relevant Member State implementing Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive.

In the case of any shares being offered to a financial intermediary as that term is used in Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, each such financial intermediary will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that the shares acquired by it in the offer have not been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in circumstances which may give rise to an offer of any shares to the public other than their offer or resale in a Relevant Member State to qualified investors as so defined or in circumstances in which the prior consent of the representatives has been obtained to each such proposed offer or resale.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer of shares to the public” in relation to any shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase shares, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State, the expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, including by Directive 2010/73/EU), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State.

We, the representatives and their affiliates will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing representations, acknowledgements and agreements.

This prospectus has been prepared on the basis that any offer of shares in any Relevant Member State will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of shares. Accordingly any person making or intending to make an offer in that Relevant Member State of shares which are the subject of the offering contemplated in this prospectus may only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for us or any of the underwriters to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive in relation to such offer. Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized, nor do they authorize, the making of any offer of shares in circumstances in which an obligation arises for us or the underwriters to publish a prospectus for such offer.

Notice to Prospective Investors in the United Kingdom

This document is only being distributed only to, and is only directed at, and any offer subsequently made may only be directed at persons who are “qualified investors” (as defined in the Prospectus Directive) (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended (the “Order”) and/or (ii) who are high net worth companies (or persons to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated) falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as “relevant persons”) or otherwise in circumstances which have not resulted and will not result in an offer to the public of the shares in the United Kingdom within the meaning of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000.

Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on the information included in this document or use it as basis for taking any action. In the United Kingdom, any investment or investment activity that this document relates to may be made or taken exclusively by relevant persons.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Switzerland

The shares may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange (“SIX”) or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the shares or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, the Company, the shares have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of shares will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA (FINMA), and the offer of shares has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes (“CISA”). The investor

protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of shares.

Notice to Prospective Investors in the Dubai International Financial Centre

This document relates to an Exempt Offer in accordance with the Markets Rules 2012 of the Dubai Financial Services Authority ("DFSA"). This document is intended for distribution only to persons of a type specified in the Markets Rules 2012 of the DFSA. It must not be delivered to, or relied on by, any other person. The DFSA has no responsibility for reviewing or verifying any documents in connection with Exempt Offers. The DFSA has not approved this prospectus supplement nor taken steps to verify the information set forth herein and has no responsibility for this document. The securities to which this document relates may be illiquid and/or subject to restrictions on their resale. Prospective purchasers of the securities offered should conduct their own due diligence on the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this document you should consult an authorized financial advisor.

In relation to its use in the DIFC, this document is strictly private and confidential and is being distributed to a limited number of investors and must not be provided to any person other than the original recipient, and may not be reproduced or used for any other purpose. The interests in the securities may not be offered or sold directly or indirectly to the public in the DIFC.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Australia

No prospectus or other disclosure document (as defined in the Corporations Act 2001 (Cth) of Australia, or Corporations Act) in relation to the shares of common stock has been or will be lodged with the Australian Securities & Investments Commission, or ASIC. This document has not been lodged with ASIC and is only directed to certain categories of exempt persons. Accordingly, if you receive this document in Australia: (a) you confirm and warrant that you are either: (i) a "sophisticated investor" under section 708(8)(a) or (b) of the Corporations Act; (ii) a "sophisticated investor" under section 708(8)(c) or (d) of the Corporations Act and that you have provided an accountant's certificate to us which complies with the requirements of section 708(8)(c)(i) or (ii) of the Corporations Act and related regulations before the offer has been made; (iii) a person associated with the company under section 708(12) of the Corporations Act; or (iv) a "professional investor" within the meaning of section 708(11)(a) or (b) of the Corporations Act, and to the extent that you are unable to confirm or warrant that you are an exempt sophisticated investor, associated person or professional investor under the Corporations Act any offer made to you under this document is void and incapable of acceptance; and (b) you warrant and agree that you will not offer any of the shares of common stock for resale in Australia within 12 months of the shares of common stock being issued unless any such resale offer is exempt from the requirement to issue a disclosure document under section 708 of the Corporations Act.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Hong Kong

The shares of common stock may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong by means of any document other than (a) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32, Laws of Hong Kong), (b) to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder; or (c) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32, Laws of Hong Kong). No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares of common stock may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purposes of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares of common stock which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Japan

The shares of common stock have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (Law No. 25 of 1948, as amended) and, accordingly, will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in or into Japan, or for the benefit of any Japanese Person or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of any Japanese Person, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan in effect at the relevant time. For the purposes of this paragraph, “Japanese Person” shall mean any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Singapore

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of shares of common stock may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares of common stock be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the “SFA”), (ii) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275, of the SFA, or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

(a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or

(b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

Securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries’ rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

(a) to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;

(b) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;

(c) where the transfer is by operation of law;

(d) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or

(e) as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Canada

The shares may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103

Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the shares must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 (or, in the case of securities issued or guaranteed by the government of a non-Canadian jurisdiction, section 3A.4) of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

Other Relationships

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities.

Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates have provided in the past to us and our affiliates and may provide from time to time in the future certain commercial banking, financial advisory, investment banking and other services for us and such affiliates in the ordinary course of their business, for which they have received and may continue to receive customary fees and commissions. In addition, from time to time, certain of the underwriters and their affiliates may effect transactions for their own account or the account of customers, and hold on behalf of themselves or their customers, long or short positions in our debt or equity securities or loans, and may do so in the future.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the Company. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

LEGAL MATTERS

Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C., Palo Alto, California will pass upon the validity of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus. Certain members of, and investment partnerships comprised of members of, and persons associated with, Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C. own an interest representing less than one percent of the shares of our common stock. Latham & Watkins LLP, Costa Mesa, California is acting as counsel for the underwriters.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 and for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report (which contains an explanatory paragraph relating to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern as described in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements) of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not include all of the information contained in the registration statement, some of which is contained in exhibits to the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. You should refer to the registration statement and its exhibits for additional information. Whenever we make references in this prospectus to any of our contracts, agreements or other documents, such references are not necessarily complete and you should refer to the exhibits attached to the registration statement for copies of the actual contract, agreement or other document.

You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement and its exhibits, over the Internet at the SEC’s web site at www.sec.gov. You may also read and copy any document we file with the SEC at its public reference facilities at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, DC 20549. You may also obtain copies of the documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, DC 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference facilities.

When we complete this offering, we will be subject to the information reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, and we will file annual, quarterly and special reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the public reference room and website of the SEC referred to above. We also maintain a website at which you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. The information contained on our website is not a part of this prospectus.

Silk Road Medical, Inc.
Index to Consolidated Financial Statements

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The reverse stock split described in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements has not been consummated at March 22, 2019. When it has been consummated, we will be in a position to furnish the following report.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
San Jose, California
March 22, 2019

"Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Silk Road Medical, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Silk Road Medical, Inc. and its subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, and the related consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss, of redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit and of cash flows, for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2018, including the related notes and financial statement schedule listed in the index appearing under Item 16 (b) (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2018 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Substantial Doubt About the Company's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has suffered recurring losses from operations and has a net capital deficiency that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plan in regard to these matters are also described in Note 1. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustment that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

San Jose, California
March 1, 2019, except for the effects of the reverse stock split described in Note 1, as to which the date is _____

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2013."

Silk Road Medical, Inc.
Consolidated Balance Sheets

(in thousands, except share and per share data)	December 31,		December 31, 2018
	2017	2018	Proforma
			(unaudited)
Assets			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 33,331	$ 24,990	
Accounts receivable, net of allowances of $611 and $1,885 at December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively	5,215	4,520	
Inventories	3,248	5,744	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	279	1,408	
Total current assets	42,073	36,662	
Property and equipment, net	486	2,880	
Restricted cash	510	310	
Other non-current assets	17	1,029	
Total assets	$ 43,086	$ 40,881	
Liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	$ 1,546	$ 1,252	
Accrued liabilities	3,109	7,586	
Total current liabilities	4,655	8,838	
Long-term debt	27,589	44,201	
Redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability	4,185	16,091	$ —
Other liabilities	—	1,069	
Total liabilities	36,429	70,199	
Commitments and contingencies (Note 7)			
Redeemable convertible preferred stock issuable in series, $0.001 par value			
Shares authorized: 24,069,615 at December 31, 2017 and 2018, actual			
Shares issued and outstanding: 21,233,190 at December 31, 2017 and 2018, actual, none pro forma (unaudited)			
Liquidation preference: $121,144 at December 31, 2017 and 2018	105,235	105,235	—
Stockholders' deficit:			
Common stock, $0.001 par value			
Shares authorized: 29,879,220 at December 31, 2017 and 2018, actual			
Shares issued and outstanding: 663,270 and 1,135,310 at December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, actual, 24,024,068 pro forma (unaudited)	1	1	24
Additional paid-in capital	2,977	4,557	125,860
Accumulated deficit	(101,556)	(139,111)	(139,111)
Total stockholders' deficit	(98,578)	(134,553)	$ (13,227)
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	$ 43,086	$ 40,881	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Silk Road Medical, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss

(in thousands, except share and per share data)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	**2018**
Revenue	$ 14,258	$ 34,557
Cost of goods sold	5,129	10,874
Gross profit	9,129	23,683
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	7,242	10,258
Selling, general and administrative	20,261	34,820
Total operating expenses	27,503	45,078
Loss from operations	(18,374)	(21,395)
Interest income	34	189
Interest expense	(3,943)	(4,361)
Other income (expense), net	2,927	(12,063)
Net loss and comprehensive loss	(19,356)	(37,630)
Net loss and comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest	—	1
Net loss and comprehensive loss attributable to Silk Road Medical, Inc. common stockholders	$ (19,356)	$ (37,629)
Net loss per share attributable to Silk Road Medical, Inc. common stockholders, basic and diluted	$ (44.58)	$ (39.16)
Weighted average common shares used to compute net loss per share attributable to Silk Road Medical, Inc. common stockholders, basic and diluted	434,158	960,882
Pro forma net loss per share attributable to Silk Road Medical, Inc. common stockholders, basic and diluted (unaudited)		$ (1.08)
Pro forma weighted average common shares used to compute net loss per share attributable to Silk Road Medical, Inc. common stockholders, basic and diluted (unaudited)		23,846,155

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Silk Road Medical, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit

(in thousands, except share data)	Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Non-controlling Interest	Total
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balances at December 31, 2016	14,350,216	$ 63,417	372,632	$ 1	$ 2,104	$ (82,200)	$ —	$ (80,095)
Issuance of Series C convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	6,882,974	41,818	—	—	—	—	—	—
Exercise of stock options	—	—	290,638	—	338	—	—	338
Employee stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	442	—	—	442
Nonemployee stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	93	—	—	93
NeuroCo common stock issuance	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net loss and comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	(19,356)	—	(19,356)
Balances at December 31, 2017	21,233,190	105,235	663,270	1	2,977	(101,556)	—	(98,578)
Exercise of stock options	—	—	438,578	—	656	—	—	656
Employee stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	728	—	—	728
Nonemployee stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	183	—	—	183
NeuroCo common stock issuance	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
Issuance of common stock in connection with NeuroCo merger	—	—	33,462	—	—	—	—	—
Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle - ASC 606 adoption	—	—	—	—	—	87	—	87
Cumulative effect of change in accounting treatment - ASU 2016-09	—	—	—	—	13	(13)	—	—
Net loss and comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	(37,629)	(1)	(37,630)
Balances at December 31, 2018	21,233,190	$ 105,235	1,135,310	$ 1	$ 4,557	$ (139,111)	$ —	$ (134,553)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Silk Road Medical, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	**2018**
Cash flows from operating activities		
Net loss	$ (19,356)	$ (37,630)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization expense	129	517
Stock-based compensation expense	535	911
Change in fair value of redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability	(2,958)	11,906
Amortization of debt discount and debt issuance costs	89	68
Non-cash interest expense	1,705	1,555
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	—	159
Provision for accounts receivable allowances	423	1,835
Provision for excess and obsolete inventories	63	23
Changes in assets and liabilities		
Accounts receivable	(4,793)	(1,003)
Inventories	(2,408)	(2,565)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(10)	(1,128)
Other assets	—	(62)
Accounts payable	678	(309)
Accrued liabilities	651	3,622
Other liabilities	—	406
Net cash used in operating activities	(25,252)	(21,695)
Cash flows from investing activities		
Purchase of property and equipment	(443)	(2,276)
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment	—	6
Net cash used in investing activities	(443)	(2,270)
Cash flows from financing activities		
Proceeds from long-term debt	5,000	15,000
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	338	656
Payments of deferred offering costs	—	(233)
Non-controlling interest	—	1
Proceeds from issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	41,818	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	47,156	15,424
Net change in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	21,461	(8,541)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, beginning of year	12,380	33,841
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash, end of year	$ 33,841	$ 25,300
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information		
Cash paid for interest	$ 2,149	$ 2,738
Non-cash investing and financing activities:		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities for purchases of property and equipment	$ 14	$ 6
Landlord paid tenant improvements	$ —	$ 794
Unpaid deferred offering costs	$ —	$ 717

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

1. Formation and Business of the Company

The Company

Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the “Company”) was incorporated in the state of Delaware on March 21, 2007. The Company has developed a technologically advanced, minimally-invasive solution for patients with carotid artery disease who are at risk for stroke. The Company's portfolio of TCAR products enable a new procedure, referred to as transcarotid artery revascularization, or TCAR, that combines the benefits of endovascular techniques and surgical principles. The Company's manufactures and sells in the United States its portfolio of TCAR products which are designed to provide direct access to the carotid artery, effective reduction in stroke risk throughout the procedure, and long-term restraint of carotid plaque. The Company commercialized its products in the United States in April 2016.

Liquidity and Going Concern

In the course of its activities, the Company has incurred losses and negative cash flows from operations since its inception. As of December 31, 2018, the Company had an accumulated deficit of $139,111,000. The Company expects to incur losses for the foreseeable future. The Company does not believe that its cash and cash equivalents of $24,990,000 at December 31, 2018, as well as its expected revenues and additional borrowings available under the loan agreement with CRG Partners III L.P. and certain of its affiliated funds (collectively “CRG”) will provide sufficient funds to allow the Company to fund its planned current operations for the next twelve months from the issuance of these consolidated financial statements.

The Company expects to seek additional funding in the form of debt or equity financings to make strategic investments in its business; however, there can be no assurance that such efforts will be successful or that, in the event that they are successful, the terms and conditions of such financing will be favorable. If the Company’s revenue levels from its products are not sufficient or if the Company is unable to secure additional funding when desired, the Company may need to delay the development, commercialization and marketing of its products and scale back its business and operations.

The Company has concluded that there is substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the consolidated financial statements are issued.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty. Accordingly, the consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a basis that assumes the Company will continue as a going concern and which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities and commitments in the ordinary course of business.

Reverse Stock Split

On March 13 , 2019, the Company's Board of Directors approved an amendment to the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation to effect a 1-for-2.7 reverse stock split of the Company's common stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock to be consummated prior to the effectiveness of the Company's planned initial public offering (“ IPO ”) . The par values of the common stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock were not adjusted as a result of the reverse stock split. Accordingly, all common stock, redeemable convertible preferred stock, stock options and warrants, and related per share amounts in the consolidated financial statements have been retroactively adjusted for all periods presented to give effect to the reverse stock split.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Preparation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”). The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its consolidated subsidiary. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Principles of Consolidation

As of December 31, 2017, the consolidated financial statements of the Company include the accounts of Silk Road Medical, Inc. and its consolidated variable interest entity (“VIE”). Disclosure regarding the Company’s participation in the VIE is included in Note 12, "Variable Interest Entity – NeuroCo”. On December 17, 2018, the Company acquired all assets and assumed all liabilities of its VIE. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Variable Interest Entity

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had an interest in a VIE. Determining whether to consolidate a VIE requires judgment in assessing (i) whether an entity is a VIE and (ii) if the Company is the entity’s primary beneficiary and thus required to consolidate the entity. To determine if the Company is the primary beneficiary of a VIE, the Company evaluates whether it has (i) the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact the VIE’s economic performance and (ii) the obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits of the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE. The Company’s evaluation includes identification of significant activities and an assessment of its ability to direct those activities.

Unaudited Pro Forma Balance Sheet Information

The unaudited pro forma consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2018 reflects: (i) the conversion of all outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock immediately prior to the completion of the Company’s planned IPO, following receipt of the requisite approval of preferred stockholders ; (ii) the automatic net exercise of the redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants into shares of common stock, based on an assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share, and the related reclassification of the redeemable convertible warrant liability to common stock and additional paid-in-capital; and (iii) the automatic net exercise of the common stock warrants into shares of common stock, based on an assumed initial public offering price of $16.00 per share . Shares of common stock contemplated to be sold in the Company’s planned IPO and related net proceeds are excluded from the pro forma information.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts and disclosures reported in the financial statements. Management uses significant judgment when making estimates related to the common stock valuation and related stock-based compensation, the valuation of the redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants, the valuation of deferred tax assets, provisions for doubtful accounts receivable and excess and obsolete inventories, clinical trial accruals, and the reserves for sales returns. Management bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Although these estimates are based on the Company’s knowledge of current events and actions it may undertake in the future, actual results may ultimately materially differ from these estimates and assumptions.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company has evaluated the estimated fair value of its financial instruments as of December 31, 2017 and 2018. The carrying amounts of cash equivalents, restricted cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate their respective fair values because of the short-term nature of these instruments. Management believes that its borrowings bear interest at the prevailing market rates for instruments with similar characteristics; accordingly, the carrying value of this instrument approximates its fair value. Fair value accounting is applied to the redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability.

Cash, Cash Equivalents and Restricted Cash

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less at the time of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents are considered available-for-sale marketable securities and are recorded at fair value, based on quoted market prices. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company's cash equivalents are entirely comprised of investments in money market funds.

The following table provides a reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash reported within the consolidated balance sheets that sum to the total of the same amounts shown in the consolidated statements of cash flows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2017	2018
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 33,331	$ 24,990
Restricted cash	510	310
Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	$ 33,841	$ 25,300

Restricted cash as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 consists of a letter of credit of $310,000 representing collateral for the Company's facility lease. As of December 31, 2017, restricted cash additionally included a certificate of deposit of $200,000 associated with the Company's corporate credit cards.

Concentration of Credit Risk, and Other Risks and Uncertainties

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents and accounts receivable to the extent of the amounts recorded on the consolidated balance sheet.

The Company's policy is to invest in money market funds, which are classified as cash equivalents on the consolidated balance sheet. The Company's cash are held in Company accounts at two financial institutions and such amounts may exceed federally insured limits. The Company's money market funds are invested in highly rated money market funds.

The Company provides for uncollectible amounts when specific credit problems are identified. In doing so, the Company analyzes historical bad debt trends, customer credit worthiness, current economic trends and changes in customer payment patterns when evaluating the adequacy of the allowance for doubtful accounts.

The Company's accounts receivable are due from a variety of health care organizations in the United States. At December 31, 2017 and 2018, no customer represented 10% or more of the Company's accounts receivable. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, there were no customers that represented 10% or more of revenue.

The Company manufactures certain of its commercial products in-house. Certain of the Company's product components and sub-assemblies continue to be manufactured by sole suppliers, the most significant of which is the ENROUTE stent. Disruption in component or sub-assembly supply from these manufacturers or from in-house production would have a negative impact on the Company's financial position and results of operations.

The Company is subject to certain risks, including that its devices may not be approved or cleared for marketing by governmental authorities or be successfully marketed. There can be no assurance that the Company's products will achieve widespread adoption in the marketplace, nor can there be any assurance that existing devices or any future devices can be developed or manufactured at an acceptable cost and with appropriate performance characteristics. The Company is also subject to risks common to companies in the medical device industry, including, but not limited to, new technological innovations, dependence upon third-party payers to provide adequate coverage and reimbursement, dependence on key personnel and suppliers, protection of proprietary technology, product liability claims, and compliance with government regulations.

Existing or future devices developed by the Company may require approvals or clearances from the FDA or international regulatory agencies. In addition, in order to continue the Company's operations, compliance with various federal and state laws is required. If the Company were denied or delayed in receiving such approvals or clearances, it may be necessary to adjust operations to align with the Company's currently approved portfolio. If clearance for the products in the current portfolio were withdrawn by the FDA, this would have a material adverse impact on the Company.

Accounts Receivable

Trade accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. The Company estimates allowances for doubtful accounts and for product returns. Specifically, the Company makes estimates on the collectability of customer accounts and sales returns and allowances based primarily on analysis of historical trends and experience and changes in customers' financial condition. The Company uses its judgment, based on the best available facts and circumstances, and records an allowance against amounts due to reduce the receivable to the amount that is expected to be collected. These specific allowances are reevaluated and adjusted as additional information is received that impacts the amount reserved. To date, the Company has not experienced material credit-related losses.

Inventories

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost to purchase or manufacture the inventory or net realizable value. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out method for all inventories. Net realizable value is determined as the estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal and transportation. The Company regularly reviews inventory quantities in consideration of actual loss experiences, projected future demand, and remaining shelf life to record a provision for excess and obsolete inventory when appropriate. The Company's policy is to write down inventory that has become obsolete, inventory that has a cost basis in excess of its expected lower of cost or net realizable value, and inventory in excess of expected requirements. The estimate of excess quantities is judgmental and primarily dependent on the Company's estimates of future demand for a particular product. If the estimate of future demand is too high, the Company may have to increase the reserve for excess inventory for that product and record a charge to the cost of goods sold.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation or amortization. Repairs and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. Depreciation and amortization are calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, typically three to five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over the shorter of the lease term or

estimated useful economic life of the asset. When assets are retired or otherwise disposed of, the cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from the balance sheet and any resulting gain or loss is reflected in operations in the period realized.

Deferred Initial Public Offering Costs

Specific incremental legal, accounting and other fees and costs directly attributable to a proposed or actual offering of securities may properly be deferred and charged against the gross proceeds of the offering. In the event the Company's planned IPO does not occur or is significantly delayed, all of the costs will be expensed. As of December 31, 2018, there were $950,000 of offering costs primarily consisting of legal and accounting fees that were capitalized in other non-current assets on the consolidated balance sheet. No deferred offering costs were capitalized as of December 31, 2017.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company reviews long-lived assets, including property and equipment, for impairment whenever events or changes in business circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be fully recoverable. If indicators of impairment exist, an impairment loss would be recognized when estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to result from the use of the assets and their eventual disposition are less than their carrying amount. Impairment, if any, is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the long-lived assets exceeds their fair value. The Company did not record any impairment of long-lived assets for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018.

Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Warrant Liability

The Company accounts for its warrants for shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock as a liability based upon the characteristics and provisions of each instrument. Redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants classified as a liability are initially recorded at their fair value on the date of issuance and are subject to remeasurement at each subsequent balance sheet date. Any change in fair value as a result of a remeasurement is recognized as a component of other income (expense), net in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock

The Company records its redeemable convertible preferred stock at fair value on the dates of issuance, net of issuance costs. A redemption event will only occur upon the liquidation or winding up of the Company, a greater than 50% change in control, or sale of substantially all of the assets of the Company. In the event of a change of control of the Company, proceeds received from the sale of such shares will be distributed in accordance with the liquidation preferences set forth in the Company’s amended and restated certificate of incorporation unless the holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock otherwise agree or have converted their shares into shares of common stock. Therefore, redeemable convertible preferred stock is classified outside of stockholders’ deficit on the balance sheet as events triggering the liquidation preferences are not solely within the Company’s control. The Company is not required to adjust the carrying values of the redeemable convertible preferred stock to the redemption value of such shares since it is uncertain whether or when a redemption event will occur. Subsequent adjustments to increase the carrying values to the redemption values will be made only when it becomes probable that such redemption will occur.

Revenue Recognition

On January 1, 2018, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 606, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers," using the modified retrospective method applied to contracts which were not completed as of that date. Revenue for the year ended December 31, 2018 is presented under ASC 606, while prior period revenue amounts are not adjusted and continue to be

reported in accordance with the Company's historic accounting under ASC 605, "Revenue Recognition." Under ASC 606, revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of promised goods or services, in an amount that reflects the consideration which the entity expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. To determine revenue recognition for arrangements that an entity determines are within the scope of ASC 606, the Company performs the following five steps:

(i) identify the contract(s) with a customer;

(ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract;

(iii) determine the transaction price;

(iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and

(v) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation.

Under ASC 606, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria have been met, the Company will recognize revenue earlier for arrangements where the Company has satisfied its performance obligations but have not issued invoices. As of December 31, 2018, the Company recorded $128,000 of unbilled receivables, which are included in accounts receivable, net on the consolidated balance sheet, as the Company has an unconditional right to payment as of the end of the applicable period.

The Company recognized the cumulative effect of initially applying ASC 606 as an adjustment to the opening balance of accumulated deficit. The cumulative effect of the changes made to the consolidated balance sheet as of January 1, 2018 for the adoption of ASC 606 were as follows (in thousands):

	Balance at December 31, 2017	Adjustments Due to ASC 606	Balance at January 1, 2018
Accounts receivable, net	$ 5,215	$ 136	$ 5,351
Inventories	3,248	(46)	3,202
Accrued liabilities	3,109	4	3,113
Accumulated deficit	(101,556)	87	(101,469)

In accordance with ASC 606, the disclosure of the impact of adoption on the consolidated balance sheet and statement of operations and comprehensive loss were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31, 2018		
	Balance As Reported	Balance Before ASC 606 Adoption	Effect of Change
Balance sheet:			
Accounts receivable, net	$ 4,520	$ 4,494	$ 26
Inventories	5,744	5,766	(22)
Accrued liabilities	7,586	7,586	—
Accumulated deficit	(139,111)	(139,107)	(4)
Statement of operations and comprehensive loss:			
Revenue	34,557	34,583	(26)
Cost of goods sold	10,874	10,852	22

The Company's revenue is generated from the sale of its products to hospitals and medical centers in the United States through direct sales representatives. Revenue is recognized when obligations under the terms of a contract with customers are satisfied, which occurs with the transfer of control of the Company's products to its customers, either upon shipment of the product or delivery of the product to the customer under the Company's standard terms and conditions. The Company's products are readily available for usage as soon as the customer possesses it. Upon receipt, the customer controls the economic benefits of the product, has significant risks and rewards, and the legal title. The Company has present right to payment; therefore, the transfer of control is deemed to happen at a point in time. Revenue is measured as the amount of consideration the Company expects to receive in exchange for transferring the goods.

For sales where the Company's sales representative hand delivers product directly to the hospital or medical center from the sales representative's trunk stock inventory, the Company recognizes revenue upon delivery, which represents the point in time when control transfers to the customer. Upon delivery there are legally-enforceable rights and obligations between the parties which can be identified, commercial substance exists and collectibility is probable. For sales which are sent directly from the Company to hospitals and medical centers, the transfer of control occurs at the time of shipment or delivery of the product. There are no further performance obligations by the Company or the sales representative to the customer after delivery under either method of sale. As allowed under the practical expedient, the Company does not disclose the value of unsatisfied performance obligations for (i) contracts with an original expected length of one year or less and (ii) contracts for which it recognizes revenue at the amount to which it has the right to invoice for services performed.

The Company is entitled to the total consideration for the products ordered by customers as product pricing is fixed according to the terms of customer contracts and payment terms are short. Payment terms fall within the one-year guidance for the practical expedient which allows the Company to forgo adjustment of the promised amount of consideration for the effects of a significant financing component. The Company excludes taxes assessed by governmental authorities on revenue-producing transactions from the measurement of the transaction price.

Costs associated with product sales include commissions and royalties. The Company applies the practical expedient and recognizes commissions and royalties as expense when incurred because the expense is incurred at a point in time and the amortization period is less than one year. Commissions are recorded as selling expense and royalties are recorded as cost of revenue in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

The Company accepts product returns at its discretion or if the product is defective as manufactured. The Company establishes estimated provisions for returns based on historical experience. The Company elected to expense shipping and handling costs as incurred and includes them in the cost of goods sold. In those cases where the Company bills shipping and handling costs to customers, it will classify the amounts billed as a component of revenue.

As noted, revenue for the year ended December 31, 2018 is presented under ASC 606, while prior period revenue amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported in accordance with the Company's historic accounting under ASC 605, "Revenue Recognition." Under ASC 605, the Company recognized revenue when all of the following criteria were met:

- persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists;
- the sales price is fixed or determinable;
- collection of the relevant receivable is reasonably assured at the time of sale; and
- delivery has occurred or services have been rendered.

The Company recognized revenue when title to the goods and risk of loss transferred to the customer, which was upon shipment of the product under the Company's standard terms and conditions. The Company estimated reductions in revenue for potential returns of products by customers. In making such estimates, management analyzed historical returns, current economic trends and changes in customer demand and acceptance of its products. The Company expensed shipping and handling costs as incurred and included them in the cost of goods sold. In those cases where the Company billed shipping and handling costs to customers, it would classify the amounts billed as a component of revenue.

Cost of Goods Sold

The Company manufactures certain of its portfolio of TCAR products at its facility and purchases other products from third party manufacturers. Cost of goods sold consists primarily of costs related to materials, components and subassemblies, manufacturing overhead costs, direct labor, reserves for excess, obsolete and non-sellable inventories as well as distribution-related expenses. A significant portion of the Company's cost of goods sold currently consists of manufacturing overhead costs. These overhead costs include the cost of quality assurance, material procurement, inventory control, facilities, equipment and operations supervision and management. Cost of goods sold also includes depreciation expense for production equipment and certain direct costs such as shipping costs and royalties.

Research and Development

The Company expenses research and development costs as incurred. Research and development expenses consist primarily of engineering, product development, clinical studies to develop and support the Company's products, regulatory expenses, medical affairs and other costs associated with products and technologies that are in development. Research and development expenses include employee compensation, including stock-based compensation, supplies, consulting, prototyping, testing, materials, travel expenses, depreciation and an allocation of facility overhead expenses. Additionally, research and development expenses include costs associated with our clinical studies including clinical trial design, clinical site reimbursement, data management, travel expenses and the cost of products used for clinical trials and internal and external costs associated with the Company's regulatory compliance and quality assurance functions, including the costs of outside consultants and contractors that assist in the process of submitting and maintaining regulatory filings, and overhead costs.

Clinical Trials

The Company accrues and expenses costs for its clinical trial activities performed by third parties, including clinical research organizations and other service providers, based upon estimates of the work completed over the life of the individual study in accordance with associated agreements. The Company determines these estimates through discussion with internal personnel and outside service providers as to progress or stage of completion of trials or services pursuant to contracts with clinical research organizations and other service providers and the agreed-upon fee to be paid for such services.

Advertising Costs

The Company expenses advertising costs as incurred. Advertising costs include design and production costs, including website development, physician and patient testimonial videos, written media campaigns, and other items. Advertising costs of $218,000 and $186,000 were expensed during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

Foreign Currency

The Company records net gains and losses resulting from foreign exchange transactions as a component of foreign currency exchange gains or losses in other income (expense), net. The Company had no

material foreign currency exchange gains or losses during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018.

Stock–Based Compensation

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 718, “Compensation-Stock Compensation.” ASC 718 requires the recognition of compensation expense, using a fair-value based method, for costs related to all share-based payments including stock options. ASC 718 requires companies to estimate the fair value of all share-based payment option awards on the date of grant using an option pricing model. The fair value of stock options is recognized over the period during which an optionee is required to provide services in exchange for the option award, known as the requisite service period (usually the vesting period), on a straight-line basis. For performance-based stock options, the Company will assess the probability of performance conditions being achieved in each reporting period. The amount of stock-based compensation expense recognized in any one period related to performance-based stock options can vary based on the achievement or anticipated achievement of the performance conditions.

In March 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2016-09, "Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Shared-Based Payment Accounting." Under ASU 2016-09, entities are permitted to make an accounting policy election to either estimate forfeitures on share-based payment awards, as previously required, or to recognize forfeitures as they occur. The Company made an accounting policy election to account for forfeitures as they occur. This change has been applied on a modified retrospective basis, resulting in a cumulative-effect adjustment to increase accumulated deficit by $13,000 as of January 1, 2018, the date of adoption.

Prior to January 1, 2018, the Company accounted for equity instruments issued to nonemployees in accordance with ASC 505-50 “Accounting for Equity Instruments that are Issued to Other than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction with Selling Goods or Services.” Equity instruments issued to nonemployees were recorded at their fair value on the measurement date and were subject to periodic adjustments as the underlying equity instruments vest. The Company believed that the fair value of the equity instrument was more reliably measured than the fair value of the services received.

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes under the liability method, whereby deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the consolidated financial statements and tax bases of assets and liabilities using the enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. A valuation allowance is established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amounts expected to be realized.

The Company also follows the provisions of ASC 740-10, “Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes.” ASC 740-10 prescribes a comprehensive model for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure in financial statements of any uncertain tax positions that have been taken or expected to be taken on a tax return. No liability related to uncertain tax positions is recorded on the consolidated financial statements. It is the Company's policy to include penalties and interest expense related to income taxes as part of the provision for income taxes.

Net Loss per Share Attributable to Common Stockholders

Basic net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period, without consideration for potential dilutive common shares. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of shares of common

stock and potentially dilutive securities outstanding for the period. For purposes of the diluted net loss per share calculation, redeemable convertible preferred stock and warrants, and common stock options are considered to be potentially dilutive securities. Since the Company was in a loss position for all periods presented, basic net loss per share is the same as diluted net loss per share as the inclusion of all potential dilutive common shares would have been anti-dilutive.

The Company allocates no loss to participating securities because they have no contractual obligation to share in the losses of the Company. The shares of the Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock participate in any dividends declared by the Company and are therefore considered to be participating securities.

Net loss per share was determined as follows (in thousands, except share and per share data):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
Net loss attributable to Silk Road Medical, Inc. common stockholders	$ (19,356)	$ (37,629)
Weighted average common stock outstanding used to compute net loss per share, basic and diluted	434,158	960,882
Net loss per share attributable to Silk Road Medical, Inc. common stockholders, basic and diluted	$ (44.58)	$ (39.16)

The following potentially dilutive securities outstanding have been excluded from the computation of diluted weighted average shares outstanding because such securities have an antidilutive impact due to the Company's net loss, in common stock equivalent shares:

	December 31,	
	2017	2018
Redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding	21,233,190	21,233,190
Redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants outstanding	2,672,502	2,672,502
Common stock options	4,308,890	4,364,377
Common stock warrants outstanding	—	7,527
	28,214,582	28,277,596

Unaudited Pro Forma Net Loss per Share Attributable to Common Stockholders

The unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share has been computed to give effect to the conversion of the shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock into common stock immediately prior to the closing of a qualifying IPO, following receipt of the requisite approval of preferred stockholders, as if such conversion had occurred at the beginning of the period, and the automatic net exercise of the redeemable convertible preferred and common stock warrants, as if such exercise had occurred at the beginning of the period or the issuance date, if later. In addition, the numerator in the pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share calculation has been adjusted to remove the change in the fair value resulting from the remeasurement of the redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability as the redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants will be automatically net exercised into common stock, and the related redeemable convertible preferred stock warrant liability will be reclassified to stockholders' deficit immediately prior to the closing of an IPO. The denominator in the pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share calculation has been adjusted to include (i) the conversion of all outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock and (ii) the number of shares into which the redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants and common stock warrants would be converted upon their net exercise immediately prior to the closing of an IPO, based on an assumed initial public offering price of

$16.00 per share. The unaudited pro forma net loss per share does not include the shares to be sold and related proceeds to be received from an IPO.

Unaudited pro forma basic and diluted loss per share is computed as follows (in thousands, except share and per share data):

	Year Ended December 31, 2018 (unaudited)
Numerator:	
Net loss and comprehensive loss attributable to Silk Road Medical, Inc. common stockholders	$ (37,629)
Adjust: Change in fair value of redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants	11,906
Pro forma net loss	$ (25,723)
Denominator:	
Weighted average common shares used to compute net loss per share, basic and diluted	960,882
Adjust: Conversion of redeemable convertible preferred stock	21,233,190
Adjust: Net exercise of redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants into common stock warrants	1,651,933
Adjust: Net exercise of common stock warrants into common stock	150
Weighted average common shares used to compute pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted	23,846,155
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted	$ (1.08)

Comprehensive Loss

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, there was no difference between comprehensive loss and the Company's net loss.

Segment and Geographical Information

The Company operates and manages its business as one reportable and operating segment. The Company's chief executive officer, who is the chief operating decision maker, reviews financial information on an aggregate basis for purposes of allocating resources and evaluating financial performance. All of the Company's long-lived assets are based in the United States. Long-lived assets are comprised of property and equipment. All of the Company's revenue was in the United States for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, based on the shipping location of the external customer.

3. Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Recently Adopted Accounting Standards

In the first quarter of 2018, the Company adopted ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), and its associated amendments. Under the standard, revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of promised goods or services in an amount that reflects the consideration the entity expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. In addition, the standard requires disclosure of the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. The Company applied the five step method outlined in the ASU to all revenue streams and elected to utilize the modified retrospective implementation method. The

additional disclosures required by the ASU have been included in Note 2, "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies."

In the first quarter of 2018, the Company adopted ASU No. 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows: Restricted Cash, a consensus of the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Emerging Issues Task Force. Under the standard, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalent amounts are presented within cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the total beginning and ending amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. When cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents are presented in more than one line item on the balance sheet, a reconciliation of the totals in the statement of cash flows to the related captions in the balance sheet is required. The impact of the adoption of ASU No. 2016-18 resulted in a decrease in investing activities of $310,000 and an increase in the ending cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash of $510,000 in the consolidated statement of cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2017. The impact of the adoption resulted in a decrease in investing activities and an increase in the ending cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash of $200,000 in the consolidated statement of cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2018.

In the first quarter of 2018, the Company adopted ASU No. 2017-09, Compensation - Stock Compensation - Scope of Modification Accounting. The standard provides clarification on when modification accounting should be used for changes to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award. This standard does not change the accounting for modifications but clarifies that modification accounting guidance should only be applied if there is a change to the value, vesting conditions, or award classification and would not be required if the changes are considered non-substantive. The guidance was adopted on a prospective basis in the first quarter of 2018 and did not have any impact upon adoption.

In the first quarter of 2018, the Company adopted ASU No. 2018-07, Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting. ASU 2018-07 simplifies the accounting for share-based payments to nonemployees by aligning it with the accounting for share-based payments to employees, with certain exceptions. Adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases (“ASC 842”), which sets out the principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of leases for both parties to a contract (i.e. lessees and lessors). The new standard requires lessees to apply a dual approach, classifying leases as either finance or operating leases based on the principle of whether or not the lease is effectively a financed purchase by the lessee. This classification will determine whether lease expense is recognized based on an effective interest method or on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease, respectively. A lessee is also required to record a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for all leases with a term of greater than 12 months regardless of their classification. Leases with a term of 12 months or less will be accounted for similar to existing guidance for operating leases today. ASC 842 supersedes the previous leases standard, ASC 840, Leases. For public entities, the standard is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018 and should be applied through a modified retrospective transition approach for leases existing at, or entered into after, the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements, with early adoption permitted. The Company plans to adopt the new standard on January 1, 2019 and elect the optional transition method. The Company will also elect the package of transitional practical expedients such that the Company will retain lease classification and initial direct costs for leases existing prior to the adoption of the new lease standard. The Company will also elect the hindsight practical expedient. Although the Company is currently evaluating the impact of this guidance on its consolidated financial statements, it does expect that most of its operating lease commitments will be subject to the new guidance and will be recognized as operating lease liabilities and right-of-use assets upon its adoption.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Statements. This update provides financial statement users with more decision-useful information about the expected credit losses on financial instruments and other commitments to extend credit held by a reporting entity at each reporting date. The update replaces the incurred loss impairment methodology in current GAAP with a methodology that reflects expected credit losses and requires consideration of a broader range of reasonable and supportable information to inform credit loss estimates. ASU No. 2016-13 is effective for public entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019. The Company does not believe that the adoption of this new guidance will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, Fair Value Measurement, which changed the disclosure requirements for fair value measurements by removing, adding and modifying certain disclosures. The standard is effective for all entities for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance to its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-15, Cloud Computing Arrangements, which aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs in a Cloud Computing Arrangement service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred for an internal-use software license. The standard is effective for all entities for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance to its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

4. Fair Value Measurements

The Company measures certain financial assets and liabilities at fair value on a recurring basis. Fair value is an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or a liability. A three-tier fair value hierarchy is established as a basis for considering such assumptions and for inputs used in the valuation methodologies in measuring fair value:

- Level 1 – quoted prices in active markets are identical assets and liabilities;
- Level 2 – observable inputs other than quotes prizes in active markets for identical assets and liabilities;
- Level 3 – unobservable inputs.

The Company’s cash equivalents are classified within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy because they are valued using quoted market prices, broker or dealer quotations, or alternative pricing sources with reasonable levels of price transparency.

In October and December 2015, the Company issued warrants to purchase 1,395,468 and 5,324 shares, respectively, of Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock at the exercise price of $6.11 per share. The Company recorded an initial warrant liability of $4,879,000. The redeemable convertible warrant liability was initially valued using the Black Scholes option-pricing valuation method with the following assumptions: a remaining contractual term of 8 years, a volatility of 52%, and a risk-free interest rate of 1.94% for the warrants issued in October, and a remaining contractual term of 8 years, a volatility of 52%, and a risk-free interest rate of 2.24% for the warrants issued in December. In April 2016, the Company issued additional warrants to purchase 42,608 shares of Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock at the exercise price of $6.11 per share. The Company recorded a warrant liability of $144,000. The redeemable convertible warrant liability was initially valued using the Black Scholes option-pricing valuation method with the following assumptions: a remaining contractual term of 7.5 years, a volatility of 50%, and a risk-free interest rate of 1.64%.

As a derivative liability, the redeemable convertible warrants were initially recorded at fair value and are subject to remeasurement at each balance sheet date. Any change in fair value as a result of a remeasurement is recognized as a component of other income (expense), net in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The Company's redeemable convertible warrant liability is classified within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

At December 31, 2017 and 2018, the fair value of the redeemable convertible warrant liability was determined by using an option pricing model to allocate the total enterprise value to the various securities within the Company's capital structure. The fair value of the redeemable convertible warrant liability was based on both the estimated fair value of the Company's common stock of $4.78 and $11.29 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, and on valuation models discounted at current implied market rates which are based on Level 3 inputs. Additionally, t he model's inputs reflect assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the instrument in a current period transaction and included:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	**2018**
Time to liquidity (years)	1.75	0.57
Expected volatility	50.0%	62.5%
Discounted cash flow rate	18.0%	12.0%
Risk-free interest rate	1.9%	2.6%
Marketability discount rate	27%	14%

The following table sets forth the fair value of the Company's financial liabilities measured on a recurring basis, as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 (in thousands):

	December 31, 2017			
	Level 1	**Level 2**	**Level 3**	**Total**
Liabilities				
Redeemable convertible warrant liability	$ —	$ —	$ 4,185	$ 4,185

	December 31, 2018			
	Level 1	**Level 2**	**Level 3**	**Total**
Liabilities				
Redeemable convertible warrant liability	$ —	$ —	$ 16,091	$ 16,091

The changes in the redeemable convertible warrant liability are summarized below (in thousands):

Fair value at December 31, 2016	$ 7,143
Change in fair value recorded in other income (expense), net	(2,958)
Fair value at December 31, 2017	4,185
Change in fair value recorded in other income (expense), net	11,906
Fair value at December 31, 2018	$ 16,091

There were no transfers between fair value hierarchy levels during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018.

5. Balance Sheet Components

Inventories

(in thousands)	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2018
Raw materials	$ 506	$ 1,054
Finished products	2,742	4,690
	$ 3,248	$ 5,744

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, there were no work-in-process inventories.

Property and Equipment, Net

(in thousands)	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2018
Furniture and fixtures	$ 76	$ 517
Equipment	1,059	1,217
Software	405	76
Leasehold improvements	189	1,978
	1,729	3,788
Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(1,303)	(946)
Add: Construction-in-progress	60	38
	$ 486	$ 2,880

Depreciation and amortization expense was $129,000 and $517,000 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

Accrued Liabilities

(in thousands)	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2018
Accrued payroll and related expenses	$ 2,718	$ 5,157
Accrued professional services	64	1,014
Accrued royalty expense	—	313
Accrued travel expenses	68	270
Accrued clinical expenses	183	244
Accrued other expenses	76	588
	$ 3,109	$ 7,586

6. Long-term Debt

In October 2015, the Company entered into a term loan agreement with CRG. The term loan agreement provides for up to $30,000,000 in term loans split into two tranches as follows: (i) the Tranche A Loans provided for $20,000,000 in term loans, and (ii) the Tranche B Loans provided for up to $10,000,000 in term loans. The Company drew down the Tranche A Loans on October 13, 2015. The Tranche B Loans

were available to be drawn prior to March 29, 2017. In January 2017, the term loan agreement was amended to extend the commitment period of the Tranche B Loans to April 28, 2017. In April 2017, the Company drew down $5,000,000 of the available Tranche B Loans.

In September 2018, the Company entered into Amendment No. 5 to the term loan agreement with CRG. Under the amended terms of the amended loan agreement the maturity date was extended to December 31, 2022 and the repayment schedule of the existing term loans were changed to interest only so that the outstanding principal amount of the term loans will be payable in a single installment at maturity. The related fixed interest rate was changed to equal 10.75% per annum, due and payable quarterly in arrears. At the election of the Company, 2.75% of the interest due and payable may be “paid in kind” and added to the then outstanding principal and 8.0% of the interest due and payable paid in cash. All unpaid principal, and accrued and unpaid interest, is due and payable in full on December 31, 2022. The amended term loan agreement also provided for additional term loans in an aggregate principal amount of up to $25,000,000 and allow for the conversion into shares of common stock, at the Company’s option, of up to 25% of the outstanding loans under the term loan agreement in connection with an initial public offering of the Company’s common stock which results in market capitalization of at least $250,000,000. In September 2018, the Company drew down an additional $15,000,000 under the term loan agreement with CRG.

The Company may voluntarily prepay the borrowings in full, with a prepayment premium beginning at 8.0% and declining to 4.0% after the fourth payment date, to 2.0% after the eighth payment date, with no premium being payable if prepayment occurs after the third year of the loan. The Tranche A borrowing required a payment, on the borrowing date, of a financing fee equal to 1.75% of the borrowed loan principal, which is recorded as a discount to the debt. In addition, a facility fee equal to 5.0% of the amounts borrowed plus any “paid in kind” is payable at the end of the term or when the borrowings are repaid in full. A long-term liability is being accreted using the effective interest method for the facility fee over the term of the loan agreement. The borrowings are collateralized by a security interest in substantially all of the Company’s assets.

The Company is subject to financial covenants related to liquidity and minimum trailing revenue targets that begin in December 31, 2016 and are tested on an annual basis. The liquidity covenant requires the Company to maintain an amount which shall exceed the greater of (i) $3,000,000 and (ii) the minimum cash balance, if any, required of the Company by a creditor to the extent the Company has incurred permitted priority debt. The Company had to achieve minimum net revenue of $1,000,000 in 2016, $5,000,000 in 2017, $15,000,000 in 2018, and must achieve minimum net revenue of $30,000,000 in 2019 and $40,000,000 in 2020. The liquidity financial covenant has a 90-day equity cure period following end of the calendar year to issue additional shares of equity interests in exchange for cash, or to borrow permitted cure debt. In addition, the term loan agreement prohibits the payment of cash dividends on the Company’s capital stock and also places restrictions on mergers, sales of assets, investments, incurrence of liens, incurrence of indebtedness and transactions with affiliates. CRG may accelerate the payment terms of the term loan agreement upon the occurrence of certain events of default set forth therein, which include the failure of the Company to make timely payments of amounts due under the term loan agreement, the failure of the Company to adhere to the covenants set forth in the term loan agreement, the insolvency of the Company or upon the occurrence of a material adverse change. As of December 31, 2018, the Company was in compliance with all applicable financial covenants. As of December 31, 2018, management does not believe that it is probable that the above clauses will be triggered within the next twelve months, and therefore, the debt is classified as long-term on the consolidated balance sheet.

The issuance costs and debt discount have been netted against the borrowed funds on the consolidated balance sheet. The long-term debt balance as of December 31, 2018 was $44,201,000.

Future maturities under the term loan agreement as of December 31, 2018 are as follows (in thousands):

Year Ending December 31:		Amount
2019	$	3,566
2020		3,677
2021		3,771
2022		52,510
		63,524
Add: Accretion of closing fees		872
		64,396
Less: Amount representing interest		(20,010)
Less: Amount representing debt discount and debt issuance costs		(185)
Present value of minimum payments	$	44,201

In October 2015, CRG purchased 327,759 shares of the Company's Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock at $6.11 per share. In addition, CRG received warrants to purchase 163,877 shares of the Company's Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock. The warrants are immediately exercisable, at an exercise price per share of $6.11, and expire the earlier of October 2023 or upon the consummation of a change of control or initial public offering of the Company.

In July 2017 , CRG purchased 163,877 shares of the Company's Series C convertible preferred stock at $6.11 per share.

7. Commitments and Contingencies

Operating Leases

The Company's operating lease obligations primarily consist of leased office, laboratory, and manufacturing space under non-cancellable operating leases that expire in January 2019 and in October 2024. In November 2017, the Company entered into a six-year operating lease for new office space in Sunnyvale, the lease commenced in June 2018 and expires in October 2024. The lease agreement includes a renewal provision allowing the Company to extend this lease for an additional period of five years. In addition to the minimum future lease commitments presented below, the lease requires the Company to pay property taxes, insurance, maintenance, and repair costs. The lease includes a rent holiday concession and escalation clauses for increased rent over the lease term. Rent expense is recognized using the straight-line method over the term of the lease. The Company records deferred rent calculated as the difference between rent expense and the cash rental payments. In connection with the facility lease, the landlord provided incentives of $794,000 to the Company in the form of leasehold improvements. In addition, the landlord also provided for leasehold improvements financing of $316,000. The financing amount was added to the Company's minimum lease commitments as of the lease commencement date at an interest rate of 7.0% per annum. These amounts have been reflected as deferred rent and are being amortized as a reduction to rent expense over the original term of the Company's operating lease.

The aggregate future minimum lease payments as of December 31, 2018 are as follows (in thousands):

Year Ending December 31:	Total Minimum Lease Payments
2019	$ 1,002
2020	1,002
2021	1,031
2022	1,044
2023 and thereafter	1,920
	$ 5,999

Purchase Obligations

Purchase obligations consist of agreements to purchase goods and services entered into in the ordinary course of business. The Company had non-cancellable commitments for inventory that were payable within one year to suppliers for purchases totaling $4,648,000 as of December 31, 2018.

Indemnification

In the normal course of business, the Company enters into contracts and agreements that contain a variety of representations and warranties and may provide for indemnification of the counterparty. The Company's exposure under these agreements is unknown because it involves claims that may be made against it in the future but have not yet been made. To date, the Company has not been subject to any claims or been required to defend any action related to its indemnification obligations.

The Company indemnifies each of its directors and officers for certain events or occurrences, subject to certain limits, while the director is or was serving at the Company's request in such capacity, as permitted under Delaware law and in accordance with its certificate of incorporation and bylaws. The term of the indemnification period lasts as long as a director may be subject to any proceeding arising out of acts or omissions of such director in such capacity. The maximum amount of potential future indemnification is unlimited; however, the Company currently holds director liability insurance. This insurance allows the transfer of risk associated with the Company's exposure and may enable it to recover a portion of any future amounts paid. The Company believes that the fair value of these indemnification obligations is minimal. Accordingly, the Company has not recognized any liabilities relating to these obligations as of December 31, 2018.

Legal Proceedings

The Company is not involved in any pending legal proceedings that it believes could have a material adverse effect on its financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. From time to time, the Company may pursue litigation to assert its legal right and such litigation may be costly and divert the efforts and attention of its management and technical personnel which could adversely affect its business.

8. Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock

The Company has the following redeemable convertible preferred stock issued and outstanding at December 31, 2017 and 2018:

	December 31, 2017 and 2018				
	Shares Authorized	Shares Issued and Outstanding	Per share Preference	Preferential Liquidation Value (in thousands)	Carrying Value (in thousands)
Series					
Series A	1,629,629	1,629,626	$ 2.70	$ 4,400	$ 4,369
Series A-1	1,111,111	1,111,109	$ 3.38	3,755	3,723
Series B	6,264,470	6,264,463	$ 6.11	38,276	38,014
Series C	15,064,405	12,227,992	$ 6.11	74,713	59,129
	24,069,615	21,233,190		$ 121,144	$ 105,235

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the holders of redeemable convertible preferred stock ("convertible preferred stock") have various rights and preferences as follows:

Voting Rights

The holders of Series A, Series A-1, Series B and Series C convertible preferred stock are entitled to vote on all matters on which the common stockholders are entitled to vote. Holders of Series A, Series A-1, Series B and Series C convertible preferred and common stock vote together as a single class. Each holder of Series A, Series A-1, Series B and Series C convertible preferred stock is entitled to the number of votes equal to the number of common stock shares into which the shares held by such holder are convertible.

Election of Directors

The holders of record of Series A and Series B preferred stock, exclusively and as a separate class, are entitled to each elect two and three directors of the Company, and the holders of record of Series C preferred stock, exclusively and as a separate class, are entitled to elect two directors of the Company.

Dividends

The holders of Series A, Series A-1, Series B and Series C convertible preferred stock are entitled, on a pari passu basis, when and if declared by the Board of Directors of the Company, to non-cumulative dividends out of the Company's assets legally available therefore at the rate of $0.22, $0.27, $0.49 and $0.49 per share per annum, respectively. No distributions will be made with respect to the common stock until all declared but unpaid dividends on convertible preferred stock have been paid or set aside for payment to the convertible preferred stock holders. The right to receive dividends on shares of convertible preferred stock will be non-cumulative, and no right to such dividends will accrue to holders of convertible preferred stock by reason of the fact that dividends on such shares are not declared or paid in any years. As of December 31, 2018, no dividends have been declared to date.

Liquidation

In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, either voluntary or involuntary, the holders of Series C preferred stock will be entitled to receive out of net available funds and assets of the corporation available for distribution to its stockholders, before any payment shall be made to the

holders of Series B preferred stock and Series A preferred stock and Series A-1 junior stock. After the payment of all preferential amounts required to be paid to the holders of Series C preferred stock, the holders of Series B, Series A and Series A-1 outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock will be entitled to receive out of net available funds and assets, before and in preference to any distribution of any of the Company's net available funds and assets to the holders of common stock by reason of their ownership of such common stock.

An amount per share equal to $6.11, $6.11, $3.38 and $2.70 for each share of Series C, Series B, Series A-1 and Series A, respectively, convertible preferred stock then so held equal to the applicable liquidation preference. Th e remaining assets, if any, shall be distributed to the holders of common stock. Should the Company's legally available assets be insufficient to satisfy the liquidation preferences after the payment of all preferential amounts required to be paid to the holders of Series C preferred stock, the funds will be distributed ratably among the holders of Series A, Series A-1, and Series B convertible preferred stock in proportion to the preferential amount each holder is otherwise entitled to receive.

Conversion

Shares of convertible preferred stock are convertible into shares of common stock at the holders' option at any time or automatically (i) immediately prior to the closing of a firmly underwritten public offering in which the offering price per share is not less than $18.31 and the aggregate gross proceeds received by the Company are not less than $50,000,000 or (ii) upon receipt by the Company of a written request for such conversion from the holders of the majority of the convertible preferred stock then outstanding, voting as a single class and on an as-converted basis. Each share of Series A, Series A-1, Series B and Series C conv ertible preferred stock is convertible, at the option of the holder, into the number of shares of common stock into which such shares are convertible at the then effective conversion ratio. The initial conversion price per share for Series A, Series A-1, Series B and Series C convertible preferred stock is $2.70, $3.38, $6.11 and $6.11 per share, respectively. The initial conversion price is subject to adjustment from time to time. As of December 31, 2018, the conversion ratio for each series of convertible preferred stock was one-for-one.

Redemption

The redeemable convertible preferred stock is recorded in mezzanine equity because while it is not mandatorily redeemable, it will become redeemable at the option of the stockholders upon the occurrence of certain deemed liquidation events that are considered not solely within the Company's control.

Preferred Stock Warrants

In connection with the issuance of the Company's Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock issuances between August 2014 through April 2016, the Company issued, to each investor who purchased shares of Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock, warrants to purchase up to the number of shares of preferred stock equal to 50% of the number of shares of the Company's Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock purchased.

The warrants are immediately exercisable, at an exercise price per share of $6.11 and expire eight years from their date of issuance. The warrants will be automatically net exercised upon the consummation or effective date of a change of control or initial public offering of the Company.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, w arrants to purchase an aggregate of 2,672,502 shares of Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock were outstanding.

9. Common Stock

At December 31, 2018, the Company's certificate of incorporation, as amended and restated, authorizes the Company to issue up to 29,879,220 shares of common stock with $0.001 par value per share, of which 1,135,310 shares were issued and outstanding. The holders of common stock are also entitled to receive dividends whenever funds are legally available, when and if declared by the Board of Directors. As of December 31, 2018, no dividends have been declared to date. Each share of common stock is entitled to one vote.

At December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company had reserved common stock for future issuances as follows:

	December 31,	
	2017	2018
Conversion of Series A convertible preferred stock	$ 1,629,629	$ 1,629,629
Conversion of Series A-1 convertible preferred stock	1,111,111	1,111,111
Conversion of Series B convertible preferred stock	6,264,470	6,264,470
Conversion of Series C convertible preferred stock and warrants	15,064,405	15,064,405
Exercise of options under stock plan	4,308,890	4,364,377
Issuance of options under stock plan	328,290	57,889
Warrants to purchase common stock	—	7,527
	$ 28,706,795	$ 28,499,408

Common Stock Warrants

In connection with the Company's acquisition of NeuroCo in December 2018, a s of the merger closing, the outstanding warrants to purchase common stock of NeuroCo converted to warrants to purchase 7,527 shares of the Company's common stock.

The warrants are exercisable, at an exercise price per share of $8.27 and expire on November 21, 2024. The warrants will be automatically net exercised upon the consummation or effective date of a change of control or initial public offering of the Company.

As of December 31, 2018, w arrants to purchase an aggregate of 7,527 shares of common stock were outstanding.

10. Stock Option Plan

In 2007, the Company established its 2007 Stock Option Plan (the "Plan") which provides for the granting of stock options to employees, directors and consultants of the Company. Options granted under the Plan may be either incentive stock options ("ISOs") or nonqualified stock options ("NSOs"). ISOs may be granted only to Company employees (including officers and directors who are also employees). NSOs may be granted to Company employees, directors and consultants. As of December 31, 2018, the Company has reserved 5,488,229 shares of common stock for issuance under the Plan.

In connection with its acquisition of NeuroCo in December 2018, the Company also assumed NeuroCo's 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, or the NeuroCo Plan. As of the merger closing, the outstanding options to purchase common stock of NeuroCo under the NeuroCo Plan converted to options to purchase 1,442 shares of the Company's common stock. There are no additional shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the NeuroCo Plan.

The exercise price of ISOs and NSOs shall not be less than 100% and 85% of the estimated fair value of the shares on the date of grant, respectively, as determined by the Board of Directors. The exercise price of ISOs and NSOs granted to a 10% stockholder shall not be less than 110% of the estimated fair value of the shares on the date of grant as determined by the Board of Directors. To date, options have a term of ten years and generally vest over 4 years with 25% vesting on the first anniversary of the issuance date, and then monthly vesting for an additional three years from date of grant.

Activity under the Company's Plan and the NeuroCo Plan is set forth below:

		Options Outstanding			
	Shares Available for Grant	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Balances, December 31, 2016	27,605	3,478,346	$ 1.46	7.71	$ 444
Authorized	1,421,867				
Options granted	(1,375,329)	1,375,329	$ 6.54		
Options exercised	—	(290,638)	$ 1.17		
Options cancelled	254,147	(254,147)	$ 1.55		
Balances, December 31, 2017	328,290	4,308,890	$ 3.09	7.81	$ 5,073
Authorized	223,664				
Options granted	(629,716)	629,716	$ 6.51		
Options exercised	—	(438,578)	$ 1.50		
Options cancelled	135,651	(135,651)	$ 1.56		
Balances, December 31, 2018	57,889	4,364,377	$ 3.79	7.36	$ 33,132
Vested and exercisable at December 31, 2018		2,459,116	$ 2.35	6.28	$ 22,109
Vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2018		4,464,377	$ 3.79	7.36	$ 33,132

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding at December 31, 2018:

	Options Outstanding and Vested as of December 31, 2018				
	Options Outstanding			Options Vested	
Exercise Price	Options Outstanding	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in Years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number Exercisable	Weighted Average Exercise Price
$0.68	101,848	1.59	$ 0.68	101,848	$ 0.68
$1.35	107,938	2.75	$ 1.35	107,938	$ 1.35
$1.38	304,396	3.96	$ 1.38	304,396	$ 1.38
$1.46	385,070	6.21	$ 1.46	360,470	$ 1.46
$1.57	97,311	8.07	$ 1.57	42,013	$ 1.57
$1.60	1,463,632	6.82	$ 1.60	1,128,569	$ 1.60
$3.16	462,764	8.95	$ 3.16	162,549	$ 3.16
$4.73	332,385	8.92	$ 4.73	86,506	$ 4.73
$6.11	552,462	9.32	$ 6.11	29,848	$ 6.11
$8.27	78,941	9.93	$ 8.27	1,527	$ 8.27
$12.15	477,630	8.92	$ 12.15	133,452	$ 12.15
	4,364,377	7.36	$ 3.79	2,459,116	$ 2.35

Stock-Based Compensation Associated with Awards to Employees

During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company granted stock options to employees to purchase 1,371,626 and 575,314 shares of common stock, with a weighted-average grant date fair value of $0.83 and $2.81 per share, respectively. The total fair value of options vested during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 was $423,000 and $569,000, respectively. The aggregate intrinsic value of options exercised was $143,000 and $787,000 during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively. The aggregate intrinsic value was calculated as the difference between the exercise prices of the underlying options and the estimated fair value of the common stock on the date of exercise. Stock-based compensation expense recognized during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 includes compensation expense for stock–based awards granted to employees based on the grant date fair value of $442,000 and $728,000, respectively.

The Company also issues stock options with vesting based upon completion of performance goals. The fair value for these performance-based awards is recognized over the period during which the goals are to be achieved. Stock-based compensation expense recognized at fair value includes the impact of estimated probability that the goals would be achieved, which is assessed prior to the requisite service period for the specific goals.

The Company estimated the fair value of stock options using the Black–Scholes option pricing model. The fair value of employee stock options is being amortized on a straight–line basis over the requisite service period of the awards. The fair value of employee stock options was estimated using the following assumptions for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
Expected term (in years)	1.00 - 6.25	6.25
Expected volatility	39% - 41%	38.1% - 38.8%
Risk-free interest rate	1.03% - 2.25%	2.68% - 2.98%
Dividend yield	—%	—%

The fair value of common stock was determined by the Company's Board of Directors, who considered, among other things, contemporaneous valuations of the Company's common stock prepared by an unrelated third-party valuation firm in accordance with the guidance provided by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Guide, Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation. The expected term of stock options represents the weighted-average period the stock options are expected to remain outstanding. The Company does not have sufficient historical exercise and post-vesting termination activity to provide accurate data for estimating the expected term of options and has opted to use the "simplified method," whereby the expected term equals the arithmetic average of the vesting term and the original contractual term of the option. The expected stock price volatility assumption was determined by examining the historical volatilities for industry peers, as the Company did not have any trading history for the Company's common stock. The Company will continue to analyze the historical stock price volatility and expected term assumption as more historical data for the Company's common stock becomes available. The risk-free interest rate assumption is based on the U.S. Treasury instruments whose term was consistent with the expected term of the Company's stock options. The expected dividend assumption is based on the Company's history and expectation of dividend payouts.

Effective January 1, 2018, the Company made an accounting policy election to account for forfeitures as they occur.

Stock-Based Compensation Associated with Awards to Nonemployees

During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company granted options to purchase 3,703 and 52,960 shares, respectively, of common stock to consultants in exchange for services. Stock–based compensation expense related to stock options granted to nonemployees is recognized as the stock options are earned.

The fair value of stock options granted to nonemployees was calculated using the following assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
Contractual term (in years)	3.75 - 9.75	5.00 - 6.25
Expected volatility	39% - 56%	38.0% - 38.8%
Risk-free interest rate	2.06% - 2.39%	2.71% - 2.90%
Dividend yield	—%	—%

In connection with the grant of stock options to nonemployees, the Company recorded stock–based compensation charges of $93,000 and $183,000 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

Total stock-based compensation expense relating to the Company's stock options to employees and nonemployees during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
Cost of goods sold	$ 49	$ 51
Research and development expenses	98	256
Selling, general and administrative expenses	388	604
	$ 535	$ 911

As of December 31, 2018, there was total unrecognized compensation costs of $2,524,000 related to these stock options. These costs are expected to be recognized over a period of approximately 3.47 years.

11. Income Taxes

The Company uses the liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the financial reporting and the tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. The Company must then assess the likelihood that the resulting deferred tax assets will be realized. A valuation allowance is provided when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of a deferred tax asset will not be realized. Due to the Company's lack of earnings history, the net deferred tax assets have been fully offset by a valuation allowance.

The Company recognizes benefits of uncertain tax positions if it is more likely than not that such positions will be sustained upon examination based solely on their technical merits, as the largest amount of benefit that is more likely than not to be realized upon the ultimate settlement. The Company's policy is to recognize interest and penalties related to the underpayment of income taxes as a component of income tax expense or benefit. To date, there have been no interest or penalties charged in relation to the unrecognized tax benefits.

The components of income before taxes are as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
United States	$ (22,358)	$ (37,630)
International	—	—
	$ (22,358)	$ (37,630)

A reconciliation of the statutory U.S. federal rate to the Company's effective tax rate is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
Tax at federal statutory rate	$ (7,602)	$ (7,902)
State taxes, net of federal benefit	(1,155)	(1,582)
Permanent differences	535	289
Loss on Series C warrant liability	—	2,500
Tax Cut and Jobs Act	12,456	—
Change in valuation allowance	(3,832)	6,197
General business credits	(465)	136
Other	69	376
Provision for taxes	$ 6	$ 14

Significant components of the Company's net deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 consist of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2017	2018
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	$ 28,056	$ 33,815
Research and development credits	5,081	4,944
Capitalized start-up costs/Intangibles	19	16
Accruals and reserves	705	1,169
Property and equipment	44	82
Stock-based compensation	197	274
Total deferred tax assets	34,102	40,300
Less: Valuation allowance	(34,102)	(40,300)
Net deferred tax assets	$ —	$ —

In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. Management believes it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will not be realized; accordingly, a valuation allowance has been established on U.S. net deferred tax assets. The valuation allowance decreased $3,832,000 during the year ended December 31, 2017 and increased by $6,197,000 during the year ended December 31, 2018.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards of approximately $125,187,000 and $115,827,000 for federal and state income tax purposes, respectively. The federal and state net operating loss carryforwards begin to expire in 2027 and 2028, respectively.

The federal and state net operating loss carryforwards may be subject to significant limitations under Section 382 and Section 383 of the Internal Revenue Code and similar provisions under state law. The Tax Reform Act contains provisions that limit the federal net operating loss carryforwards that may be used in any given year in the event of special occurrences, including significant ownership changes. A

Section 382 "ownership change" generally occurs if one or more stockholders or groups of stockholders, who own at least 5% of the Company's stock, increase their ownership by more than 50 percentage points over their lowest ownership percentage within a rolling three-year period. The Company may have previously experienced, and may in the future experience, one or more Section 382 "ownership changes," including in connection with the Company's initial public offering. If so, the Company may lose some or all of the tax benefits of its NOLs and tax credits. The extent of such limitations for prior years, if any, has not yet been determined.

At December 31, 2018, the Company had $4,083,000 and $2,655,000 of federal research and development tax credits and state tax credits, respectively. The state tax credits are made up of California Research and Development Credits and California New Jobs Credits. If not utilized, the Federal credits will expire beginning in 2027. The California Research and Development credits can be carried forward indefinitely, while the California New Jobs Credits begin to expire in 2019.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had $1,348,000 of unrecognized tax benefits. The Company does not have any tax positions for which it is reasonably possible that the total amount of gross unrecognized would increase or decrease within twelve months of the year ended December 31, 2018. If recognized, $0 would affect the effective tax rate.

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in income tax expense. There was no such expense recorded during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018.

A reconciliation of the unrecognized tax benefits from January 1, 2017 to December 31, 2018 is as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2017	2018
Balance at the beginning of year	$ 551	$ 615
Increases related to current years' tax positions	64	118
Increases/(decreases) related to prior years' tax positions	—	615
Balance at end of year	$ 615	$ 1,348

The Company currently has no federal or state tax examinations in progress nor has it had any federal or state tax examinations since its inception. As a result of the Company's net operating loss carryforwards, all of its tax years are subject to federal and state tax examination.

On December 22, 2017, the United States enacted a law commonly known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (“TCJA” or “Act”) which makes widespread changes to the Internal Revenue Code, including a reduction in the federal corporate tax rate to 21%, effective January 1, 2018. The Company is subject to the provisions of FASB ASC 740-10, which requires that the effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates be recognized in the period the tax rate change was enacted. Consequently, the reduction in the U.S. corporate income tax rate as a result of the TCJA impacts the carrying value of deferred tax assets.

In response to the Tax Act, the SEC staff issued guidance on accounting for the tax effects of the Tax Act. The guidance provided a one-year measurement period for companies to complete the accounting. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company completed its accounting for the income tax effects of the Tax Act.

12. Acquisition of Variable Interest Entity - NeuroCo

In December 2014, the Board of Directors of the Company approved the sale of certain intellectual property of Silk Road Medical, Inc., to a newly incorporated entity, NeuroCo, Inc. In consideration for the intellectual property, a promissory note was executed between the two parties for the principal sum of $498,000 with an interest rate of 2.74% per annum, payable on the earlier of 10 years from the date of promissory note, or upon the occurrence of an event of default. The intellectual property transfer was recorded at its carrying value of zero as of December 31, 2014. During 2015 NeuroCo issued $154,000 in common stock to stockholders of the Company. During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, NeuroCo issued common stock upon the exercise of stock options. These common stock issuance amounts, as they are related to non-controlling investors, were reported as non-controlling interests in subsidiary in the Company's consolidated financial statements and are offset by NeuroCo losses consolidated by the Company.

Additionally, NeuroCo incurred Research and Development related expenses paid for by the Company which were added in to the original promissory note. As of December 31, 2017, the promissory note amount was $1,544,000.

The Company had identified NeuroCo as a VIE of which the Company is the primary beneficiary. Pursuant to the accounting guidance for consolidating VIEs the main consideration was given to the fact that the amount of total equity investment at risk is not sufficient to permit NeuroCo to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support. Additionally, NeuroCo and Silk Road Medical have the same Board of Directors and senior management composition, determining the Company to have the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact NeuroCo's economic performance and the obligation to absorb losses and the right to receive benefits. Accordingly, the financial results of NeuroCo were included in the Company's consolidated financial statements.

On December 17, 2018, the Company and NeuroCo entered into the Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement") pursuant to which the Company acquired all assets and assumed all liabilities of NeuroCo (the "Merger"). The Merger closed on the same day (the "Closing") and was consummated through a stock-for-stock transaction based on the relative values of the Company's and NeuroCo's equity. In consideration for 100% equity interest of NeuroCo, the Company issued 33 ,462 shares of its common stock and the above promissory note in the amount of approximately $1,600,000 as of the Closing was settled and canceled. As a result of the Merger, NeuroCo merged into the Company with the Company being the surviving corporation.

As the Company already controlled and consolidated NeuroCo and retained the control over NeuroCo's business after the Merger, the Company accounted for the acquisition of equity interest in NeuroCo as an equity transaction. Therefore, the Company did not recognize a gain or loss in its consolidated net loss or comprehensive loss for acquisition of NeuroCo. As the carrying amount of the non-controlling interest as of the Closing was zero, the Company recorded the consideration paid as a decrease to the Company's additional paid-in capital within stockholder's deficit.

As part of the Merger, the Company assumed NeuroCo's 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (the "NeuroCo Plan") along with all of NeuroCo's rights and obligations under the NeuroCo Plan, except that the number of shares and exercise price of the assumed options have been adjusted based on the Merger exchange ratio of the Company's common stock and NeuroCo's common stock. Similarly, the Company assumed outstanding warrants to purchase NeuroCo's common stock such that the number of shares and exercise price of the assumed warrants have been adjusted based on the Merger exchange ratio of the Company's common stock and NeuroCo's common stock. The options and warrants to purchase shares of the Company's common stock were fully vested upon issuance, as they were replacing fully vested options and warrants to purchase NeuroCo common stock.

13. 401(k) Plan

The Company has a qualified retirement plan under section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code (“IRC”) under which participants may contribute up to 90% of their eligible compensation, subject to maximum deferral limits specified by the IRC. The Company may make a discretionary matching contribution to the 401(k) plan and may make a discretionary employer contribution to each eligible employee each year. To date, the Company has made no contributions to the 401(k) plan.

14. Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through March 1, 2019, which is the date these audited consolidated financial statements were available for issuance. The Company has also evaluated subsequent events through March 22, 2019 for the effects of the reverse stock split described in Note 1.

Contingencies

In February 2019, a former employee, through counsel, advised the Company that he had filed a charge of discrimination against the Company with the California Department of Fair Employment & Housing, or DFEH. The former employee’s complaint alleges sexual harassment and retaliation in violation of the California Department of Fair Employment & Housing Act. The complaint does not allege specific damages. To date, the DFEH has not contacted the Company. The Company denies the complaint’s allegations and intends to vigorously defend itself. At this time the Company cannot estimate the outcomes or possible loss or range of loss arising from this claim**,** if any**;** as such, no accrual was included in the Company's balance sheet as of December 31, 2018.

2007 Stock Option Plan

In February 201 9, the Company’s Board of Directors approved the grant of options to purchase 32,950 shares of common stock under the 2007 Stock Option Plan at an exercise price of $11.29 per share. These stock options have a grant date fair value of approximately $160,000 that is expected to be recognized over a requisite service period of four years.

15. Events Subsequent to Original Issuance of Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

The Com pany has evaluated subsequent events after March 1, 2019 through March 22, 2019, the date the consolidated financial statements were available for reissuance.

Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation

In March 2019, the Company's Board of Directors approved that immediately prior to the consummation of the Company's IPO, the Company will file an amended and restated certificate of incorporation that authorizes 100,000,000 shares of common stock, $0.001 par value per share, and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, $0.001 par value per share.

2007 Stock Plan

In March 2019, the C ompany's Board of Directors approved the termination of the 2007 Stock Plan effective immediately prior to consummation of the Company's IPO.

NeuroCo 2015 Equity Incentive Plan

In March 2019, the C ompany's Board of Directors approved the terminatio n of the NeuroCo 2015 Equity Incentive Plan effective immediately prior to consummation of the Co mpany's IPO.

2019 Equity Incentive Plan

In March 2 019, the Company's Board of Directors adopted the 2019 Equity Incentive Plan ("2019 Plan"). The 2019 Plan provides for the grant of ISOs to employees and for the grant of NSOs, restricted stock, restricted stock units, stock appreciation rights, performance units and performance shares to employees, directors and consultants. A total of 2,317,000 shares of common stock were reserved for issuance pursuant to the 2019 Plan. In addition, the shares reserved for issuance under the 2019 Plan will also include shares reserved but not issued under the 2019 Plan, plus any share awards granted under the 2007 Plan that expire or terminate without having been exercised in full or that are forfeited or repurchased. In addition, the number of shares available for issuance under the 2019 Plan will also include an annual increase on the first day of each fiscal year beginning in fiscal 2020, equal to the lesser of (i) 3,000,000 shares; (ii) 4.0% of the outstanding shares of common stock as of the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year; or (iii) an amount as determined by the Board of Directors.

On March 21, 201 9, the Company’s Board of Directors approved the grant of options to purchase 654,785 shares of common stock under the 2019 Equity Incentive Plan , with a grant date of the effective date of the Company’s registration statement on form S-1 for its IPO with an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price.

2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In March 2019, the Company's Board of Directors adopted the 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("ESPP") under which eligible employees are permitted to purchase common stock at a discount through payroll deductions. 434,000 shares of common stock are reserved for issuance and will be increased on the first day of each fiscal year, beginning in 2019, by an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 1,200,000 shares (ii) 1.0% of the outstanding shares of common stock as of the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year; or (iii) an amount as determined by the Board of Directors. The price of the common stock purchased will be the lower of 85% of the fair market value of the common stock at the beginning of an offering period or at the end of a purchase period. The ESPP was effective upon adoption by the Company's Board of Directors but will not be in use until the completion of the IPO. The ESPP is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" within the meaning of Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

4,687,500 Shares

Common Stock

Prospectus

J.P. Morgan

BofA Merrill Lynch

BMO Capital Markets

Stifel

, 2019

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth all expenses to be paid by us, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, and proceeds before expenses to us in connection with this offering. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee, the FINRA filing fee and The Nasdaq Stock Market listing fee .

	Amount to be Paid
SEC registration fee	$ 11,107
FINRA filing fee	13,438
The Nasdaq Stock Market listing fee	150,000
Printing and engraving	210,000
Legal fees and expenses	1,550,000
Accounting fees and expenses	750,000
Blue sky fees	-
Transfer agent and registrar fees	5,000
Miscellaneous	60,455
Total	$ 2,750,000

Item 14. Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or DGCL, provides, in effect, that any person made a party to any action by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of ours may, and in certain cases must, be indemnified by us against, in the case of a non-derivative action, judgments, fines, amounts paid in settlement, and reasonable expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by him as a result of such action, and in the case of a derivative action, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), if in either type of action he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to our best interests. This indemnification does not apply, (i) in a derivative action, to matters as to which it is adjudged that the director, officer, employee or agent is liable to us, unless upon court order it is determined that, despite such adjudication of liability, but in view of all the circumstances of the case, he is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for expenses, and, (ii) in a non-derivative action, to any criminal proceeding in which such person had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful.

Article X of our current amended and restated certificate of incorporation and Article VIII of the amended and restated certificate of incorporation that our board of directors expects to approve and we expect our stockholders to approve in connection with this offering will provide for the indemnification of directors to the fullest extent permissible under Delaware law.

Article V of our current bylaws and Article VIII of the amended and restated bylaws that our board of directors expects to approve and we expect our stockholders to approve in connection with this offering will provide for the indemnification of officers, directors and third parties to the fullest extent permissible under Delaware law.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with certain of our directors, executive officers and others, in addition to indemnification provided for in our bylaws. Prior to the completion of this offering, we expect to enter into new indemnification agreements with each of our directors, executive officers and certain other officers, which will contain similar provisions. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable.

The Underwriting Agreement (Exhibit 1.1 hereto) provides for indemnification by the underwriters of us and our executive officers and directors, and by us of the underwriters for certain liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act.

We have purchased and intend to maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director or officer against any loss arising from any claim asserted against him or her and incurred by him or her in any such capacity, subject to certain exclusions. Prior to the completion of this offering, we will procure additional insurance to provide coverage to our directors and officers against loss arising from claims relating to, among other things, public securities matters.

See also the undertakings set out in response to Item 17 herein.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

We have issued and sold the following securities since January 1, 2016:

1. From January 1, 2016 to March 22, 2019, we granted options to employees and consultants to purchase 2,846,314 shares of our common stock with exercise prices ranging from $1.57 to $12.15 per share.
2. From January 1, 2016 to March 22, 2019, we issued and sold 1,134,988 shares of our common stock to employees and consultants upon the exercise of options at exercise prices ranging from $0.27 to $6.11 per share.
3. From January 1, 2016 to August 25, 2017, we issued and sold to 23 accredited investors 6,968,191 shares of Series C preferred stock at a purchase price of $6.11 per share.
4. From January 1, 2016 to February 17, 2017, we issued warrants to two accredited investors to purchase 42,608 s hares of our Series C preferred stock at a price of $6.11 per share.
5. From January 1, 2016 to March 22, 2019, we issued and sold 4,915 shares of our Series C preferred stock to accredited investors upon the exercise of warrants at an exercise price of $6.11 per share.

The sales of the above securities were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act with respect to items 3 and 4 above in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, or Regulation D promulgated thereunder and with respect to items 1 and 2 above in reliance on both Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 701 promulgated under Section 3(b) of the Securities Act as transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering or transactions pursuant to compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation as provided under such Rule 701. The recipients of securities in each such transaction represented their intention to acquire the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof and appropriate legends were affixed to the share certificates and warrants issued in such transactions. All recipients had adequate access, through their relationships with us, to information about us.

Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

(a) Exhibits.

See the Exhibit Index immediately preceding the signature page hereto for a list of exhibits filed as part of this registration statement on Form S-1, which Exhibit Index is incorporated herein by reference.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules.

All other schedules have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto. The table below presents Schedule II, Valuation and Qualifying Accounts, detailing the activity of the allowance for doubtful accounts and allowance for sales returns for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 (in thousands):

Description	Balance at Beginning of Year	Charged to expenses	Write offs	Balance at End of Year
Allowance for doubtful accounts receivable:				
Year ended December 31, 2017	$ 191	$ (39)	$ 3	$ 149
Year ended December 31, 2018	$ 149	$ (123)	$ 4	$ 22
Allowance for sales returns:				
Year ended December 31, 2017	$ —	$ 462	$ —	$ 462
Year ended December 31, 2018	$ 462	$ 1,958	$ 558	$ 1,862

Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Title
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1**	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the registrant as currently in effect.
3.2*	Form of Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the registrant to be filed prior to the effectiveness of this offering.
3.3*	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the registrant, to be in effect upon the completion of this offering.
3.4**	Bylaws of the registrant as currently in effect.
3.5*	Amended and Restated Bylaws of the registrant, to be in effect upon the completion of this offering.
4.1*	Specimen Common Stock Certificate of the registrant.
4.2**	Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement by and among the registrant and certain stockholders, dated July 7, 2017.
4.3**	Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement by and among the registrant and certain stockholders, dated July 7, 2017.
4.4*	Series C Extension Form of Warrant #1.
4.5*	Series C Extension Form of Warrant #2.
4.6*	Neuroco, Inc. Common Stock Form of Warrant #1.
4.7*	Neuroco, Inc. Common Stock Form of Warrant #2.
4.8*	Amendment to the Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated March 21, 2019.
5.1*	Opinion of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation.
10.1**	Form of Indemnification Agreement for directors and executive officers, to be in effect upon the completion of this offering.
10.2+**	2007 Stock Plan, as amended, and related form agreement.
10.3+*	2015 Equity Incentive Plan of NeuroCo, Inc., and related form agreements.
10.4+*	2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan and related form agreements.
10.5+*	Executive Incentive Compensation Plan.
10.6*	2019 Equity Incentive Plan and related form agreements.
10.7#**	Supply Agreement by and between the registrant and Cordis Corporation, dated October 21, 2011, as amended by the Amendment dated March 12, 2012, the Second Amendment to Supply Agreement dated July 12, 2012, the Third Amendment to Supply Agreement dated April 19, 2013 and the Fourth Amendment to Supply Agreement dated April 9, 2018.
10.8#**	License Agreement by and between the registrant and Cordis Corporation, dated December 17, 2010.
10.9**	Quality Assurance Agreement by and among the registrant and Lake Region Medical and affiliates, dated May 4, 2015.
10.10#**	Amended and Restated Manufacturing and Supply Agreement by and between the registrant and Galt Medical Corporation, dated January 10, 2018.
10.11**	Term Loan Agreement by and among the registrant, certain affiliates of CRG Partners III L.P. as lenders and certain subsidiary guarantors, dated October 13, 2015, as amended by Amendment No. 1 to Term Loan Agreement dated January 3, 2017, Amendment No. 2 to Term Loan Agreement dated June 22, 2017, Amendment No. 3 to Term Loan Agreement dated November 30, 2017, Amendment No. 4 to Term Loan Agreement dated June 25, 2018, Amendment No. 5 to Term Loan Agreement dated September 4, 2018, and Amendment No. 6 to Term Loan Agreement dated November 14, 2018 and effective as of October 31, 2018.
10.12**	Lease Agreement by and between the registrant and Hanover Properties Ltd., dated November 30, 2017.

10.13*	Director Offer Letter for Donald Zurbay dated as of February 6, 2018.
10.14+*	Confirmatory Employment Letter between the registrant and Erica Rogers, dated as of March 21, 2019.
10.15+*	Confirmatory Employment Letter between the registrant and Lucas Buchanan, dated as of March 21, 2019.
10.16+*	Confirmatory Employment Letter between the registrant and Richard Ruedy, dated as of March 21, 2019.
10.17+*	Confirmatory Employment Letter between the registrant and Andrew Davis, dated as of March 21, 2019.
10.18+*	Change in Control and Severance Agreement between the registrant and Erica Rogers, dated as of March 21, 2019.
10.19+*	Change in Control and Severance Agreement between the registrant and Lucas Buchanan, dated as of March 21, 2019.
10.20+*	Change in Control and Severance Agreement between the registrant and Richard Ruedy, dated as of March 21, 2019.
10.21+*	Change in Control and Severance Agreement between the registrant and Andrew Davis, dated as of March 21, 2019.
23.1*	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.2*	Consent of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation (See Exhibit 5.1).
24.1**	Power of Attorney.

* Filed herewith.
** Previously filed.
\+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.
\# Portions of the exhibit have been omitted pursuant to a request for confidential treatment. The omitted information has been filed separately with the SEC.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in Sunnyvale, State of California, on the 25th day of March, 2019.

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

By: /s/ Erica J. Rogers
Erica J. Rogers
President, Chief Executive Officer and Director

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Erica J. Rogers Erica J. Rogers	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	March 25, 2019
/s/ Lucas W. Buchanan Lucas W. Buchanan	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	March 25, 2019
* Ruoxi Chen	Director	March 25, 2019
* Tony M. Chou, M.D.	Director	March 25, 2019
* Jack W. Lasersohn	Director	March 25, 2019
* Robert E. Mittendorff, M.D.	Director	March 25, 2019
* Amr Kronfol	Director	March 25, 2019
* Elizabeth H. Weatherman	Director	March 25, 2019
* Donald Zurbay	Director	March 25, 2019

* By: /s/ Erica J. Rogers
Erica J. Rogers
President, Chief Executive Officer and Director

Exhibit 1.1

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

[l] Shares of Common Stock

Underwriting Agreement

[l], 2019

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC
Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith
Incorporated

As Representatives of the
several Underwriters listed
in Schedule 1 hereto

c/o J.P. Morgan Securities LLC
383 Madison Avenue
New York, New York 10179

c/o Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith
Incorporated
One Bryant Park
New York, NY 10036

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Silk Road Medical, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), proposes to issue and sell to the several underwriters listed in Schedule 1 hereto (the "Underwriters"), for whom you are acting as representatives (the "Representatives"), an aggregate of [˜] shares of common stock, par value $0.001 per share ("Common Stock"), of the Company (the "Underwritten Shares") and, at the option of the Underwriters, up to an additional [˜] shares of Common Stock of the Company (the "Option Shares"). The Underwritten Shares and the Option Shares are herein referred to as the "Shares". The shares of Common Stock of the Company to be outstanding after giving effect to the sale of the Shares are referred to herein as the "Stock".

The Company hereby confirms its agreement with the several Underwriters concerning the purchase and sale of the Shares, as follows:

1. Registration Statement. The Company has prepared and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (collectively, the "Securities Act"), a registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-230045), including a prospectus, relating to the Shares. Such registration statement, as amended at the time it became effective, including the information, if any, deemed pursuant to Rule 430A, 430B or 430C under the Securities Act to be part of the registration statement at the time of its effectiveness ("Rule 430 Information"), is referred to herein as the "Registration Statement"; and as used herein, the term "Preliminary Prospectus" means each prospectus included in such registration statement (and any amendments thereto) before effectiveness, any prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(a) under the Securities Act and the prospectus included in the Registration Statement at the time of its effectiveness that omits Rule 430 Information, and the term "Prospectus" means the prospectus in the form first used (or made available upon request of purchasers pursuant to Rule 173 under the Securities Act) in connection with confirmation of sales of the Shares. If the Company has filed an abbreviated registration statement pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act (the "Rule 462 Registration Statement"), then any reference herein to the term "Registration Statement" shall be deemed to include such Rule 462 Registration Statement. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

At or prior to the Applicable Time (as defined below), the Company had prepared the following information (collectively with the pricing information set forth on Annex A, the "Pricing Disclosure Package"): a Preliminary Prospectus dated [l], 2019 and each "free-writing prospectus" (as defined pursuant to Rule 405 under the Securities Act) listed on Annex A hereto.

"Applicable Time" means [l]:00 [A./P.].M., New York City time, on [l], 2019.

2. Purchase of the Shares.

(a) The Company agrees to issue and sell the Underwritten Shares to the several Underwriters as provided in this underwriting agreement (this "Agreement"), and each Underwriter, on the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements set forth herein and subject to the conditions set forth herein, agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase at a price per share of $[l] (the "Purchase Price") from the Company the respective number of Underwritten Shares set forth opposite such Underwriter's name in Schedule 1 hereto.

In addition, the Company agrees to issue and sell the Option Shares to the several Underwriters as provided in this Agreement, and the Underwriters, on the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements set forth herein and subject to the conditions set forth herein, shall have the option to purchase, severally and not jointly, from the Company the Option Shares at the Purchase Price less an amount per share equal to any dividends or distributions declared by the Company and payable on the Underwritten Shares but not payable on the Option

Shares. If any Option Shares are to be purchased, the number of Option Shares to be purchased by each Underwriter shall be the number of Option Shares which bears the same ratio to the aggregate number of Option Shares being purchased as the number of Underwritten Shares set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in Schedule 1 hereto (or such number increased as set forth in Section 10 hereof) bears to the aggregate number of Underwritten Shares being purchased from the Company by the several Underwriters, subject, however, to such adjustments to eliminate any fractional Shares as the Representatives in their sole discretion shall make.

The Underwriters may exercise the option to purchase Option Shares at any time in whole, or from time to time in part, on or before the thirtieth day following the date of the Prospectus, by written notice from the Representatives to the Company. Such notice shall set forth the aggregate number of Option Shares as to which the option is being exercised and the date and time when the Option Shares are to be delivered and paid for, which may be the same date and time as the Closing Date (as hereinafter defined) but shall not be earlier than the Closing Date nor later than the tenth full business day (as hereinafter defined) after the date of such notice (unless such time and date are postponed in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 hereof). Any such notice shall be given at least two business days prior to the date and time of delivery specified therein.

(b) The Company understands that the Underwriters intend to make a public offering of the Shares, as soon after the effectiveness of this Agreement as in the judgment of the Representative is advisable, and initially to offer the Shares on the terms set forth in the Pricing Disclosure Package. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters may offer and sell Shares to or through any affiliate of an Underwriter.

(c) Payment for the Shares shall be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the account specified by the Company to the Representatives, in the case of the Underwritten Shares, at the offices of Latham & Watkins LLP, 650 Town Center Drive, 20th Floor, Costa Mesa, California 92626 at 10:00 A.M. New York City time on [l], 2019, or at such other time or place on the same or such other date, not later than the fifth business day thereafter, as the Representatives and the Company may agree upon in writing or, in the case of the Option Shares, on the date and at the time and place specified by the Representatives in the written notice of the Underwriters' election to purchase such Option Shares. The time and date of such payment for the Underwritten Shares is referred to herein as the "Closing Date", and the time and date for such payment for the Option Shares, if other than the Closing Date, is herein referred to as the "Additional Closing Date".

Payment for the Shares to be purchased on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall be made against delivery to the Representatives for the respective accounts of the several Underwriters of the Shares to be purchased on such date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, with any transfer taxes payable in connection with the sale of such Shares duly paid by the Company. Delivery of the Shares shall be made through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") unless the Representatives shall otherwise instruct. The certificates for the Shares (if any) will be made available for inspection and packaging by the Representatives at the office of DTC or its designated custodian not later than

1:00 P.M., New York City time, on the business day prior to the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.

(d) The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Representatives and the other Underwriters are acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length contractual counterparty to the Company with respect to the offering of Shares contemplated hereby (including in connection with determining the terms of the offering) and not as a financial advisor or a fiduciary to, or an agent of, the Company or any other person. Additionally, neither the Representatives nor any other Underwriter is advising the Company or any other person as to any legal, tax, investment, accounting or regulatory matters in any jurisdiction. The Company shall consult with its own advisors concerning such matters and shall be responsible for making its own independent investigation and appraisal of the transactions contemplated hereby, and neither the Representatives nor any other Underwriter shall have any responsibility or liability to the Company with respect thereto. Any review by the Representatives and the other Underwriters of the Company, the transactions contemplated hereby or other matters relating to such transactions will be performed solely for the benefit of the Representatives and the other Underwriters and shall not be on behalf of the Company.

3. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to each Underwriter that:

(a) *Preliminary Prospectus.* No order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus has been issued by the Commission, and each Preliminary Prospectus included in the Pricing Disclosure Package, at the time of filing thereof, complied in all material respects with the Securities Act, and no Preliminary Prospectus, at the time of filing thereof, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in any Preliminary Prospectus, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 7(b) hereof.

(b) *Pricing Disclosure Package*. The Pricing Disclosure Package as of the Applicable Time did not, and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in such Pricing Disclosure Package, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the

information described as such in Section 7(b) hereof. No statement of material fact included in the Prospectus has been omitted from the Pricing Disclosure Package and no statement of material fact included in the Pricing Disclosure Package that is required to be included in the Prospectus has been omitted therefrom.

(c) *Issuer Free Writing Prospectus.* Other than the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, the Company (including its agents and representatives, other than the Underwriters in their capacity as such) has not prepared, made, used, authorized, approved or referred to and will not prepare, make, use, authorize, approve or refer to any "written communication" (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) that constitutes an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy the Shares (each such communication by the Company or its agents and representatives (other than a communication referred to in clause (i) below) an "Issuer Free Writing Prospectus") other than (i) any document not constituting a prospectus pursuant to Section 2(a)(10)(a) of the Securities Act or Rule 134 under the Securities Act or (ii) the documents listed on Annex A hereto, each electronic road show and any other written communications approved in writing in advance by the Representatives. Each such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus complies in all material respects with the Securities Act, has been or will be (within the time period specified in Rule 433) filed in accordance with the Securities Act (to the extent required thereby) and does not conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or the Pricing Disclosure Package, and, when taken together with the Preliminary Prospectus accompanying, or delivered prior to delivery of, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, did not, and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in each such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or Preliminary Prospectus in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or Preliminary Prospectus, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 7(b) hereof.

(d) *Emerging Growth Company*. From the time of initial confidential submission of the Registration Statement to the Commission (or, if earlier, the first date on which the Company engaged directly or through any person authorized to act on its behalf in any Testing-the-Waters Communication) through the date hereof, the Company has been and is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act (an "Emerging Growth Company"). "Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any oral or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) of the Securities Act.

(e) *Testing-the-Waters Materials.* The Company (i) has not alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communications other than Testing-the-Waters Communications with the consent of the Representatives with entities that are qualified institutional buyers within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act or institutions that are accredited investors within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act and (ii) has not authorized anyone other than the Representatives to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company reconfirms that the Representatives have been authorized to act on its behalf in undertaking Testing-the-Waters Communications by virtue of a writing substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto. The Company has not distributed or approved for distribution any Written Testing-the-Waters Communications other than those listed on Annex B hereto. "Written Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act. Any individual Written Testing-the-Waters Communication does not conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or the Pricing Disclosure Package, complied in all material respects with the Securities Act, and when taken together with the Pricing Disclosure Package as of the Applicable Time, did not, and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in each such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described in Section 7(b) hereof.

(f) *Registration Statement and Prospectus.* The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission. No order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued by the Commission, and no proceeding for that purpose or pursuant to Section 8A of the Securities Act against the Company or related to the offering of the Shares has been initiated or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened by the Commission; as of the applicable effective date of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, the Registration Statement and any such post-effective amendment complied and will comply in all material respects with the Securities Act, and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading; and as of the date of the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, the Prospectus will comply in all material respects with the Securities Act and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in

reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 7(b) hereof.

(g) *Financial Statements.* The financial statements (including the related notes thereto) of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus comply in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and present fairly in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries as of the dates indicated and the results of their operations and the changes in their cash flows for the periods specified; such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") in the United States applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods covered thereby (except as noted therein), and any supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement present fairly in all material respects the information required to be stated therein; the other financial information included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus has been derived from the accounting records of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries and presents fairly in all material respects the information shown thereby; and all disclosures included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of Commission) comply with Regulation G of the Exchange Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act, to the extent applicable.

(h) *No Material Adverse Change.* Since the date of the most recent financial statements of the Company included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (i) there has not been any change in the capital stock (other than the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of stock options, restricted stock awards and warrants described as outstanding in, and the grant of options, restricted stock and other awards under existing equity incentive plans described in, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus), short-term debt (outside the ordinary course of business) or long-term debt of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or any dividend or distribution of any kind declared, set aside for payment, paid or made by the Company on any class of capital stock, or any material adverse change, or any development involving a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the business, properties, management, financial position, stockholders' equity, results of operations or prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole; (ii) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has entered into any transaction or agreement (whether or not in the ordinary course of business) that is material to the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, that is material to the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole; and (iii) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has sustained any loss or interference with its business that is material to the Company and its subsidiaries

taken as a whole and that is either from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor disturbance or dispute or any action, order or decree of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, except in each case as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(i) *Incorporation and Good Standing.* The Company and each of its subsidiaries have been duly organized and are duly incorporated, and validly existing and in good standing under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of organization, are duly qualified to do business and are in good standing in each jurisdiction in which their respective ownership or lease of property or the conduct of their respective businesses requires such qualification, and have all power and authority necessary to own or lease their respective properties and to conduct the businesses in which they are engaged, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing or have such power or authority would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on the business, properties, management, financial position, stockholders' equity, results of operations or prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole or on the performance by the Company of its obligations under this Agreement (a "Material Adverse Effect"). The Company does not own or control, directly or indirectly, any corporation, association or other entity other than the subsidiaries listed in Exhibit 21 to the Registration Statement.

(j) *Capitalization.* The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the heading "Capitalization" and "Description of Capital Stock"; all the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company have been duly and validly authorized and issued and are fully paid and non-assessable and are not subject to any pre-emptive or similar rights that have not been duly waived or satisfied; except as described in or expressly contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no outstanding rights (including, without limitation, pre-emptive rights), warrants or options to acquire, or instruments convertible into or exchangeable for, any shares of capital stock or other equity interest in the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or any contract, commitment, agreement, understanding or arrangement of any kind relating to the issuance of any capital stock of the Company or any such subsidiary, any such convertible or exchangeable securities or any such rights, warrants or options; the capital stock of the Company conforms in all material respects to the description thereof contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; and all the outstanding shares of capital stock or other equity interests of each subsidiary owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company have been duly and validly authorized and issued, are fully paid and non-assessable and are owned directly or indirectly by the Company, free and clear of any lien, charge, encumbrance, security interest, restriction on voting or transfer or any other claim of any third party.

(k) *Stock Options.* With respect to the stock options (the "Stock Options") granted pursuant to the stock-based compensation plans of the Company and its

subsidiaries (the "Company Stock Plans"), (i) each Stock Option intended to qualify as an "incentive stock option" under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") so qualifies, (ii) each grant of a Stock Option was duly authorized no later than the date on which the grant of such Stock Option was by its terms to be effective by all necessary corporate action, including, as applicable, approval by the board of directors of the Company (or a duly constituted and authorized committee thereof) and any required stockholder approval by the necessary number of votes or written consents, and, to the knowledge of the Company (other than with respect to due execution by the Company), the award agreement governing such grant (if any) was duly executed and delivered by the Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, the optionholder, (iii) each such grant was made in all material respects in accordance with the terms of the Company Stock Plans and all other applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements, and (iv) each such grant was properly accounted for in accordance with GAAP in the financial statements (including the related notes) of the Company.

(l) *Due Authorization.* The Company has full right, power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder; and all corporate action required to be taken for the due and proper authorization, execution and delivery by it of this Agreement and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby has been duly and validly taken.

(m) *Underwriting Agreement.* This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.

(n) *The Shares.* The Shares to be issued and sold by the Company hereunder have been duly authorized by the Company and, when issued and delivered and paid for as provided herein, will be duly and validly issued, will be fully paid and nonassessable and will conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; and the issuance of the Shares is not subject to any preemptive or similar rights that have not been duly waived or satisfied.

(o) *Descriptions of the Underwriting Agreement.* This Agreement conforms in all material respects to the description thereof contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(p) *No Violation or Default.* Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is (i) in violation of its charter or by-laws or similar organizational documents; (ii) in default, and no event has occurred that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute such a default, in the due performance or observance of any term, covenant or condition contained in any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any property or asset of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject; or (iii) in violation of any law or statute applicable to the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any judgment, order, rule or regulation of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority having

jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries, except, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for any such default or violation that would not reasonably be expected to, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(q) *No Conflicts.* The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the issuance and sale of the Shares by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus will not (i) conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, result in the termination, modification or acceleration of, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property, right or asset of the Company or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any property, right or asset of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject, (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or by-laws or similar organizational documents of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or (iii) result in the violation of any law or statute applicable to the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any judgment, order, rule or regulation of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries, except, in the case of clauses (i) and (iii) above, for any such conflict, breach, violation, default, lien, charge or encumbrance that would not reasonably be expected to, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(r) *No Consents Required.* No consent, approval, authorization, order, registration or qualification of or with any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority is required for the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except for the registration of the Shares under the Securities Act and such consents, approvals, authorizations, orders and registrations or qualifications as may be required by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA"), The NASDAQ Stock Market and under applicable state securities laws in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Shares by the Underwriters.

(s) *Legal Proceedings.* Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no legal, governmental or regulatory investigations, actions, demands, claims, suits, arbitrations, inquiries or proceedings ("Actions") pending to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is or reasonably expects to be a party or to which any property of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is or reasonably expects to be the subject that, individually or in the aggregate, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; to the knowledge of the Company, no such Actions are threatened or contemplated by any governmental or regulatory authority or threatened by others; and (i) there are no current or pending Actions that are required under the Securities Act to be described in the Registration

Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus that are not so described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and (ii) there are no statutes, regulations or contracts or other documents that are required under the Securities Act to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement or described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus that are not so filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement or described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(t) *Independent Accountants*. PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, who have certified certain financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries, is an independent registered public accounting firm with respect to the Company and its subsidiaries within the applicable rules and regulations adopted by the Commission and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) and as required by the Securities Act.

(u) *Title to Real and Personal Property.* The Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple (in the case of real property) to, or have valid rights to lease or otherwise use, all items of real and personal property that are material to the respective businesses of the Company and its subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, claims and defects and imperfections of title except those that (i) do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its subsidiaries, (ii) could not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect or (iii) exist under the Term Loan Documents.

(v) *Intellectual Property.* Except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (i) the Company and its subsidiaries own or have the right to use all patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, domain names and other source indicators, copyrights and copyrightable works, know-how, trade secrets, systems, procedures, proprietary or confidential information and all other worldwide intellectual property, industrial property and proprietary rights (collectively, "Intellectual Property") used in the conduct of their respective businesses (such Intellectual Property, "Company Intellectual Property"); (ii) to the Company's knowledge, the Company's and its subsidiaries' conduct of their respective businesses does not infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate any Intellectual Property of any person; (iii) the Company and its subsidiaries have not received any written notice of any valid claim relating to Intellectual Property; and (iv) to the knowledge of the Company, the Intellectual Property of the Company and its subsidiaries is not being infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated by any person. The Company and its subsidiaries have complied with the material terms of each agreement pursuant to which Company Intellectual Property has been licensed to the Company or any subsidiary, and all such agreements are in full force and effect, except in each case as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No technology employed by the Company or its subsidiaries has been obtained or is being

used by the Company or its subsidiaries in violation of any contractual or legal obligation binding on the Company, its subsidiaries, or any of their officers, directors, employees, or contractors, which violation relates to the breach of a confidentiality obligation, an obligation to assign Intellectual Property to a previous employer, or an obligation otherwise not to use the Intellectual Property of any third party, except in each case as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The products described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as under development by the Company or any subsidiary fall within the scope of the claims of one or more patents or patent applications owned by, or exclusively licensed to, the Company or any subsidiary. To the knowledge of the Company and its subsidiaries, (A) there is no patent or published patent application in the U.S. or other jurisdiction that contains claims that materially interfere with the issued or pending claims of any patent within the Company Intellectual Property; (B) there is no prior art that may render any patent within the Company Intellectual Property invalid or any patent application within the Company Intellectual Property unpatentable; (C) there are no material defects in any of the patents or patent applications included in the Company Intellectual Property; and (D) the duty of candor and good faith as required by the United States Patent and Trademark Office during the prosecution of the United States patents and patent applications within the Company Intellectual Property have been materially complied with, and in all foreign offices having similar requirements, such requirements have been materially complied with.

(w) *No Undisclosed Relationships.* No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company or any of its subsidiaries, on the one hand, and the directors, officers, stockholders, customers, suppliers or other affiliates of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, on the other, that is required by the Securities Act to be described in each of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and that is not so described in such documents and in the Pricing Disclosure Package.

(x) *Investment Company Act.* The Company is not and, after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Shares and the application of the proceeds thereof received by the Company as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will not be required to register as an “investment company” or an entity “controlled” by an “investment company” within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (collectively, the “Investment Company Act”).

(y) *Taxes.* The Company and its subsidiaries have paid all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign taxes and filed all tax returns required to be paid or filed through the date hereof, except in each case as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and except as otherwise disclosed in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there is no tax deficiency that has been, or would reasonably be expected to be, asserted against the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective properties or assets,

other than any such deficiencies that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(z) *Licenses and Permits.* The Company and its subsidiaries possess all licenses, sub-licenses, certificates, permits and other authorizations ("Permits") issued by, and have made all declarations and filings with, the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory authorities that are required by the Health Care Laws (as defined below), or necessary for the ownership or lease of their respective properties or the conduct of their respective businesses as described in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except where the failure to possess or make the same would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; and except as described in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received written notice of any revocation or termination of any such material Permit or has any reason to believe that any such Permit will not be renewed in the ordinary course.

(aa) *No Labor Disputes.* No labor disturbance by or dispute with employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is contemplated or threatened, and the Company is not aware of any existing or imminent labor disturbance by, or dispute with, the employees of any of its or its subsidiaries' principal suppliers, contractors or customers, except as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received any notice of cancellation or termination with respect to any collective bargaining agreement to which it is a party.

(bb) *Compliance with Health Care Laws*. The Company and its subsidiaries are, and, for the last five years have been, in material compliance with all applicable Health Care Laws, and, to the knowledge of the Company, have not engaged in activities which are, as applicable, reasonable cause for false claims liability, civil penalties, or mandatory or permissive exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid, or any other state or federal health care program. For purposes of this Agreement, "Health Care Laws" means: (i) the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder; (ii) all applicable federal, state, local and all applicable foreign health care related fraud and abuse and privacy and security laws, including, without limitation, the U.S. Anti-Kickback Statute (42 U.S.C. Section 1320a-7b(b)), the U.S. Physician Payment Sunshine Act (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7h), the U.S. Civil False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. Section 3729 et seq.), the criminal False Claims Law (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b(a)), all criminal laws relating to health care fraud and abuse, including but not limited to 18 U.S.C. Sections 286 and 287, and the health care fraud criminal provisions under the U.S. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("HIPAA") (42 U.S.C. Section 1320d et seq.), the exclusion laws (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7), the civil monetary penalties law (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7a); HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (42 U.S.C. Section 17921 et seq.); (iii) Medicare (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act); (iv) Medicaid (Title XIX of the Social Security Act);

and (v) any and all other applicable health care and privacy and security laws, each as amended and together with their implementing regulations. All material Company Permits required by any Health Care Laws are valid and in full force and effect. Neither the Company nor its subsidiaries have received written notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, inquiry, investigation, arbitration, proceeding or other action ("Action") from any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority or third party alleging that the Company, its subsidiaries, any product or operation of the business is in material violation of any Health Care Laws, and, to the knowledge of the Company, no such Action is threatened. Neither the Company nor its subsidiaries are a party to or have any ongoing reporting obligations pursuant to any corporate integrity agreements, deferred prosecution agreements, monitoring agreements, consent decrees, settlement orders, plans of correction or similar agreements with or imposed by any governmental or regulatory authority. Additionally, neither the Company, its subsidiaries, their employees, officers or directors, nor to the knowledge of the Company their agents, have been excluded, suspended, debarred from, or have otherwise become ineligible for participation in any U.S. federal health care program or human clinical research or, to the knowledge of the Company, is subject to a pending or threatened governmental Action that could reasonably be expected to result in debarment, suspension, exclusion, or ineligibility.

(cc) *Regulatory Compliance*. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company: (i) within the last five years has not received any Form 483, notice of adverse finding, warning letter, untitled letter or other correspondence or written notice from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA") or any other court or arbitrator or federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory authority (each, a "Governmental Authority") alleging or asserting material noncompliance with any Health Care Laws or the terms of any licenses, certificates, approvals, clearances, authorizations, exemptions, permits and supplements or amendments thereto required by any such Health Care Laws, the FDA or any component thereof (collectively, "Authorizations"), except in each case as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; (ii) possesses all material Authorizations and such Authorizations are valid and in full force and effect and the Company is not in violation in any material respect of any term of any such Authorizations; (iii) has not received written notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any Governmental Authority or third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in material violation of any Health Care Laws or Authorizations and has no knowledge that any such Governmental Authority or third party is considering any such claim, litigation, arbitration, action, suit, investigation or proceeding; (iv) has not received written notice that any Governmental Authority has taken, is taking or intends to take action to limit, suspend, modify or revoke any Authorizations and has no knowledge that any such Governmental Authority is considering such action, and, to the Company's knowledge, no event has occurred which allows, or after notice or lapse of time would allow, revocation or termination thereof or results in any other material impairment of the rights of the holder of any Authorization; (v) (a) has filed, obtained, maintained or submitted all

material reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments as required by any Health Care Laws or Authorizations, except in each case as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect (b) all such reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments were complete and correct and not misleading in any material respect on the date filed (or were corrected or supplemented by a subsequent submission), and (c) the Company is not aware of any reasonable basis for any material liability with respect to such filings; (vi) has not, either voluntarily or involuntarily, initiated, conducted, or issued or caused to be initiated, conducted or issued, any recall, market withdrawal or replacement, safety alert, post-sale warning, "dear doctor" letter, or other notice or action relating to the alleged lack of safety or efficacy of any product or any alleged product defect or violation, except in each case as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and, to the Company's knowledge, no third party has initiated, conducted or intends to initiate any such notice or action, except in each case as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and (vii) has not, and to the knowledge of the Company, the Company's officers, employees and agents have not, made any untrue statement of a material fact or fraudulent statement to any Governmental Authority or failed to disclose a material fact required to be disclosed to any Governmental Authority.

(dd) *Studies, Tests and Trials*. The descriptions of and information regarding the studies, tests and trials, and the data and results derived therefrom, contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are accurate and complete in all material respects and the Company, after commercially reasonable due inquiry, is not aware of any other studies, tests, trials, presentations, publications or other information relating to the Company's products that are not described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and that would reasonably call into question the validity, completeness, or accuracy of any study, test, trial, results or data described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus when viewed in the context in which such studies, tests, trials, results, or data are described therein. The studies, tests and trials conducted by or on behalf of or sponsored by the Company or in which the Company or its products or products under development have participated were and, if still pending, are being conducted in all material respects in accordance with the experimental protocols established for such studies, tests or trials and all applicable laws, including, but not limited to, the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act and its applicable implementing regulations at 21 C.F.R. Parts 50, 54, 56, 58 and 812. Except to the extent disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the Pricing Disclosure Package, no investigational device exemption filed by or on behalf of the Company with the FDA has been terminated or suspended by the FDA, and neither the FDA nor any applicable foreign regulatory agency has commenced, or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened to initiate, any action to place a clinical hold order on, or otherwise terminate, suspend, any proposed or ongoing clinical investigation conducted or proposed to be conducted by or on behalf of the Company.

(ee) *Certain Environmental Matters*. (i) The Company and its subsidiaries (x) are in compliance with all, and have not violated any, applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws (including common law), rules, regulations, requirements, decisions, judgments, decrees, orders and other legally enforceable requirements relating to pollution or the protection of human health or safety, the environment, natural resources, hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants (collectively, "Environmental Laws"); (y) have received and are in compliance with all, and have not violated any, permits, licenses, certificates or other authorizations or approvals required of them under any Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses; and (z) have not received notice of any actual or potential liability or obligation under or relating to, or any actual or potential violation of, any Environmental Laws, including for the investigation or remediation of any disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, and have no knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in any such notice, and (ii) there are no costs or liabilities associated with Environmental Laws of or relating to the Company or its subsidiaries, except in the case of each of (i) and (ii) above, for any such matter as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and (iii) except as described in each of the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (x) there is no proceeding that is pending, or that is known to be contemplated, against the Company or any of its subsidiaries under any Environmental Laws in which a governmental entity is also a party, other than such proceeding regarding which it is reasonably believed no monetary sanctions of $100,000 or more will be imposed, (y) the Company and its subsidiaries are not aware of any facts or issues regarding compliance with Environmental Laws, or liabilities or other obligations under Environmental Laws or concerning hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, that could reasonably be expected to have a material effect on the capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position of the Company and its subsidiaries, and (z) none of the Company or its subsidiaries anticipates material capital expenditures relating to any Environmental Laws.

(ff) *Compliance with ERISA*. (i) Each employee benefit plan, within the meaning of Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), for which the Company or any member of its "Controlled Group" (defined as any entity, whether or not incorporated, that is under common control with the Company within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(14) of ERISA or any entity that would be regarded as a single employer with the Company under Section 414(b),(c),(m) or (o) of the Code) would have any liability (each, a "Plan") has been maintained in compliance, in all material respects, with its terms and the requirements of any applicable statutes, orders, rules and regulations, including but not limited to ERISA and the Code; (ii) no prohibited transaction, within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, has occurred with respect to any Plan, excluding transactions effected pursuant to a statutory or administrative exemption; (iii) for each Plan that is subject to the funding rules of Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA, no Plan has failed (whether or not waived), or is reasonably expected to fail, to satisfy the minimum funding standards (within the meaning of Section 302 of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code)

applicable to such Plan; (iv) no Plan is, or is reasonably expected to be, in "at risk status" (within the meaning of Section 303(i) of ERISA) and no Plan that is a "multiemployer plan" within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA is in "endangered status" or "critical status" (within the meaning of Sections 304 and 305 of ERISA) (v) the fair market value of the assets of each Plan that constitutes a "defined benefit plan" within the meaning of Section 3(35) of ERISA ("Pension Plan") exceeds the present value of all benefits accrued under such Pension Plan (determined based on those assumptions used to fund such Pension Plan); (vi) no "reportable event" (within the meaning of Section 4043(c) of ERISA and the regulations promulgated thereunder) has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur; (vii) each Plan that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified, and nothing has occurred, whether by action or failure to act, which would cause the loss of such qualification; (viii) neither the Company nor any member of the Controlled Group has incurred, nor reasonably expects to incur, any liability under Title IV of ERISA (other than contributions to the Plan or premiums to the Pension Benefit Guarantee Corporation, in the ordinary course and without default) in respect of a Plan (including a "multiemployer plan" within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA); and (ix) none of the following events has occurred or is reasonably likely to occur: (A) a material increase in the aggregate amount of contributions required to be made to all Plans by the Company or its Controlled Group affiliates in the current fiscal year of the Company and its Controlled Group affiliates compared to the amount of such contributions made in the Company's and its Controlled Group affiliates' most recently completed fiscal year, except to the extent attributable to an increase in the number of employees covered by such Plans; or (B) a material increase in the Company and its subsidiaries' "accumulated post-retirement benefit obligations" (within the meaning of Accounting Standards Codification Topic 715-60) compared to the amount of such obligations in the Company and its subsidiaries' most recently completed fiscal year, except in each case with respect to the events or conditions set forth in (i) through (ix) hereof, as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(gg) *Disclosure Controls*. The Company and its subsidiaries maintain an effective system of "disclosure controls and procedures" (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act) that complies with the requirements of the Exchange Act and that has been designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms, including controls and procedures designed to ensure that such information is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

(hh) *Accounting Controls.* The Company and its subsidiaries maintain systems of "internal control over financial reporting" (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act and have been designed by, or under the supervision of, their respective principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, to provide

reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP. The Company and its subsidiaries maintain internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Based on the Company's most recent evaluation of its internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Rule 13a-15(c) of the Exchange Act, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no material weaknesses in the Company's internal controls (it being understood that the Company is not required to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and regulations promulgated in connection thereunder (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act") as of the date hereof). The Company's auditors and the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company have been advised of: (i) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and (ii) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal controls over financial reporting.

(ii) *Insurance.* The Company and its subsidiaries have insurance covering their respective properties, operations, personnel and businesses, including business interruption insurance, which insurance is in amounts and insures against such losses and risks the Company reasonably believes are adequate to protect the Company and its subsidiaries and their respective businesses; and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has (i) received notice from any insurer or agent of such insurer that capital improvements or other expenditures are required or necessary to be made in order to continue such insurance or (ii) any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage at reasonable cost from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business.

(jj) *Cybersecurity; Data Protection.* To the knowledge of the Company, it and its subsidiaries' information technology assets and equipment, computers, systems, networks, hardware, software, websites, applications, and databases (collectively, "IT Systems") are adequate for, and operate and perform in all material respects as required in connection with the operation of the business of the Company and its subsidiaries, and, to the knowledge of the Company, as currently conducted, free and clear of all material bugs, errors, defects, Trojan horses, time bombs, malware and other corruptants. The Company and its subsidiaries have implemented and maintained commercially reasonable controls, policies, procedures, and safeguards to maintain and protect their

material confidential information and the integrity, continuous operation, redundancy and security of all IT Systems and data (including all personal, personally identifiable, sensitive, confidential or regulated data ("Personal Data")) used in connection with their businesses, and, to the knowledge of the Company, there have been no breaches, violations, outages or unauthorized uses of or accesses to same, except for those that have been remedied without material cost or liability or the duty to notify any other person, nor are there any incidents under internal review or investigations relating to the same. The Company and its subsidiaries are presently in material compliance with all applicable laws or statutes applicable to the Company and its subsidiaries and all judgments, orders, rules and regulations of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority having jurisdiction over the Company or its subsidiaries, or internal policies and contractual obligations relating to the privacy and security of IT Systems and Personal Data and to the protection of such IT Systems and Personal Data from unauthorized use, access, misappropriation or modification.

(kk) *No Unlawful Payments.* Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries, nor any director or officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any agent, employee, affiliate or other person associated with or acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries has (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity; (ii) made or taken an act in furtherance of an offer, promise or authorization of any direct or indirect unlawful payment or benefit to any foreign or domestic government official or employee, including of any government-owned or controlled entity or of a public international organization, or any person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of any of the foregoing, or any political party or party official or candidate for political office; (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or any applicable law or regulation implementing the OECD Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials in International Business Transactions, or committed an offence under the Bribery Act 2010 of the United Kingdom or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law; or (iv) made, offered, agreed, requested or taken an act in furtherance of any unlawful bribe or other unlawful benefit, including, without limitation, any rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful or improper payment or benefit. The Company and its subsidiaries have instituted, maintain and enforce, and will continue to maintain and enforce policies and procedures designed to promote and ensure compliance with all applicable anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws.

(ll) *Compliance with Anti-Money Laundering Laws*. The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements, including those of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the applicable money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions where the Company or any of its subsidiaries conducts business, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the "Anti-Money Laundering Laws"), and no action,

suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Anti-Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(mm) *No Conflicts with Sanctions Laws.* Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries, directors or officers, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any agent, employee, affiliate or other person associated with or acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is currently the subject or the target of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. government (including, without limitation, the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("OFAC") or the U.S. Department of State and including, without limitation, the designation as a "specially designated national" or "blocked person"), the United Nations Security Council ("UNSC"), the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury ("HMT") or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, "Sanctions"), nor is the Company or any of its subsidiaries located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject or target of Sanctions, including, without limitation, Crimea, Cuba, Iran, North Korea and Syria (each, a "Sanctioned Country"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering of the Shares hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity (i) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business with any person that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is the subject or target of Sanctions, (ii) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business in any Sanctioned Country or (iii) in any other manner that will result in a violation by any person (including any person participating in the transaction, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise) of Sanctions. For the past five years, the Company and its subsidiaries have not knowingly engaged in and are not now knowingly engaged in any dealings or transactions with any person that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject or the target of Sanctions or with any Sanctioned Country.

(nn) *No Restrictions on Subsidiaries*. No subsidiary of the Company is currently prohibited, directly or indirectly, under any agreement or other instrument to which it is a party or is subject, from paying any dividends to the Company, from making any other distribution on such subsidiary's capital stock or similar ownership interest, from repaying to the Company any loans or advances to such subsidiary from the Company or from transferring any of such subsidiary's properties or assets to the Company or any other subsidiary of the Company.

(oo) *No Broker's Fees.* Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is a party to any contract, agreement or understanding with any person (other than this Agreement) that would give rise to a valid claim against any of them or any Underwriter for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or like payment in connection with the offering and sale of the Shares.

(pp) *No Registration Rights*. No person has the right to require the Company or any of its subsidiaries to register any securities for sale under the Securities Act by

reason of the filing of the Registration Statement with the Commission, the issuance and sale of the Shares by the Company other than those rights that have been disclosed in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package and Prospectus and have been waived.

(qq) *No Stabilization.* Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries or affiliates has taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result in any stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Shares.

(rr) *Margin Rules*. Neither the issuance, sale and delivery of the Shares nor the application of the proceeds thereof by the Company as described in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus will violate Regulation T, U or X of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or any other regulation of such Board of Governors.

(ss) *Forward-Looking Statements.* No forward-looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) included in any of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus has been made or reaffirmed without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed other than in good faith.

(tt) *Statistical and Market Data.* Nothing has come to the attention of the Company that has caused the Company to believe that the statistical and market-related data included in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus is not based on or derived from sources that are reliable and accurate in all material respects.

(uu) *Sarbanes-Oxley Act*. There is and has been no failure on the part of the Company or any of the Company's directors or officers, in their capacities as such, to comply with any provision of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, including Section 402 related to loans and Sections 302 and 906 related to certifications, to the extent compliance is required as of the date of this Agreement.

(vv) *Status under the Securities Act*. At the time of filing the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or any offering participant made a *bona fide* offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) under the Securities Act) of the Shares and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an "ineligible issuer," as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

(ww) *No Ratings*. There are (and prior to the Closing Date, will be) no debt securities, convertible securities or preferred stock issued or guaranteed by the Company or any of its subsidiaries that are rated by a "nationally recognized statistical rating organization", as such term is defined in Section 3(a)(62) under the Exchange Act.

4. Further Agreements of the Company. The Company covenants and agrees with each Underwriter that:

(a) *Required Filings.* The Company will file the final Prospectus with the Commission within the time periods specified by Rule 424(b) and Rule 430A, 430B or 430C under the Securities Act, will file any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to the extent required by Rule 433 under the Securities Act; and the Company will furnish copies of the Prospectus and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus (to the extent not previously delivered) to the Underwriters in New York City prior to 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on the business day next succeeding the date of this Agreement in such quantities as the Representatives may reasonably request.

(b) *Delivery of Copies.* The Company will deliver, without charge, (i) to the Representatives, two signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto, in each case including all exhibits and consents filed therewith; and (ii) to each Underwriter (A) a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (without exhibits) and (B) during the Prospectus Delivery Period (as defined below), as many copies of the Prospectus (including all amendments and supplements thereto and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus) as the Representatives may reasonably request. As used herein, the term "Prospectus Delivery Period" means such period of time after the first date of the public offering of the Shares as in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters a prospectus relating to the Shares is required by law to be delivered (or required to be delivered but for Rule 172 under the Securities Act) in connection with sales of the Shares by any Underwriter or dealer.

(c) *Amendments or Supplements, Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses.* Before making, preparing, using, authorizing, approving, referring to or filing any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, and before filing any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, the Company will furnish to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters a copy of the proposed Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, amendment or supplement for review and will not make, prepare, use, authorize, approve, refer to or file any such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or file any such proposed amendment or supplement to which the Representatives reasonably objects in a timely manner.

(d) *Notice to the Representatives.* The Company will advise the Representatives promptly, and confirm such advice in writing (which may be via electronic mail), (i) when the Registration Statement has become effective; (ii) when any amendment to the Registration Statement has been filed or becomes effective; (iii) when any supplement to the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or any amendment to the Prospectus has been filed or distributed; (iv) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus or the receipt of any comments from the Commission relating to the

Registration Statement or any other request by the Commission for any additional information including, but not limited to, any request for information concerning any Testing-the-Waters Communication; (v) of the issuance by the Commission or any other governmental or regulatory authority of any order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, any of the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or the initiation or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatening of any proceeding for that purpose or pursuant to Section 8A of the Securities Act; (vi) of the occurrence of any event or development within the Prospectus Delivery Period as a result of which the Prospectus, any of the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading; and (vii) of the receipt by the Company of any notice with respect to any suspension of the qualification of the Shares for offer and sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatening of any proceeding for such purpose; and the Company will use its reasonable best efforts to prevent the issuance of any such order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, any of the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or suspending any such qualification of the Shares and, if any such order is issued, will use its reasonable best efforts to obtain as soon as possible the withdrawal thereof.

(e) *Ongoing Compliance.* (1) If during the Prospectus Delivery Period (i) any event or development shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Prospectus is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading or (ii) it is necessary to amend or supplement the Prospectus to comply with law, the Company will promptly notify the Underwriters thereof and forthwith prepare and, subject to paragraph (c) above, file with the Commission and furnish to the Underwriters and to such dealers as the Representatives may designate such amendments or supplements to the Prospectus as may be necessary so that the statements in the Prospectus as so amended or supplemented will not, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Prospectus is delivered to a purchaser, be misleading or so that the Prospectus will comply with law and (2) if at any time prior to the Closing Date (i) any event or development shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which the Pricing Disclosure Package as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Pricing Disclosure Package is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading or (ii) it is necessary to amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package to comply with law, the Company

will promptly notify the Underwriters thereof and forthwith prepare and, subject to paragraph (c) above, file with the Commission (to the extent required) and furnish to the Underwriters and to such dealers as the Representatives may designate, such amendments or supplements to the Pricing Disclosure Package as may be necessary so that the statements in the Pricing Disclosure Package as so amended or supplemented will not, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Pricing Disclosure Package is delivered to a purchaser, be misleading or so that the Pricing Disclosure Package will comply with law.

(f) *Blue Sky Compliance.* The Company will qualify the Shares for offer and sale under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions as the Representatives shall reasonably request and will continue such qualifications in effect so long as required for distribution of the Shares; provided that the Company shall not be required to (i) qualify as a foreign corporation or other entity or as a dealer in securities in any such jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to so qualify, (ii) file any general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction or (iii) subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction if it is not otherwise so subject.

(g) *Earnings Statement.* The Company will make generally available to its security holders and the Representatives as soon as practicable an earnings statement that satisfies the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 of the Commission promulgated thereunder covering a period of at least twelve months beginning with the first fiscal quarter of the Company occurring after the "effective date" (as defined in Rule 158) of the Registration Statement; provided the Company will be deemed to have furnished such statements to its security holders and the Representatives to the extent they are filed on the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval (EDGAR) system.

(h) *Clear Market.* For a period of 180 days after the date of the Prospectus, the Company will not (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or submit to, or file with, the Commission a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Stock, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, disposition, submission or filing, or (ii) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Stock or any such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, without the prior written consent of the Representatives, other than (A) the Shares to be sold hereunder, (B) any shares of Stock of the Company issued upon the exercise of options granted under Company Stock Plans, (C) any filing by the Company of a Registration Statement on Form S-8 relating to a Company Stock Plan or inducement award, which plan or agreement is disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and (D) any equity awards granted under a Company Stock

Plan disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, provided that the Company shall cause each recipient of such grant to execute and deliver to the Representatives a lock-up agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit D hereto prior to such grant if such recipient has not already delivered one.

If the Representatives, in their sole discretion, agree to release or waive the restrictions set forth in the lock-up letter described in Section 6(l) hereof for an officer or director of the Company and provide the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto at least three business days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by a press release substantially in the form of Exhibit C hereto through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

(i) *Use of Proceeds.* The Company will apply the net proceeds from the sale of the Shares as described in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the heading "Use of Proceeds".

(j) *No Stabilization.* Neither the Company nor its subsidiaries or affiliates will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that would reasonably be expected to cause or result in any stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Stock.

(k) *Exchange Listing.* The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to list for quotation the Shares on the NASDAQ Stock Market.

(l) *Reports.* For a period of three years from the date of this Agreement, so long as the Shares are outstanding, the Company will furnish to the Representatives, as soon as they are available, copies of all reports or other communications (financial or other) furnished to holders of the Shares, and copies of any reports and financial statements furnished to or filed with the Commission or any national securities exchange or automatic quotation system; *provided* the Company will be deemed to have furnished such reports and financial statements to the Representatives to the extent they are filed on the Commission's EDGAR system.

(m) *Record Retention*. The Company will, pursuant to reasonable procedures developed in good faith, retain copies of each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not filed with the Commission in accordance with Rule 433 under the Securities Act.

(n) *Filings.* The Company will file with the Commission such reports as may be required by Rule 463 under the Securities Act.

(o) *Emerging Growth Company*. The Company will promptly notify the Representatives if the Company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the later of (i) completion of the distribution of Shares within the meaning of the Securities Act and (ii) completion of the 180-day restricted period referred to in Section 4(h) hereof.

(p) *Certification Regarding Beneficial Owners*. The Company will deliver to the Representatives, on the date of execution of this Agreement, a properly completed and executed Certification Regarding Beneficial Owners of Legal Entity Customers, together with copies of identifying documentation, and the Company undertake to provide such additional supporting documentation as the Representatives may reasonably request in connection with the verification of the foregoing certification.

5. Certain Agreements of the Underwriters. Each Underwriter hereby severally represents and agrees that:

(a) It has not and will not use, authorize use of, refer to or participate in the planning for use of, any "free writing prospectus", as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act (which term includes use of any written information furnished to the Commission by the Company and not incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement and any press release issued by the Company) other than (i) a free writing prospectus that contains no "issuer information" (as defined in Rule 433(h)(2) under the Securities Act) that was not included (including through incorporation by reference) in the Preliminary Prospectus or a previously filed Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, (ii) any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus listed on Annex A or prepared pursuant to Section 3(c) or Section 4(c) above (including any electronic road show), or (iii) any free writing prospectus prepared by such underwriter and approved by the Company in advance in writing (each such free writing prospectus referred to in clauses (i) or (iii), an "Underwriter Free Writing Prospectus").

(b) It has not and will not, without the prior written consent of the Company, use any free writing prospectus that contains the final terms of the Shares unless such terms have previously been included in a free writing prospectus filed with the Commission; provided that Underwriters may use a term sheet substantially in the form of Annex C hereto without the consent of the Company; provided further that any Underwriter using such term sheet shall notify the Company, and provide a copy of such term sheet to the Company, prior to, or substantially concurrently with, the first use of such term sheet.

(c) It is not subject to any pending proceeding under Section 8A of the Securities Act with respect to the offering (and will promptly notify the Company if any such proceeding against it is initiated during the Prospectus Delivery Period).

6. Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations. The obligation of each Underwriter to purchase the Underwritten Shares on the Closing Date or the Option Shares on the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, as provided herein is subject to the performance by the Company of its covenants and other obligations hereunder and to the following additional conditions:

(a) *Registration Compliance; No Stop Order.* No order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement shall be in effect, and no proceeding for such purpose or pursuant to Section 8A under the Securities Act shall be pending before or, to

the knowledge of the Company, threatened by the Commission; the Prospectus and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus shall have been timely filed with the Commission under the Securities Act (in the case of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, to the extent required by Rule 433 under the Securities Act) and in accordance with Section 4(a) hereof; and all requests by the Commission for additional information shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of the Representatives.

(b) *Representations and Warranties.* The representations and warranties of the Company contained herein shall be true and correct on the date hereof and on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be; and the statements of the Company and its officers made in any certificates delivered pursuant to this Agreement shall be true and correct on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.

(c) *No Material Adverse Change.* No event or condition of a type described in Section 3(h) hereof shall have occurred or shall exist, which event or condition is not described in the Pricing Disclosure Package (excluding any amendment or supplement thereto) and the Prospectus (excluding any amendment or supplement thereto) and the effect of which in the judgment of the Representatives makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering, sale or delivery of the Shares on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, on the terms and in the manner contemplated by this Agreement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(d) *Officer's Certificate.* The Representatives shall have received on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, (x) a certificate of the chief financial officer or chief accounting officer of the Company and one additional senior executive officer of the Company who is satisfactory to the Representatives (i) confirming that such officers have carefully reviewed the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and, to the knowledge of such officers, the representations of the Company set forth in Sections 3(b) and 3(d) hereof are true and correct, (ii) confirming that the other representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct and that the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and (iii) to the effect set forth in paragraphs (a) and (c) above.

(e) *Comfort Letters.* On the date of this Agreement and on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP shall have furnished to the Representatives, at the request of the Company, letters, dated the respective dates of delivery thereof and addressed to the Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives, containing statements and information of the type customarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; provided, that the letter delivered on the Closing Date or the Additional

Closing Date, as the case may be, shall use a "cut-off" date no more than two business days prior to such Closing Date or such Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.

(f) *Opinion and 10b-5 Statement of Corporate and Regulatory Counsel for the Company.* Wilson, Sonsini, Goodrich & Rosati, P.C., corporate and special regulatory counsel for the Company, shall have furnished to the Representatives, at the request of the Company, their written (i) corporate opinion, (ii) 10b-5 statement and (iii) regulatory opinion, dated the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and addressed to the Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives.

(g) *Opinion of Intellectual Property Counsel for the Company.* Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., special counsel for the Company with respect to intellectual property matters, shall have furnished to the Representatives, at the request of the Company, their written opinion, dated the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and addressed to the Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives.

(h) *Opinion and 10b-5 Statement of Counsel for the Underwriters.* The Representatives shall have received on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, an opinion and 10b-5 statement, addressed to the Underwriters, of Latham & Watkins LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, with respect to such matters as the Representatives may reasonably request, and such counsel shall have received such documents and information as they may reasonably request to enable them to pass upon such matters.

(i) *No Legal Impediment to Issuance and/or Sale.* No action shall have been taken and no statute, rule, regulation or order shall have been enacted, adopted or issued by any federal, state or foreign governmental or regulatory authority that would, as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, prevent the issuance or sale of the Shares; and no injunction or order of any federal, state or foreign court shall have been issued that would, as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, prevent the issuance or sale of the Shares.

(j) *Good Standing*. The Representatives shall have received on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, satisfactory evidence of the good standing of the Company and its subsidiaries in their respective jurisdictions of organization and their good standing as foreign entities in such other jurisdictions as the Representatives may reasonably request, in each case in writing or any standard form of telecommunication from the appropriate governmental authorities of such jurisdictions.

(k) *Exchange Listing.* The Shares to be delivered on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall have been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Stock Market, subject to official notice of issuance.

(l) *Lock-up Agreements*. The "lock-up" agreements, each substantially in the form of Exhibit D hereto, between you and certain shareholders, officers and directors of the Company relating to sales and certain other dispositions of shares of Stock or certain other securities, delivered to you on or before the date hereof, shall be full force and effect on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.

(m) *Additional Documents.* On or prior to the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, the Company shall have furnished to the Representatives such further certificates and documents as the Representatives may reasonably request.

All opinions, letters, certificates and evidence mentioned above or elsewhere in this Agreement shall be deemed to be in compliance with the provisions hereof only if they are in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters.

7. Indemnification and Contribution.

(a) *Indemnification of the Underwriters.* The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates, directors and officers and each person, if any, who controls such Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages and liabilities (including, without limitation, reasonable and documented legal fees and other reasonable and documented expenses incurred in connection with any suit, action or proceeding or any claim asserted, as such fees and expenses are incurred), joint or several, that arise out of, or are based upon, (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement or caused by any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, not misleading, or (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any "issuer information" filed or required to be filed pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, any road show as defined in Rule 433(h) under the Securities Act (a "road show") or any Pricing Disclosure Package (including any Pricing Disclosure Package that has subsequently been amended), or caused by any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, in each case except insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities arise out of, or are based upon, any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with any information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in subsection 7(b) below.

(b) *Indemnification of the Company.* Each Underwriter agrees, severally and not jointly, to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of

Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act to the same extent as the indemnity set forth in paragraph (a) above, but only with respect to any losses, claims, damages or liabilities that arise out of, or are based upon, any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with any information relating to such Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, any road show or any Pricing Disclosure Package (including any Pricing Disclosure Package that has subsequently been amended), it being understood and agreed upon that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the following information in the Prospectus furnished on behalf of each Underwriter: under the caption "Underwriting", (i) the sentences related to concession and reallowance in the third paragraph and (ii) the thirteenth, fourteenth and fifteenth paragraphs.

(c) *Notice and Procedures.* If any suit, action, proceeding (including any governmental or regulatory investigation), claim or demand shall be brought or asserted against any person in respect of which indemnification may be sought pursuant to the preceding paragraphs of this Section 7, such person (the "Indemnified Person") shall promptly notify the person against whom such indemnification may be sought (the "Indemnifying Person") in writing; provided that the failure to notify the Indemnifying Person shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have under the preceding paragraphs of this Section 7 except to the extent that it has been materially prejudiced (through the forfeiture of substantive rights or defenses) by such failure; and provided, further, that the failure to notify the Indemnifying Person shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have to an Indemnified Person otherwise than under the preceding paragraphs of this Section 7. If any such proceeding shall be brought or asserted against an Indemnified Person and it shall have notified the Indemnifying Person thereof, the Indemnifying Person shall retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person (who shall not, without the consent of the Indemnified Person, be counsel to the Indemnifying Person) to represent the Indemnified Person and any others entitled to indemnification pursuant to this Section that the Indemnifying Person may designate in such proceeding and shall pay the fees and expenses in such proceeding and shall pay the reasonable and documented fees and expenses of such counsel related to such proceeding, as incurred. In any such proceeding, any Indemnified Person shall have the right to retain its own counsel, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Person unless (i) the Indemnifying Person and the Indemnified Person shall have mutually agreed to the contrary; (ii) the Indemnifying Person has failed within a reasonable time to retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person; (iii) the Indemnified Person shall have reasonably concluded that there may be legal defenses available to it that are different from or in addition to those available to the Indemnifying Person; or (iv) the named parties in any such proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both the Indemnifying Person and the Indemnified Person and representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between them. It is understood and agreed that the Indemnifying Person shall not, in connection with any proceeding or related proceeding in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the fees and expenses of more than one separate firm (in addition to any local counsel) for all Indemnified Persons, and that all such documented reasonably incurred fees

and expenses shall be paid or reimbursed as they are incurred. Any such separate firm for any Underwriter, its affiliates, directors and officers and any control persons of such Underwriter shall be designated in writing by the Representatives and any such separate firm for the Company, its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and any control persons of the Company shall be designated in writing by the Company. The Indemnifying Person shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent, but if settled with such consent, the Indemnifying Person agrees to indemnify each Indemnified Person from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if at any time an Indemnified Person shall have requested that an Indemnifying Person reimburse the Indemnified Person for fees and expenses of counsel as contemplated by this paragraph, the Indemnifying Person shall be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 30 days after receipt by the Indemnifying Person of such request and (ii) the Indemnifying Person shall not have reimbursed the Indemnified Person in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement. No Indemnifying Person shall, without the written consent of the Indemnified Person, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Person is or could have been a party and indemnification could have been sought hereunder by such Indemnified Person, unless such settlement (x) includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Person, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Person, from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such proceeding and (y) does not include any statement as to or any admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any Indemnified Person.

(d) *Contribution.* If the indemnification provided for in paragraphs (a) or (b) above is unavailable to an Indemnified Person or insufficient in respect of any losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to therein, then each Indemnifying Person under such paragraph, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Person thereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Person as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters on the other, from the offering of the Shares or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters on the other, in connection with the statements or omissions that resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters on the other, shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the net proceeds (before deducting expenses) received by the Company from the sale of the Shares and the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters in connection therewith, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover of the Prospectus, bear to the aggregate offering price of the Shares. The relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters on the other, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or by the Underwriters and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

(e) *Limitation on Liability.* The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to paragraph (d) above were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in paragraph (d) above. The amount paid or payable by an Indemnified Person as a result of the losses, claims, damages and liabilities referred to in paragraph (d) above shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth above, any reasonable and documented legal or other expenses incurred by such Indemnified Person in connection with any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (d) and (e), in no event shall an Underwriter be required to contribute any amount under paragraph (d) in excess of the amount by which the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by such Underwriter with respect to the offering of the Shares exceeds the amount of any damages that such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Underwriters' obligations to contribute pursuant to paragraphs (d) and (e) are several in proportion to their respective purchase obligations hereunder and not joint.

(f) *Non-Exclusive Remedies.* The remedies provided for in this Section 7 paragraphs (a) through (e) are not exclusive and shall not limit any rights or remedies which may otherwise be available to any Indemnified Person at law or in equity.

8. Effectiveness of Agreement. This Agreement shall become effective as of the date first written above.

9. Termination. This Agreement may be terminated in the absolute discretion of the Representatives, by notice to the Company, if after the execution and delivery of this Agreement and on or prior to the Closing Date or, in the case of the Option Shares, prior to the Additional Closing Date (i) trading generally shall have been suspended or materially limited on or by any of the New York Stock Exchange or the NASDAQ Stock Market; (ii) trading of any securities issued or guaranteed by the Company shall have been suspended on any exchange or in any over-the-counter market; (iii) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities shall have been declared by federal or New York State authorities; or (iv) there shall have occurred any outbreak or escalation of hostilities or any change in financial markets or any calamity or crisis, either within or outside the United States, that, in the judgment of the Representatives, is material and adverse and makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering, sale or delivery of the Shares on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, on the terms and in the manner contemplated by this Agreement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

10. Defaulting Underwriter.

(a) If, on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, any Underwriter defaults on its obligation to purchase the Shares that it has agreed to purchase hereunder on such date, the non-defaulting Underwriters may in their discretion arrange for the

purchase of such Shares by other persons satisfactory to the Company on the terms contained in this Agreement. If, within 36 hours after any such default by any Underwriter, the non-defaulting Underwriters do not arrange for the purchase of such Shares, then the Company shall be entitled to a further period of 36 hours within which to procure other persons satisfactory to the non-defaulting Underwriters to purchase such Shares on such terms. If other persons become obligated or agree to purchase the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter, either the non-defaulting Underwriters or the Company may postpone the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, for up to five full business days in order to effect any changes that in the opinion of counsel for the Company or counsel for the Underwriters may be necessary in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus or in any other document or arrangement, and the Company agrees to promptly prepare any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus that effects any such changes. As used in this Agreement, the term "Underwriter" includes, for all purposes of this Agreement unless the context otherwise requires, any person not listed in Schedule 1 hereto that, pursuant to this Section 10, purchases Shares that a defaulting Underwriter agreed but failed to purchase.

(b) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by the non-defaulting Underwriters and the Company as provided in paragraph (a) above, the aggregate number of Shares that remain unpurchased on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, does not exceed one-eleventh of the aggregate number of Shares to be purchased on such date, then the Company shall have the right to require each non-defaulting Underwriter to purchase the number of Shares that such Underwriter agreed to purchase hereunder on such date plus such Underwriter's pro rata share (based on the number of Shares that such Underwriter agreed to purchase on such date) of the Shares of such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters for which such arrangements have not been made.

(c) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by the non-defaulting Underwriters and the Company as provided in paragraph (a) above, the aggregate number of Shares that remain unpurchased on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, exceeds one-eleventh of the aggregate amount of Shares to be purchased on such date, or if the Company shall not exercise the right described in paragraph (b) above, then this Agreement or, with respect to any Additional Closing Date, the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase Shares on the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall terminate without liability on the part of the non-defaulting Underwriters. Any termination of this Agreement pursuant to this Section 10 shall be without liability on the part of the Company, except that the Company will continue to be liable for the payment of expenses as set forth in Section 11 hereof and except that the provisions of Section 7 hereof shall not terminate and shall remain in effect.

(d) Nothing contained herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter of any liability it may have to the Company or any non-defaulting Underwriter for damages caused by its default.

11. Payment of Expenses.

(a) Whether or not the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are consummated or this Agreement is terminated, the Company will pay or cause to be paid all costs and expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder, including without limitation, (i) the costs incident to the authorization, issuance, sale, preparation and delivery of the Shares and any taxes payable in that connection; (ii) the costs incident to the preparation, printing and filing under the Securities Act of the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (including all exhibits, amendments and supplements thereto) and the distribution thereof; (iii) the fees and expenses of the Company's counsel and independent accountants; (iv) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the registration or qualification and determination of eligibility for investment of the Shares under the laws of such jurisdictions as the Representatives may designate and the preparation, printing and distribution of a Blue Sky Memorandum (including the related fees and expenses of counsel for the Underwriters in an aggregate amount not to exceed $15,000); (v) the cost of preparing stock certificates; (vi) the costs and charges of any transfer agent and any registrar; (vii) all expenses and application fees incurred in connection with any filing with, and clearance of the offering by, FINRA (including reasonable related fees and expenses of counsel for the Underwriters not to exceed an aggregate of $25,000, excluding filing fees); (viii) travel (including 50% of chartered aircraft expenses), meal and lodging costs for Company employees incurred in connection with any "road show" presentation to potential investors; and (ix) all expenses and application fees related to the listing of the Shares on the NASDAQ Stock Market. It is understood and agreed that except as provided in Section 7 and this Section 11, the Underwriters shall pay all of their costs and expenses incurred in connection with this Agreement and the offering contemplated hereby, including fees and disbursements of their counsel, travel (including 50% of chartered aircraft expenses), meal and lodging costs and other expenses of the Representatives incurred in connection with any "road show" presentation to potential investors, and any advertising expenses in connection with any offers made.

(b) If (i) this Agreement is terminated pursuant to Section 9, (ii) the Company for any reason fails to tender the Shares for delivery to the Underwriters or (iii) the Underwriters decline to purchase the Shares for any reason permitted under this Agreement, the Company agrees to reimburse the Underwriters for all documented out-of-pocket costs and expenses (including the fees and expenses of their counsel) reasonably incurred by the Underwriters in connection with this Agreement and the offering contemplated hereby; provided, however, that for purposes of this Section 11(b), the Company shall in no event be liable to any of the Underwriters for any other amounts (for the avoidance of doubt, not including any amounts under Section 7 hereof), including, without limitation, damages on account of loss of anticipated profits from the sale of the Shares. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in the event of termination pursuant to Sections 9(i), (iii) or (iv), the Company shall not be responsible or obligated to reimburse the Underwriters, for any costs or expenses incurred by the Underwriters in connection with any road show. For the avoidance of doubt, it is understood that the Company shall not pay or reimburse any costs, fees or expenses incurred by any Underwriter that defaults on its obligations to purchase the Shares.

12. Persons Entitled to Benefit of Agreement. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and the officers and directors and any controlling persons referred to herein and the affiliates of each Underwriter referred to in Section 7 hereof. Nothing in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any other person any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement or any provision contained herein. No purchaser of Shares from any Underwriter shall be deemed to be a successor merely by reason of such purchase.

13. Survival. The respective indemnities, rights of contribution, representations, warranties and agreements of the Company and the Underwriters contained in this Agreement or made by or on behalf of the Company or the Underwriters pursuant to this Agreement or any certificate delivered pursuant hereto shall survive the delivery of and payment for the Shares and shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any termination of this Agreement or any investigation made by or on behalf of the Company or the Underwriters or the directors, officers, controlling persons or affiliates referred to in Section 7 hereof.

14. Certain Defined Terms. For purposes of this Agreement, (a) except where otherwise expressly provided, the term “affiliate” has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act; (b) the term “business day” means any day other than a day on which banks are permitted or required to be closed in New York City; (c) the term “subsidiary” has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act; and (d) the term “significant subsidiary” has the meaning set forth in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X under the Exchange Act.

15. Compliance with USA Patriot Act. In accordance with the requirements of the USA Patriot Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)), the Underwriters are required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies their respective clients, including the Company, which information may include the name and address of their respective clients, as well as other information that will allow the Underwriters to properly identify their respective clients.

16. Miscellaneous.

(a) *Notices.* All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if mailed or transmitted and confirmed by any standard form of telecommunication. Notices to the Underwriters shall be given to the Representatives c/o J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, 383 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10179 (fax: (212) 622-8358); Attention: Equity Syndicate Desk and c/o Merrill Lynch at One Bryant Park, New York, New York 10036, attention of Syndicate Department (facsimile: (646) 855-3073), with a copy to ECM Legal (facsimile: (212) 230-8730). Notices to the Company shall be given to it at Silk Road Medical, Inc., 1213 Innsbruck Drive, Sunnyvale, California 94089 (fax: (408) 720-9013); Attention: Erica Rogers, with a copy to Wilson, Sonsini, Goodrich & Rosati P.C., 650 Page Mills Road, Palo Alto, California 94304, (fax (650) 493 6811), Attention: Philip Oettinger.

(b) *Governing Law.* This Agreement and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

(c) *Submission to Jurisdiction*. The Company hereby submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the U.S. federal and New York state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in the City of New York in any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company waives any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any such suit or proceeding in such courts. The Company agrees that final judgment in any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such court shall be conclusive and binding upon the Company and may be enforced in any court to the jurisdiction of which Company is subject by a suit upon such judgment.

(d) *Waiver of Jury Trial.* Each of the parties hereto hereby waives any right to trial by jury in any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement.

(e) *Counterparts.* This Agreement may be signed in counterparts (which may include counterparts delivered by any standard form of telecommunication), each of which shall be an original and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

(f) *Recognition of the U.S. Special Resolution Regimes*. (i) In the event that any Underwriter that is a Covered Entity becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer from such Underwriter of this Agreement, and any interest and obligation in or under this Agreement, will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement, and any such interest and obligation, were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States. (ii) In the event that any Underwriter that is a Covered Entity or a BHC Act Affiliate of such Underwriter becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under this Agreement that may be exercised against such Underwriter are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

As used in this Section 18(f):

"BHC Act Affiliate" has the meaning assigned to the term "affiliate" in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. § 1841(k).

"Covered Entity" means any of the following:

(i) a "covered entity" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b);

(ii) a "covered bank" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or

(iii) a "covered FSI" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b).

"Default Right" has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable.

"U.S. Special Resolution Regime" means each of (i) the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder and (ii) Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

(g) *Amendments or Waivers.* No amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement, nor any consent or approval to any departure therefrom, shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the parties hereto.

(h) *Headings.* The headings herein are included for convenience of reference only and are not intended to be part of, or to affect the meaning or interpretation of, this Agreement.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding, please indicate your acceptance of this Agreement by signing in the space provided below.

Very truly yours,

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

By: _____

Title:

Accepted: As of the date first written above

J. P. MORGAN SECURITIES LLC

By: _____

Authorized Signatory

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH
INCORPORATED

By: _____

Authorized Signatory

For themselves and on behalf of the several
Underwriters listed in Schedule 1 hereto.

Schedule 1

Underwriter	Number of Shares
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	[l]
Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated	[l]
BMO Capital Markets Corp.	[l]
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	[l]
Total	[l]

a. Pricing Disclosure Package

[To include any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to be included in the Pricing Disclosure Package]

b. Pricing Information Provided Orally by Underwriters

[Set out key information included in script that will be used by Underwriters to confirm sales]

- Price per share: $[l]
- Number of Underwritten Shares to be sold by the Company: [l]
- Number of Option Shares to be sold by the Company: [l]

Written Testing-the-Waters Communications

[None]

Silk Road Medical, Inc.

Pricing Term Sheet

[Not Applicable]

Annex C-1

Exhibit A

FORM OF AUTHORIZATION EMAIL TO BE DELIVERED BY ISSUER

In reliance on Section 5(d) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "Issuer") hereby authorizes J.P. Morgan Securities LLC ("J.P. Morgan") and its affiliates and their respective employees, and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated ("BofA Merrill Lynch") and its affiliates and their respective employees, to engage on behalf of the Issuer in oral and written communications with potential investors that are "qualified institutional buyers", as defined in Rule 144A under the Act, or institutions that are "accredited investors", as defined in Regulation D under the Act, to determine whether such investors might have an interest in the Issuer's contemplated initial public offering ("Testing-the-Waters Communications"). A "Written Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Act.

The Issuer represents that it is an "emerging growth company" as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Act ("Emerging Growth Company") and agrees to promptly notify J.P. Morgan and BofA Merrill Lynch in writing if the Issuer hereafter ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company while this authorization is in effect. If at any time following the distribution of any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication there occurs an event or development as a result of which such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Issuer will promptly notify J.P. Morgan and BofA Merrill Lynch and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication to eliminate or correct such untrue statement or omission.

Nothing in this authorization is intended to limit or otherwise affect the ability of J.P. Morgan and its affiliates and their respective employees, and BofA Merrill Lynch and its affiliates and their respective employees, to engage in communications in which they could otherwise lawfully engage in the absence of this authorization, including, without limitation, any written communication containing only one or more of the statements specified under Rule 134(a) under the Act. This authorization shall remain in effect until the Issuer has provided to J.P. Morgan and BofA Merrill Lynch a written notice revoking this authorization. All notices as described herein shall be sent by email to the attention of Rakesh Mehta at rakesh.j.mehta@jpmorgan.com, with copies to Annie Wernig at annie.wernig@jpmorgan.com, Milton Hsu at milton.hsu@baml.com and Bruno Stembaum at bruno.stembaum@baml.com.

Exhibit B

Form of Waiver of Lock-up

J.P. MORGAN SECURITIES LLC

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED

Corporation
Public Offering of Common Stock

[l], 2019

[Name and Address of
Officer or Director
Requesting Waiver]

Dear Mr./Ms. [Name]:

This letter is being delivered to you in connection with the offering by Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "Company") of [_____] shares of common stock, $[___] par value (the "Common Stock"), of the Company and the lock-up letter dated _____, 2018 (the "Lock-up Letter"), executed by you in connection with such offering, and your request for a [waiver] [release] dated [_____], 2019, with respect to [_____] shares of Common Stock (the "Shares").

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated hereby agrees to [waive] [release] the transfer restrictions set forth in the Lock-up Letter, but only with respect to the Shares, effective [_____], 2019; provided, however, that such [waiver] [release] is conditioned on the Company announcing the impending [waiver] [release] by press release through a major news service at least two business days before effectiveness of such [waiver] [release]. This letter will serve as notice to the Company of the impending [waiver] [release].

Except as expressly [waived] [released] hereby, the Lock-up Letter shall remain in full force and effect.

Yours very truly,

**[Signature of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Merrill Lynch,
Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated Representatives]**

**[Name of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Merrill Lynch,
Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated Representatives]**

cc: Company

Form of Press Release

Silk Road Medical, Inc.
[l], 2019

Silk Road Medical, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), announced today that J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, the lead book-running managers in the Company's recent public sale of [___] shares of common stock, are [waiving] [releasing] a lock-up restriction with respect to [__] shares of the Company's common stock held by [certain officers or directors] [an officer or director] of the Company. The [waiver] [release] will take effect on [_____], 2019, and the shares may be sold on or after such date.

This press release is not an offer for sale of the securities in the United States or in any other jurisdiction where such offer is prohibited, and such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an exemption from registration under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Exhibit D

FORM OF LOCK-UP AGREEMENT

_____, 2018

J.P. MORGAN SECURITIES LLC
MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH
INCORPORATED
As Representatives of
the several Underwriters listed in
Schedule 1 to the Underwriting
Agreement referred to below
c/o J.P. Morgan Securities LLC
383 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10179

c/o Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith
Incorporated
One Bryant Park
New York, NY 10036

Re: Silk Road Medical, Inc. --- Initial Public Offering

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned understands that you, as Representatives of the several Underwriters, propose to enter into an underwriting agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") with Silk Road Medical, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), providing for the initial public offering (the "Public Offering") by the several Underwriters named in Schedule 1 to the Underwriting Agreement (the "Underwriters") of shares of common stock, $0.001 per share par value ("Common Stock"), of the Company (the "Securities"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings set forth in the Underwriting Agreement.

In consideration of the Underwriters' agreement to purchase and make the Public Offering of the Securities, and for other good and valuable consideration receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the undersigned hereby agrees that, without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated on behalf of the Underwriters, the undersigned will not, during the period beginning on the date of this letter agreement (this "Letter Agreement") and continuing through, and including, the 180th day from the date of the final prospectus relating to the Public Offering (the "Prospectus Date") (such period, the "Restricted Period"), (1) lend, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to

purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock (including without limitation, Common Stock or such other securities which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by the undersigned in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant), or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition, (2) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Common Stock or such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise or (3) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any shares of Common Stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock, in each case other than transfers of shares of Common Stock:

(A) representing the Securities to be sold by the undersigned pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, if any;

(B) as a bona fide gift or gifts;

(C) as part of distributions of shares of Common Stock to members, partners, stockholders or other equity holders of the undersigned;

(D) to an immediate family member of the undersigned or to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the undersigned or an immediate family member of the undersigned or, if the undersigned is a trust, to the trustee or beneficiary of such trust or to the estate of a beneficiary of such trust;

(E) by will, other testamentary document or intestate succession to the legal representative, heir, beneficiary or a member of the immediate family member of the undersigned;

(F) by operation of law, pursuant to a qualified domestic order or in connection with a negotiated divorce settlement;

(G) to the undersigned's affiliates or any other entity controlled or managed by the undersigned or affiliates of the undersigned;

(H) acquired in open market transactions on or after the Prospectus Date;

(I) to the Company in connection with the exercise of options, warrants or rights to acquire shares of Common Stock or any security convertible or exercisable into shares of Common Stock in accordance with their terms (including the settlement of restricted stock units), provided that any such shares issued upon exercise of such option, warrant or other right to acquire shares of Common Stock or the settlement of restricted stock units shall continue to be subject to the terms of this Letter Agreement;

(J) to the Company in connection with the vesting or settlement of restricted stock units or the "net" or "cashless" exercise of options or other rights to purchase shares of Common Stock for purposes of exercising such options or rights, including any transfer to the Company for the payment of tax withholdings or remittance payments due as a result of the vesting, settlement or exercise of such rights, in all such cases, pursuant to the outstanding equity awards or employee benefit plans disclosed in the final prospectus used in the Public Offering, provided that any such shares of Common Stock received upon such vesting, settlement or exercise shall be subject to the terms of this Letter Agreement;

(K) to the Company in connection with the repurchase of shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to outstanding equity awards or employee benefit plans disclosed in the final prospectus used in the Public Offering; or

(L) in connection with the conversion of the outstanding preferred stock of the Company into shares of Common Stock, provided that any such shares of Common Stock received upon such conversion shall be subject to the terms of this Letter Agreement.

provided that (i) in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clauses (B) through (G), each transferee, donee or distributee shall execute and deliver to the Representatives a lock-up letter in the form of this Letter Agreement; (ii) in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clause (B), (C), (D), (E) or (F), such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value; (iii) in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clause (C), (E), (F), (G), (I), (J) or (K), no filing by any party (donor, donee, transferor or transferee) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Exchange Act"), or other public announcement shall be made voluntarily during the Restricted Period in connection with such transfer or distribution and, if the undersigned is required to file a report under Section 16 of the Exchange Act during the Restricted Period, the undersigned shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto that the filing relates to the circumstances described above, as applicable; and (iv) in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clause (B) or (H), no filing by any party (donor, donee, transferor or transferee) under the Exchange Act, or other public announcement shall be required or made voluntarily during the Restricted Period in connection with such transfer or distribution (other than a filing on Form 5 made after the expiration of the Restricted Period).

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, the undersigned further agrees that the foregoing provisions shall be equally applicable to any Company-directed Securities the undersigned may purchase in the Public Offering. As used herein, "immediate family" shall mean the spouse, domestic partner, lineal descendent (including adopted children), father, mother, brother or sister of the transferor.

Further, a transfer of Securities pursuant to a bona fide third-party tender offer, merger, consolidation, or other similar transactions that are approved by the Board of Directors, in each case made to all holders of the Company's Securities involving a change of control of the Company is permitted, provided that in the event that such tender offer, merger, consolidation or other such transaction is not completed, such Securities held by the undersigned shall remain subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Letter Agreement. As used herein, "change

of control" shall mean the transfer (whether by tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction), in one transaction or a series of related transactions, to a person or group of affiliated persons, of shares of capital stock if, after such transfer, such person or group of affiliated persons would hold more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of the Company or the surviving entity.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, nothing herein shall prevent the undersigned from establishing a 10b5-1 trading plan that complies with Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act ("10b5-1 Trading Plan"), provided that (i) there are no sales of Securities under such 10b5-1 Trading Plan during the Restricted Period, (ii) the establishment of such 10b5-1 Trading Plan is not required to be reported in any public report or filing with the SEC, and (iii) the undersigned does not otherwise voluntarily effect any public filing or report or any public announcement regarding the establishment of such 10b5-1 Trading Plan.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, (i) the Representatives on behalf of the Underwriters agree that, at least three business days before the effective date of any release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of shares of Common Stock, the Representatives on behalf of the Underwriters will notify the Company of the impending release or waiver, and (ii) the Company has agreed or will agree in the Underwriting Agreement to announce the impending release or waiver by press release through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by the Representatives on behalf of the Underwriters hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two business days after the publication date of such press release. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if (a) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer not for consideration and (b) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this Letter Agreement to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of the transfer.

In furtherance of the foregoing, the Company, and any duly appointed transfer agent for the registration or transfer of the securities described herein, are hereby authorized to decline to make any transfer of securities if such transfer would constitute a violation or breach of this Letter Agreement.

In the event that either of the Representatives withdraws from or declines to participate in the Public Offering, all references to the Representatives contained in this Letter Agreement shall be deemed to refer to the sole Representative that continues to participate in the Public Offering (the "Sole Representative"), and, in such event, any written consent, waiver or notice given or delivered in connection with this Letter Agreement by the Sole Representative shall be determined to be sufficient and effective for all purposes under this Letter Agreement.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that the undersigned has full power and authority to enter into this Letter Agreement. All authority herein conferred or agreed to be conferred and any obligations of the undersigned shall be binding upon the successors, assigns, heirs or personal representatives of the undersigned.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, this Letter Agreement shall automatically terminate and the undersigned shall be released from all obligations under this Letter Agreement upon the earliest to occur, if any, of: (i) the date on which the Company withdraws the registration statement related to the Public Offering, (ii) the termination of the Underwriting Agreement (other than the provisions thereof which survive termination) prior to payment for and delivery of the Common Stock to be sold thereunder, or (iii) June 30, 2019, provided that the Underwriting Agreement does not become effective by such date. The undersigned understands that the Underwriters are entering into the Underwriting Agreement and proceeding with the Public Offering in reliance upon this Letter Agreement.

This Letter Agreement and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Letter Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to principles of conflicts of laws.

[*Signature Page Follows*]

Very truly yours,

IF AN INDIVIDUAL:

By: _____
(duly authorized signature)

Name: _____
(please print full name)

Address: _____

_____

E-mail: _____

IF AN ENTITY:

_____
(please print complete name of entity)

By: _____
(duly authorized signature)

Name: _____
(please print full name)

Title: _____
(please print full title)

Address: _____

_____

E-mail: _____

CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT TO
THE AMENDED AND RESTATED
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

Silk Road Medical, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "**Corporation**"), hereby certifies as follows:

1. The name of the Corporation is Silk Road Medical, Inc., and the original Certificate of Incorporation of this Corporation was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on March 21, 2007.

2. This Certificate of Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "**Certificate of Amendment**") has been duly adopted in accordance with Section 242 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "**DGCL**") and amends the provisions of the Corporation's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "**Restated Certificate**").

3. The terms and provisions of this Certificate of Amendment have been duly approved by written consent of the required number of shares of outstanding stock of the Corporation pursuant to Subsection 228(a) of the DGCL and written notice pursuant to Subsection 228(e) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware has been or will be given to those stockholders whose written consent has not been obtained.

4. The introductory paragraph of Article IV of the Restated Certificate is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

""Reverse Split: Immediately upon the filing of this Certificate of Amendment, each 2.7 outstanding shares of Common Stock, each 2.7 outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock, each 2.7 outstanding shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock, each 2.7 outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock and each 2.7 outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock, will be exchanged and combined, automatically and without further action, into one (1) share of Common Stock, one (1) share of Series A Preferred Stock, one (1) share of Series A-1 Preferred Stock, one (1) share of Series B Preferred Stock, and one (1) share of Series C Preferred Stock, respectively (the "**Reverse Stock Split**"). The Reverse Stock Split shall also apply to any outstanding securities or rights convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, Common Stock or Preferred Stock of the Corporation. The Reverse Stock Split shall be effected on a certificate-by-certificate basis and each certificate share number will then be rounded down. No fractional shares shall be issued upon the exchange and combination. In lieu of any fractional shares to which the holder would otherwise be entitled, the Corporation shall pay an amount of cash equal to the product of (i) the fractional share to which the holder would otherwise be entitled and (ii) the then fair value of a share as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

Immediately following the Reverse Stock Split the total number of shares of all classes of stock which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is (a) [( )]

shares of common stock, par value $0.001 per share ("**Common Stock**"), and (b) [( )] shares of preferred stock, par value $0.001 per share ("**Preferred Stock**"), of which (i) [( )] shares of Preferred Stock are hereby designated "Series A Preferred Stock" (the "**Series A Preferred Stock**"), (ii) [( )] shares of Preferred Stock are hereby designated "Series A-1 Preferred Stock" (the "**Series A-l Preferred Stock**" and together with the Series A Preferred Stock, the "**Existing Series A Preferred Stock**"), (iii) [( )] shares of Preferred Stock are hereby designated "Series B Preferred Stock" (the "**Series B Preferred Stock**") and (iv) [( )] shares of Preferred Stock are hereby designated "Series C Preferred Stock" (the "**Series C Preferred Stock**")."

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC. has caused this Certificate of Amendment to be signed by its President and Chief Executive Officer this [ ] day of [ ], 2019.

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

By: _____

Erica J. Rogers
President and Chief Executive Officer

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION

Silk Road Medical, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "**Corporation**"), hereby certifies as follows:

A. The name of the Corporation is Silk Road Medical, Inc., and the original Certificate of Incorporation of this Corporation was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on March 21, 2007.

B. This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was duly adopted in accordance with Sections 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL"), and restates, integrates and further amends the provisions of the Corporation's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, and has been duly approved by the written consent of the stockholders of the Corporation in accordance with Section 228 of the DGCL.

C. The text of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of this Corporation is hereby amended and restated to read in its entirety as follows:

ARTICLE I

The name of the Corporation is Silk Road Medical, Inc.

ARTICLE II

The address of the Corporation's registered office in the State of Delaware is 1209 Orange Street, City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, Delaware 19801. The name of the Corporation's registered agent at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

ARTICLE III

The purpose of this corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the Delaware General Corporation Law, as the same exists or as may hereafter be amended from time to time.

ARTICLE IV

4.1 Authorized Capital Stock. The total number of shares of all classes of capital stock that the Corporation is authorized to issue is One Hundred and Five Million (105,000,000) shares, consisting of One Hundred Million (100,000,000) shares of Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share (the "**Common Stock**"), and Five Million (5,000,000) shares of Preferred Stock, par value $0.001 per share (the "**Preferred Stock**").

4.2 Increase or Decrease in Authorized Capital Stock. The number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock or Common Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of

shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority in voting power of the stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL (or any successor provision thereto), voting together as a single class, without a separate vote of the holders of the class or classes the number of authorized shares of which are being increased or decreased, unless a vote by any holders of one or more series of Preferred Stock is required by the express terms of any series of Preferred Stock as provided for or fixed pursuant to the provisions of Section 4.4 of this Article IV.

4.3 Common Stock.

(a) The holders of shares of Common Stock shall be entitled to one vote for each such share on each matter properly submitted to the stockholders on which the holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to vote. Except as otherwise required by law or this certificate of incorporation (this "**Certificate of Incorporation**" which term, as used herein, shall mean the certificate of incorporation of the Corporation, as amended from time to time, including the terms of any certificate of designations of any series of Preferred Stock), and subject to the rights of the holders of Preferred Stock, at any annual or special meeting of the stockholders the holders of shares of Common Stock shall have the right to vote for the election of directors and on all other matters properly submitted to a vote of the stockholders; provided, however, that, except as otherwise required by law, holders of Common Stock shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Certificate of Incorporation that relates solely to the terms, number of shares, powers, designations, preferences, or relative participating, optional or other special rights (including, without limitation, voting rights), or to qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereon, of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together with the holders of one more other such series, to vote thereon pursuant to this Certificate of Incorporation (including, without limitation, by any certificate of designations relating to any series of Preferred Stock) or pursuant to the DGCL.

(b) Subject to the rights of the holders of Preferred Stock, the holders of shares of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive such dividends and other distributions (payable in cash, property or capital stock of the Corporation) when, as and if declared thereon by the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "**Board of Directors**") from time to time out of any assets or funds of the Corporation legally available therefor and shall share equally on a per share basis in such dividends and distributions.

(c) In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Corporation, after payment or provision for payment of the debts and other liabilities of the Corporation, and subject to the rights of the holders of Preferred Stock in respect thereof, the holders of shares of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive all the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders, ratably in proportion to the number of shares of Common Stock held by them.

4.4 Preferred Stock.

(a) The Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series pursuant to a resolution or resolutions providing for such issue duly adopted by the Board of Directors

(authority to do so being hereby expressly vested in the Board of Directors). The Board of Directors is further authorized, subject to limitations prescribed by law, to fix by resolution or resolutions and to set forth in a certification of designations filed pursuant to the DGCL the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participation, optional or other rights, if any, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, if any, of any wholly unissued series of Preferred Stock, including without limitation authority to fix by resolution or resolutions the dividend rights, dividend rate, conversion rights, voting rights, rights and terms of redemption (including, without limitation, sinking fund provisions), redemption price or prices, and liquidation preferences of any such series, and the number of shares constituting any such series and the designation thereof, or any of the foregoing.

(b) The Board of Directors is further authorized to increase (but not above the total number of authorized shares of the class) or decrease (but not below the number of shares of any such series then outstanding) the number of shares of any series, the number of which was fixed by it, subsequent to the issuance of shares of such series then outstanding, subject to the powers, preferences and rights, and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof stated in the Certificate of Incorporation or the resolution of the Board of Directors originally fixing the number of shares of such series. If the number of shares of any series is so decreased, then the shares constituting such decrease shall resume the status which they had prior to the adoption of the resolution originally fixing the number of shares of such series.

ARTICLE V

5.1 General Powers. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors.

5.2 Number of Directors; Election; Term.

(a) Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock with respect to the election of directors, the number of directors that constitutes the entire Board of Directors shall be fixed solely by resolution of the Board of Directors.

(b) Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock with respect to the election of directors, effective upon the closing date (the "**Effective Date**") of the initial sale of shares of common stock in the Corporation's initial public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the directors of the Corporation shall be divided into three classes as nearly equal in size as is practicable, hereby designated Class I, Class II and Class III. The initial assignment of members of the Board of Directors to each such class shall be made by the Board of Directors. The term of office of the initial Class I directors shall expire at the first regularly-scheduled annual meeting of the stockholders following the Effective Date, the term of office of the initial Class II directors shall expire at the second annual meeting of the stockholders following the Effective Date and the term of office of the initial Class III directors shall expire at the third annual meeting of the stockholders following the Effective Date. At each annual meeting of stockholders, commencing with the first regularly-scheduled annual meeting of stockholders following the Effective Date, each of the successors elected to replace the directors of a Class whose term shall have expired at such annual meeting shall be elected to hold office until the third annual meeting next

succeeding his or her election and until his or her respective successor shall have been duly elected and qualified. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock with respect to the election of directors, if the number of directors that constitutes the Board of Directors is changed, any newly created directorships or decrease in directorships shall be so apportioned by the Board of Directors among the classes as to make all classes as nearly equal in number as is practicable, provided that no decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 5.2, and subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock with respect to the election of directors, each director shall serve until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier death, resignation, or removal.

(d) Elections of directors need not be by written ballot unless the Bylaws of the Corporation shall so provide.

5.3 Removal. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock with respect to the election of directors, a director may be removed from office by the stockholders of the Corporation only for cause.

5.4 Vacancies and Newly Created Directorships. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock with respect to the election of directors, and except as otherwise provided in the DGCL, vacancies occurring on the Board of Directors for any reason and newly created directorships resulting from an increase in the authorized number of directors may be filled only by vote of a majority of the remaining members of the Board of Directors, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director, at any meeting of the Board of Directors. A person so elected by the Board of Directors to fill a vacancy or newly created directorship shall hold office until the next election of the class for which such director shall have been assigned by the Board of Directors and until his or her successor shall be duly elected and qualified.

ARTICLE VI

In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by statute, the Board of Directors is expressly authorized to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the Corporation.

ARTICLE VII

7.1 No Action by Written Consent of Stockholders. Except as otherwise expressly provided by the terms of any series of Preferred Stock permitting the holders of such series of Preferred Stock to act by written consent, any action required or permitted to be taken by stockholders of the Corporation must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of the stockholders and may not be effected by written consent in lieu of a meeting.

7.2 Special Meetings. Except as otherwise expressly provided by the terms of any series of Preferred Stock permitting the holders of such series of Preferred Stock to call a special meeting of

the holders of such series, special meetings of stockholders of the Corporation may be called only by the Board of Directors, the chairperson of the Board of Directors, the chief executive officer or the president (in the absence of a chief executive officer), and the ability of the stockholders to call a special meeting is hereby specifically denied. The Board of Directors may cancel, postpone or reschedule any previously scheduled special meeting at any time, before or after the notice for such meeting has been sent to the stockholders.

7.3 Advance Notice. Advance notice of stockholder nominations for the election of directors and of business to be brought by stockholders before any meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation shall be given in the manner provided in the Bylaws of the Corporation.

7.4 Exclusive Jurisdiction. Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery does not have jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the Corporation to the Corporation or the Corporation's stockholders, (iii) any action arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or this Certificate of Incorporation or the Corporation's bylaws (as either may be amended from time to time), or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine, except for, as to each of (i) through (iv) above, any claim as to which such court determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of such court (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of such court within ten (10) days following such determination), which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than such court, or for which such court does not have subject matter jurisdiction. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of capital stock of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the provisions of this Section 7.4.

ARTICLE VIII

8.1 Limitation of Personal Liability. To the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as it presently exists or may hereafter be amended from time to time, a director of the Corporation shall not be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. If the DGCL is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as so amended.

8.2 Indemnification.

The Corporation shall indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any director or officer of the Corporation who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (a "**Proceeding**") by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another Corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, including service

with respect to employee benefit plans, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with any such Proceeding. The Corporation shall be required to indemnify a person in connection with a Proceeding initiated by such person only if the Proceeding was authorized by the Board of Directors.

The Corporation shall have the power to indemnify, to the extent permitted by the DGCL, as it presently exists or may hereafter be amended from time to time, any employee or agent of the Corporation who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any Proceeding by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, including service with respect to employee benefit plans, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with any such Proceeding.

Any repeal or amendment of this Article VIII by the stockholders of the Corporation or by changes in law, or the adoption of any other provision of this Certificate of Incorporation inconsistent with this Article VIII will, unless otherwise required by law, be prospective only (except to the extent such amendment or change in law permits the Corporation to further limit or eliminate the liability of directors) and shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a director of the Corporation existing at the time of such repeal or amendment or adoption of such inconsistent provision with respect to acts or omissions occurring prior to such repeal or amendment or adoption of such inconsistent provision.

ARTICLE IX

9.1 Certain Acknowledgment. In recognition and anticipation that (i) certain current or former directors, principals, officers, employees and/or other representatives of or consultants or advisors to the stockholders may serve, whether during or after the period in which the stockholders own stock of the Corporation, as directors, officers or agents of the Corporation ("**Associated Directors**") and (ii) the stockholders and their respective Affiliates may now engage and may continue to engage in the same or similar activities or related lines of business as those in which the Corporation, directly or indirectly, may engage and/or other business activities that overlap with or compete with those in which the Corporation or any of its Affiliates, directly or indirectly, may engage or propose to engage, the provisions of this Article IX are set forth to regulate and define the conduct of certain affairs of the Corporation with respect to certain classes or categories of business opportunities as they may involve any of the stockholders, the Associated Directors or their respective Affiliates and the powers, rights, duties and liabilities of the Corporation and its directors, officers and stockholders in connection therewith.

9.2 Competition and Corporate Opportunities; Renouncement. None of (i) the stockholders or any of their respective Affiliates or (ii) any Associated Director (including any Associated Director who serves as a director or officer of the Corporation in both his or her director and officer capacities) or his or her Affiliates (the Persons (as defined below) identified in (i) and (ii) above being referred to, collectively, as "**Identified Persons**" and, individually, as an "**Identified Person**") shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, have any duty to refrain from directly or indirectly (1) engaging in the same or similar business activities or lines of business in which the Corporation or

any of its Affiliates now engages or proposes to engage or (2) otherwise competing with the Corporation or any of its Affiliates, and, to the fullest extent permitted by law, no Identified Person shall be liable to the Corporation or its stockholders or to any Affiliate of the Corporation for breach of any fiduciary duty solely by reason of the fact that such Identified Person engages in any such activities. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Corporation hereby renounces any interest or expectancy in, or right to be offered an opportunity to participate in, any business opportunity that may be a corporate opportunity for an Identified Person and the Corporation or any of its Affiliates, except as provided in Section 9.3 of this Article IX. Subject to Section 9.3 of this Article IX, in the event that any Identified Person acquires knowledge of a potential transaction or other business opportunity that may be a corporate opportunity for itself, herself or himself and the Corporation or any of its Affiliates, such Identified Person shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, have no duty to communicate or offer such transaction or other business opportunity to the Corporation or any of its Affiliates and, to the fullest extent permitted by law, shall not be liable to the Corporation or its stockholders or to any Affiliate of the Corporation for breach of any fiduciary duty as a stockholder, director or officer of the Corporation solely by reason of the fact that such Identified Person pursues or acquires such corporate opportunity for itself, herself or himself, or offers or directs such corporate opportunity to another Person or does not communicate information regarding such corporate opportunity to the Corporation.

9.3 Allocation of Corporate Opportunities. Notwithstanding the foregoing provision of this Article IX, the Corporation does not renounce its interest in any corporate opportunity offered to any Associated Director (including any Associated Director who serves as a director or officer of the Corporation) if such opportunity is expressly offered to such person solely in his or her capacity as a director or officer of the Corporation, and the provisions of Section 9.2 of this Article IX shall not apply to any such corporate opportunity.

9.4 Certain Matters Deemed Not Corporate Opportunities. In addition to and notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Article IX, a potential corporate opportunity shall not be deemed to be a corporate opportunity for the Corporation if it is a business opportunity that (i) the Corporation is neither financially or legally able, nor contractually permitted, to undertake, (ii) from its nature, is not in the line of the Corporation's business or is of no practical advantage to the Corporation or (iii) is one in which the Corporation has no interest or reasonable expectancy.

9.5 Certain Definitions.

(a) For purposes of this Article IX, (i) "**Affiliate**" shall mean (a) in respect of each of the stockholders, any Person that, directly or indirectly, is controlled by such stockholder, controls such stockholder or is under common control with such stockholder and shall include any principal, member, director, manager, partner, stockholder, officer, employee or other representative of any of the foregoing (other than the Corporation and any entity that is controlled by the Corporation), (b) in respect of a Associated Director, any Person that, directly or indirectly, is controlled by such Associated Director (other than the Corporation and any entity that is controlled by the Corporation) and (c) in respect of the Corporation, any Person that, directly or indirectly, is controlled by the Corporation; and (ii) "**Person**" shall mean any individual, corporation, general or limited partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, association or any other entity.

(b) For purposes of this Article IX, "**control**," including the terms "**controlling**," "**controlled by**" and "**under common control with**," means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a person, whether through the ownership of voting stock, by contract, or otherwise. A person who is the owner of 20% or more in voting power of the outstanding voting stock of a corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity shall be presumed to have control of such entity, in the absence of proof by a preponderance of the evidence to the contrary. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a presumption of control shall not apply where such person holds voting stock, in good faith, as an agent, bank, broker, nominee, custodian or trustee for one or more owners who do not individually or as a group have control of such entity.

9.6 Notice of this Article. To the fullest extent permitted by law, any Person purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any shares of capital stock of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the provisions of this Article IX.

ARTICLE X

The Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in this Certificate of Incorporation (including, without limitation, any rights, preferences or other designations of Preferred Stock), in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by this Certificate of Incorporation and the DGCL; and all rights, preferences and privileges herein conferred upon stockholders by and pursuant to this Certificate of Incorporation in its present form or as hereafter amended are granted subject to the right reserved in this Article X. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Certificate of Incorporation, and in addition to any other vote that may be required by law or the terms of any series of Preferred Stock, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66⅔% of the voting power of all then outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, shall be required to amend, alter or repeal, or adopt any provision as part of this Certificate of Incorporation inconsistent with the purpose and intent of, Article V, Article VI, Article VII or this Article X (including, without limitation, any such Article as renumbered as a result of any amendment, alteration, change, repeal or adoption of any other Article).

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Silk Road Medical, Inc. has caused this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be signed by a duly authorized officer of the Corporation on this [__] day of [_____], 2019.

/s/ Erica J. Rogers

Erica J. Rogers
Chief Executive Officer

AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS OF

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

(Adopted on _____, ____)

(Effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement for the Company's initial public offering)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

BYLAWS OF SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

ARTICLE I - CORPORATE OFFICES

1.1 REGISTERED OFFICE

The registered office of Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "**Corporation**") shall be fixed in the Corporation's certificate of incorporation, as the same may be amended from time to time.

1.2 OTHER OFFICES

The Corporation may at any time establish other offices at any place or places.

ARTICLE II - MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS

2.1 PLACE OF MEETINGS

Meetings of stockholders shall be held at any place, within or outside the State of Delaware, designated by the board of directors of the Corporation (the "**Board**"). The Board may, in its sole discretion, determine that a meeting of stockholders shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication as authorized by Section 211(a)(2) of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "**DGCL**") or any successor legislation. In the absence of any such designation or determination, stockholders' meetings shall be held at the Corporation's principal executive office.

2.2 ANNUAL MEETING

The annual meeting of stockholders shall be held on such date, at such time, and at such place (if any) within or outside of the State of Delaware, as the Board shall designate from time to time and stated in the Corporation's notice of the meeting. At the annual meeting, directors shall be elected and any other proper business, brought in accordance with Section 2.4 of these bylaws, may be transacted. The first annual meeting of stockholders shall be held in 2020. The Board, or the chairperson of the meeting, may cancel, postpone or reschedule any previously scheduled annual meeting at any time, before or after the notice for such meeting has been sent to the stockholders.

2.3 SPECIAL MEETING

(i) A special meeting of the stockholders, other than as required by statute, may be called at any time by the Board, the chairperson of the Board, the chief executive officer or the president (in the absence of a chief executive officer), but a special meeting of the stockholders may not be called by any other person or persons. The Board or the chairperson of the meeting may cancel, postpone or reschedule any previously scheduled special meeting at any time, before or after the notice for such meeting has been sent to the stockholders.

(ii) The notice of a special meeting shall include the purpose for which the meeting is called. Only such business shall be conducted at a special meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the Board, chairperson of the Board, chief executive officer or president (in the absence of a chief executive officer). Nothing contained in this Section 2.3(ii) shall be

construed as limiting, fixing or affecting the time when a meeting of stockholders called by action of the Board may be held.

2.4 ADVANCE NOTICE PROCEDURES

(i) *Advance Notice of Stockholder Business.* At an annual meeting of the stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as shall have been properly brought before the meeting. To be properly brought before an annual meeting, business must be brought: (A) pursuant to the Corporation's proxy materials with respect to such meeting, (B) by or at the direction of the Board, or (C) by a stockholder of the Corporation who (1) is a stockholder of record at the time of the giving of the notice required by this Section 2.4(i), on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of the annual meeting and on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the annual meeting and (2) has timely complied in proper written form with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 2.4(i). In addition, for business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder, such business must be a proper matter for stockholder action pursuant to these bylaws and applicable law. For the avoidance of doubt, clause (C) above shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to bring business (other than business included in the Corporation's proxy materials pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any successor thereto (the "**1934 Act**")) before an annual meeting of stockholders.

(a) To comply with clause (C) of Section 2.4(i) above, a stockholder's notice must set forth all information required under this Section 2.4(i) and must be timely received by the secretary of the Corporation. To be timely, a stockholder's notice must be received by the secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the 45th day nor earlier than the 75th day before the one-year anniversary of the date on which the Corporation first mailed its proxy materials or a notice of availability of proxy materials (whichever is earlier) for the preceding year's annual meeting; *provided*, *however*, that in the event that no annual meeting was held in the previous year or if the date of the annual meeting is advanced by more than 30 days prior to or delayed by more than 60 days after the one-year anniversary of the date of the previous year's annual meeting, then, for notice by the stockholder to be timely, it must be so received by the secretary not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of (i) the 90th day prior to such annual meeting, or (ii) the tenth day following the day on which Public Announcement (as defined below) of the date of such annual meeting is first made. In no event shall any adjournment, rescheduling or postponement of an annual meeting or the announcement thereof commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described in this Section 2.4(i)(a). "**Public Announcement**" shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by a national news service or in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the 1934 Act.

(b) To be in proper written form, a stockholder's notice to the secretary must set forth as to each matter of business the stockholder intends to bring before the annual meeting: (1) a brief description of the business intended to be brought before the annual meeting, the text of the proposed business (including the text of any resolutions proposed for consideration) and the reasons for conducting such business at the annual meeting, (2) the name and address, as they appear on the Corporation's books, of the stockholder proposing such business and any Stockholder Associated Person (as defined below), (3) the class and number of shares of the Corporation that are held of record or are beneficially owned by the stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person and any derivative positions held or beneficially held by the stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person, (4) whether and the extent to which any hedging or other transaction or series of transactions has been entered into by or on behalf of such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person with respect to any securities of the Corporation, and a description of any other agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any short position or any borrowing or lending of shares), the effect or intent

of which is to mitigate loss to, or to manage the risk or benefit from share price changes for, or to increase or decrease the voting power of, such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person with respect to any securities of the Corporation, (5) any material interest of the stockholder or a Stockholder Associated Person in such business, and (6) a statement whether either such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person will deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the Corporation's voting shares required under applicable law to carry the proposal (such information provided and statements made as required by clauses (1) through (6), a "**Business Solicitation Statement**"). In addition, to be in proper written form, a stockholder's notice to the secretary must be supplemented not later than ten days following the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting to disclose the information contained in clauses (3) and (4) above as of such record date. For purposes of this Section 2.4, a "**Stockholder Associated Person**" of any stockholder shall mean (i) any person controlling, directly or indirectly, or acting in concert with, such stockholder, (ii) any beneficial owner of shares of stock of the Corporation owned of record or beneficially by such stockholder and on whose behalf the proposal or nomination, as the case may be, is being made, or (iii) any person controlling, controlled by or under common control with such person referred to in the preceding clauses (i) and (ii).

(c) Without exception, no business shall be conducted at any annual meeting except in accordance with the provisions set forth in this Section 2.4(i) and, if applicable, Section 2.4(ii). In addition, business proposed to be brought by a stockholder may not be brought before the annual meeting if such stockholder or a Stockholder Associated Person, as applicable, takes action contrary to the representations made in the Business Solicitation Statement applicable to such business or if the Business Solicitation Statement applicable to such business contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The chairperson of the annual meeting shall, if the facts warrant, determine and declare at the annual meeting that business was not properly brought before the annual meeting and in accordance with the provisions of this Section 2.4(i), and, if the chairperson should so determine, he or she shall so declare at the annual meeting that any such business not properly brought before the annual meeting shall not be conducted.

(ii) *Advance Notice of Director Nominations at Annual Meetings.* Notwithstanding anything in these bylaws to the contrary, only persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 2.4(ii) shall be eligible for election or re-election as directors at an annual meeting of stockholders. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of the Corporation shall be made at an annual meeting of stockholders only (A) by or at the direction of the Board or (B) by a stockholder of the Corporation who (1) was a stockholder of record at the time of the giving of the notice required by this Section 2.4(ii), on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of the annual meeting and on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the annual meeting and (2) has complied with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 2.4(ii). In addition to any other applicable requirements, for a nomination to be made by a stockholder, the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in proper written form to the secretary of the Corporation.

(a) To comply with clause (B) of Section 2.4(ii) above, a nomination to be made by a stockholder must set forth all information required under this Section 2.4(ii) and must be received by the secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation at the time set forth in, and in accordance with, the final three sentences of Section 2.4(i)(a) above; provided, however, that in the event that the number of directors to be elected to the Board is increased and there is no Public Announcement naming all of the nominees for director or specifying the size of the increased Board made by the Corporation at least ten (10) days before the last day a stockholder may deliver a notice of nomination pursuant to the foregoing provisions, a stockholder's notice required by this Section 2.4(ii) shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions created by such increase, if it

shall be received by the secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the tenth day following the day on which such Public Announcement is first made by the Corporation.

(b) To be in proper written form, such stockholder's notice to the secretary must set forth:

(1) as to each person (a "**nominee**") whom the stockholder proposes to nominate for election or re-election as a director: (A) the name, age, business address and residence address of the nominee, (B) the principal occupation or employment of the nominee, (C) the class and number of shares of the Corporation that are held of record or are beneficially owned by the nominee and any derivative positions held or beneficially held by the nominee, (D) whether and the extent to which any hedging or other transaction or series of transactions has been entered into by or on behalf of the nominee with respect to any securities of the Corporation, and a description of any other agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any short position or any borrowing or lending of shares), the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss to, or to manage the risk or benefit of share price changes for, or to increase or decrease the voting power of the nominee, (E) a description of all arrangements or understandings between or among the stockholder, any nominee or any other person or persons (naming such person or persons) pursuant to which the nominations are to be made by the stockholder, including a description of any compensatory, payment or other financial agreement, arrangement or understanding involving the nominee and of any compensation or other payment received by or on behalf of the nominee, in each case in connection with candidacy or service as a director of the Corporation, (F) a written statement executed by the nominee acknowledging and representing that the nominee intends to serve a full term on the Board if elected and (G) any other information relating to the nominee that would be required to be disclosed about such nominee if proxies were being solicited for the election of the nominee as a director, or that is otherwise required, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A under the 1934 Act (including without limitation the nominee's written consent to being named in the proxy statement, if any, as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected); and

(2) as to such stockholder giving notice, (A) the information required to be provided pursuant to clauses (2) through (5) of Section 2.4(i)(b) above, and the supplement referenced in the second sentence of Section 2.4(i)(b) above (except that the references to "business" in such clauses shall instead refer to nominations of directors for purposes of this paragraph), and (B) a statement whether either such stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person will deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of a number of the Corporation's voting shares reasonably believed by such stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person to be necessary to elect such nominee(s) (such information provided and statements made as required by clauses (A) and (B) above, a "**Nominee Solicitation Statement**").

(c) At the request of the Board, any person nominated by a stockholder for election as a director must furnish to the secretary of the Corporation (1) that information required to be set forth in the stockholder's notice of nomination of such person as a director as of a date subsequent to the date on which the notice of such person's nomination was given and (2) such other information as may reasonably be required by the Corporation to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as an independent director of the Corporation or that could be material to a reasonable stockholder's understanding of the independence, or lack thereof, of such nominee; in the absence of the furnishing of such information if requested, such stockholder's nomination shall not be considered in proper form pursuant to this Section 2.4(ii).

(d) Without exception, no person shall be eligible for election or re-election as a director of the Corporation at an annual meeting of stockholders unless nominated in accordance with the

provisions set forth in this Section 2.4(ii). In addition, a nominee shall not be eligible for election or re-election if a stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person, as applicable, takes action contrary to the representations made in the Nominee Solicitation Statement applicable to such nominee or in any other notice to the Corporation or if the Nominee Solicitation Statement applicable to such nominee or any other relevant notice contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The chairperson of the annual meeting shall, if the facts warrant, determine and declare at the annual meeting that a nomination was not made in accordance with the provisions prescribed by these bylaws, and if the chairperson should so determine, he or she shall so declare at the annual meeting, and the defective nomination shall be disregarded.

(iii) *Advance Notice of Director Nominations for Special Meetings.*

(a) For a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected pursuant to Section 2.3, nominations of persons for election to the Board shall be made only (1) by or at the direction of the Board or (2) by any stockholder of the Corporation who (A) is a stockholder of record at the time of the giving of the notice required by this Section 2.4(iii), on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of the special meeting and on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the special meeting and (B) delivers a timely written notice of the nomination to the secretary of the Corporation that includes the information set forth in Sections 2.4(ii)(b) and (ii)(c) above. To be timely, such notice must be received by the secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such special meeting or the tenth day following the day on which Public Announcement is first made of the date of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board to be elected at such meeting. A person shall not be eligible for election or re-election as a director at a special meeting unless the person is nominated (i) by or at the direction of the Board or (ii) by a stockholder in accordance with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 2.4(iii). In addition, a nominee shall not be eligible for election or re-election if a stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person, as applicable, takes action contrary to the representations made in the Nominee Solicitation Statement applicable to such nominee or in any other notice to the Corporation or if the Nominee Solicitation Statement applicable to such nominee or any other relevant notice contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.

(b) The chairperson of the special meeting shall, if the facts warrant, determine and declare at the meeting that a nomination or business was not made in accordance with the procedures prescribed by these bylaws, and if the chairperson should so determine, he or she shall so declare at the meeting, and the defective nomination or business shall be disregarded.

(iv) *Other Requirements and Rights.* In addition to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.4, a stockholder must also comply with all applicable requirements of state law and of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to the matters set forth in this Section 2.4, including, with respect to business such stockholder intends to bring before the annual meeting that involves a proposal that such stockholder requests to be included in the Corporation’s proxy statement, the requirements of Rule 14a-8 (or any successor provision) under the 1934 Act. Nothing in this Section 2.4 shall be deemed to affect any right of the Corporation to omit a proposal from the Corporation’s proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 (or any successor provision) under the 1934 Act.

2.5 NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDERS’ MEETINGS

Whenever stockholders are required or permitted to take any action at a meeting, a written notice of the meeting shall be given which shall state the place, if any, date and hour of the meeting, the means of

remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting, the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, if such date is different from the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting, and, in the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called. Except as otherwise provided in the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the written notice of any meeting of stockholders shall be given not less than 10 nor more than 60 days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting as of the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting.

2.6 QUORUM

The holders of a majority of the voting power of the stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at all meetings of the stockholders. Where a separate vote by a class or series or classes or series is required, a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of such class or series or classes or series, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum entitled to take action with respect to that vote on that matter, except as otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

If, however, such quorum is not present or represented at any meeting of the stockholders, then either (i) the chairperson of the meeting, or (ii) if the chairperson does not act, the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, present in person or represented by proxy, shall have power to adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum is present or represented. At such adjourned meeting at which a quorum is present or represented, any business may be transacted that might have been transacted at the original meeting.

2.7 ADJOURNED MEETING; NOTICE

When a meeting is adjourned to another time or place, unless these bylaws otherwise require, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the time, place, if any, thereof, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting, the Corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than 30 days, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting. If after the adjournment a new record date for stockholders entitled to vote is fixed for the adjourned meeting, the Board shall fix a new record date for notice of such adjourned meeting in accordance with Section 213(a) of the DGCL and Section 2.11 of these bylaws, and shall give notice of the adjourned meeting to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at such adjourned meeting as of the record date fixed for notice of such adjourned meeting.

2.8 CONDUCT OF BUSINESS

The chairperson of any meeting of stockholders shall determine the order of business and the procedure at the meeting, including such regulation of the manner of voting and the conduct of business and discussion as seem to the chairperson to be in order. The chairperson of any meeting of stockholders shall have the power to adjourn the meeting to another place, if any, date or time. The chairperson of any meeting of stockholders shall be designated by the Board; in the absence of such designation, the chairperson of the Board, if any, or the chief executive officer (in the absence of the chairperson of the Board), or the president (in the absence of the chairperson of the Board and the chief executive officer), or in their absence any other executive officer of the Corporation, shall serve as chairperson of the stockholder meeting.

2.9 VOTING

The stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.11 of these bylaws, subject to Section 217 (relating to voting rights of fiduciaries, pledgors and joint owners of stock) and Section 218 (relating to voting trusts and other voting agreements) of the DGCL.

Except as may be otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, each stockholder shall be entitled to one vote for each share of capital stock held by such stockholder.

Except as otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation, these bylaws or the rules of any applicable stock exchange, in all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of a majority of the voting power of the shares present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter shall be the act of the stockholders. Except as otherwise required by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the voting power of the shares present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the election of directors. Where a separate vote by a class or series or classes or series is required, in all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of the majority of the voting power of the shares of such class or series or classes or series present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter shall be the act of such class or series or classes or series, except as otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation, these bylaws or the rules of any applicable stock exchange.

2.10 STOCKHOLDER ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING

Subject to the rights of the holders of the shares of any series of Preferred Stock or any other class of stock or series thereof that have been expressly granted the right to take action by written consent, any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation and may not be effected by any consent in writing by such stockholders.

2.11 RECORD DATES

In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the Board may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board and which record date shall not be more than 60 nor less than 10 days before the date of such meeting. If the Board so fixes a date, such date shall also be the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting unless the Board determines, at the time it fixes such record date, that a later date on or before the date of the meeting shall be the date for making such determination.

If no record date is fixed by the Board, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held.

A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; *provided, however*, that the Board may fix a new record date for determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the adjourned meeting, and in such case shall also fix as the record date for stockholders entitled to notice of such adjourned meeting the same or an earlier date

as that fixed for determination of stockholders entitled to vote in accordance with the provisions of Section 213 of the DGCL and this Section 2.11 at the adjourned meeting.

In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights or the stockholders entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted, and which record date shall be not more than 60 days prior to such action. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board adopts the resolution relating thereto.

2.12 PROXIES

Each stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders may authorize another person or persons to act for such stockholder by proxy authorized by an instrument in writing or by a transmission permitted by law filed in accordance with the procedure established for the meeting, but no such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after three years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period. The revocability of a proxy that states on its face that it is irrevocable shall be governed by the provisions of Section 212 of the DGCL.

A written proxy may be in the form of a telegram, cablegram, or other means of electronic transmission which sets forth or is submitted with information from which it can be determined that the telegram, cablegram, or other means of electronic transmission was authorized by the stockholder.

2.13 LIST OF STOCKHOLDERS ENTITLED TO VOTE

The Corporation shall prepare, at least 10 days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting; *provided*, *however*, if the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote is less than 10 days before the meeting date, the list shall reflect the stockholders entitled to vote as of the tenth day before the meeting date, arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. The Corporation shall not be required to include electronic mail addresses or other electronic contact information on such list. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder for any purpose germane to the meeting for a period of at least 10 days prior to the meeting: (i) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, *provided* that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (ii) during ordinary business hours, at the Corporation's principal place of business. In the event that the Corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the Corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the Corporation. If the meeting is to be held at a place, then a list of stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting shall be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be examined by any stockholder who is present. If the meeting is to be held solely by means of remote communication, then such list shall also be open to the examination of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting on a reasonably accessible electronic network, and the information required to access such list shall be provided with the notice of the meeting.

2.14 INSPECTORS OF ELECTION

Before any meeting of stockholders, the Corporation shall appoint an inspector or inspectors of election to act at the meeting or its adjournment. The Corporation may designate one (1) or more persons

as alternate inspectors to replace any inspector who fails to act. Such inspectors shall take all actions as contemplated under Section 231 of the DGCL or any successor provision thereto.

The inspectors of election shall perform their duties impartially, in good faith, to the best of their ability and as expeditiously as is practical. If there are multiple inspectors of election, the decision, act or certificate of a majority is effective in all respects as the decision, act or certificate of all. Any report or certificate made by the inspectors of election is *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated therein.

ARTICLE III - DIRECTORS

3.1 POWERS

The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board, except as may be otherwise provided in the DGCL or the certificate of incorporation.

3.2 NUMBER OF DIRECTORS

The Board shall consist of one or more members, each of whom shall be a natural person. Unless the certificate of incorporation fixes the number of directors, the number of directors shall be determined from time to time by resolution of the Board. No reduction of the authorized number of directors shall have the effect of removing any director before that director's term of office expires.

3.3 ELECTION, QUALIFICATION AND TERM OF OFFICE OF DIRECTORS

Except as provided in Section 3.4 of these bylaws, each director, including a director elected to fill a vacancy, shall hold office until the expiration of the term for which elected and until such director's successor is elected and qualified or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal. Directors need not be stockholders unless so required by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws. The certificate of incorporation or these bylaws may prescribe other qualifications for directors.

If so provided in the certificate of incorporation, the directors of the Corporation shall be divided into three classes.

3.4 RESIGNATION AND VACANCIES

Any director may resign at any time upon notice given in writing or by electronic transmission to the Corporation. A resignation is effective when the resignation is delivered unless the resignation specifies a later effective date or an effective date determined upon the happening of an event or events. Acceptance of such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective. A resignation which is conditioned upon the director failing to receive a specified vote for reelection as a director may provide that it is irrevocable. Unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, when one or more directors resign from the Board, effective at a future date, a majority of the directors then in office, including those who have so resigned, shall have power to fill such vacancy or vacancies, the vote thereon to take effect when such resignation or resignations shall become effective.

Unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws or permitted in the specific case by resolution of the Board, vacancies and newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director, and not by stockholders. If the directors are divided into classes, a person so chosen to fill a vacancy or newly created directorship shall hold office until the next

election of the class for which such director shall have been chosen and until their successor shall have been duly elected and qualified.

3.5 PLACE OF MEETINGS; MEETINGS BY TELEPHONE

The Board may hold meetings, both regular and special, either within or outside the State of Delaware.

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, members of the Board may participate in a meeting of the Board by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and such participation in a meeting shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

3.6 REGULAR MEETINGS

Regular meetings of the Board may be held without notice at such time and at such place as shall from time to time be determined by the Board.

3.7 SPECIAL MEETINGS; NOTICE

Special meetings of the Board for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by the chairperson of the Board, the chief executive officer, the president, the secretary or a majority of the authorized number of directors, at such times and places as he or she or they shall designate.

Notice of the time and place of special meetings shall be:

(i) delivered personally by hand, by courier or by telephone;

(ii) sent by United States first-class mail, postage prepaid;

(iii) sent by facsimile;

(iv) sent by electronic mail; or

(v) otherwise given by electronic transmission (as defined in Section 7.2),

directed to each director at that director's address, telephone number, facsimile number, electronic mail address or other contact for notice by electronic transmission, as the case may be, as shown on the Corporation's records.

If the notice is (i) delivered personally by hand, by courier or by telephone, (ii) sent by facsimile, (iii) sent by electronic mail or (iv) otherwise given by electronic transmission, it shall be delivered, sent or otherwise directed to each director, as applicable, at least 24 hours before the time of the holding of the meeting. If the notice is sent by United States mail, it shall be deposited in the United States mail at least four days before the time of the holding of the meeting. Any oral notice may be communicated to the director. The notice need not specify the place of the meeting (if the meeting is to be held at the Corporation's principal executive office) nor the purpose of the meeting, unless required by statute.

3.8 QUORUM; VOTING

At all meetings of the Board, a majority of the total authorized number of directors shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. If a quorum is not present at any meeting of the Board, then the directors present thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum is present. A meeting at which a quorum is initially present may continue to transact business notwithstanding the withdrawal of directors, if any action taken is approved by at least a majority of the required quorum for that meeting.

The affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Board, except as may be otherwise specifically provided by statute, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

If the certificate of incorporation provides that one or more directors shall have more or less than one vote per director on any matter, every reference in these bylaws to a majority or other proportion of the directors shall refer to a majority or other proportion of the votes of the directors.

3.9 BOARD ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board, or of any committee thereof, may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board or committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission and the writing or writings or electronic transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board or committee. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form. Any person (whether or not then a director) may provide, whether through instruction to an agent or otherwise, that a consent to action will be effective at a future time (including a time determined upon the happening of an event), no later than 60 days after such instruction is given or such provision is made and such consent shall be deemed to have been given for purposes of this Section 3.9 at such effective time so long as such person is then a director and did not revoke the consent prior to such time. Any such consent shall be revocable prior to its becoming effective.

3.10 FEES AND COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the Board shall have the authority to fix the compensation of directors.

3.11 REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS

For so long as the directors of the corporation may be divided into classes, any director may be removed from office by the stockholders of the Corporation only for cause.

No reduction of the authorized number of directors shall have the effect of removing any director prior to the expiration of such director’s term of office.

ARTICLE IV - COMMITTEES

4.1 COMMITTEES OF DIRECTORS

The Board may designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the Corporation. The Board may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not such member or members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board or in these bylaws, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and may authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers that may require it; but no such committee shall have the power or authority to (i) approve or adopt, or recommend to the stockholders, any action or matter (other than the election or removal of directors) expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval, or (ii) adopt, amend or repeal any bylaw of the Corporation.

4.2 COMMITTEE MINUTES

Each committee shall keep regular minutes of its meetings and report the same to the Board when required.

4.3 MEETINGS AND ACTION OF COMMITTEES

Meetings and actions of committees shall be governed by, and held and taken in accordance with, the provisions of:

(i) Section 3.5 (place of meetings and meetings by telephone);

(ii) Section 3.6 (regular meetings);

(iii) Section 3.7 (special meetings and notice);

(iv) Section 3.8 (quorum; voting);

(v) Section 3.9 (action without a meeting); and

(vi) Section 7.5 (waiver of notice)

with such changes in the context of those bylaws as are necessary to substitute the committee and its members for the Board and its members. *However*:

(i) the time and place of regular meetings of committees may be determined either by resolution of the Board or by resolution of the committee;

(ii) special meetings of committees may also be called by resolution of the Board; and

(iii) notice of special meetings of committees shall also be given to all alternate members, who shall have the right to attend all meetings of the committee. The Board may adopt rules for the government of any committee not inconsistent with the provisions of these bylaws.

Any provision in the certificate of incorporation providing that one or more directors shall have more or less than one vote per director on any matter shall apply to voting in any committee or subcommittee, unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

4.4 SUBCOMMITTEES

Unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation, these bylaws or the resolutions of the Board designating the committee, a committee may create one or more subcommittees, each subcommittee to consist of one or more members of the committee, and delegate to a subcommittee any or all of the powers and authority of the committee.

ARTICLE V - OFFICERS

5.1 OFFICERS

The officers of the Corporation shall be a president and a secretary. The Corporation may also have, at the discretion of the Board, a chairperson of the Board, a vice chairperson of the Board, a chief executive officer, a chief financial officer or treasurer, one or more vice presidents, one or more assistant vice presidents, one or more assistant treasurers, one or more assistant secretaries, and any such other officers as may be appointed in accordance with the provisions of these bylaws. Any number of offices may be held by the same person.

5.2 APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS

The Board shall appoint the officers of the Corporation, except such officers as may be appointed in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.3 of these bylaws, subject to the rights, if any, of an officer under any contract of employment.

5.3 SUBORDINATE OFFICERS

The Board may appoint, or empower the chief executive officer or, in the absence of a chief executive officer, the president, to appoint, such other officers and agents as the business of the Corporation may require. Each of such officers and agents shall hold office for such period, have such authority, and perform such duties as are provided in these bylaws or as the Board may from time to time determine.

5.4 REMOVAL AND RESIGNATION OF OFFICERS

Subject to the rights, if any, of an officer under any contract of employment, any officer may be removed, either with or without cause, by the Board or, except in the case of an officer chosen by the Board unless as otherwise provided by resolution of the Board, by any officer upon whom such power of removal may be conferred by the Board.

Any officer may resign at any time by giving written notice to the Corporation. Any resignation shall take effect at the date of the receipt of that notice or at any later time specified in that notice. Unless otherwise specified in the notice of resignation, the acceptance of the resignation shall not be necessary to

make it effective. Any resignation is without prejudice to the rights, if any, of the Corporation under any contract to which the officer is a party.

5.5 VACANCIES IN OFFICES

Any vacancy occurring in any office of the Corporation shall be filled by the Board or as provided in Section 5.3.

5.6 REPRESENTATION OF SECURITIES OF OTHER ENTITIES

The chairperson of the Board, the chief executive officer, the president, any vice president, the treasurer, the secretary or assistant secretary of this Corporation, or any other person authorized by the Board or the chief executive officer, the president or a vice president, is authorized to vote, represent, and exercise on behalf of this Corporation all rights incident to any and all shares or other securities of any other entity or entities standing in the name of this Corporation, including the right to act by written consent. The authority granted herein may be exercised either by such person directly or by any other person authorized to do so by proxy or power of attorney duly executed by such person having the authority.

5.7 AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF OFFICERS

All officers of the Corporation shall respectively have such authority and perform such duties in the management of the business of the Corporation as may be designated from time to time by the Board and, to the extent not so provided, as generally pertain to their respective offices, subject to the control of the Board.

ARTICLE VI - STOCK

6.1 STOCK CERTIFICATES; PARTLY PAID SHARES

The shares of the Corporation shall be represented by certificates, provided that the Board may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of its stock shall be uncertificated shares. Any such resolution shall not apply to shares represented by a certificate until such certificate is surrendered to the Corporation. Unless otherwise provided by resolution of the Board, every holder of stock represented by certificates shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by, or in the name of, the Corporation by any two officers of the Corporation representing the number of shares registered in certificate form. Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be a facsimile. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate has ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Corporation with the same effect as if such person were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue. The Corporation shall not have power to issue a certificate in bearer form.

The Corporation may issue the whole or any part of its shares as partly paid and subject to call for the remainder of the consideration to be paid therefor. Upon the face or back of each stock certificate issued to represent any such partly-paid shares, or upon the books and records of the Corporation in the case of uncertificated partly-paid shares, the total amount of the consideration to be paid therefor and the amount paid thereon shall be stated. Upon the declaration of any dividend on fully-paid shares, the Corporation shall declare a dividend upon partly-paid shares of the same class, but only upon the basis of the percentage of the consideration actually paid thereon.

6.2 SPECIAL DESIGNATION ON CERTIFICATES

If the Corporation is authorized to issue more than one class of stock or more than one series of any class, then the powers, the designations, the preferences, and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights shall be set forth in full or summarized on the face or back of the certificate that the Corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock; *provided*, *however*, that, except as otherwise provided in Section 202 of the DGCL, in lieu of the foregoing requirements there may be set forth on the face or back of the certificate that the Corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock, a statement that the Corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. Within a reasonable time after the issuance or transfer of uncertificated stock, the registered owner thereof shall be given a notice, in writing or by electronic transmission, containing the information required to be set forth or stated on certificates pursuant to this Section 6.2 or Sections 156, 202(a), 218(a) or 364 of the DGCL or with respect to this Section 6.2 a statement that the Corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. Except as otherwise expressly provided by law, the rights and obligations of the holders of uncertificated stock and the rights and obligations of the holders of certificates representing stock of the same class and series shall be identical.

6.3 LOST CERTIFICATES

Except as provided in this Section 6.3, no new certificates for shares shall be issued to replace a previously issued certificate unless the latter is surrendered to the Corporation and cancelled at the same time. The Corporation may issue a new certificate of stock or uncertificated shares in the place of any certificate theretofore issued by it, alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, and the Corporation may require the owner of the lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, or such owner's legal representative, to give the Corporation a bond sufficient to indemnify it against any claim that may be made against it on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of any such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate or uncertificated shares.

6.4 DIVIDENDS

The Board, subject to any restrictions contained in the certificate of incorporation or applicable law, may declare and pay dividends upon the shares of the Corporation's capital stock. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property, or in shares of the Corporation's capital stock, subject to the provisions of the certificate of incorporation. The Board may set apart out of any of the funds of the Corporation available for dividends a reserve or reserves for any proper purpose and may abolish any such reserve.

6.5 TRANSFER OF STOCK

Transfers of record of shares of stock of the Corporation shall be made only upon its books by the holders thereof, in person or by an attorney duly authorized, and, if such stock is certificated, upon the surrender of a certificate or certificates for a like number of shares, properly endorsed or accompanied by proper evidence of succession, assignation or authority to transfer.

6.6 STOCK TRANSFER AGREEMENTS

The Corporation shall have power to enter into and perform any agreement with any number of stockholders of any one or more classes of stock of the Corporation to restrict the transfer of shares of stock of the Corporation of any one or more classes owned by such stockholders in any manner not prohibited by the DGCL.

6.7 REGISTERED STOCKHOLDERS

The Corporation:

(i) shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends and to vote as such owner;

(ii) shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of another person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by the laws of Delaware.

ARTICLE VII - MANNER OF GIVING NOTICE AND WAIVER

7.1 NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS

Notice of any meeting of stockholders, if mailed, is given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the Corporation's records. An affidavit of the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Corporation or of the transfer agent or other agent of the Corporation that the notice has been given shall, in the absence of fraud, be *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated therein.

7.2 NOTICE BY ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION

Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to stockholders pursuant to the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any notice to stockholders given by the Corporation under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws shall be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission consented to by the stockholder to whom the notice is given. Any such consent shall be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the Corporation. Any such consent shall be deemed revoked if:

(i) the Corporation is unable to deliver by electronic transmission two consecutive notices given by the Corporation in accordance with such consent; and

(ii) such inability becomes known to the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Corporation or to the transfer agent, or other person responsible for the giving of notice.

However, the inadvertent failure to treat such inability as a revocation shall not invalidate any meeting or other action.

Any notice given pursuant to the preceding paragraph shall be deemed given as provided under Section 232 of the DGCL. An affidavit of the secretary or an assistant secretary or of the transfer agent or other agent of the Corporation that the notice has been given by a form of electronic transmission shall, in the absence of fraud, be *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated therein.

An "**electronic transmission**" means any form of communication, not directly involving the physical transmission of paper, including the use of, or participation in, one or more electronic networks or databases (including one or more distributed electronic networks or databases), that creates a record that may be retained, retrieved, and reviewed by a recipient thereof, and that may be directly reproduced in paper form by such a recipient through an automated process.

Notice by a form of electronic transmission shall not apply to Sections 164, 296, 311, 312 or 324 of the DGCL.

7.3 NOTICE TO STOCKHOLDERS SHARING AN ADDRESS

Except as otherwise prohibited under the DGCL, without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to stockholders, any notice to stockholders given by the Corporation under the provisions of the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws shall be effective if given by a single written notice to stockholders who share an address if consented to by the stockholders at that address to whom such notice is given. Any such consent shall be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the Corporation. Any stockholder who fails to object in writing to the Corporation, within 60 days of having been given written notice by the Corporation of its intention to send the single notice, shall be deemed to have consented to receiving such single written notice. This Section 7.3 shall not apply to Sections 164, 296, 311, 312 or 324 of the DGCL.

7.4 NOTICE TO PERSON WITH WHOM COMMUNICATION IS UNLAWFUL

Whenever notice is required to be given, under the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, to any person with whom communication is unlawful, the giving of such notice to such person shall not be required and there shall be no duty to apply to any governmental authority or agency for a license or permit to give such notice to such person. Any action or meeting which shall be taken or held without notice to any such person with whom communication is unlawful shall have the same force and effect as if such notice had been duly given. In the event that the action taken by the Corporation is such as to require the filing of a certificate under the DGCL, the certificate shall state, if such is the fact and if notice is required, that notice was given to all persons entitled to receive notice except such persons with whom communication is unlawful.

7.5 WAIVER OF NOTICE

Whenever notice is required to be given under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, a written waiver, signed by the person entitled to notice, or a waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to notice, whether before or after the time of the event for which notice is to be given, shall be deemed equivalent to notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the stockholders or the Board, as the case may be, need be specified in any written waiver of notice or any waiver by electronic transmission unless so required by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

ARTICLE VIII - INDEMNIFICATION

8.1 INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS IN THIRD PARTY PROCEEDINGS

Subject to the other provisions of this Article VIII, the Corporation shall indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as now or hereinafter in effect, any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (a "**Proceeding**") (other than an action by or in the right of the Corporation) by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was a director or officer of the Corporation serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another Corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such Proceeding if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful. The termination of any Proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of *nolo contendere* or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the person did not act in good faith and in a manner which such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that such person's conduct was unlawful.

8.2 INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS IN ACTIONS BY OR IN THE RIGHT OF THE CORPORATION

Subject to the other provisions of this Article VIII, the Corporation shall indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as now or hereinafter in effect, any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the Corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was a director or officer of the Corporation serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another Corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation; except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

8.3 SUCCESSFUL DEFENSE

To the extent that a present or former director or officer of the Corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding described in Section 8.1 or Section 8.2, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, such person shall be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection therewith.

8.4 INDEMNIFICATION OF OTHERS

Subject to the other provisions of this Article VIII, the Corporation shall have power to indemnify its employees and agents to the extent not prohibited by the DGCL or other applicable law. The Board shall have the power to delegate to any person or persons identified in subsections (1) through (4) of Section 145(d) of the DGCL the determination of whether employees or agents shall be indemnified.

8.5 ADVANCE PAYMENT OF EXPENSES

Expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by an officer or director of the Corporation in defending any Proceeding shall be paid by the Corporation in advance of the final disposition of such Proceeding upon receipt of a written request therefor (together with documentation reasonably evidencing such expenses) and an undertaking by or on behalf of the person to repay such amounts if it shall ultimately be determined that the person is not entitled to be indemnified under this Article VIII or the DGCL. Such expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by former directors and officers or other current or former employees and agents of the Corporation or by persons currently or formerly serving at the request of the Corporation as directors, officers, employees or agents of another Corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise may be so paid upon such terms and conditions, if any, as the Corporation deems appropriate. The right to advancement of expenses shall not apply to any claim for which indemnity is excluded pursuant to these bylaws, but shall apply to any Proceeding referenced in Section 8.6(ii) or 8.6(iii) prior to a determination that the person is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise determined pursuant to Section 8.8, no advance shall be made by the Corporation to an officer of the Corporation (except by reason of the fact that such officer is or was a director of the Corporation, in which event this paragraph shall not apply) in any Proceeding if a determination is reasonably and promptly made (i) by a majority vote of the directors who are not parties to such Proceeding, even though less than a quorum, or (ii) by a committee of such directors designated by a majority vote of such directors, even though less than a quorum, or (iii) if there are no such directors, or if such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, that facts known to the decision-making party at the time such determination is made demonstrate clearly and convincingly that such person acted in bad faith or in a manner that such person did not believe to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation.

8.6 LIMITATION ON INDEMNIFICATION

Subject to the requirements in Section 8.3 and the DGCL, the Corporation shall not be obligated to indemnify any person pursuant to this Article VIII in connection with any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding):

(i) for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of such person under any statute, insurance policy, indemnity provision, vote or otherwise, except with respect to any excess beyond the amount paid;

(ii) for an accounting or disgorgement of profits pursuant to Section 16(b) of the 1934 Act, or similar provisions of federal, state or local statutory law or common law, if such person is held liable therefor (including pursuant to any settlement arrangements);

(iii) for any reimbursement of the Corporation by such person of any bonus or other incentive-based or equity-based compensation or of any profits realized by such person from the sale of

securities of the Corporation, as required in each case under the 1934 Act (including any such reimbursements that arise from an accounting restatement of the Corporation pursuant to Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "**Sarbanes-Oxley Act**"), or the payment to the Corporation of profits arising from the purchase and sale by such person of securities in violation of Section 306 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act), if such person is held liable therefor (including pursuant to any settlement arrangements);

(iv) initiated by such person, including any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by such person against the Corporation or its directors, officers, employees, agents or other indemnitees, unless (a) the Board authorized the Proceeding (or the relevant part of the Proceeding) prior to its initiation, (b) the Corporation provides the indemnification, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Corporation under applicable law, (c) otherwise required to be made under Section 8.7 or (d) otherwise required by applicable law; or

(v) if prohibited by applicable law; provided, however, that if any provision or provisions of this Article VIII shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever: (1) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Article VIII (including, without limitation, each portion of any paragraph or clause containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby; and (2) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Article VIII (including, without limitation, each such portion of any paragraph or clause containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested by the provision held invalid, illegal or unenforceable.

8.7 DETERMINATION; CLAIM

If a claim for indemnification or advancement of expenses under this Article VIII is not paid in full within 90 days after receipt by the Corporation of the written request therefor, the claimant shall be entitled to an adjudication by a court of competent jurisdiction of their entitlement to such indemnification or advancement of expenses. The Corporation shall indemnify such person against any and all expenses that are actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with any action for indemnification or advancement of expenses from the Corporation under this Article VIII, to the extent such person is successful in such action, and to the extent not prohibited by law. In any such suit, the Corporation shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, have the burden of proving that the claimant is not entitled to the requested indemnification or advancement of expenses.

8.8 NON-EXCLUSIVITY OF RIGHTS

The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this Article VIII shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under the certificate of incorporation or any statute, bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in such person's official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office. The Corporation is specifically authorized to enter into individual contracts with any or all of its directors, officers, employees or agents respecting indemnification and advancement of expenses, to the fullest extent not prohibited by the DGCL or other applicable law.

8.9 INSURANCE

The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation

as a director, officer, employee or agent of another Corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of such person's status as such, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under the provisions of the DGCL.

8.10 SURVIVAL

The rights to indemnification and advancement of expenses conferred by this Article VIII shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

8.11 EFFECT OF REPEAL OR MODIFICATION

A right to indemnification or to advancement of expenses arising under a provision of the certificate of incorporation or a bylaw shall not be eliminated or impaired by an amendment to the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws after the occurrence of the act or omission that is the subject of the civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding for which indemnification or advancement of expenses is sought, unless the provision in effect at the time of such act or omission explicitly authorizes such elimination or impairment after such action or omission has occurred.

8.12 CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

For purposes of this Article VIII, references to the "**Corporation**" shall include, in addition to the resulting Corporation, any constituent Corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers, employees or agents, so that any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such constituent Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another Corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under the provisions of this Article VIII with respect to the resulting or surviving Corporation as such person would have with respect to such constituent Corporation if its separate existence had continued. For purposes of this Article VIII, references to "**other enterprises**" shall include employee benefit plans; references to "**fines**" shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to "**serving at the request of the Corporation**" shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner "**not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation**" as referred to in this Article VIII.

ARTICLE IX - GENERAL MATTERS

9.1 EXECUTION OF CORPORATE CONTRACTS AND INSTRUMENTS

Except as otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the Board may authorize any officer or officers, or agent or agents, to enter into any contract or execute any document or instrument in the name of and on behalf of the Corporation; such authority may be general or confined to specific instances. Unless so authorized or ratified by the Board or within the agency power of an officer, no officer, agent or employee shall have any power or authority to bind the Corporation by any contract or engagement or to pledge its credit or to render it liable for any purpose or for any amount.

9.2 FISCAL YEAR

The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the Board and may be changed by the Board.

9.3 SEAL

The Corporation may adopt a corporate seal, which shall be adopted and which may be altered by the Board. The Corporation may use the corporate seal by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or in any other manner reproduced.

9.4 CONSTRUCTION; DEFINITIONS

Unless the context requires otherwise, the general provisions, rules of construction, and definitions in the DGCL shall govern the construction of these bylaws. Without limiting the generality of this provision, the singular number includes the plural, the plural number includes the singular, and the term "**person**" includes both a Corporation and a natural person.

ARTICLE X - AMENDMENTS

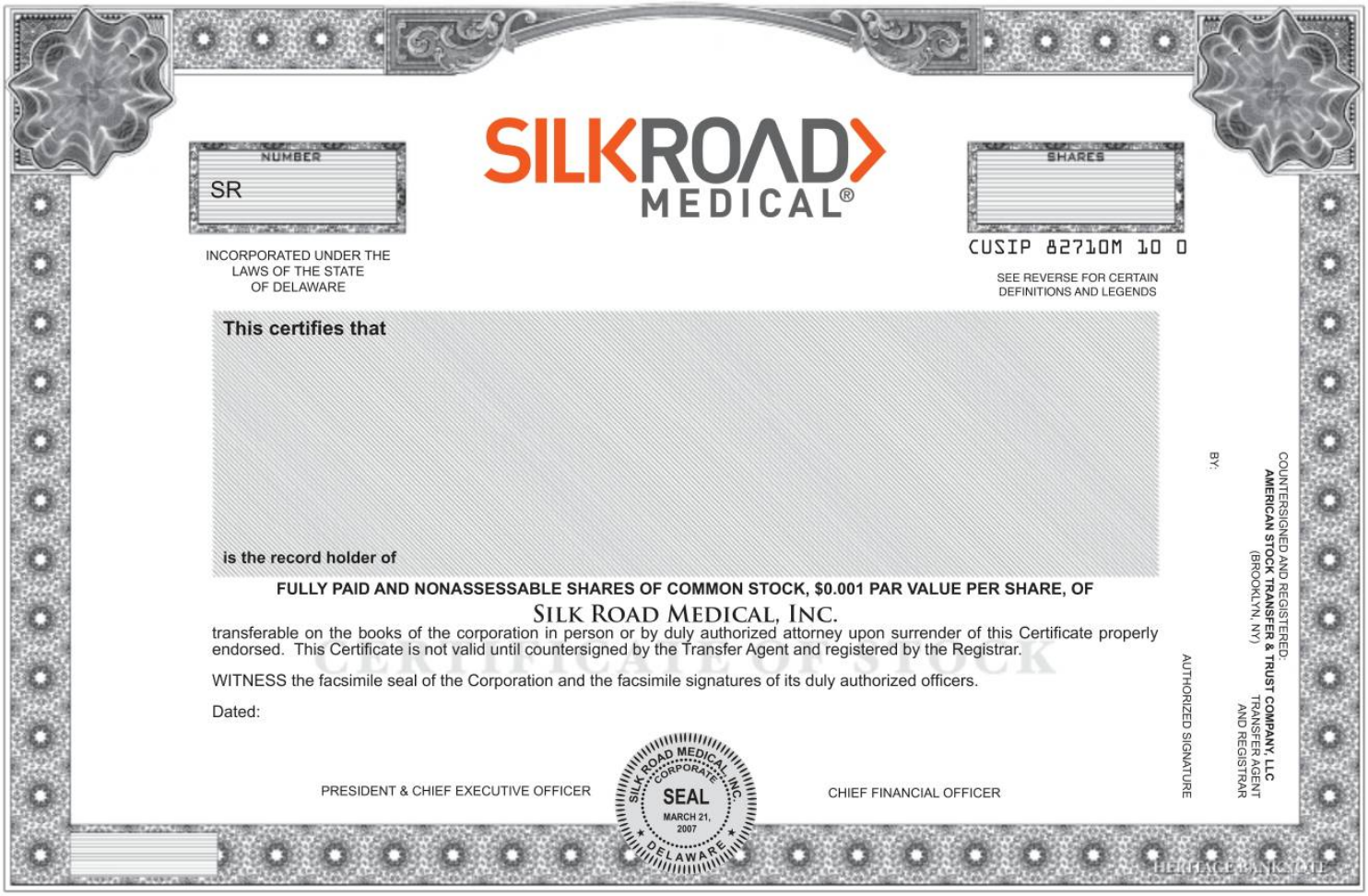
These bylaws may be adopted, amended or repealed by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 2/3 percent of all stockholders entitled to vote. However, the Corporation may, in its certificate of incorporation, confer the power to adopt, amend or repeal bylaws upon the directors. The fact that such power has been so conferred upon the directors shall not divest the stockholders of the power, nor limit their power to adopt, amend or repeal bylaws.

A bylaw amendment adopted by stockholders which specifies the votes that shall be necessary for the election of directors shall not be further amended or repealed by the Board.

ARTICLE XI - EXCLUSIVE FORUM

Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery does not have jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the Corporation to the Corporation or the Corporation's stockholders, (iii) any action arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws (as either may be amended from time to time), or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine, except for, as to each of (i) through (iv) above, any claim as to which such court determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of such court (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of such court within ten (10) days following such determination), which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than such court, or for which such court does not have subject matter jurisdiction.

Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any security of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the provisions of this Article XI.



NUMBER

SR

SILK ROAD MEDICAL®

SHARES

CUSIP 82710M 10 0

INCORPORATED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE

SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS AND LEGENDS

This certifies that

is the record holder of

FULLY PAID AND NONASSESSABLE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK, $0.001 PAR VALUE PER SHARE, OF

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

transferable on the books of the corporation in person or by duly authorized attorney upon surrender of this Certificate properly endorsed. This Certificate is not valid until countersigned by the Transfer Agent and registered by the Registrar.

WITNESS the facsimile seal of the Corporation and the facsimile signatures of its duly authorized officers.

Dated:

PRESIDENT & CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC. CORPORATE SEAL MARCH 21, 2007 DELAWARE

CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

COUNTERSIGNED AND REGISTERED:
AMERICAN STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY, LLC
(BROOKLYN, NY)
TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

BY:

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

CERTIFICATE OF STOCK

HERITAGE BANK OF

The Corporation shall furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests a statement of the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock of the Corporation or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. Such requests shall be made to the Corporation's Secretary at the principal office of the Corporation.

KEEP THIS CERTIFICATE IN A SAFE PLACE. IF IT IS LOST, STOLEN,OR DESTROYED THE CORPORATION WILL REQUIRE A BOND INDEMNITY AS A CONDITION TO THE ISSUANCE OF A REPLACEMENT CERTIFICATE.

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM	–	as tenants in common
TEN ENT	–	as tenants by the entireties
JT TEN	–	as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common
COM PROP	–	as community property

UNIF GIT MIN ACT – ..... Custodian .....
(Cust) (Minor)
under Uniform Gifts to Minors Act.....
(State)

UNIF TRF MIN ACT – ..... Custodian (until age .....)
(Cust)
..... under Uniform Transfers
(Minor)
to Minors Act.....
(State)

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, _____ hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto

PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER IDENTIFYING NUMBER OF ASSIGNEE

_____
(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS, INCLUDING ZIP CODE, OF ASSIGNEE)

_____

_____

_____ shares
of the capital stock represented by within Certificate, and do hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint

_____ attorney-in-fact
to transfer the said stock on the books of the within named Corporation with full power of the substitution in the premises.

Dated _____

X _____

X _____

Signature(s) Guaranteed:

NOTICE: THE SIGNATURE TO THIS ASSIGNMENT MUST CORRESPOND WITH THE NAME AS WRITTEN UPON THE FACE OF THE CERTIFICATE IN EVERY PARTICULAR, WITHOUT ALTERATION OR ENLARGEMENT OR ANY CHANGE WHATSOEVER.

By _____

THE SIGNATURE(S) SHOULD BE GUARANTEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTOR INSTITUTION, (BANKS, STOCKBROKERS, SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS AND CREDIT UNIONS WITH MEMBERSHIP IN AN APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE MEDALLION PROGRAM), PURSUANT TO S.E.C. RULE 17Ad-15. GUARANTEES BY A NOTARY PUBLIC ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE. SIGNATURE GUARANTEES MUST NOT BE DATED.

NEITHER THIS WARRANT NOR THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**ACT**"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF APPLICABLE STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE ACT AND THE APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH LAWS OR EXEMPTION FROM SUCH REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS. INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK

Warrant No.: **C-X**

Issued on October __, 2015
Void after October __, 2023

This certifies that in consideration of value received by Silk Road Medical, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "***Company***"), with principal offices at 735 Pastoria Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94085-2918, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, [Name of Warrant Holder] (the "***Holder***") is entitled, subject to the terms and conditions of this Warrant, to purchase from the Company, from time to time, at a price per share equal to the Warrant Price at any time prior to the earlier of: (i) the Expiration Date, (ii) a Deemed Liquidation Event or (iii) an Initial Public Offering, up to that number of the shares of Warrant Stock equal to the Purchase Amount divided by the Warrant Price, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal offices of the Company, together with a duly executed subscription form in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 1 and simultaneous payment of an amount equal to the product obtained by multiplying the Warrant Price by the number of shares of Warrant Stock so purchased in lawful money of the United States, or if permitted, by an election to net exercise as set forth in Section 2.6. The Warrant Price and the number and character of shares of Warrant Stock purchasable under this Warrant are subject to adjustment as provided herein.

This Warrant has been issued pursuant to that certain Series C Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of October __, 2015 (the "***Purchase Agreement***"), by and among the Company, the original Holder of this Warrant and certain other Investors (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), and is subject to the provisions thereof.

1. DEFINITIONS. The following definitions shall apply for purposes of this Warrant:

"***Affiliate***" means any Person or entity, directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with such Person or entity, including, but not limited to, (i) a general partner, limited partner, or retired partner affiliated with such Person or entity, (ii) a fund, partnership, limited liability company or other entity that is affiliated with such Person or entity, (iii) a director, officer,

stockholder, partner or member (or retired partner or member) affiliated with such Person or entity, or (iv) or to the estate of any such partner or member (or retired partner or member) affiliated with such Person or entity. Notwithstanding the above, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries shall be deemed to be an Affiliate of Holder.

*"**Business Day**"* shall mean a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which banks in the State of New York are required or obligated by law or executive order to close.

"***Certificate of Incorporation***" means Company's Fifth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended from time to time.

"***Common Stock***" means the Company's Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share.

"***Company***" shall include, in addition to the Company identified in the opening paragraph of this Warrant, any corporation or other entity that succeeds to the Company's obligations under this Warrant, whether by permitted assignment, by merger or consolidation or otherwise.

"***Deemed Liquidation Event***" has the meaning ascribed to it in the Certificate of Incorporation.

"***Expiration Date***" means 5:00 p.m. Pacific Time on October __, 2023 or such earlier date and time on which the Warrant ceases to be exercisable as provided in Section 4.

"Initial Public Offering" means a firm commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act covering the offer and sale of the Company's Common Stock for the account of the Company.

"***Person***" means an individual, partnership (whether general or limited), joint-stock company, corporation, limited liability company, trust or unincorporated organization, and a government or agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Purchase Amount" means $[ ].

"***Securities Act***" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, or any successor statute thereto.

"***Warrant***" means this Warrant and any warrant(s) delivered in substitution or exchange therefor, as provided herein.

"***Warrant Price***" means $2.26 per share. The Warrant Price is subject to adjustment as provided herein.

"***Warrant Stock***" means the Company's Series C Preferred Stock, par value $0.001 per share. The number and character of shares of Warrant Stock are subject to adjustment as provided herein and the term "***Warrant Stock***" shall include stock and other securities and property at any time receivable or issuable upon exercise of this Warrant taking into account all such adjustments.

2. EXERCISE.

2.1 Method of Exercise. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Warrant, Holder may exercise this Warrant in whole or in part, at any time or from time to time, on any Business Day before the earlier of: (i) the Expiration Date, (ii) the occurrence of a Deemed Liquidation Event or (iii) an Initial Public Offering, for up to that number of shares of Warrant Stock that is obtained by dividing the Purchase Amount by the then effective Warrant Price. This Warrant shall be exercised by surrendering this Warrant at the principal offices of the Company, with the subscription form attached hereto duly executed by Holder, and by payment in a form specified in Section 2.2 of an amount equal to the product obtained by multiplying (i) the number of shares of Warrant Stock to be purchased by Holder by (ii) the Warrant Price as determined in accordance with the terms hereof or, if applicable, an election to net exercise the Warrant as provided in Section 2.6 for the number of shares to be acquired in connection with such exercise. Holder may deliver the subscription form attached hereto duly executed by Holder in order to exercise this Warrant in connection with an Initial Public Offering or a Deemed Liquidation Event, with the exercise and payment to be contingent upon consummation of the transaction.

2.2 Form of Payment. Payment for the Warrant Stock upon exercise may be made by (a) a check payable to the Company's order, (b) wire transfer of funds to the Company, (c) cancellation of indebtedness of the Company to Holder, (d) by net exercise as provided in Section 2.6, or (e) any combination of the foregoing.

2.3 Partial Exercise. Upon a partial exercise of this Warrant: (a) the Purchase Amount immediately prior to such partial exercise shall be reduced by the aggregate Purchase Amount of such partial exercise, and (b) this Warrant shall be cancelled and replaced with a new Warrant of like tenor in which the stated Purchase Amount is the Purchase Amount as so reduced.

2.4 No Fractional Shares. No fractional shares may be issued upon any exercise of this Warrant. If upon exercise of this Warrant in whole or in part, a fraction of a share would otherwise result, then in lieu of such fractional share, the Company shall pay to Holder an amount in cash equal to such fraction of a share multiplied by the applicable Warrant Price.

2.5 Restrictions on Exercise. As a condition to the exercise of this Warrant, Holder shall execute the subscription form attached hereto as Exhibit 1, confirming and acknowledging that the representations and warranties of the original Holder set forth in Section 4 of the Purchase Agreement are true and complete as of the date of exercise.

2.6 Net Exercise Election.

2.6.1 Holder may elect to convert all or any portion, of this Warrant, without the payment by Holder of any additional consideration, by the surrender of this Warrant to the Company, with the net exercise election selected in the subscription form attached hereto, duly executed by Holder, into up to the number of shares of Warrant Stock that is obtained under the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y\,(A-B)}{A}$$

where X = the number of shares of Warrant Stock to be issued to Holder pursuant to a net exercise of this Warrant effected pursuant to this Section 2.6.

Y = the Purchase Amount divided by the Warrant Price.

A = the fair market value of one share of Warrant Stock, determined at the time of such net exercise as set forth in the last paragraph of this Section 2.6.

B = the Warrant Price.

The Company will promptly respond in writing to an inquiry by Holder as to the then current fair market value of one share of Warrant Stock.

2.6.2 For purposes of the above calculation, fair market value of one share of Warrant Stock shall be determined by the Company's Board of Directors in good faith; *provided*, *however*, that if on the relevant exercise date for which such value must be determined, then the fair market value per share of the Warrant Stock shall be the per-share offering price to the public as set forth in the Company's final prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

3. ISSUANCE OF STOCK. Except as set forth in Section 4, this Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised immediately prior to the close of business on the date of its surrender for exercise as provided above, and the person entitled to receive the shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon such exercise shall be treated for all purposes as the holder of record of such shares as of the close of business on such date. As soon as practicable on or after such date, the Company shall issue and deliver to the person or persons entitled to receive the same a certificate or certificates for the number of whole shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon such exercise, together with payment of any fractional shares pursuant to Section 2.4.

4. EXERCISES IN CONNECTION WITH CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS. If the Company proposes at any time to effect a Deemed Liquidation Event or an Initial Public Offering, the Company shall give the Holder at least ten (10) days advance written notice (each, a "***Transaction Notice***") of the anticipated closing date for such Deemed Liquidation Event or the anticipated initial closing date for such Initial Public Offering, as applicable.

If pursuant to a Transaction Notice, Holder has not elected to exercise this Warrant under Section 2 in connection with a Deemed Liquidation Event or an Initial Public Offering, then upon the effective date of the Deemed Liquidation Event or the initial closing of the Initial Public Offering, this Warrant shall automatically be deemed net exercised in full pursuant to Section 2.6 above.

5. ADJUSTMENT PROVISIONS. The number and character of shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the Warrant Price therefor, are subject to adjustment upon each event in Sections 5.1 through 5.4 occurring between the date this Warrant is issued and earlier of the time that it is exercised in full or the Expiration Date:

5.1 Adjustment for Stock Splits and Stock Dividends, Etc.. If the Company declares or pays a dividend or distribution on the outstanding shares of the Warrant Stock payable in Common Stock or other securities or property (other than cash), then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each share of Warrant Stock acquired, Holder shall receive, without additional cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities and property which Holder would have received had Holder owned the shares of Warrant Stock of record as of the date the dividend or distribution occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of Warrant Stock by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of shares of Warrant Stock purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares of Warrant Stock are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of shares of Warrant Stock shall be proportionately decreased.

5.2 Adjustment for Other Dividends and Distributions. In case the Company shall make or issue, or shall fix a record date for the determination of eligible holders entitled to receive a dividend or other distribution payable with respect to the Warrant Stock that is payable in (a) securities of the Company (other than issuances with respect to which adjustment is made under Section 5.1 or Section 5.3) or (b) assets (other than cash) which dividend or distribution is actually made (each a "***Dividend Event***"), then, and in each such case, Holder, upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after such Dividend Event, shall receive, in addition to the shares of Warrant Stock, the securities or such other assets of the Company that would have been payable to Holder if Holder had completed such exercise of this Warrant, immediately prior to such Dividend Event.

5.3 Adjustment for Reorganization, Consolidation, Merger. (a) In case of any recapitalization or reorganization of the Company or (b) in case the Company shall consolidate with or merge into one or more other corporations or entities which results in a change of the Warrant Stock (each, a "***Reorganization Event***"), then, and in each such case, Holder, upon the exercise of this Warrant after such Reorganization Event shall be entitled to receive, in lieu of the stock or other securities and property that Holder would have been entitled to receive upon such exercise prior to such Reorganization Event, the stock or other securities or property which Holder would have been entitled to receive upon such Reorganization Event if, immediately prior to such Reorganization Event, Holder had completed such exercise of this Warrant, all subject to further adjustment as provided in this Warrant. If after such Reorganization Event, the Warrant is exercisable for securities of a corporation or entity other than the Company, then such corporation or entity shall duly execute and deliver to Holder a supplement hereto acknowledging such corporation's or other entity's

obligations under this Warrant; and in each such case, the terms of this Warrant shall be applicable to the shares of stock or other securities or property receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant after the consummation of such Reorganization Event.

5.4 **Conversion of Stock**. In case all (a) the authorized Warrant Stock is converted, pursuant to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, into Common Stock or other securities or property, or (b) the Warrant Stock otherwise ceases to exist or to be authorized by the Company's Certificate of Incorporation (each, a "***Stock Event***"), then Holder, upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after such Stock Event, shall receive, in lieu of the number of shares of Warrant Stock that would have been issuable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such Stock Event, the stock and other securities and property that Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the Stock Event, if, immediately prior to such Stock Event, Holder had completed such exercise of this Warrant.

5.5 **Notice of Adjustments**. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment or the Warrant Price or the number of shares of Warrant Stock or other securities issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant, the Company, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and shall promptly give written notice to the Holder of each adjustment under Section 5 of the Warrant Price or the number of shares of Warrant Stock or other securities that remain issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The notice shall describe the adjustment and show in reasonable detail the facts on which the adjustment or readjustment is based.

5.6 **No Change Necessary**. The form of this Warrant need not be changed because of any adjustment in the Warrant Price or in the number of shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon its exercise.

5.7 **Reservation of Stock**. If the number of shares of Warrant Stock or other securities issuable upon exercise of this Warrant that are authorized and unissued under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation shall not be sufficient to effect the exercise of this Warrant in full, the Company will promptly take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of Warrant Stock or other securities issuable upon exercise of this Warrant as shall be sufficient for such purpose.

6. **NO IMPAIRMENT.** The Company will not, by amendment of its Certificate of Incorporation or bylaws, or through reorganization, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, sale of assets or any other voluntary action, willfully avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the holder against wrongful impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may duly and validly issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Warrant Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant.

7. PROVISIONS RELATING TO STOCKHOLDER RIGHTS.

7.1 No Voting or Other Rights. This Warrant does not entitle Holder to any voting rights or other rights as a stockholder of the Company, unless and until (and only to the extent that) this Warrant is actually validly exercised for shares of the Company's capital stock in accordance with its terms. In the absence of valid exercise of this Warrant, no provisions of this Warrant, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of Holder, shall cause Holder to be a stockholder of the Company for any purpose.

8. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

8.1 Representation and Warranties of the Company. The Company hereby represents and Warrants to the Holder that all shares of Warrant Stock which may be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and all securities issuable upon conversion of the shares of Warrant Stock, shall, upon issuance, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully pain and non-assessable, and free of any liens and encumbrances except for restrictions on transfer provided for herein or under applicable federal or state securities laws.

8.2 Representation and Warranties of Holder. Holder hereby represents and warrants to the Company that each of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 4 of the Purchase Agreement is true and correct as of Closing Date (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), with the same force and effect as if made hereunder, *mutatis mutandis*, with respect to this Warrant, the Warrant Stock and the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of such Warrant Stock.

9. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

9.1 Replacement of Warrant. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form, substance and amount to the Company or, in the case of mutilation, on surrender of this Warrant to the Company for cancellation, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, execute and deliver to Holder, in lieu of this Warrant, a new warrant of like tenor and amount.

9.2 Attorneys' Fees. In the event any party is required to engage the services of any attorneys for the purpose of enforcing this Warrant, or any provision thereof, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover its reasonable expenses and costs in enforcing this Warrant, including attorneys' fees.

9.3 Transfer. This Warrant may be assigned, conveyed or transferred, in whole or in part, without the Company's prior written consent, subject to the terms of the Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, by and among the Company and the other parties signatory thereto. Subject to the foregoing, the rights and obligations of the Company and Holder under this Warrant shall be binding upon and benefit their respective permitted successors, assigns, heirs, administrators and transferees.

9.4 Governing Law. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware applicable to contracts made and to be performed entirely within such State.

9.5 Headings. The headings and captions used in this Warrant are used only for convenience and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Warrant. All references in this Warrant to sections and exhibits shall, unless otherwise provided, refer to sections hereof and exhibits attached hereto, all of which exhibits are incorporated herein by this reference.

9.6 Notices.

(a) All communications under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or facsimile or mailed by overnight courier or by registered mail or certified mail, postage prepaid:

(i) if to Holder, at the address indicated for such party on the signature page(s) hereto; and

(ii) if to the Company, at: 735 Pastoria Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94085-2918 facsimile: (408) 720-9013) Attention: Chief Executive Officer, with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to : Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C., 650 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA 94304-1050, facsimile: (650) 493-6811, marked for attention of Philip Oettinger.

(b) Any notice so addressed shall be deemed to be given: if delivered by hand or facsimile, on the date of such delivery; if mailed by overnight courier, on the first Business Day following the date of such mailing; and if mailed by registered or certified mail, on the third Business Day after the date of such mailing.

9.7 Amendment; Waiver. Any term of this Warrant may be amended, and the observance of any term of this Warrant may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company and the Holder. Any amendment or waiver effected in accordance with this Section shall be binding upon Holder each future holder of such securities, and the Company.

9.8 Severability. In the event that any part or parts of this Warrant shall be held illegal or unenforceable by any court or administrative body of competent jurisdiction, such determination shall not affect the remaining provisions of this Warrant which shall remain in full force and effect.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Warrant to Purchase Stock as of the date first written above.

THE COMPANY:

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

By: _____

Name:
Title:

HOLDER:

[NAME OF WARRANT HOLDER]

Holder's Address:

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK – WARRANT NO. C-X]

EXHIBIT 1
FORM OF SUBSCRIPTION
(To be completed and signed only upon exercise of Warrant)

To: Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "***Company***")

We refer to that certain Warrant to Purchase Stock of the Company, Warrant No. C-X, issued on October __, 2015 (the "***Warrant***").

Select one of the following two alternatives:

r **Cash Exercise.** On the terms and conditions set forth in the Warrant, the undersigned Holder hereby elects to purchase _____ shares of Series C Preferred Stock of Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "***Warrant Stock***"), pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant, and tenders herewith payment of the purchase price for such shares in full. This exercise r IS r IS NOT conditioned upon the completion of the Deemed Liquidation Event or the Initial Public Offering that has been described in a Transaction Notice, dated _____, delivered by the Company to the Holder pursuant to Section 4 of the Warrant.

r **Net Exercise Election.** On the terms and conditions set forth in the Warrant, the undersigned Holder elects to convert the Warrant into shares of Warrant Stock by net exercise election pursuant to Section 2.6 of the Warrant. This conversion is exercised with respect to _____ shares of Series C Preferred Stock of Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "***Warrant Stock***") covered by the Warrant. This exercise r IS r IS NOT conditioned upon the completion of the Deemed Liquidation Event or the Initial Public Offering that has been described in a Transaction Notice, dated _____, delivered by the Company to the Holder pursuant to Section 4 of the Warrant.

In exercising the Warrant, the undersigned Holder hereby confirms and acknowledges that the representations and warranties set forth in Section 4 of the Purchase Agreement as they apply to the undersigned Holder continue to be true and complete as of this date. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Warrant Stock in Holder's name and deliver such certificate(s) to Holder at the address set forth below:

_____
(Address)

_____
(City, State, Zip Code)

_____
(Federal Tax Identification Number)

WHEREFORE, the undersigned Holder has executed and delivered the Warrant and this Subscription Form as of the date set forth below.

Date: _____

[*INSERT HOLDER'S NAME*]

By: _____

Its: _____

NEITHER THIS WARRANT NOR THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**ACT**"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF APPLICABLE STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE ACT AND THE APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH LAWS OR EXEMPTION FROM SUCH REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS. INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK

Warrant No.: **C-**

Issued on December 15, 2015
Void after December 15, 2023

This certifies that in consideration of value received by Silk Road Medical, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "***Company***"), with principal offices at 735 Pastoria Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94085-2918, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, [Holder] (the "***Holder***") is entitled, subject to the terms and conditions of this Warrant, to purchase from the Company, from time to time, at a price per share equal to the Warrant Price at any time prior to the earlier of: (i) the Expiration Date, (ii) a Deemed Liquidation Event, (iii) an Initial Public Offering or (iv) the exercise by the Company of its Repurchase Right pursuant to Section 9 hereof, up to that number of the shares of Warrant Stock equal to the Purchase Amount divided by the Warrant Price, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal offices of the Company, together with a duly executed subscription form in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 1 and simultaneous payment of an amount equal to the product obtained by multiplying the Warrant Price by the number of shares of Warrant Stock so purchased in lawful money of the United States, or if permitted, by an election to net exercise as set forth in Section 2.6. The Warrant Price and the number and character of shares of Warrant Stock purchasable under this Warrant are subject to adjustment as provided herein.

This Warrant has been issued pursuant to that certain Management Subscription Agreement, dated as of December 15, 2015 (the "***Subscription Agreement***"), by and among the Company and the original Holder of this Warrant, and in connection with the Silk Road Medical, Inc. 2015 Stock and Warrant Purchase Plan (the "Plan"), and is subject to the provisions of the Subscription Agreement and the Plan.

1. **DEFINITIONS.** The following definitions shall apply for purposes of this Warrant:

"***Board***" shall mean the board of directors of the Company.

"***Business Day***" shall mean a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which banks in the State of New York are required or obligated by law or executive order to close.

"***Cause***" means, with respect to Holder, (a) Holder's conviction of or indictment for any crime (whether or not involving the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) (i) constituting a felony or (ii) that has, or could reasonably be expected to result in, a material adverse impact on the performance of Holder's duties to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or otherwise has, or could reasonably be expected to result in, a material adverse impact on the business or reputation of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (b) conduct of Holder, in connection with his or her employment or service, that has resulted, or could reasonably be expected to result, in material injury to the business or reputation of the Company of any of its Subsidiaries; (c) any material violation of the policies of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, including, but not limited to, those relating to sexual harassment or the disclosure or misuse of confidential information, or those set forth in the manuals or statements of policy of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (d) Holder's act(s) of gross negligence or willful misconduct in the course of his or her employment or service with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (e) misappropriation by Holder of any assets or business opportunities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (f) embezzlement or fraud committed by Holder, at Holder's direction, or with Holder's prior actual knowledge or (g) willful neglect in the performance of Holder's duties for the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or willful or repeated failure or refusal to perform such duties. If, subsequent to Holder's Termination for any reason other than by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries for Cause, it is discovered that Holder's employment or service could have been terminated for Cause, Holder's employment or service shall, at the discretion of the Board, be deemed to have been terminated by the Company or the applicable Subsidiary of the Company for Cause for all purposes under this Warrant, and Holder shall be required to disgorge to the Company or the applicable Subsidiary of the Company all amounts received by him or her following such Termination that would have been forfeited had such Termination been for Cause.

"***Certificate of Incorporation***" means the Company's Fifth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended from time to time.

"***Common Stock***" means the Company's Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share.

"***Company***" shall include, in addition to the Company identified in the opening paragraph of this Warrant, any corporation or other entity that succeeds to the Company's obligations under this Warrant, whether by permitted assignment, by merger or consolidation or otherwise.

"***Covenant Breach***" shall mean the Holder's violation in any material respect of any restrictive covenant with respect to non-competition, non-solicitation or confidentiality to which he or she is subject to with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, including, but not limited to, covenants contained in the Holder's At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, and Arbitration Agreement with the Company, as determined by the Board in good faith in its sole discretion.

"***Deemed Liquidation Event***" has the meaning ascribed to it in the Certificate of Incorporation.

"***Expiration Date***" means 5:00 p.m. Pacific Time on December 15, 2023 or such earlier date and time on which the Warrant ceases to be exercisable as provided in Section 4.

"Initial Public Offering" means a firm commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act covering the offer and sale of the Company's Common Stock for the account of the Company.

"***Person***" means an individual, partnership (whether general or limited), joint-stock company, corporation, limited liability company, trust or unincorporated organization, and a government or agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Purchase Amount" means $_____.

"***Securities Act***" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, or any successor statute thereto.

"***Subsidiary***" shall mean with respect to a Person, (a) a company a majority of whose capital stock with voting power, under ordinary circumstances, to elect a majority of the directors is at the time, directly or indirectly, owned by such Person, by a subsidiary of such Person, or by such Person and one or more subsidiaries of such Person, (b) a partnership in which such Person or a subsidiary of such Person is, at the date of determination, a general partner of such partnership, or (c) any other Person (other than a company) in which such Person, a subsidiary of such Person or such Person and one or more subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly, at the date of determination thereof, has (i) at least a majority ownership interest, (ii) the power to elect or direct the election of a majority of the directors or other governing body of such Person, or (iii) the power to direct or cause the direction of the affairs or management. For purposes of this definition, a Person is deemed to own any capital stock or other ownership interest if such Person has the right to acquire such capital stock or other ownership interest, whether through the exercise of any purchase option, conversion privilege or similar right.

"***Termination***" means the termination of Holder's employment or service, as applicable, with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; provided, however, that if so determined by the Board at the time of any change in status in relation to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (e.g., Holder ceases to be an employee and begins providing services as a consultant, or vice versa), such change in status will not be deemed to be a Termination hereunder. Unless otherwise determined by the Board, in the event that any Subsidiary of the Company ceases to be a Subsidiary of the Company (by reason of sale, divestiture, spin-off, or other similar transaction), if Holder is employed by or provides services to such Subsidiary, Holder shall be deemed to have suffered a Termination hereunder as of the date of the consummation of such transaction, unless Holder's employment or service is transferred to the Company or another entity that would constitute a Subsidiary of the Company immediately following such transaction. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event that Holder provides notice of his or her intention to resign at a future date, the Company may, in its sole and absolute discretion, accelerate such date of Termination without changing the characterization of such Termination as a resignation by Holder.

"***Warrant***" means this Warrant and any warrant(s) delivered in substitution or exchange therefor, as provided herein.

"***Warrant Price***" means $2.26 per share. The Warrant Price is subject to adjustment as provided herein.

"***Warrant Stock***" means the Company's Series C Preferred Stock, par value $0.001 per share. The number and character of shares of Warrant Stock are subject to adjustment as provided herein and the term "***Warrant Stock***" shall include stock and other securities and property at any time receivable or issuable upon exercise of this Warrant taking into account all such adjustments.

2. EXERCISE.

2.1 Method of Exercise. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Warrant, Holder may exercise this Warrant in whole or in part, at any time or from time to time, on any Business Day before the earlier of: (i) the Expiration Date, (ii) the occurrence of a Deemed Liquidation Event or (iii) an Initial Public Offering, for up to that number of shares of Warrant Stock that is obtained by dividing the Purchase Amount by the then effective Warrant Price. This Warrant shall be exercised by surrendering this Warrant at the principal offices of the Company, with the subscription form attached hereto duly executed by Holder, and by payment in a form specified in Section 2.2 of an amount equal to the product obtained by multiplying (i) the number of shares of Warrant Stock to be purchased by Holder by (ii) the Warrant Price as determined in accordance with the terms hereof or, if applicable, by an election to net exercise the Warrant as provided in Section 2.6 for the number of shares to be acquired in connection with such exercise. Holder may deliver the subscription form attached hereto duly executed by Holder in order to exercise this Warrant in connection with an Initial Public Offering or a Deemed Liquidation Event, with the exercise and payment to be contingent upon consummation of the transaction.

2.2 Form of Payment. Payment for the Warrant Stock upon exercise may be made by (a) a check payable to the Company's order, (b) wire transfer of funds to the Company, (c) cancellation of indebtedness of the Company to Holder, (d) by net exercise as provided in Section 2.6, or (e) any combination of the foregoing.

2.3 Partial Exercise. Upon a partial exercise of this Warrant: (a) the Purchase Amount immediately prior to such partial exercise shall be reduced by the aggregate Purchase Amount of such partial exercise, and (b) this Warrant shall be cancelled and replaced with a new Warrant of like tenor in which the stated Purchase Amount is the Purchase Amount as so reduced.

2.4 No Fractional Shares. No fractional shares may be issued upon any exercise of this Warrant. If upon exercise of this Warrant in whole or in part, a fraction of a share would otherwise result, then in lieu of such fractional share, the Company shall pay to Holder an amount in cash equal to such fraction of a share multiplied by the applicable Warrant Price.

2.5 Restrictions on Exercise. As a condition to the exercise of this Warrant, Holder shall execute the subscription form attached hereto as Exhibit 1, confirming and

acknowledging that the representations and warranties of the original Holder set forth in Section 4 of the Subscription Agreement are true and complete as of the date of exercise.

2.6 Net Exercise Election.

2.6.1 Holder may elect to convert all or any portion of this Warrant, without the payment by Holder of any additional consideration, by the surrender of this Warrant to the Company, with the net exercise election selected in the subscription form attached hereto, duly executed by Holder, into up to the number of shares of Warrant Stock that is obtained under the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y\,(A-B)}{A}$$

where X = the number of shares of Warrant Stock to be issued to Holder pursuant to a net exercise of this Warrant effected pursuant to this Section 2.6.

Y = the Purchase Amount divided by the Warrant Price.

A = the fair market value of one share of Warrant Stock, determined at the time of such net exercise as set forth in the last paragraph of this Section 2.6.

B = the Warrant Price.

The Company will promptly respond in writing to an inquiry by Holder as to the then current fair market value of one share of Warrant Stock.

2.6.2 For purposes of the above calculation, fair market value of one share of Warrant Stock shall be determined by the Board in good faith; *provided, however*, that if on the relevant exercise date for which such value must be determined, then the fair market value per share of the Warrant Stock shall be the per-share offering price to the public as set forth in the Company's final prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

3. ISSUANCE OF STOCK. Except as set forth in Section 4, this Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised immediately prior to the close of business on the date of its surrender for exercise as provided above, and the person entitled to receive the shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon such exercise shall be treated for all purposes as the holder of record of such shares as of the close of business on such date. As soon as practicable on or after such date, the Company shall issue and deliver to the person or persons entitled to receive the same a certificate or certificates for the number of whole shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon such exercise, together with payment of any fractional shares pursuant to Section 2.4.

4. EXERCISES IN CONNECTION WITH CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS. If the Company proposes at any time to effect a Deemed Liquidation Event or an Initial Public Offering, the Company shall give the Holder at least ten (10) days advance written notice (each, a "***Transaction Notice***") of the anticipated closing date for such Deemed Liquidation Event or the anticipated initial closing date for such Initial Public Offering, as applicable.

If pursuant to a Transaction Notice, Holder has not elected to exercise this Warrant under Section 2 in connection with a Deemed Liquidation Event or an Initial Public Offering, then upon the effective date of the Deemed Liquidation Event or the initial closing of the Initial Public Offering, this Warrant shall automatically be deemed net exercised in full pursuant to Section 2.6 above.

5. ADJUSTMENT PROVISIONS. The number and character of shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the Warrant Price therefor, are subject to adjustment upon each event in Sections 5.1 through 5.4 occurring between the date this Warrant is issued and earlier of the time that it is exercised in full or the Expiration Date:

5.1 Adjustment for Stock Splits and Stock Dividends, Etc.. If the Company declares or pays a dividend or distribution on the outstanding shares of the Warrant Stock payable in Common Stock or other securities or property (other than cash), then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each share of Warrant Stock acquired, Holder shall receive, without additional cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities and property which Holder would have received had Holder owned the shares of Warrant Stock of record as of the date the dividend or distribution occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of Warrant Stock by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of shares of Warrant Stock purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares of Warrant Stock are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of shares of Warrant Stock shall be proportionately decreased.

5.2 Adjustment for Other Dividends and Distributions. In case the Company shall make or issue, or shall fix a record date for the determination of eligible holders entitled to receive a dividend or other distribution payable with respect to the Warrant Stock that is payable in (a) securities of the Company (other than issuances with respect to which adjustment is made under Section 5.1 or Section 5.3) or (b) assets (other than cash) which dividend or distribution is actually made (each a "***Dividend Event***"), then, and in each such case, Holder, upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after such Dividend Event, shall receive, in addition to the shares of Warrant Stock, the securities or such other assets of the Company that would have been payable to Holder if Holder had completed such exercise of this Warrant, immediately prior to such Dividend Event.

5.3 Adjustment for Reorganization, Consolidation, Merger. (a) In case of any recapitalization or reorganization of the Company or (b) in case the Company shall consolidate with or merge into one or more other corporations or entities which results in a change of the Warrant Stock (each, a "***Reorganization Event***"), then, and in each such case, Holder, upon the exercise of this Warrant after such Reorganization Event shall be entitled to receive, in lieu of the stock or other securities and property that Holder would have been entitled to receive upon such exercise prior to such Reorganization Event, the stock or other securities or property which Holder would have been entitled to receive upon such Reorganization Event if, immediately prior to such Reorganization Event, Holder had completed such exercise of this Warrant, all subject to further adjustment as provided in this Warrant. If after such Reorganization Event, the Warrant is exercisable for securities of a corporation or entity other than the Company, then such corporation or entity shall duly execute and deliver to Holder a supplement hereto acknowledging such corporation's or other entity's

obligations under this Warrant; and in each such case, the terms of this Warrant shall be applicable to the shares of stock or other securities or property receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant after the consummation of such Reorganization Event.

5.4 **Conversion of Stock**. In case all (a) the authorized Warrant Stock is converted, pursuant to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, into Common Stock or other securities or property, or (b) the Warrant Stock otherwise ceases to exist or to be authorized by the Company's Certificate of Incorporation (each, a "***Stock Event***"), then Holder, upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after such Stock Event, shall receive, in lieu of the number of shares of Warrant Stock that would have been issuable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such Stock Event, the stock and other securities and property that Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the Stock Event, if, immediately prior to such Stock Event, Holder had completed such exercise of this Warrant.

5.5 **Notice of Adjustments**. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment or the Warrant Price or the number of shares of Warrant Stock or other securities issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant, the Company, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and shall promptly give written notice to the Holder of each adjustment under Section 5 of the Warrant Price or the number of shares of Warrant Stock or other securities that remain issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The notice shall describe the adjustment and show in reasonable detail the facts on which the adjustment or readjustment is based.

5.6 **No Change Necessary**. The form of this Warrant need not be changed because of any adjustment in the Warrant Price or in the number of shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon its exercise.

5.7 **Reservation of Stock**. If the number of shares of Warrant Stock or other securities issuable upon exercise of this Warrant that are authorized and unissued under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation shall not be sufficient to effect the exercise of this Warrant in full, the Company will promptly take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of Warrant Stock or other securities issuable upon exercise of this Warrant as shall be sufficient for such purpose.

6. **NO IMPAIRMENT.** The Company will not, by amendment of its Certificate of Incorporation or bylaws, or through reorganization, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, sale of assets or any other voluntary action, willfully avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the holder against wrongful impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may duly and validly issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Warrant Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant.

7. PROVISIONS RELATING TO STOCKHOLDER RIGHTS

7.1 No Voting or Other Rights. This Warrant does not entitle Holder to any voting rights or other rights as a stockholder of the Company, unless and until (and only to the extent that) this Warrant is actually validly exercised for shares of the Company's capital stock in accordance with its terms. In the absence of valid exercise of this Warrant, no provisions of this Warrant, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of Holder, shall cause Holder to be a stockholder of the Company for any purpose.

8. NO GUARANTEE OF EMPLOYMENT

8.1 Nothing in this Agreement or in the Plan shall confer upon the Holder any right to continue in the employ or service relationship of the Company or shall interfere with or restrict in any way the rights of the Company, which are hereby expressly reserved, to terminate the employment of the Holder at any time for any reason whatsoever, with or without notice, subject to the applicable provisions of, if any, the Holder's employment agreement.

9. EARLY TERMINATION

9.1 If Holder undergoes a Termination for Cause or (whether through an act or omission) commits a Covenant Breach prior to exercising all or any portion of this Warrant, then, to the extent this Warrant has not been exercised prior to the date of such Termination or Covenant Breach, then this Warrant shall terminate as of the date of such Termination or Covenant Breach.

10. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

10.1 Representation and Warranties of the Company. The Company hereby represents and Warrants to the Holder that all shares of Warrant Stock which may be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and all securities issuable upon conversion of the shares of Warrant Stock, shall, upon issuance, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully pain and non-assessable, and free of any liens and encumbrances except for restrictions on transfer provided for herein or under applicable federal or state securities laws.

10.2 Representation and Warranties of Holder. Holder hereby represents and warrants to the Company that each of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 4 of the Subscription Agreement is true and correct as of Closing Date (as defined in the Subscription Agreement), with the same force and effect as if made hereunder, *mutatis mutandis*, with respect to this Warrant, the Warrant Stock and the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of such Warrant Stock.

11. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

11.1 Replacement of Warrant. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form, substance and amount to the Company or, in the case of mutilation, on surrender of this Warrant to

the Company for cancellation, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, execute and deliver to Holder, in lieu of this Warrant, a new warrant of like tenor and amount.

11.2 Attorneys' Fees. In the event any party is required to engage the services of any attorneys for the purpose of enforcing this Warrant, or any provision thereof, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover its reasonable expenses and costs in enforcing this Warrant, including attorneys' fees.

11.3 Transfer. This Warrant may not be assigned, conveyed or transferred, in whole or in part, (i) except in an assignment, conveyance or transfer which, in the opinion of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Company (to the extent such opinion is so requested by the Company), qualifies as an exempt transaction under the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws and (ii) in strict accordance with the terms of the Amended and Restated Stockholders Agreement, dated as of August 7, 2014, by and among the Company and the other parties signatory thereto; provided, that, prior to any assignment, conveyance or transfer of this Warrant, the assignee, conveyee or transferee shall be required to execute and deliver to the Company (A) a written agreement, in a form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Company, pursuant to which such assignee, conveyee or transferee shall agree that this Warrant shall be subject to the Repurchase Right contained in Section 8 and (B) if applicable, a consent of spouse in a form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Company. Subject to the foregoing, the rights and obligations of the Company and Holder under this Warrant shall be binding upon and benefit their respective permitted successors, assigns, heirs, administrators and transferees.

11.4 Governing Law. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware applicable to contracts made and to be performed entirely within such State.

11.5 Headings. The headings and captions used in this Warrant are used only for convenience and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Warrant. All references in this Warrant to sections and exhibits shall, unless otherwise provided, refer to sections hereof and exhibits attached hereto, all of which exhibits are incorporated herein by this reference.

11.6 Notices.

(a) All communications under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or facsimile or mailed by overnight courier or by registered mail or certified mail, postage prepaid:

(i) if to Holder, at the address indicated for such party on the signature page(s) hereto; and

(ii) if to the Company, at: 735 Pastoria Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94085-2918 facsimile: (408) 720-9013) Attention: Chief Executive Officer, with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to : Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C., 650 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA 94304-1050, facsimile: (650) 493-6811, marked for attention of Philip Oettinger.

(b) Any notice so addressed shall be deemed to be given: if delivered by hand or facsimile, on the date of such delivery; if mailed by overnight courier, on the first Business Day following the date of such mailing; and if mailed by registered or certified mail, on the third Business Day after the date of such mailing.

11.7 Amendment; Waiver. Any term of this Warrant may be amended, and the observance of any term of this Warrant may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company and the Holder. Any amendment or waiver effected in accordance with this Section 10.7 shall be binding upon Holder each future holder of such securities, and the Company.

11.8 Severability. In the event that any part or parts of this Warrant shall be held illegal or unenforceable by any court or administrative body of competent jurisdiction, such determination shall not affect the remaining provisions of this Warrant which shall remain in full force and effect.

11.9 Independent Counsel. Holder acknowledges that counsel to the Company did not act as legal counsel or advisor to Holder in connection with the decision to enter into this Warrant, the Subscription Agreement or the Stockholders Agreement. Holder further acknowledges that the legal, financial and other matters contained herein and in the Subscription Agreement and the Stockholders Agreement are complex and that Holder was encouraged to seek advice with respect thereto from an independent legal and/or financial advisor. Holder has either sought such advice or determined after carefully reviewing this Warrant, the Subscription Agreement and the Stockholders Agreement to have waived such right.

[*Signature page follows*]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Warrant to Purchase Stock as of the date first written above.

THE COMPANY:

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

By: _____

Name:

Title:

HOLDER:

_____

[_____]

Holder's Address:

[_____]

[_____]

[_____]

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK – WARRANT NO. C-]

EXHIBIT 1
FORM OF SUBSCRIPTION
(To be completed and signed only upon exercise of Warrant)

To: Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "***Company***")

We refer to that certain Warrant to Purchase Stock of the Company, Warrant No. C-__ issued on December 15, 2015 (the "***Warrant***").

Select one of the following two alternatives:

r **Cash Exercise.** On the terms and conditions set forth in the Warrant, the undersigned Holder hereby elects to purchase _____ shares of Series C Preferred Stock of Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "***Warrant Stock***"), pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant, and tenders herewith payment of the purchase price for such shares in full. This exercise r IS r IS NOT conditioned upon the completion of the Deemed Liquidation Event or the Initial Public Offering that has been described in a Transaction Notice, dated _____, delivered by the Company to the Holder pursuant to Section 4 of the Warrant.

r **Net Exercise Election.** On the terms and conditions set forth in the Warrant, the undersigned Holder elects to convert the Warrant into shares of Warrant Stock by net exercise election pursuant to Section 2.6 of the Warrant. This conversion is exercised with respect to _____ shares of Series C Preferred Stock of Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "***Warrant Stock***") covered by the Warrant. This exercise r IS r IS NOT conditioned upon the completion of the Deemed Liquidation Event or the Initial Public Offering that has been described in a Transaction Notice, dated _____, delivered by the Company to the Holder pursuant to Section 4 of the Warrant.

In exercising the Warrant, the undersigned Holder hereby confirms and acknowledges that the representations and warranties set forth in Section 4 of the Subscription Agreement as they apply to the undersigned Holder continue to be true and complete as of this date. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Warrant Stock in Holder's name and deliver such certificate(s) to Holder at the address set forth below:

_____
(Address)

_____
(City, State, Zip Code)

_____
(Federal Tax Identification Number)

WHEREFORE, the undersigned Holder has executed and delivered the Warrant and this Subscription Form as of the date set forth below.

Date: _____ _____

[_____]

NEITHER THIS WARRANT NOR THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF APPLICABLE STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE ACT AND THE APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH LAWS OR EXEMPTION FROM SUCH REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS. INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

NEUROCO, INC.

WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK

Warrant No.: _____

Issued on July 7 2017
Void after July 7, 2024

This certifies that in consideration of value received by NeuroCo, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "***Company***"), with principal offices at 735 Pastoria Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94085-2918, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, [Name of Warrant Holder] (the "***Holder***") is entitled, subject to the terms and conditions of this Warrant, to purchase from the Company, from time to time, at a price per share equal to the Warrant Price at any time prior to the earlier of: (i) the Expiration Date, (ii) a Deemed Liquidation Event or (iii) an Initial Public Offering, up to that number of the shares of Warrant Stock equal to the Purchase Amount divided by the Warrant Price, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal offices of the Company, together with a duly executed subscription form in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 1 and simultaneous payment of an amount equal to the product obtained by multiplying the Warrant Price by the number of shares of Warrant Stock so purchased in lawful money of the United States, or if permitted, by an election to net exercise as set forth in Section 2.6. The Warrant Price and the number and character of shares of Warrant Stock purchasable under this Warrant are subject to adjustment as provided herein.

This Warrant has been issued pursuant to that certain Third Series C Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of July 7, 2017 (the "***Purchase Agreement***"), by and among the Silk Road Medical, Inc. ("***SRM***"), the original Holder of this Warrant and certain other Investors (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), and is subject to the provisions thereof.

1. DEFINITIONS. The following definitions shall apply for purposes of this Warrant:

"***Affiliate***" means any Person or entity, directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with such Person or entity, including, but not limited to, (i) a general partner, limited partner, or retired partner affiliated with such Person or entity, (ii) a fund, partnership, limited liability company or other entity that is affiliated with such Person or entity, (iii) a director, officer, stockholder, partner or member (or retired partner or member) affiliated with such Person or entity, or (iv) or to the estate of any such partner or member (or retired partner or member) affiliated with such Person or entity. Notwithstanding the above, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries shall be deemed to be an Affiliate of Holder.

*"**Business Day**"* shall mean a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which banks in the State of New York are required or obligated by law or executive order to close.

"***Certificate of Incorporation***" means Company's Certificate of Incorporation, as amended from time to time.

"***Common Stock***" means the Company's Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share.

"***Company***" shall include, in addition to the Company identified in the opening paragraph of this Warrant, any corporation or other entity that succeeds to the Company's obligations under this Warrant, whether by permitted assignment, by merger or consolidation or otherwise.

"***Deemed Liquidation Event***" means (a) a merger or consolidation in which (i) the Company is a constituent party or (ii) a subsidiary of the Company is a constituent party and the Company issues shares of its capital stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation, except any such merger or consolidation involving the Company or a subsidiary of the Company in which the shares of capital stock of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to represent, or are converted into or exchanged for shares of capital stock or other equity securities that represent, immediately following such merger or consolidation, at least a majority, by voting power, of the capital stock or other equity securities of (1) the surviving or resulting corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, joint-stock corporation, trust or other form of business entity (a "***Party***") or (2) if the surviving or resulting Party is a wholly owned subsidiary of another Party immediately following such merger or consolidation, the parent entity of such surviving or resulting Party; or (b) the sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, by the Company or any subsidiary of the Company of all or substantially all the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, or the sale or disposition (whether by merger or otherwise) of one or more subsidiaries of the Company if substantially all of the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole are held by such subsidiary or subsidiaries, except where such sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition is to a direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiary of the Company.

"***Expiration Date***" means 5:00 p.m. Pacific Time on July 7, 2024 or such earlier date and time on which the Warrant ceases to be exercisable as provided in Section 4.

"Initial Public Offering" means a firm commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act covering the offer and sale of the Company's Common Stock for the account of the Company.

"***Person***" means an individual, partnership (whether general or limited), joint-stock company, corporation, limited liability company, trust or unincorporated organization, and a government or agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Purchase Amount" means $[__].

"***Securities Act***" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, or any successor statute thereto.

"***Warrant***" means this Warrant and any warrant(s) delivered in substitution or exchange therefor, as provided herein.

"***Warrant Price***" means $[__] per share. The Warrant Price is subject to adjustment as provided herein.

"***Warrant Stock***" means the Company's Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share. The number and character of shares of Warrant Stock are subject to adjustment as provided herein and the term "***Warrant Stock***" shall include stock and other securities and property at any time receivable or issuable upon exercise of this Warrant taking into account all such adjustments.

2. EXERCISE.

2.1 Method of Exercise. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Warrant, Holder may exercise this Warrant in whole or in part, at any time or from time to time, on any Business Day before the earlier of: (i) the Expiration Date, (ii) the occurrence of a Deemed Liquidation Event or (iii) an Initial Public Offering, for up to that number of shares of Warrant Stock that is obtained by dividing the Purchase Amount by the then effective Warrant Price. This Warrant shall be exercised by surrendering this Warrant at the principal offices of the Company, with the subscription form attached hereto duly executed by Holder, and by payment in a form specified in Section 2.2 of an amount equal to the product obtained by multiplying (i) the number of shares of Warrant Stock to be purchased by Holder by (ii) the Warrant Price as determined in accordance with the terms hereof or, if applicable, an election to net exercise the Warrant as provided in Section 2.6 for the number of shares to be acquired in connection with such exercise. Holder may deliver the subscription form attached hereto duly executed by Holder in order to exercise this Warrant in connection with an Initial Public Offering or a Deemed Liquidation Event, with the exercise and payment to be contingent upon consummation of the transaction.

2.2 Form of Payment. Payment for the Warrant Stock upon exercise may be made by (a) a check payable to the Company's order, (b) wire transfer of funds to the Company, (c) cancellation of indebtedness of the Company to Holder, (d) by net exercise as provided in Section 2.6, or (e) any combination of the foregoing.

2.3 Partial Exercise. Upon a partial exercise of this Warrant: (a) the Purchase Amount immediately prior to such partial exercise shall be reduced by the aggregate Purchase Amount of such partial exercise, and (b) this Warrant shall be cancelled and replaced with a new Warrant of like tenor in which the stated Purchase Amount is the Purchase Amount as so reduced.

2.4 No Fractional Shares. No fractional shares may be issued upon any exercise of this Warrant. If upon exercise of this Warrant in whole or in part, a fraction of a share would otherwise result, then in lieu of such fractional share, the Company shall pay to Holder an amount in cash equal to such fraction of a share multiplied by the applicable Warrant Price.

2.5 Restrictions on Exercise. As a condition to the exercise of this Warrant, Holder shall execute the subscription form attached hereto as Exhibit 1, confirming and acknowledging that the representations and warranties of the original Holder set forth in Section 4 of the Purchase Agreement are true and complete as of the date of exercise.

2.6 Net Exercise Election.

2.6.1 Holder may elect to convert all or any portion, of this Warrant, without the payment by Holder of any additional consideration, by the surrender of this Warrant to the Company, with the net exercise election selected in the subscription form attached hereto, duly executed by Holder, into up to the number of shares of Warrant Stock that is obtained under the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y\,(A-B)}{A}$$

where X = the number of shares of Warrant Stock to be issued to Holder pursuant to a net exercise of this Warrant effected pursuant to this Section 2.6.

Y = the Purchase Amount divided by the Warrant Price.

A = the fair market value of one share of Warrant Stock, determined at the time of such net exercise as set forth in the last paragraph of this Section 2.6.

B = the Warrant Price.

The Company will promptly respond in writing to an inquiry by Holder as to the then current fair market value of one share of Warrant Stock.

2.6.2 For purposes of the above calculation, fair market value of one share of Warrant Stock shall be determined by the Company's Board of Directors in good faith; *provided*, *however*, that if on the relevant exercise date for which such value must be determined, then the fair market value per share of the Warrant Stock shall be the per-share offering price to the public as set forth in the Company's final prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

3. ISSUANCE OF STOCK. Except as set forth in Section 4, this Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised immediately prior to the close of business on the date of its surrender for exercise as provided above, and the person entitled to receive the shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon such exercise shall be treated for all purposes as the holder of record of such shares as of the close of business on such date. As soon as practicable on or after such date, the Company shall issue and deliver to the person or persons entitled to receive the same a certificate or certificates for the number of whole shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon such exercise, together with payment of any fractional shares pursuant to Section 2.4.

4. EXERCISES IN CONNECTION WITH CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS. If the Company proposes at any time to effect a Deemed Liquidation Event or an Initial Public Offering, the Company shall give the Holder at least ten (10) days advance written notice (each, a "***Transaction Notice***") of the anticipated closing date for such Deemed Liquidation Event or the anticipated initial closing date for such Initial Public Offering, as applicable.

If pursuant to a Transaction Notice, Holder has not elected to exercise this Warrant under Section 2 in connection with a Deemed Liquidation Event or an Initial Public Offering, then upon the effective date of the Deemed Liquidation Event or the initial closing of the Initial Public Offering, this Warrant shall automatically be deemed net exercised in full pursuant to Section 2.6 above.

5. ADJUSTMENT PROVISIONS. The number and character of shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the Warrant Price therefor, are subject to adjustment upon each event in Sections 5.1 through 5.4 occurring between the date this Warrant is issued and earlier of the time that it is exercised in full or the Expiration Date:

5.1 Adjustment for Stock Splits and Stock Dividends, Etc.. If the Company declares or pays a dividend or distribution on the outstanding shares of the Warrant Stock payable in Common Stock or other securities or property (other than cash), then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each share of Warrant Stock acquired, Holder shall receive, without additional cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities and property which Holder would have received had Holder owned the shares of Warrant Stock of record as of the date the dividend or distribution occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of Warrant Stock by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number

of shares, the number of shares of Warrant Stock purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares of Warrant Stock are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of shares of Warrant Stock shall be proportionately decreased.

5.2 **Adjustment for Other Dividends and Distributions**. In case the Company shall make or issue, or shall fix a record date for the determination of eligible holders entitled to receive a dividend or other distribution payable with respect to the Warrant Stock that is payable in (a) securities of the Company (other than issuances with respect to which adjustment is made under Section 5.1 or Section 5.3) or (b) assets (other than cash) which dividend or distribution is actually made (each a "***Dividend Event***"), then, and in each such case, Holder, upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after such Dividend Event, shall receive, in addition to the shares of Warrant Stock, the securities or such other assets of the Company that would have been payable to Holder if Holder had completed such exercise of this Warrant, immediately prior to such Dividend Event.

5.3 **Adjustment for Reorganization, Consolidation, Merger**. (a) In case of any recapitalization or reorganization of the Company or (b) in case the Company shall consolidate with or merge into one or more other corporations or entities which results in a change of the Warrant Stock (each, a "***Reorganization Event***"), then, and in each such case, Holder, upon the exercise of this Warrant after such Reorganization Event shall be entitled to receive, in lieu of the stock or other securities and property that Holder would have been entitled to receive upon such exercise prior to such Reorganization Event, the stock or other securities or property which Holder would have been entitled to receive upon such Reorganization Event if, immediately prior to such Reorganization Event, Holder had completed such exercise of this Warrant, all subject to further adjustment as provided in this Warrant. If after such Reorganization Event, the Warrant is exercisable for securities of a corporation or entity other than the Company, then such corporation or entity shall duly execute and deliver to Holder a supplement hereto acknowledging such corporation's or other entity's obligations under this Warrant; and in each such case, the terms of this Warrant shall be applicable to the shares of stock or other securities or property receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant after the consummation of such Reorganization Event.

5.4 **Conversion of Stock**. In case all (a) the authorized Warrant Stock is converted, pursuant to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, into Common Stock or other securities or property, or (b) the Warrant Stock otherwise ceases to exist or to be authorized by the Company's Certificate of Incorporation (each, a "***Stock Event***"), then Holder, upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after such Stock Event, shall receive, in lieu of the number of shares of Warrant Stock that would have been issuable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such Stock Event, the stock and other securities and property that Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the Stock Event, if, immediately prior to such Stock Event, Holder had completed such exercise of this Warrant.

5.5 **Notice of Adjustments**. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment or the Warrant Price or the number of shares of Warrant Stock or other securities issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant, the Company, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and shall promptly give written notice to the Holder of each adjustment under Section 5 of the Warrant Price or the number of shares of Warrant Stock or other securities that remain issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The notice shall describe the adjustment and show in reasonable detail the facts on which the adjustment or readjustment is based.

5.6 **No Change Necessary**. The form of this Warrant need not be changed because of any adjustment in the Warrant Price or in the number of shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon its exercise.

5.7 **Reservation of Stock**. If the number of shares of Warrant Stock or other securities issuable upon exercise of this Warrant that are authorized and unissued under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation shall not be sufficient to effect the exercise of this Warrant in full, the Company will promptly take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of Warrant Stock or other securities issuable upon exercise of this Warrant as shall be sufficient for such purpose.

6. NO IMPAIRMENT. The Company will not, by amendment of its Certificate of Incorporation or bylaws, or through reorganization, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, sale of assets or any other voluntary action, willfully avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the holder against wrongful impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may duly and validly issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Warrant Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant.

7. PROVISIONS RELATING TO STOCKHOLDER RIGHTS.

7.1 **No Voting or Other Rights**. This Warrant does not entitle Holder to any voting rights or other rights as a stockholder of the Company, unless and until (and only to the extent that) this Warrant is actually validly exercised for shares of the Company's capital stock in accordance with its terms. In the absence of valid exercise of this Warrant, no provisions of this Warrant, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of Holder, shall cause Holder to be a stockholder of the Company for any purpose.

8. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

8.1 **Representation and Warranties of the Company**. The Company hereby represents and Warrants to the Holder that:

(i) all shares of Warrant Stock which may be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and all securities issuable upon conversion of the shares of Warrant Stock, shall, upon issuance, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully pain and non-assessable, and free of any liens and encumbrances except for restrictions on transfer provided for herein or under applicable federal or state securities laws;

(ii) the Warrant Price does not exceed the fair market value of the Company's common stock as of the date this Warrant is issued;

(iii) as of the date this Warrant is issued, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of [_____] shares of its Common Stock, of which there are [_____] shares issued and outstanding; and

(iv) the Company has reserved [_____] shares of Common Stock for issuance to employees, directors and consultants of the Company under the Company's [Stock Option Plan] (the "***Plan***"), of which there are outstanding options to purchase [_____] shares of Common Stock under the Plan.

8.2 **Representation and Warranties of Holder.** Holder hereby represents and warrants to the Company that each of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 4 of the Purchase Agreement is true and correct as of Closing Date (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), with the same force and effect as if made hereunder and to the Company, *mutatis mutandis*, with respect to this Warrant, the Warrant Stock and the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of such Warrant Stock.

9. RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER OF THE WARRANT AND WARRANT STOCK; COMPLIANCE WITH SECURITIES LAWS.

By acceptance of this warrant, the holder agrees to comply with the following:

9.1 **Restrictions on Transfers.** Except with respect to Permitted Transfers pursuant to Section 9.2 below, this Warrant may not be transferred or assigned in whole or in part without the Company's prior written consent, and any attempt by Holder to transfer or assign any rights, duties or obligations that arise under this Warrant without such permission shall be void. Any transfer of this Warrant or the Warrant Stock (the "***Securities***") must be in compliance with all applicable federal and state securities laws. The Holder agrees not to make any sale, assignment, transfer, pledge or other disposition of all or any portion of the Securities, or any beneficial interest therein, unless and until the transferee thereof has agreed in writing for the benefit of the Company to take and hold such Securities subject to, and to be bound by, the terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant to the same extent as if the transferee were the original Holder hereunder, and

(v) there is then in effect a registration statement under the Securities Act covering such proposed disposition and such disposition is made in accordance with such registration statement, or

(vi) (A) such Holder shall have given prior written notice to the Company of such Holder's intention to make such disposition and shall have furnished the Company with a detailed description of the manner and circumstances of the proposed disposition, (B) the transferee shall have confirmed to the satisfaction of the Company in writing, substantially in the form of Exhibit A-1, that the Securities are being acquired (i) solely for the transferee's own account and not as a nominee for any other party, (ii) for investment and (iii) not with a view toward distribution or resale, and shall have confirmed such other matters related thereto as may be reasonably requested by the Company, and (C) such Holder shall have furnished the Company, at the Holder's expense, with evidence reasonably]satisfactory to the Company that such disposition will not require registration of such Securities under the Securities Act, whereupon such Holder shall be entitled to transfer such Securities in accordance with the terms of the notice delivered by the Holder to the Company.

9.2 **Permitted Transfers**. Permitted transfers with respect to Section 9 include (i) a transfer not involving a change in beneficial ownership, except that in the case of a transfer of 100% of the shares of SRM held by the Holder at the time of such share transfer, the transfer of this Warrant to the transferee of such shares shall be deemed a permitted transfer hereunder, or (ii) transactions involving the distribution without consideration of Securities by any Holder to (x) a parent, subsidiary or other Affiliate of a Holder that is a corporation, (y) any of the Holder's partners, members or other equity owners, or retired partners or members, or to the estate of any of its partners, members or other equity owners or retired partners or members, or (z) a venture capital fund that is controlled by or under common control with one or more general partners or managing members of, or shares the same management company with, the Holder; *provided*, in each case, that the Holder shall give written notice to the Company of the

Holder's intention to effect such disposition and shall have furnished the Company with a detailed description of the manner and circumstances of the proposed disposition.

9.3 **Securities Law Legend.** Each certificate, instrument or book entry representing the Securities shall (unless otherwise permitted by the provisions of this Warrant) be notated with a legend substantially similar to the following (in addition to any legend required by state securities laws):

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF CERTAIN STATES. THESE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OR AN EXEMPTION THEREFROM. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER THAT SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATION OTHERWISE COMPLIES WITH THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THIS CERTIFICATE MUST BE SURRENDERED TO THE COMPANY OR ITS TRANSFER AGENT AS A CONDITION PRECEDENT TO THE SALE, TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATION OF ANY INTEREST IN ANY OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY.

9.4 **Market Stand-off Legend.** Each certificate, instrument or book entry representing the Warrant Stock issued upon exercise hereof shall also be notated with a legend in substantially the following form:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE, INCLUDING A LOCK-UP PERIOD IN THE EVENT OF A PUBLIC OFFERING, AS SET FORTH IN THE WARRANT PURSUANT TO WHICH THESE WARRANT STOCK WERE ISSUED, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE COMPANY.

9.5 **Instructions Regarding Transfer Restrictions.** The Holder consents to the Company making a notation on its records and giving instructions to any transfer agent in order to implement the restrictions on transfer established in this Section 5.

9.6 **Removal of Legend.** The legend referring to federal and state securities laws identified in Section 9 notated on any certificate evidencing the Warrant Stock and the stock transfer instructions and record notations with respect to such securities shall be removed, and the Company shall issue a certificate without ***such*** legend to the holder of such securities (to the extent the securities are certificated), if (i) such securities are registered under the Securities Act, or (ii) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that a sale or transfer of such securities may be made without registration, qualification or legend.

9.7 **No Transfers to Bad Actors; Notice of Bad Actor Status.** The Holder agrees not to sell, assign, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of any securities of the Company, or any beneficial interest therein, to any person (other than the Company) unless and until the proposed transferee confirms to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company that neither the proposed transferee nor any of its directors, executive officers, other officers that may serve as a director or officer of any company in which it invests, general partners or managing members nor any person that would be deemed a beneficial owner of those securities (in accordance with Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act) is subject to any of the "bad actor" disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) through (viii) under the Securities Act, except as set forth in Rule 506(d)(2)(ii) or (iii) or (d)(3) under the

Securities Act and disclosed, reasonably in advance of the transfer, in writing in reasonable detail to the Company. The Holder will promptly notify the Company in writing if the Holder or, to the Holder's knowledge, any person specified in Rule 506(d)(1) under the Securities Act becomes subject to any of the "bad actor" disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) through (viii) under the Securities Act.

9.8 Market Stand-off. The Holder of this Warrant hereby agrees that such Holder shall not sell or otherwise transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale, of any common stock (or other securities) of the Company held by the Holder (other than those included in the registration) during the one hundred eighty (180) day period following the effective date of the registration statement for the Company's initial public offering filed under the Securities Act (or such other period as may be requested by the Company or an underwriter to accommodate regulatory restrictions on (i) the publication or other distribution of research reports and (ii) analyst recommendations and opinions, including, but not limited to, the restrictions contained in NYSE Rule 472(f)(4), or any successor provisions or amendments thereto), *provided* that all officers and directors of the Company and holders of at least one percent (1%) of the Company's voting securities are bound by and have entered into similar agreements. The obligations described in this section shall not apply to a registration relating solely to employee benefit plans on Form S-l or Form S-8 or similar forms that may be promulgated in the future, or a registration relating solely to a transaction on Form S-4 or similar forms that may be promulgated in the future. The Company may impose stop-transfer instructions and may notate each such certificate, instrument or book entry with a legend with respect to the shares of common stock (or other securities) subject to the foregoing restriction until the end of such one hundred eighty (180) day (or other) period.

10. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

10.1 Replacement of Warrant. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form, substance and amount to the Company or, in the case of mutilation, on surrender of this Warrant to the Company for cancellation, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, execute and deliver to Holder, in lieu of this Warrant, a new warrant of like tenor and amount.

10.2 Attorneys' Fees. In the event any party is required to engage the services of any attorneys for the purpose of enforcing this Warrant, or any provision thereof, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover its reasonable expenses and costs in enforcing this Warrant, including attorneys' fees.

10.3 Transfer. Subject to Section 9, this Warrant may be assigned, conveyed or transferred, in whole or in part, with the Company's prior written consent. Subject to the foregoing, the rights and obligations of the Company and Holder under this Warrant shall be binding upon and benefit their respective permitted successors, assigns, heirs, administrators and transferees.

10.4 Governing Law. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware applicable to contracts made and to be performed entirely within such State.

10.5 Headings. The headings and captions used in this Warrant are used only for convenience and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Warrant. All references in this Warrant to sections and exhibits shall, unless otherwise provided, refer to sections hereof and exhibits attached hereto, all of which exhibits are incorporated herein by this reference.

10.6 Notices.

(a) All communications under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or facsimile or mailed by overnight courier or by registered mail or certified mail, postage prepaid or electronic mail:

(i) if to Holder, at the address indicated for such party on the signature page(s) hereto; and

(ii) if to the Company, at: [735 Pastoria Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94085-2918 facsimile: (408) 720-9013)] Attention: Chief Executive Officer, with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to : Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C., 650 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA 94304-1050, facsimile: (650) 493-6811, marked for attention of Philip Oettinger.

(b) Any notice so addressed shall be deemed to be given: if delivered by hand or facsimile, on the date of such delivery; if mailed by overnight courier, on the first Business Day following the date of such mailing; if mailed by registered or certified mail, on the third Business Day after the date of such mailing or if sent via electronic mail, upon confirmation of delivery when directed to the relevant electronic mail address, if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, or if not sent during normal business hours of the recipient, then on the recipient's next business day.

10.7 Amendment; Waiver. Any term of this Warrant may be amended, and the observance of any term of this Warrant may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company and the Holder. Any amendment or waiver effected in accordance with this Section shall be binding upon Holder each future holder of such securities, and the Company.

10.8 Severability. In the event that any part or parts of this Warrant shall be held illegal or unenforceable by any court or administrative body of competent jurisdiction, such determination shall not affect the remaining provisions of this Warrant which shall remain in full force and effect.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Warrant to Purchase Stock as of the date first written above.

THE COMPANY:

NEUROCO, INC.

By: _____

Name:

Title:

HOLDER:

[NAME OF WARRANT HOLDER]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Holder's Address:

_____

_____

_____

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK]

EXHIBIT 1
FORM OF SUBSCRIPTION
(To be completed and signed only upon exercise of Warrant)

To: NeuroCo, Inc. (the "***Company***")

We refer to that certain Warrant to Purchase Stock of the Company, Warrant No.___, issued on July 7, 2017 (the "***Warrant***").

Select one of the following two alternatives:

r **Cash Exercise.** On the terms and conditions set forth in the Warrant, the undersigned Holder hereby elects to purchase _____ shares of Common Stock of NeuroCo, Inc. (the "***Warrant Stock***"), pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant, and tenders herewith payment of the purchase price for such shares in full. This exercise r IS r IS NOT conditioned upon the completion of the Deemed Liquidation Event or the Initial Public Offering that has been described in a Transaction Notice, dated _____, delivered by the Company to the Holder pursuant to Section 4 of the Warrant.

r **Net Exercise Election.** On the terms and conditions set forth in the Warrant, the undersigned Holder elects to convert the Warrant into shares of Warrant Stock by net exercise election pursuant to Section 2.6 of the Warrant. This conversion is exercised with respect to _____ shares of Common Stock of NeuroCo, Inc. (the "***Warrant Stock***") covered by the Warrant. This exercise r IS r IS NOT conditioned upon the completion of the Deemed Liquidation Event or the Initial Public Offering that has been described in a Transaction Notice, dated _____, delivered by the Company to the Holder pursuant to Section 4 of the Warrant.

In exercising the Warrant, the undersigned Holder hereby confirms and acknowledges that the representations and warranties set forth in Section 4 of the Purchase Agreement as they apply to the undersigned Holder continue to be true and complete as of this date. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Warrant Stock in Holder's name and deliver such certificate(s) to Holder at the address set forth below:

_____
(Address)

_____
(City, State, Zip Code)

_____
(Federal Tax Identification Number)

WHEREFORE, the undersigned Holder has executed and delivered the Warrant and this Subscription Form as of the date set forth below.

Date: _____ **[*INSERT HOLDER'S NAME*]**

By: _____

Its: _____

NEITHER THIS WARRANT NOR THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF APPLICABLE STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE ACT AND THE APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH LAWS OR EXEMPTION FROM SUCH REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS. INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

NEUROCO, INC.

WARRANT TO PURCHASE STOCK

Warrant No.: WCS-1	Issued on November 21, 2017
Warrant Shares: 153,200	Void after November 21, 2024

This certifies that in consideration of value received by NeuroCo, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "***Company***"), with principal offices at 735 Pastoria Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94085-2918, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged Janus Capital Funds PLC on behalf of its Series Janus Henderson Global Life Sciences Fund (the "***Holder***") is entitled, subject to the terms and conditions of this Warrant, to purchase from the Company, from time to time, at a price per share equal to the Warrant Price at any time prior to the earlier of: (i) the Expiration Date, (ii) a Deemed Liquidation Event or (iii) an Initial Public Offering, up to that number of the shares of Warrant Stock equal to the Purchase Amount divided by the Warrant Price, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal offices of the Company, together with a duly executed subscription form in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 1 and simultaneous payment of an amount equal to the product obtained by multiplying the Warrant Price by the number of shares of Warrant Stock so purchased in lawful money of the United States, or if permitted, by an election to net exercise as set forth in Section 2.6. The Warrant Price and the number and character of shares of Warrant Stock purchasable under this Warrant are subject to adjustment as provided herein.

This Warrant has been issued pursuant to that certain Third Series C Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of July 7, 2017 (the "***Purchase Agreement***"), by and among the Silk Road Medical, Inc. ("***SRM***"), the original Holder of this Warrant and certain other Investors (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), and is subject to the provisions thereof.

1. DEFINITIONS. The following definitions shall apply for purposes of this Warrant:

"***Affiliate***" means any Person or entity, directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with such Person or entity, including, but not limited to, (i) a general partner, limited partner, or retired partner affiliated with such Person or entity, (ii) a fund, partnership, limited liability company or other entity that is affiliated with such Person or entity, (iii) a director, officer, stockholder, partner or member (or retired partner or member) affiliated with such Person or entity, or (iv) or to the estate of any such partner or member (or retired partner or member) affiliated with such Person or entity. Notwithstanding the above, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries shall be deemed to be an Affiliate of Holder.

*"**Business Day**"* shall mean a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which banks in the State of New York are required or obligated by law or executive order to close.

"***Certificate of Incorporation***" means Company's Certificate of Incorporation, as amended from time to time.

"***Common Stock***" means the Company's Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share.

"***Company***" shall include, in addition to the Company identified in the opening paragraph of this Warrant, any corporation or other entity that succeeds to the Company's obligations under this Warrant, whether by permitted assignment, by merger or consolidation or otherwise.

"***Deemed Liquidation Event***" means (a) a merger or consolidation in which (i) the Company is a constituent party or (ii) a subsidiary of the Company is a constituent party and the Company issues shares of its capital stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation, except any such merger or consolidation involving the Company or a subsidiary of the Company in which the shares of capital stock of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to represent, or are converted into or exchanged for shares of capital stock or other equity securities that represent, immediately following such merger or consolidation, at least a majority, by voting power, of the capital stock or other equity securities of (1) the surviving or resulting corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, joint-stock corporation, trust or other form of business entity (a "***Party***") or (2) if the surviving or resulting Party is a wholly owned subsidiary of another Party immediately following such merger or consolidation, the parent entity of such surviving or resulting Party; or (b) the sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, by the Company or any subsidiary of the Company of all or substantially all the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, or the sale or disposition (whether by merger or otherwise) of one or more subsidiaries of the Company if substantially all of the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole are held by such subsidiary or subsidiaries, except where such sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition is to a direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiary of the Company.

"***Expiration Date***" means 5:00 p.m. Pacific Time on November 21, 2024 or such earlier date and time on which the Warrant ceases to be exercisable as provided in Section 4.

"Initial Public Offering" means a firm commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act covering the offer and sale of the Company's Common Stock for the account of the Company.

"***Person***" means an individual, partnership (whether general or limited), joint-stock company, corporation, limited liability company, trust or unincorporated organization, and a government or agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Purchase Amount" means $10,724.00.

"***Securities Act***" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, or any successor statute thereto.

"***Warrant***" means this Warrant and any warrant(s) delivered in substitution or exchange therefor, as provided herein.

"***Warrant Price***" means $0.07 per share. The Warrant Price is subject to adjustment as provided herein.

"***Warrant Stock***" means the Company's Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share. The number and character of shares of Warrant Stock are subject to adjustment as provided herein and the term "***Warrant Stock***" shall include stock and other securities and property at any time receivable or issuable upon exercise of this Warrant taking into account all such adjustments.

2. EXERCISE.

2.1 Method of Exercise. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Warrant, Holder may exercise this Warrant in whole or in part, at any time or from time to time, on any Business Day before the earlier of: (i) the Expiration Date, (ii) the occurrence of a Deemed Liquidation Event or (iii) an Initial Public Offering, for up to that number of shares of Warrant Stock that is obtained by dividing the Purchase Amount by the then effective Warrant Price. This Warrant shall be exercised by surrendering this Warrant at the principal offices of the Company, with the subscription form attached hereto duly executed by Holder, and by payment in a form specified in Section 2.2 of an amount equal to the product obtained by multiplying (i) the number of shares of Warrant Stock to be purchased by Holder by (ii) the Warrant Price as determined in accordance with the terms hereof or, if applicable, an election to net exercise the Warrant as provided in Section 2.6 for the number of shares to be acquired in connection with such exercise. Holder may deliver the subscription form attached hereto duly executed by Holder in order to exercise this Warrant in connection with an Initial Public Offering or a Deemed Liquidation Event, with the exercise and payment to be contingent upon consummation of the transaction.

2.2 Form of Payment. Payment for the Warrant Stock upon exercise may be made by (a) a check payable to the Company's order, (b) wire transfer of funds to the Company, (c) cancellation of indebtedness of the Company to Holder, (d) by net exercise as provided in Section 2.6, or (e) any combination of the foregoing.

2.3 Partial Exercise. Upon a partial exercise of this Warrant: (a) the Purchase Amount immediately prior to such partial exercise shall be reduced by the aggregate Purchase Amount of such partial exercise, and (b) this Warrant shall be cancelled and replaced with a new Warrant of like tenor in which the stated Purchase Amount is the Purchase Amount as so reduced.

2.4 No Fractional Shares. No fractional shares may be issued upon any exercise of this Warrant. If upon exercise of this Warrant in whole or in part, a fraction of a share would otherwise result, then in lieu of such fractional share, the Company shall pay to Holder an amount in cash equal to such fraction of a share multiplied by the applicable Warrant Price.

2.5 Restrictions on Exercise. As a condition to the exercise of this Warrant, Holder shall execute the subscription form attached hereto as Exhibit 1, confirming and acknowledging that the representations and warranties of the original Holder set forth in Section 4 of the Purchase Agreement are true and complete as of the date of exercise.

2.6 Net Exercise Election.

2.6.1 Holder may elect to convert all or any portion, of this Warrant, without the payment by Holder of any additional consideration, by the surrender of this Warrant to the Company, with the net exercise election selected in the subscription form attached hereto, duly executed by Holder, into up to the number of shares of Warrant Stock that is obtained under the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y\,(A-B)}{A}$$

where X = the number of shares of Warrant Stock to be issued to Holder pursuant to a net exercise of this Warrant effected pursuant to this Section 2.6.

Y = the Purchase Amount divided by the Warrant Price.

A = the fair market value of one share of Warrant Stock, determined at the time of such net exercise as set forth in the last paragraph of this Section 2.6.

B = the Warrant Price.

The Company will promptly respond in writing to an inquiry by Holder as to the then current fair market value of one share of Warrant Stock.

2.6.2 For purposes of the above calculation, fair market value of one share of Warrant Stock shall be determined by the Company's Board of Directors in good faith; *provided*, *however*, that if on the relevant exercise date for which such value must be determined, then the fair market value per share of the Warrant Stock shall be the per-share offering price to the public as set forth in the Company's final prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

3. ISSUANCE OF STOCK. Except as set forth in Section 4, this Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised immediately prior to the close of business on the date of its surrender for exercise as provided above, and the person entitled to receive the shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon such exercise shall be treated for all purposes as the holder of record of such shares as of the close of business on such date. As soon as practicable on or after such date, the Company shall issue and deliver to the person or persons entitled to receive the same a certificate or certificates for the number of whole shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon such exercise, together with payment of any fractional shares pursuant to Section 2.4.

4. EXERCISES IN CONNECTION WITH CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS. If the Company proposes at any time to effect a Deemed Liquidation Event or an Initial Public Offering, the Company shall give the Holder at least ten (10) days advance written notice (each, a "***Transaction Notice***") of the anticipated closing date for such Deemed Liquidation Event or the anticipated initial closing date for such Initial Public Offering, as applicable.

If pursuant to a Transaction Notice, Holder has not elected to exercise this Warrant under Section 2 in connection with a Deemed Liquidation Event or an Initial Public Offering, then upon the effective date of the Deemed Liquidation Event or the initial closing of the Initial Public Offering, this Warrant shall automatically be deemed net exercised in full pursuant to Section 2.6 above.

5. ADJUSTMENT PROVISIONS. The number and character of shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the Warrant Price therefor, are subject to adjustment upon each event in Sections 5.1 through 5.4 occurring between the date this Warrant is issued and earlier of the time that it is exercised in full or the Expiration Date:

5.1 Adjustment for Stock Splits and Stock Dividends, Etc.. If the Company declares or pays a dividend or distribution on the outstanding shares of the Warrant Stock payable in Common Stock or other securities or property (other than cash), then upon exercise of this Warrant, for each share of Warrant Stock acquired, Holder shall receive, without additional cost to Holder, the total number and kind of securities and property which Holder would have received had Holder owned the shares of Warrant Stock of record as of the date the dividend or distribution occurred. If the Company subdivides the outstanding shares of Warrant Stock by reclassification or otherwise into a greater number of shares, the number of shares of Warrant Stock purchasable hereunder shall be proportionately increased and the Warrant Price shall be proportionately decreased. If the outstanding shares of Warrant Stock are combined or consolidated, by reclassification or otherwise, into a lesser number of shares, the Warrant Price shall be proportionately increased and the number of shares of Warrant Stock shall be proportionately decreased.

5.2 Adjustment for Other Dividends and Distributions. In case the Company shall make or issue, or shall fix a record date for the determination of eligible holders entitled to receive a dividend or other distribution payable with respect to the Warrant Stock that is payable in (a) securities of the Company (other than issuances with respect to which adjustment is made under Section 5.1 or Section 5.3) or (b) assets (other than cash) which dividend or distribution is actually made (each a "***Dividend Event***"), then, and in each such case, Holder, upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after such Dividend Event, shall receive, in addition to the shares of Warrant Stock, the securities or such other assets of the Company that would have been payable to Holder if Holder had completed such exercise of this Warrant, immediately prior to such Dividend Event.

5.3 Adjustment for Reorganization, Consolidation, Merger. (a) In case of any recapitalization or reorganization of the Company or (b) in case the Company shall consolidate with or merge into one or more other corporations or entities which results in a change of the Warrant Stock (each, a "***Reorganization Event***"), then, and in each such case, Holder, upon the exercise of this Warrant after such Reorganization Event shall be entitled to receive, in lieu of the stock or other securities and property that Holder would have been entitled to receive upon such exercise prior to such Reorganization Event, the stock or other securities or property which Holder would have been entitled to receive upon such Reorganization Event if, immediately prior to such Reorganization Event, Holder had completed such exercise of this Warrant, all subject to further adjustment as provided in this Warrant. If after such Reorganization Event, the Warrant is exercisable for securities of a corporation or entity other than the Company, then such corporation or entity shall duly execute and deliver to Holder a supplement hereto acknowledging such corporation's or other entity's obligations under this Warrant; and in each such case, the terms of this Warrant shall be applicable to the shares of stock or other securities or property receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant after the consummation of such Reorganization Event.

5.4 Conversion of Stock. In case all (a) the authorized Warrant Stock is converted, pursuant to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, into Common Stock or other securities or property, or (b) the Warrant Stock otherwise ceases to exist or to be authorized by the Company's Certificate of Incorporation (each, a "***Stock Event***"), then Holder, upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after such Stock Event, shall receive, in lieu of the number of shares of Warrant Stock that would have been issuable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such Stock Event, the stock and other securities and

property that Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the Stock Event, if, immediately prior to such Stock Event, Holder had completed such exercise of this Warrant.

5.5 Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment or the Warrant Price or the number of shares of Warrant Stock or other securities issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant, the Company, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and shall promptly give written notice to the Holder of each adjustment under Section 5 of the Warrant Price or the number of shares of Warrant Stock or other securities that remain issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The notice shall describe the adjustment and show in reasonable detail the facts on which the adjustment or readjustment is based.

5.6 No Change Necessary. The form of this Warrant need not be changed because of any adjustment in the Warrant Price or in the number of shares of Warrant Stock issuable upon its exercise.

5.7 Reservation of Stock. If the number of shares of Warrant Stock or other securities issuable upon exercise of this Warrant that are authorized and unissued under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation shall not be sufficient to effect the exercise of this Warrant in full, the Company will promptly take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of Warrant Stock or other securities issuable upon exercise of this Warrant as shall be sufficient for such purpose.

6. NO IMPAIRMENT. The Company will not, by amendment of its Certificate of Incorporation or bylaws, or through reorganization, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, sale of assets or any other voluntary action, willfully avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the holder against wrongful impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may duly and validly issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Warrant Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant.

7. PROVISIONS RELATING TO STOCKHOLDER RIGHTS.

7.1 No Voting or Other Rights. This Warrant does not entitle Holder to any voting rights or other rights as a stockholder of the Company, unless and until (and only to the extent that) this Warrant is actually validly exercised for shares of the Company's capital stock in accordance with its terms. In the absence of valid exercise of this Warrant, no provisions of this Warrant, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of Holder, shall cause Holder to be a stockholder of the Company for any purpose.

8. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

8.1 Representation and Warranties of the Company. The Company hereby represents and Warrants to the Holder that:

(i) all shares of Warrant Stock which may be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and all securities issuable upon conversion of the shares of Warrant Stock, shall, upon issuance, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully pain and non-assessable, and free of any liens and encumbrances except for restrictions on transfer provided for herein or under applicable federal or state securities laws;

(ii) the Warrant Price does not exceed the fair market value of the Company's common stock as of the date this Warrant is issued;

(iii) as of the date this Warrant is issued, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of 10,000,000 shares of its Common Stock, of which there are 3,932,480 shares issued and outstanding; and

(iv) the Company has reserved 200,000 shares of Common Stock for issuance to employees, directors and consultants of the Company under the Company's 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (the "***Plan***"), of which there are outstanding options to purchase 191,838 shares of Common Stock under the Plan.

8.2 Representation and Warranties of Holder. Holder hereby represents and warrants to the Company that each of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 4 of the Purchase Agreement is true and correct as of Closing Date (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), with the same force and effect as if made hereunder and to the Company, *mutatis mutandis*, with respect to this Warrant, the Warrant Stock and the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of such Warrant Stock.

9. RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER OF THE WARRANT AND WARRANT STOCK; COMPLIANCE WITH SECURITIES LAWS.

By acceptance of this warrant, the holder agrees to comply with the following:

9.1 Restrictions on Transfers. Except with respect to Permitted Transfers pursuant to Section 9.2 below, this Warrant may not be transferred or assigned in whole or in part without the Company's prior written consent, and any attempt by Holder to transfer or assign any rights, duties or obligations that arise under this Warrant without such permission shall be void. Any transfer of this Warrant or the Warrant Stock (the "***Securities***") must be in compliance with all applicable federal and state securities laws. The Holder agrees not to make any sale, assignment, transfer, pledge or other disposition of all or any portion of the Securities, or any beneficial interest therein, unless and until the transferee thereof has agreed in writing for the benefit of the Company to take and hold such Securities subject to, and to be bound by, the terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant to the same extent as if the transferee were the original Holder hereunder, and

(v) there is then in effect a registration statement under the Securities Act covering such proposed disposition and such disposition is made in accordance with such registration statement, or

(vi) (A) such Holder shall have given prior written notice to the Company of such Holder's intention to make such disposition and shall have furnished the Company with a detailed description of the manner and circumstances of the proposed disposition, (B) the transferee shall have confirmed to the satisfaction of the Company in writing, substantially in the form of Exhibit A-1, that the Securities are being acquired (i) solely for the transferee's own account and not as a nominee for any other party, (ii) for investment and (iii) not with a view toward distribution or resale, and shall have confirmed such other matters related thereto as may be reasonably requested by the Company, and (C) such Holder shall have furnished the Company, at the Holder's expense, with evidence reasonably]satisfactory to the Company that such disposition will not require registration of such Securities under the Securities Act, whereupon such Holder shall be entitled to transfer such Securities in accordance with the terms of the notice delivered by the Holder to the Company.

9.2 Permitted Transfers. Permitted transfers with respect to Section 9 include (i) a transfer not involving a change in beneficial ownership, except that in the case of a transfer of 100% of the shares of SRM held by the Holder at the time of such share transfer, the transfer of this Warrant to the

transferee of such shares shall be deemed a permitted transfer hereunder, or (ii) transactions involving the distribution without consideration of Securities by any Holder to (x) a parent, subsidiary or other Affiliate of a Holder that is a corporation, (y) any of the Holder's partners, members or other equity owners, or retired partners or members, or to the estate of any of its partners, members or other equity owners or retired partners or members, or (z) a venture capital fund that is controlled by or under common control with one or more general partners or managing members of, or shares the same management company with, the Holder; *provided*, in each case, that the Holder shall give written notice to the Company of the Holder's intention to effect such disposition and shall have furnished the Company with a detailed description of the manner and circumstances of the proposed disposition. Notwithstanding the restrictions on transfer set forth in Section 9.1, the Holder shall be permitted to transfer this Warrant: (i) after the third anniversary of the date first set forth above with the consent of the Company and the stockholders of the Company represented by or affiliated with Warburg Pincus, which consents shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed; (ii) to its affiliated funds; (iii) pursuant to and in compliance with Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act and (iv) pursuant to a Deemed Liquidation Event.

9.3 **Securities Law Legend.** Each certificate, instrument or book entry representing the Securities shall (unless otherwise permitted by the provisions of this Warrant) be notated with a legend substantially similar to the following (in addition to any legend required by state securities laws):

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF CERTAIN STATES. THESE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OR AN EXEMPTION THEREFROM. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER THAT SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATION OTHERWISE COMPLIES WITH THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THIS CERTIFICATE MUST BE SURRENDERED TO THE COMPANY OR ITS TRANSFER AGENT AS A CONDITION PRECEDENT TO THE SALE, TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATION OF ANY INTEREST IN ANY OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY.

9.4 **Market Stand-off Legend.** Each certificate, instrument or book entry representing the Warrant Stock issued upon exercise hereof shall also be notated with a legend in substantially the following form:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE, INCLUDING A LOCK-UP PERIOD IN THE EVENT OF A PUBLIC OFFERING, AS SET FORTH IN THE WARRANT PURSUANT TO WHICH THESE WARRANT STOCK WERE ISSUED, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE COMPANY.

9.5 **Instructions Regarding Transfer Restrictions.** The Holder consents to the Company making a notation on its records and giving instructions to any transfer agent in order to implement the restrictions on transfer established in this Section 9.

9.6 **Removal of Legend.** The legend referring to federal and state securities laws identified in Section 9 notated on any certificate evidencing the Warrant Stock and the stock transfer instructions and record notations with respect to such securities shall be removed, and the Company shall

issue a certificate without ***such*** legend to the holder of such securities (to the extent the securities are certificated), if (i) such securities are registered under the Securities Act, or (ii) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that a sale or transfer of such securities may be made without registration, qualification or legend.

9.7 No Transfers to Bad Actors; Notice of Bad Actor Status. The Holder agrees not to sell, assign, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of any securities of the Company, or any beneficial interest therein, to any person (other than the Company) unless and until the proposed transferee confirms to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company that neither the proposed transferee nor any of its directors, executive officers, other officers that may serve as a director or officer of any company in which it invests, general partners or managing members nor any person that would be deemed a beneficial owner of those securities (in accordance with Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act) is subject to any of the "bad actor" disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) through (viii) under the Securities Act, except as set forth in Rule 506(d)(2)(ii) or (iii) or (d)(3) under the Securities Act and disclosed, reasonably in advance of the transfer, in writing in reasonable detail to the Company. The Holder will promptly notify the Company in writing if the Holder or, to the Holder's knowledge, any person specified in Rule 506(d)(1) under the Securities Act becomes subject to any of the "bad actor" disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) through (viii) under the Securities Act.

9.8 Market Stand-off. The Holder of this Warrant hereby agrees that such Holder shall not sell or otherwise transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale, of any common stock (or other securities) of the Company held by the Holder (other than those included in the registration) during the one hundred eighty (180) day period following the effective date of the registration statement for the Company's initial public offering filed under the Securities Act (or such other period as may be requested by the Company or an underwriter to accommodate regulatory restrictions on (i) the publication or other distribution of research reports and (ii) analyst recommendations and opinions, including, but not limited to, the restrictions contained in NYSE Rule 472(f)(4), or any successor provisions or amendments thereto), *provided* that all officers and directors of the Company and holders of at least one percent (1%) of the Company's voting securities are bound by and have entered into similar agreements. The obligations described in this section shall not apply to a registration relating solely to employee benefit plans on Form S-l or Form S-8 or similar forms that may be promulgated in the future, or a registration relating solely to a transaction on Form S-4 or similar forms that may be promulgated in the future. The Company may impose stop-transfer instructions and may notate each such certificate, instrument or book entry with a legend with respect to the shares of common stock (or other securities) subject to the foregoing restriction until the end of such one hundred eighty (180) day (or other) period.

10. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

10.1 Replacement of Warrant. On receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, on delivery of an indemnity agreement reasonably satisfactory in form, substance and amount to the Company or, in the case of mutilation, on surrender of this Warrant to the Company for cancellation, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, execute and deliver to Holder, in lieu of this Warrant, a new warrant of like tenor and amount.

10.2 Attorneys' Fees. In the event any party is required to engage the services of any attorneys for the purpose of enforcing this Warrant, or any provision thereof, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover its reasonable expenses and costs in enforcing this Warrant, including attorneys' fees.

10.3 Transfer. Subject to Section 9, this Warrant may be assigned, conveyed or transferred, in whole or in part, with the Company's prior written consent. Subject to the foregoing, the rights and obligations of the Company and Holder under this Warrant shall be binding upon and benefit their respective permitted successors, assigns, heirs, administrators and transferees.

10.4 Governing Law. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware applicable to contracts made and to be performed entirely within such State.

10.5 Headings. The headings and captions used in this Warrant are used only for convenience and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Warrant. All references in this Warrant to sections and exhibits shall, unless otherwise provided, refer to sections hereof and exhibits attached hereto, all of which exhibits are incorporated herein by this reference.

10.6 Notices.

(a) All communications under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or facsimile or mailed by overnight courier or by registered mail or certified mail, postage prepaid or electronic mail:

(i) if to Holder, at the address indicated for such party on the signature page(s) hereto; and

(ii) if to the Company, at: 735 Pastoria Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94085-2918 facsimile: (408) 720-9013)Attention: Chief Executive Officer, with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to : Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C., 650 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA 94304-1050, facsimile: (650) 493-6811, marked for attention of Philip Oettinger.

(b) Any notice so addressed shall be deemed to be given: if delivered by hand or facsimile, on the date of such delivery; if mailed by overnight courier, on the first Business Day following the date of such mailing; if mailed by registered or certified mail, on the third Business Day after the date of such mailing or if sent via electronic mail, upon confirmation of delivery when directed to the relevant electronic mail address, if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, or if not sent during normal business hours of the recipient, then on the recipient's next business day.

10.7 Amendment; Waiver. Any term of this Warrant may be amended, and the observance of any term of this Warrant may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company and the Holder. Any amendment or waiver effected in accordance with this Section shall be binding upon Holder each future holder of such securities, and the Company.

10.8 Severability. In the event that any part or parts of this Warrant shall be held illegal or unenforceable by any court or administrative body of competent jurisdiction, such determination shall not affect the remaining provisions of this Warrant which shall remain in full force and effect.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Warrant to Purchase Stock as of the date first written above.

THE COMPANY:

NEUROCO, INC.

By: /s/ Erica Rogers
Erica Rogers
President and Chief Executive Officer

HOLDER:

JANUS CAPITAL FUNDS PLC ON BEHALF OF ITS SERIES JANUS HENDERSON GLOBAL LIFE SCIENCES FUND

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Address:

c/o Janus Capital Management LLC
151 Detroit Street, 4th Floor
Denver CO 80206
Attn: Legal

With a copy, which shall not constitute notice, to:

Goodwin Procter LLP
Attn: William Davisson, Esq.
135 Commonwealth Drive
Menlo Park, CA 94025

EXHIBIT 1
FORM OF SUBSCRIPTION
(To be completed and signed only upon exercise of Warrant)

To: NeuroCo, Inc. (the "***Company***")

We refer to that certain Warrant to Purchase Stock of the Company, Warrant No. WCS-1, issued on November 21, 2017 (the "***Warrant***").

Select one of the following two alternatives:

r **Cash Exercise.** On the terms and conditions set forth in the Warrant, the undersigned Holder hereby elects to purchase _____ shares of Common Stock of NeuroCo, Inc. (the "***Warrant Stock***"), pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant, and tenders herewith payment of the purchase price for such shares in full. This exercise r IS r IS NOT conditioned upon the completion of the Deemed Liquidation Event or the Initial Public Offering that has been described in a Transaction Notice, dated _____, delivered by the Company to the Holder pursuant to Section 4 of the Warrant.

r **Net Exercise Election.** On the terms and conditions set forth in the Warrant, the undersigned Holder elects to convert the Warrant into shares of Warrant Stock by net exercise election pursuant to Section 2.6 of the Warrant. This conversion is exercised with respect to _____ shares of Common Stock of NeuroCo, Inc. (the "***Warrant Stock***") covered by the Warrant. This exercise r IS r IS NOT conditioned upon the completion of the Deemed Liquidation Event or the Initial Public Offering that has been described in a Transaction Notice, dated _____, delivered by the Company to the Holder pursuant to Section 4 of the Warrant.

In exercising the Warrant, the undersigned Holder hereby confirms and acknowledges that the representations and warranties set forth in Section 4 of the Purchase Agreement as they apply to the undersigned Holder continue to be true and complete as of this date. Please issue a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Warrant Stock in Holder's name and deliver such certificate(s) to Holder at the address set forth below:

_____
(Address)

_____
(City, State, Zip Code)

_____
(Federal Tax Identification Number)

WHEREFORE, the undersigned Holder has executed and delivered the Warrant and this Sub- scription Form as of the date set forth below.

Date: _____

JANUS CAPITAL FUNDS PLC ON BEHALF OF ITS SERIES JANUS GLOBAL LIFE SCIENCES FUND

By: _____

Name and Title: _____

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

AMENDMENT TO

AMENDED AND RESTATED REGSITRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Amendment to the Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement (this "**Amendment**") is made and entered into as of March 21, 2019, by and among Silk Road Medical, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), and the persons and entities listed on the signature pages attached hereto. This Amendment amends that certain Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement (the "**Rights Agreement**") dated as of July 7, 2017, by and among the Company, Warburg Pincus Private Equity X, L.P., Warburg Pincus X Partners, L.P., Vertical Fund I, L.P. and Vertical Fund II, L.P., the other investors set forth on Schedule A attached thereto. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein have the respective meanings given to them in the Rights Agreement.

WHEREAS, in connection with the Company's initial public offering (the "**IPO**"), the Institutional Investors holding a majority of the then-outstanding Registrable Securities held by all Institutional Investors and the Company desire to amend and restate the Rights Agreement upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Amendment; and

WHEREAS, the board of directors of the Company has determined that it is in the best interests of the Company to facilitate the IPO that the Company enter into this Amendment in order to amend the Rights Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual promises, covenants and agreements of the parties hereto, and for other good and valuable consideration the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Amendment to Section 2.01(a). The first sentence of Section 2.01(a) of the Rights Agreement shall be amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

> At any time following the earlier of: (a) the six month anniversary of the IPO or (b) the date on which the market stand-off agreement relating to the initial public offering applicable to a Demand Party (as defined below) has terminated, an Institutional Investor (such Institutional Investor, a "**Demand Party**") may, subject to Section 2.11, make a written request (a "**Demand Notice**") to the Company for Registration of all or part of the Registrable Securities held by such Demand Party (i) on Form S-1 (a "**Long-Form Registration**") or (ii) on Form S-3 (a "**Short- Form Registration**") if the Company qualifies to use such short form (any such requested Long- Form Registration or Short-Form Registration, a "**Demand Registration**").

2. No Other Changes. Except as expressly amended by this Amendment, all of the terms of the Rights Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

3. Counterparts. This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered will be deemed an original and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

4. Governing Law. This Amendment shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to conflicts of laws principles thereof.

5. Amendments/Waivers. The terms and provisions of this Amendment may only be amended, modified or waived at any time and from time to time by a writing executed by the Company and the Institutional Investors holding a majority of the then-outstanding Registrable Securities held by all Institutional Investors; provided, that, any amendment, modification or waiver that would affect the rights, benefits or obligations of any Institutional Investor shall require the written consent of such Institutional Investor only if (i) such amendment, modification or waiver would materially and adversely affect such rights, benefits or obligations of such Institutional Investor and (ii) such amendment, modification or waiver would treat such Institutional Investor in a materially worse manner than the manner in which such amendment or waiver treats the other Institutional Investors.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Amendment as of the day and year first above written.

COMPANY

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.
a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ Erica J. Rogers
Name: Erica J. Rogers
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Amendment as of the day and year first above written.

WP X FINANCE, L.P.

By: WPX GP, L.P., its Managing General Partner
By: Warburg Pincus Private Equity X, L.P., its General Partner
By: Warburg Pincus X, L.P, its General Partner
By: Warburg Pincus X GP L.P., its General Partner
By: WPP GP LLC, its General Partner
By: Warburg Pincus Partners, L.P., its Managing Member
By: Warburg Pincus Partners GP LLC, its General Partner
By: Warburg Pincus & Co., its Managing Member

By: /s/ Robert B. Knauss
Name: Robert B. Knauss
Title: Partner

WARBURG PINCUS X PARTNERS, L.P.

By: Warburg Pincus X, L.P., its General Partner
By: Warburg Pincus X GP L.P., its General Partner
By: WPP GP LLC, its General Partner
By: Warburg Pincus Partners, L.P., its Managing Member
By: Warburg Pincus Partners GP LLC, its General Partner
By: Warburg Pincus & Co., its Managing Member

By: /s/ Robert B. Knauss
Name: Robert B. Knauss
Title: Partner

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Amendment as of the day and year first above written.

VERTICAL FUND I, L.P.

By: The Vertical Group, L.P., its General Partner
By: The Vertical Group GPHC, LLC, its General Partner

By: /s/ Tony Chou
Name: Tony Chou
Title: Authorized Signatory

VERTICAL FUND II, L.P.
By: The Vertical Group, L.P., its General Partner
By: The Vertical Group GPHC, LLC, its General Partner

By: /s/ Tony Chou
Name: Tony Chou
Title: Authorized Signatory

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Amendment as of the day and year first above written.

CRG PARTNERS III L.P.

By CRG PARTNERS III GP L.P., its General Partner

By CRG PARTNERS III GP LLC, its General Partner

By /s/ Nate Hukill

Name: Nate Hukill

Title: Managing Partner

CRG PARTNERS III – PARALLEL FUND "A" L.P.

By CRG PARTNERS III – PARALLEL FUND "A" GP L.P., its General Partner

By CRG PARTNERS III GP LLC, its General Partner

By /s/ Nate Hukill

Name: Nate Hukill

Title: Managing Partner

CRG PARTNERS III – PARALLEL FUND "B" (CAYMAN) L.P.

By CRG PARTNERS III (CAYMAN) GP L.P., its General Partner

By CRG PARTNERS III GP LLC, its General Partner

By /s/ Nate Hukill

Name: Nate Hukill

Title: Managing Partner

CRG PARTNERS III (CAYMAN) L.P.

By CRG PARTNERS III (CAYMAN) GP L.P., its General Partner

By CRG PARTNERS III GP LLC, its General Partner

By /s/ Nate Hukill

Name: Nate Hukill

Title: Managing Partner

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Amendment as of the day and year first above written.

BUOYBREEZE + CO
(A STATE STREET NOMINEE)

By: /s/ Ethan Lovell
Name: Ethan Lovell
Title: Portfolio Manager

JANUS CAPITAL FUNDS PLC ON BEHALF OF ITS SERIES JANUS GLOBAL LIFE SCIENCES FUND

By: /s/ Ethan Lovell
Name: Ethan Lovell
Title: Portfolio Manager

Exhibit 5.1

650 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304-1050
PHONE 650.493.9300
FAX 650.493.6811
www.wsgr.com

Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati
PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION

March 22, 2019

Silk Road Medical, Inc.
1213 Innsbruck Dr.
Sunnyvale, CA 94089

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-1

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Silk Road Medical, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), in connection with the filing by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**Commission**") on March 22, 2019 of a registration statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-230045), as amended (the "**Registration Statement**"), under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The Registration Statement relates to the proposed sale by the Company of up to an aggregate of 4,687,500 shares of the Company's common stock, $0.001 par value per share (the "**Shares**").

We understand that the Shares are to be resold to the public as described in the Registration Statement and pursuant to an underwriting agreement, substantially in the form as will be filed by the Company as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, to be entered into by and among the Company and the underwriters named therein (the "**Underwriting Agreement**").

We are acting as counsel for the Company in connection with the sale by the Company of the Shares. In such capacity, we have examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such documents, corporate records, certificates of public officials and other instruments as we have deemed necessary for the purposes of rendering this opinion. In our examination, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, and the conformity with the originals of all documents submitted to us as copies.

We express no opinion herein as to the laws of any state or jurisdiction other than the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (including the statutory provisions and all applicable judicial decisions interpreting those laws) and the federal laws of the United States of America.

On the basis of the foregoing, we are of the opinion, that the Shares to be sold by the Company have been duly authorized and are validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

We consent to the use of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, and we consent to the reference of our name under the caption “Legal Matters” in the prospectus forming part of the Registration Statement.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C.

WILSON SONSINI GOODRICH & ROSATI
Professional Corporation

NEUROCO, INC.

2015 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

Initial Adoption: May 18, 2015

1. Purposes of the Plan. The purposes of this Plan are:

- to attract and retain the best available personnel for positions of substantial responsibility,
- to provide additional incentive to Employees, Directors and Consultants, and
- to promote the success of the Company's business.

The Plan permits the grant of Incentive Stock Options, Nonstatutory Stock Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units.

2. Definitions. As used herein, the following definitions will apply:

(a) "Administrator" means the Board or any of its Committees as will be administering the Plan, in accordance with Section 4 of the Plan.

(b) "Applicable Laws" means the requirements relating to the administration of equity-based awards under U.S. state corporate laws, U.S. federal and state securities laws, the Code, any stock exchange or quotation system on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted and the applicable laws of any foreign country or jurisdiction where Awards are, or will be, granted under the Plan.

(c) "Award" means, individually or collectively, a grant under the Plan of Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, or Restricted Stock Units.

(d) "Award Agreement" means the written or electronic agreement setting forth the terms and provisions applicable to each Award granted under the Plan. The Award Agreement is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(e) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(f) Change in Control" means the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) Change in Ownership of the Company. A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("Person"), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, together with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than 50% of the total voting power of the stock of the Company, except that any change in the ownership of the stock of the Company as a result of a private financing of the Company that is approved by the Board will not be considered a Change in Control; or

(ii) Change in Effective Control of the Company. If the Company has a class of securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act, a change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any twelve (12) month period by Directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purposes of this clause (ii), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change in Control; or

(iii) Change in Ownership of a Substantial Portion of the Company's Assets. A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the twelve (12) month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than 50% of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions. For purposes of this subsection (iii), gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

For purposes of this Section 2(f), persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed a Change in Control unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Code Section 409A, as it has been and may be amended from time to time, and any proposed or final Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance that has been promulgated or may be promulgated thereunder from time to time.

Further and for the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Change in Control if: (i) its sole purpose is to change the jurisdiction of the Company's incorporation, or (ii) its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

(g) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Any reference to a section of the Code herein will be a reference to any successor or amended section of the Code.

(h) "Committee" means a committee of Directors or of other individuals satisfying Applicable Laws appointed by the Board, or by the compensation committee of the Board, in accordance with Section 4 hereof.

(i) "Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company.

(j) "Company" means NeuroCo, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any successor thereto.

(k) "Consultant" means any person, including an advisor, engaged by the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary to render services to such entity.

(l) "Director" means a member of the Board.

(m) "Disability" means total and permanent disability as defined in Code Section 22(e)(3), provided that in the case of Awards other than Incentive Stock Options, the Administrator in its discretion may determine whether a permanent and total disability exists in accordance with uniform and non-discriminatory standards adopted by the Administrator from time to time.

(n) "Employee" means any person, including officers and Directors, employed by the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company. Neither service as a Director nor payment of a director's fee by the Company will be sufficient to constitute "employment" by the Company.

(o) "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(p) "Exchange Program" means a program under which (i) outstanding Awards are surrendered or cancelled in exchange for Awards of the same type (which may have higher or lower exercise prices and different terms), Awards of a different type, and/or cash, (ii) Participants would have the opportunity to transfer any outstanding Awards to a financial institution or other person or entity selected by the Administrator, and/or (iii) the exercise price of an outstanding Award is reduced or increased. The Administrator will determine the terms and conditions of any Exchange Program in its sole discretion.

(q) "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of Common Stock determined as follows:

(i) If the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange or a national market system, including without limitation the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Nasdaq Global Market or the Nasdaq Capital Market of The Nasdaq Stock Market, its Fair Market Value will be the closing sales price for such stock (or the closing bid, if no sales were reported) as quoted on such exchange or system on the day of determination, as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable;

(ii) If the Common Stock is regularly quoted by a recognized securities dealer but selling prices are not reported, the Fair Market Value of a Share will be the mean between the high bid and low asked prices for the Common Stock on the day of determination (or, if no bids and asks were reported on that date, as applicable, on the last trading date such bids and asks were reported), as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable; or

(iii) In the absence of an established market for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value will be determined in good faith by the Administrator.

(r) Incentive Stock Option" means an Option that by its terms qualifies and is otherwise intended to qualify as an incentive stock option within the meaning of Code Section 422 and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

(s) "Nonstatutory Stock Option" means an Option that by its terms does not qualify or is not intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

(t) "Option" means a stock option granted pursuant to the Plan.

(u) "Parent" means a "parent corporation," whether now or hereafter existing, as defined in Code Section 424(e).

(v) "Participant" means the holder of an outstanding Award.

(w) "Period of Restriction" means the period during which the transfer of Shares of Restricted Stock are subject to restrictions and therefore, the Shares are subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture. Such restrictions may be based on the passage of time, the achievement of target levels of performance, or the occurrence of other events as determined by the Administrator.

(x) "Plan" means this 2015 Equity Incentive Plan.

(y) "Restricted Stock" means Shares issued pursuant to an Award of Restricted Stock under Section 8 of the Plan, or issued pursuant to the early exercise of an Option.

(z) "Restricted Stock Unit" means a bookkeeping entry representing an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of one Share, granted pursuant to Section 9. Each Restricted Stock Unit represents an unfunded and unsecured obligation of the Company.

(aa) "Service Provider" means an Employee, Director or Consultant.

(bb) "Share" means a share of the Common Stock, as adjusted in accordance with Section 13 of the Plan.

(cc) "Stock Appreciation Right" means an Award, granted alone or in connection with an Option, that pursuant to Section 7 is designated as a Stock Appreciation Right.

(dd) "Subsidiary" means a "subsidiary corporation," whether now or hereafter existing, as defined in Code Section 424(f).

3. Stock Subject to the Plan.

(a) Stock Subject to the Plan. Subject to the provisions of Section 13 of the Plan, the maximum aggregate number of Shares that may be subject to Awards and sold under the Plan is 100,000 Shares. The Shares may be authorized but unissued, or reacquired Common Stock.

(b) Lapsed Awards. If an Award expires or becomes unexercisable without having been exercised in full, is surrendered pursuant to an Exchange Program, or, with respect to

Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units, is forfeited to or repurchased by the Company due to the failure to vest, the unpurchased Shares (or for Awards other than Options or Stock Appreciation Rights the forfeited or repurchased Shares) which were subject thereto will become available for future grant or sale under the Plan (unless the Plan has terminated). With respect to Stock Appreciation Rights, only Shares actually issued pursuant to a Stock Appreciation Right will cease to be available under the Plan; all remaining Shares under Stock Appreciation Rights will remain available for future grant or sale under the Plan (unless the Plan has terminated). Shares that have actually been issued under the Plan under any Award will not be returned to the Plan and will not become available for future distribution under the Plan; provided, however, that if Shares issued pursuant to Awards of Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units are repurchased by the Company or are forfeited to the Company due to the failure to vest, such Shares will become available for future grant under the Plan. Shares used to pay the exercise price of an Award or to satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to an Award will become available for future grant or sale under the Plan. To the extent an Award under the Plan is paid out in cash rather than Shares, such cash payment will not result in reducing the number of Shares available for issuance under the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing and, subject to adjustment as provided in Section 13, the maximum number of Shares that may be issued upon the exercise of Incentive Stock Options will equal the aggregate Share number stated in Section 3(a), plus, to the extent allowable under Code Section 422 and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, any Shares that become available for issuance under the Plan pursuant to Section 3(b).

(c) Share Reserve. The Company, during the term of this Plan, will at all times reserve and keep available such number of Shares as will be sufficient to satisfy the requirements of the Plan.

4. Administration of the Plan.

(a) Procedure.

(i) Multiple Administrative Bodies. Different Committees with respect to different groups of Service Providers may administer the Plan.

(ii) Other Administration. Other than as provided above, the Plan will be administered by (A) the Board or (B) a Committee, which Committee will be constituted to satisfy Applicable Laws.

(b) Powers of the Administrator. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, and in the case of a Committee, subject to the specific duties delegated by the Board to such Committee, the Administrator will have the authority, in its discretion:

(i) to determine the Fair Market Value;

(ii) to select the Service Providers to whom Awards may be granted hereunder;

(iii) to determine the number of Shares to be covered by each Award granted hereunder;

(iv) to approve forms of Award Agreements for use under the Plan;

(v) to determine the terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan, of any Award granted hereunder. Such terms and conditions include, but are not limited to, the exercise price, the time or times when Awards may be exercised (which may be based on performance criteria), any vesting acceleration or waiver of forfeiture restrictions, and any restriction or limitation regarding any Award or the Shares relating thereto, based in each case on such factors as the Administrator will determine;

(vi) to institute and determine the terms and conditions of an Exchange Program;

(vii) to construe and interpret the terms of the Plan and Awards granted pursuant to the Plan;

(viii) to prescribe, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to the Plan, including rules and regulations relating to sub-plans established for the purpose of satisfying applicable foreign laws or for qualifying for favorable tax treatment under applicable foreign laws;

(ix) to modify or amend each Award (subject to Section 18(c) of the Plan), including but not limited to the discretionary authority to extend the post-termination exercisability period of Awards and to extend the maximum term of an Option (subject to Section 6(d));

(x) to allow Participants to satisfy withholding tax obligations in a manner prescribed in Section 14;

(xi) to authorize any person to execute on behalf of the Company any instrument required to effect the grant of an Award previously granted by the Administrator;

(xii) to allow a Participant to defer the receipt of the payment of cash or the delivery of Shares that otherwise would be due to such Participant under an Award; and

(xiii) to make all other determinations deemed necessary or advisable for administering the Plan.

(c) Effect of Administrator's Decision. The Administrator's decisions, determinations and interpretations will be final and binding on all Participants and any other holders of Awards.

5. Eligibility. Nonstatutory Stock Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, and Restricted Stock Units may be granted to Service Providers. Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to Employees.

6. Stock Options.

(a) Grant of Options. Subject to the terms and provisions of the Plan, the Administrator, at any time and from time to time, may grant Options in such amounts as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine.

(b) Option Agreement. Each Award of an Option will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the exercise price, the term of the Option, the number of Shares subject to the Option, the exercise restrictions, if any, applicable to the Option, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine.

(c) Limitations. Each Option will be designated in the Award Agreement as either an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option. Notwithstanding such designation, however, to the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value of the Shares with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by the Participant during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Parent or Subsidiary) exceeds one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000), such Options will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options. For purposes of this Section 6(c), Incentive Stock Options will be taken into account in the order in which they were granted, the Fair Market Value of the Shares will be determined as of the time the Option with respect to such Shares is granted, and calculation will be performed in accordance with Code Section 422 and Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder.

(d) Term of Option. The term of each Option will be stated in the Award Agreement; provided, however, that the term will be no more than ten (10) years from the date of grant thereof. In the case of an Incentive Stock Option granted to a Participant who, at the time the Incentive Stock Option is granted, owns stock representing more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary, the term of the Incentive Stock Option will be five (5) years from the date of grant or such shorter term as may be provided in the Award Agreement.

(e) Option Exercise Price and Consideration.

(i) Exercise Price. The per Share exercise price for the Shares to be issued pursuant to the exercise of an Option will be determined by the Administrator, but will be no less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant. In addition, in the case of an Incentive Stock Option granted to an Employee who owns stock representing more than ten percent (10%) of the voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary, the per Share exercise price will be no less than one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6(e)(i), Options may be granted with a per Share exercise price of less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant pursuant to a transaction described in, and in a manner consistent with, Code Section 424(a).

(ii) Waiting Period and Exercise Dates. At the time an Option is granted, the Administrator will fix the period within which the Option may be exercised and will determine any conditions that must be satisfied before the Option may be exercised.

(iii) Form of Consideration. The Administrator will determine the acceptable form of consideration for exercising an Option, including the method of payment. In the case of an Incentive Stock Option, the Administrator will determine the acceptable form of consideration at the time of grant. Such consideration may consist entirely of: (1) cash; (2) check; (3) promissory note, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, (4) other Shares, provided that such Shares have a Fair Market Value on the date of surrender equal to the aggregate exercise price of the Shares as to which such Option will be exercised and provided further that accepting such Shares will not result in any adverse accounting consequences to the Company, as the Administrator determines in its sole discretion; (5) consideration received by the Company under cashless exercise program (whether through a broker or otherwise) implemented by the Company in connection with the Plan; (6) by net exercise, (7) such other consideration and method of payment for the issuance of Shares to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, or (8) any combination of the foregoing methods of payment. In making its determination as to the type of consideration to accept, the Administrator will consider if acceptance of such consideration may be reasonably expected to benefit the Company.

(f) Exercise of Option.

(i) Procedure for Exercise; Rights as a Stockholder. Any Option granted hereunder will be exercisable according to the terms of the Plan and at such times and under such conditions as determined by the Administrator and set forth in the Award Agreement. An Option may not be exercised for a fraction of a Share.

An Option will be deemed exercised when the Company receives: (i) notice of exercise (in such form as the Administrator may specify from time to time) from the person entitled to exercise the Option, and (ii) full payment for the Shares with respect to which the Option is exercised (together with applicable tax withholding). Full payment may consist of any consideration and method of payment authorized by the Administrator and permitted by the Award Agreement and the Plan. Shares issued upon exercise of an Option will be issued in the name of the Participant or, if requested by the Participant, in the name of the Participant and his or her spouse. Until the Shares are issued (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company), no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder will exist with respect to the Shares subject to an Option, notwithstanding the exercise of the Option. The Company will issue (or cause to be issued) such Shares promptly after the Option is exercised. No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date the Shares are issued, except as provided in Section 13 of the Plan.

Exercising an Option in any manner will decrease the number of Shares thereafter available, both for purposes of the Plan and for sale under the Option, by the number of Shares as to which the Option is exercised.

(ii) Termination of Relationship as a Service Provider. If a Participant ceases to be a Service Provider, other than upon the Participant’s termination as the result of the Participant’s death or Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Option within thirty (30) days of termination, or such longer period of time as is specified in the Award Agreement (but in

no event later than the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Award Agreement) to the extent that the Option is vested on the date of termination. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, if on the date of termination the Participant is not vested as to his or her entire Option, the Shares covered by the unvested portion of the Option will revert to the Plan. If after termination the Participant does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified by the Administrator, the Option will terminate, and the Shares covered by such Option will revert to the Plan.

(iii) Disability of Participant. If a Participant ceases to be a Service Provider as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Option within six (6) months of termination, or such longer period of time as is specified in the Award Agreement (but in no event later than the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Award Agreement) to the extent the Option is vested on the date of termination. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, if on the date of termination the Participant is not vested as to his or her entire Option, the Shares covered by the unvested portion of the Option will revert to the Plan. If after termination the Participant does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified herein, the Option will terminate, and the Shares covered by such Option will revert to the Plan.

(iv) Death of Participant. If a Participant dies while a Service Provider, the Option may be exercised within six (6) months following the Participant's death, or within such longer period of time as is specified in the Award Agreement (but in no event later than the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Award Agreement) to the extent that the Option is vested on the date of death, by the Participant's designated beneficiary, provided such beneficiary has been designated prior to the Participant's death in a form acceptable to the Administrator. If no such beneficiary has been designated by the Participant, then such Option may be exercised by the personal representative of the Participant's estate or by the person(s) to whom the Option is transferred pursuant to the Participant's will or in accordance with the laws of descent and distribution. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, if at the time of death Participant is not vested as to his or her entire Option, the Shares covered by the unvested portion of the Option will immediately revert to the Plan. If the Option is not so exercised within the time specified herein, the Option will terminate, and the Shares covered by such Option will revert to the Plan.

7. Stock Appreciation Rights.

(a) Grant of Stock Appreciation Rights. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, a Stock Appreciation Right may be granted to Service Providers at any time and from time to time as will be determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion.

(b) Number of Shares. The Administrator will have complete discretion to determine the number of Shares subject to any Award of Stock Appreciation Rights.

(c) Exercise Price and Other Terms. The per Share exercise price for the Shares that will determine the amount of the payment to be received upon exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right as set forth in Section 7(f) will be determined by the Administrator and will be no less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant. Otherwise, the Administrator, subject to the provisions of the Plan, will have complete discretion to determine the terms and conditions of Stock Appreciation Rights granted under the Plan.

(d) Stock Appreciation Right Agreement. Each Stock Appreciation Right grant will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the exercise price, the term of the Stock Appreciation Right, the conditions of exercise, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine.

(e) Expiration of Stock Appreciation Rights. A Stock Appreciation Right granted under the Plan will expire upon the date determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion, and set forth in the Award Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the rules of Section 6(d) relating to the maximum term and Section 6(f) relating to exercise also will apply to Stock Appreciation Rights.

(f) Payment of Stock Appreciation Right Amount. Upon exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right, a Participant will be entitled to receive payment from the Company in an amount determined by multiplying:

(i) The difference between the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of exercise over the exercise price; times

(ii) The number of Shares with respect to which the Stock Appreciation Right is exercised.

At the discretion of the Administrator, the payment upon Stock Appreciation Right exercise may be in cash, in Shares of equivalent value, or in some combination thereof.

8. Restricted Stock.

(a) Grant of Restricted Stock. Subject to the terms and provisions of the Plan, the Administrator, at any time and from time to time, may grant Shares of Restricted Stock to Service Providers in such amounts as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine.

(b) Restricted Stock Agreement. Each Award of Restricted Stock will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the Period of Restriction, the number of Shares granted, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine. Unless the Administrator determines otherwise, the Company as escrow agent will hold Shares of Restricted Stock until the restrictions on such Shares have lapsed.

(c) Transferability. Except as provided in this Section 8 or as the Administrator determines, Shares of Restricted Stock may not be sold, transferred, pledged, assigned, or otherwise alienated or hypothecated until the end of the applicable Period of Restriction.

(d) Other Restrictions. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may impose such other restrictions on Shares of Restricted Stock as it may deem advisable or appropriate.

(e) Removal of Restrictions. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 8, Shares of Restricted Stock covered by each Restricted Stock grant made under the Plan will be released from escrow as soon as practicable after the last day of the Period of Restriction or at such

other time as the Administrator may determine. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed.

(f) Voting Rights. During the Period of Restriction, Service Providers holding Shares of Restricted Stock granted hereunder may exercise full voting rights with respect to those Shares, unless the Administrator determines otherwise.

(g) Dividends and Other Distributions. During the Period of Restriction, Service Providers holding Shares of Restricted Stock will be entitled to receive all dividends and other distributions paid with respect to such Shares, unless the Administrator provides otherwise. If any such dividends or distributions are paid in Shares, the Shares will be subject to the same restrictions on transferability and forfeitability as the Shares of Restricted Stock with respect to which they were paid.

(h) Return of Restricted Stock to Company. On the date set forth in the Award Agreement, the Restricted Stock for which restrictions have not lapsed will revert to the Company and again will become available for grant under the Plan.

9. Restricted Stock Units.

(a) Grant. Restricted Stock Units may be granted at any time and from time to time as determined by the Administrator. After the Administrator determines that it will grant Restricted Stock Units, it will advise the Participant in an Award Agreement of the terms, conditions, and restrictions related to the grant, including the number of Restricted Stock Units.

(b) Vesting Criteria and Other Terms. The Administrator will set vesting criteria in its discretion, which, depending on the extent to which the criteria are met, will determine the number of Restricted Stock Units that will be paid out to the Participant. The Administrator may set vesting criteria based upon the achievement of Company-wide, business unit, or individual goals (including, but not limited to, continued employment or service), or any other basis determined by the Administrator in its discretion.

(c) Earning Restricted Stock Units. Upon meeting the applicable vesting criteria, the Participant will be entitled to receive a payout as determined by the Administrator. Notwithstanding the foregoing, at any time after the grant of Restricted Stock Units, the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive any vesting criteria that must be met to receive a payout.

(d) Form and Timing of Payment. Payment of earned Restricted Stock Units will be made as soon as practicable after the date(s) determined by the Administrator and set forth in the Award Agreement. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may settle earned Restricted Stock Units in cash, Shares, or a combination of both.

(e) Cancellation. On the date set forth in the Award Agreement, all unearned Restricted Stock Units will be forfeited to the Company.

10. Compliance With Code Section 409A. Awards will be designed and operated in such a manner that they are either exempt from the application of, or comply with, the requirements of Code Section 409A, except as otherwise determined in the sole discretion of the Administrator. The Plan and each Award Agreement under the Plan is intended to meet the requirements of Code Section 409A and will be construed and interpreted in accordance with such intent, except as otherwise determined in the sole discretion of the Administrator. To the extent that an Award or payment, or the settlement or deferral thereof, is subject to Code Section 409A the Award will be granted, paid, settled or deferred in a manner that will meet the requirements of Code Section 409A, such that the grant, payment, settlement or deferral will not be subject to the additional tax or interest applicable under Code Section 409A.

11. Leaves of Absence/Transfer Between Locations. Unless the Administrator provides otherwise, vesting of Awards granted hereunder will be suspended during any unpaid leave of absence. A Participant will not cease to be an Employee in the case of (i) any leave of absence approved by the Company or (ii) transfers between locations of the Company or between the Company, its Parent, or any Subsidiary. For purposes of Incentive Stock Options, no such leave may exceed three (3) months, unless reemployment upon expiration of such leave is guaranteed by statute or contract. If reemployment upon expiration of a leave of absence approved by the Company is not so guaranteed, then six (6) months following the first (1st) day of such leave, any Incentive Stock Option held by the Participant will cease to be treated as an Incentive Stock Option and will be treated for tax purposes as a Nonstatutory Stock Option.

12. Limited Transferability of Awards.

(a) Unless determined otherwise by the Administrator, Awards may not be sold, pledged, assigned, hypothecated, or otherwise transferred in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and may be exercised, during the lifetime of the Participant, only by the Participant. If the Administrator makes an Award transferable, such Award may only be transferred (i) by will, (ii) by the laws of descent and distribution, or (iii) as permitted by Rule 701 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

(b) Further, until the Company becomes subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, or after the Administrator determines that it is, will, or may no longer be relying upon the exemption from registration under the Exchange Act as set forth in Rule 12h-1(f) promulgated under the Exchange Act, an Option, or prior to exercise, the Shares subject to the Option, may not be pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred or disposed of, in any manner, including by entering into any short position, any "put equivalent position" or any "call equivalent position" (as defined in Rule 16a-1(h) and Rule 16a-1(b) of the Exchange Act, respectively), other than to (i) persons who are "family members" (as defined in Rule 701(c)(3) of the Securities Act) through gifts or domestic relations orders, or (ii) to an executor or guardian of the Participant upon the death or disability of the Participant. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may determine to permit transfers to the Company or in connection with a Change in Control or other acquisition transactions involving the Company to the extent permitted by Rule 12h-1(f).

13. Adjustments; Dissolution or Liquidation; Merger or Change in Control.

(a) Adjustments. In the event that any dividend or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, Shares, other securities, or other property), recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination, repurchase, or exchange of Shares or other securities of the Company, or other change in the corporate structure of the Company affecting the Shares occurs, the Administrator, in order to prevent diminution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the Plan, will adjust the number and class of shares of stock that may be delivered under the Plan and/or the number, class, and price of shares of stock covered by each outstanding Award; provided, however, that the Administrator will make such adjustments to an Award required by Section 25102(o) of the California Corporations Code to the extent the Company is relying upon the exemption afforded thereby with respect to the Award.

(b) Dissolution or Liquidation. In the event of the proposed dissolution or liquidation of the Company, the Administrator will notify each Participant as soon as practicable prior to the effective date of such proposed transaction. To the extent it has not been previously exercised, an Award will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed action.

(c) Merger or Change in Control. In the event of a merger of the Company with or into another corporation or other entity or a Change in Control, each outstanding Award will be treated as the Administrator determines (subject to the provisions of the following paragraph) without a Participant's consent, including, without limitation, that (i) Awards will be assumed, or substantially equivalent Awards will be substituted, by the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof) with appropriate adjustments as to the number and kind of shares and prices; (ii) upon written notice to a Participant, that the Participant's Awards will terminate upon or immediately prior to the consummation of such merger or Change in Control; (iii) outstanding Awards will vest and become exercisable, realizable, or payable, or restrictions applicable to an Award will lapse, in whole or in part prior to or upon consummation of such merger or Change in Control, and, to the extent the Administrator determines, terminate upon or immediately prior to the effectiveness of such merger or Change in Control; (iv) (A) the termination of an Award in exchange for an amount of cash and/or property, if any, equal to the amount that would have been attained upon the exercise of such Award or realization of the Participant's rights as of the date of the occurrence of the transaction (and, for the avoidance of doubt, if as of the date of the occurrence of the transaction the Administrator determines in good faith that no amount would have been attained upon the exercise of such Award or realization of the Participant's rights, then such Award may be terminated by the Company without payment), or (B) the replacement of such Award with other rights or property selected by the Administrator in its sole discretion; or (v) any combination of the foregoing. In taking any of the actions permitted under this subsection 13(c), the Administrator will not be obligated to treat all Awards, all Awards held by a Participant, or all Awards of the same type, similarly.

In the event that the successor corporation does not assume or substitute for the Award (or portion thereof), the Participant will fully vest in and have the right to exercise all of his or her outstanding Options and Stock Appreciation Rights, including Shares as to which such Awards

would not otherwise be vested or exercisable, all restrictions on Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units will lapse, and, with respect to Awards with performance-based vesting, all performance goals or other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at one hundred percent (100%) of target levels and all other terms and conditions met. In addition, if an Option or Stock Appreciation Right is not assumed or substituted in the event of a merger or Change in Control, the Administrator will notify the Participant in writing or electronically that the Option or Stock Appreciation Right will be exercisable for a period of time determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion, and the Option or Stock Appreciation Right will terminate upon the expiration of such period.

For the purposes of this subsection 13(c), an Award will be considered assumed if, following the merger or Change in Control, the Award confers the right to purchase or receive, for each Share subject to the Award immediately prior to the merger or Change in Control, the consideration (whether stock, cash, or other securities or property) received in the merger or Change in Control by holders of Common Stock for each Share held on the effective date of the transaction (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration chosen by the holders of a majority of the outstanding Shares); provided, however, that if such consideration received in the merger or Change in Control is not solely common stock of the successor corporation or its Parent, the Administrator may, with the consent of the successor corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right or upon the payout of a Restricted Stock Unit, for each Share subject to such Award, to be solely common stock of the successor corporation or its Parent equal in fair market value to the per share consideration received by holders of Common Stock in the merger or Change in Control.

Notwithstanding anything in this Section 13(c) to the contrary, an Award that vests, is earned or paid-out upon the satisfaction of one or more performance goals will not be considered assumed if the Company or its successor modifies any of such performance goals without the Participant's consent; provided, however, a modification to such performance goals only to reflect the successor corporation's post-Change in Control corporate structure will not be deemed to invalidate an otherwise valid Award assumption.

Notwithstanding anything in this Section 13(c) to the contrary, if a payment under an Award Agreement is subject to Code Section 409A and if the change in control definition contained in the Award Agreement does not comply with the definition of "change of control" for purposes of a distribution under Code Section 409A, then any payment of an amount that is otherwise accelerated under this Section will be delayed until the earliest time that such payment would be permissible under Code Section 409A without triggering any penalties applicable under Code Section 409A.

14. Tax Withholding.

(a) Withholding Requirements. Prior to the delivery of any Shares or cash pursuant to an Award (or exercise thereof), the Company will have the power and the right to deduct or withhold, or require a Participant to remit to the Company, an amount sufficient to satisfy federal, state, local, foreign or other taxes (including the Participant's FICA obligation) required to be withheld with respect to such Award (or exercise thereof).

(b) Withholding Arrangements. The Administrator, in its sole discretion and pursuant to such procedures as it may specify from time to time, may permit a Participant to satisfy such tax withholding obligation, in whole or in part by (without limitation) (i) paying cash, (ii) electing to have the Company withhold otherwise deliverable Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to the minimum statutory amount required to be withheld, (iii) delivering to the Company already-owned Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to the statutory amount required to be withheld, provided the delivery of such Shares will not result in any adverse accounting consequences, as the Administrator determines in its sole discretion, or (iv) selling a sufficient number of Shares otherwise deliverable to the Participant through such means as the Administrator may determine in its sole discretion (whether through a broker or otherwise) equal to the amount required to be withheld. The amount of the withholding requirement will be deemed to include any amount which the Administrator agrees may be withheld at the time the election is made, not to exceed the amount determined by using the maximum federal, state or local marginal income tax rates applicable to the Participant with respect to the Award on the date that the amount of tax to be withheld is to be determined. The Fair Market Value of the Shares to be withheld or delivered will be determined as of the date that the taxes are required to be withheld.

15. No Effect on Employment or Service. Neither the Plan nor any Award will confer upon a Participant any right with respect to continuing the Participant's relationship as a Service Provider with the Company, nor will they interfere in any way with the Participant's right or the Company's right to terminate such relationship at any time, with or without cause, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws.

16. Date of Grant. The date of grant of an Award will be, for all purposes, the date on which the Administrator makes the determination granting such Award, or such other later date as is determined by the Administrator. Notice of the determination will be provided to each Participant within a reasonable time after the date of such grant.

17. Term of Plan. Subject to Section 21 of the Plan, the Plan will become effective upon its adoption by the Board. Unless sooner terminated under Section 18, it will continue in effect for a term of ten (10) years from the later of (a) the effective date of the Plan, or (b) the earlier of the most recent Board or stockholder approval of an increase in the number of Shares reserved for issuance under the Plan.

18. Amendment and Termination of the Plan.

(a) Amendment and Termination. The Board may at any time amend, alter, suspend or terminate the Plan.

(b) Stockholder Approval. The Company will obtain stockholder approval of any Plan amendment to the extent necessary and desirable to comply with Applicable Laws.

(c) Effect of Amendment or Termination. No amendment, alteration, suspension or termination of the Plan will impair the rights of any Participant, unless mutually agreed otherwise between the Participant and the Administrator, which agreement must be in writing and signed by the Participant and the Company. Termination of the Plan will not affect the Administrator's ability

to exercise the powers granted to it hereunder with respect to Awards granted under the Plan prior to the date of such termination.

19. Conditions Upon Issuance of Shares.

(a) Legal Compliance. Shares will not be issued pursuant to the exercise of an Award unless the exercise of such Award and the issuance and delivery of such Shares will comply with Applicable Laws and will be further subject to the approval of counsel for the Company with respect to such compliance.

(b) Investment Representations. As a condition to the exercise of an Award, the Company may require the person exercising such Award to represent and warrant at the time of any such exercise that the Shares are being purchased only for investment and without any present intention to sell or distribute such Shares if, in the opinion of counsel for the Company, such a representation is required.

20. Inability to Obtain Authority. The inability of the Company to obtain authority from any regulatory body having jurisdiction, which authority is deemed by the Company's counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any Shares hereunder, will relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such Shares as to which such requisite authority will not have been obtained.

21. Stockholder Approval. The Plan will be subject to approval by the stockholders of the Company within twelve (12) months after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board. Such stockholder approval will be obtained in the manner and to the degree required under Applicable Laws.

22. Information to Participants. Beginning on the earlier of (i) the date that the aggregate number of Participants under this Plan is five hundred (500) or more and the Company is relying on the exemption provided by Rule 12h-1(f)(1) under the Exchange Act and (ii) the date that the Company is required to deliver information to Participants pursuant to Rule 701 under the Securities Act, and until such time as the Company becomes subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, is no longer relying on the exemption provided by Rule 12h-1(f)(1) under the Exchange Act or is no longer required to deliver information to Participants pursuant to Rule 701 under the Securities Act, the Company shall provide to each Participant the information described in paragraphs (e)(3), (4), and (5) of Rule 701 under the Securities Act not less frequently than every six (6) months with the financial statements being not more than 180 days old and with such information provided either by physical or electronic delivery to the Participants or by written notice to the Participants of the availability of the information on an Internet site that may be password-protected and of any password needed to access the information. The Company may request that Participants agree to keep the information to be provided pursuant to this section confidential. If a Participant does not agree to keep the information to be provided pursuant to this section confidential, then the Company will not be required to provide the information unless otherwise required pursuant to Rule 12h-1(f)(1) under the Exchange Act or Rule 701 of the Securities Act.

NEUROCO, INC.

2015 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") shall have the same defined meanings in this Stock Option Agreement (the "Option Agreement").

I. NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

Name: _____

Address:

The undersigned Participant has been granted an Option to purchase Common Stock of the Company, subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Option Agreement, as follows:

Date of Grant: _____

Vesting Commencement Date: _____

Exercise Price per Share: _____

Total Number of Shares Granted: _____

Total Exercise Price: $ _____

Type of Option: _____

Term/Expiration Date: _____

Vesting Schedule:

This Option shall be exercisable, in whole or in part, according to the following vesting schedule:

Vesting Schedule

Termination Period:

This Option shall be exercisable for three (3) months after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider, unless such termination is due to Participant's death or Disability, in which case this Option shall be exercisable for twelve (12) months after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider.

Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, in no event may this Option be exercised after the Term/Expiration Date as provided above and this Option may be subject to earlier termination as provided in Section 13 of the Plan.

II. AGREEMENT

1. Grant of Option. The Administrator of the Company hereby grants to the Participant named in the Notice of Stock Option Grant in Part I of this Agreement ("Participant"), an option (the "Option") to purchase the number of Shares set forth in the Notice of Stock Option Grant, at the exercise price per Share set forth in the Notice of Stock Option Grant (the "Exercise Price"), and subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. Subject to Section 18 of the Plan, in the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Option Agreement, the terms and conditions of the Plan shall prevail.

If designated in the Notice of Stock Option Grant as an Incentive Stock Option ("ISO"), this Option is intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option as defined in Section 422 of the Code. Nevertheless, to the extent that it exceeds the $100,000 rule of Code Section 422(d), this Option shall be treated as a Nonstatutory Stock Option ("NSO"). Further, if for any reason this Option (or portion thereof) shall not qualify as an ISO, then, to the extent of such nonqualification, such Option (or portion thereof) shall be regarded as a NSO granted under the Plan. In no event shall the Administrator, the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary or any of their respective employees or directors have any liability to Participant (or any other person) due to the failure of the Option to qualify for any reason as an ISO.

2. Exercise of Option.

(a) Right to Exercise. This Option shall be exercisable during its term in accordance with the Vesting Schedule set out in the Notice of Stock Option Grant and with the applicable provisions of the Plan and this Option Agreement.

(b) Method of Exercise. This Option shall be exercisable by delivery of an exercise notice in the form attached as Exhibit A (the "Exercise Notice") or in a manner and pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may determine, which shall state the election to exercise the Option, the number of Shares with respect to which the Option is being exercised (the "Exercised Shares"), and such other representations and agreements as may be required by the Company. The Exercise Notice shall be accompanied by payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as to all Exercised Shares, together with any applicable tax withholding. This Option shall be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such fully executed Exercise Notice accompanied by the aggregate Exercise Price, together with any applicable tax withholding.

No Shares shall be issued pursuant to the exercise of an Option unless such issuance and such exercise comply with Applicable Laws. Assuming such compliance, for income tax purposes the Shares shall be considered transferred to Participant on the date on which the Option is exercised with respect to such Shares.

3. Participant's Representations. In the event the Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), at the time this Option is exercised, Participant shall, if required by the Company, concurrently with the exercise of all or any portion of this Option, deliver to the Company his or her Investment Representation Statement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B.

4. Lock-Up Period. Participant hereby agrees that Participant shall not offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company or enter into any swap, hedging or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of any Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company held by Participant (other than those included in the registration) for a period specified by the representative of the underwriters of Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company not to exceed one hundred and eighty (180) days following the effective date of any registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act (or such other period as may be requested by the Company or the underwriters to accommodate regulatory restrictions on (i) the publication or other distribution of research reports and (ii) analyst recommendations and opinions, including, but not limited to, the restrictions contained in FINRA Rule 2711(f)(4) or NYSE Rule 472(f)(4), or any successor provisions or amendments thereto).

Participant agrees to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company or the underwriter which are consistent with the foregoing or which are necessary to give further effect thereto. In addition, if requested by the Company or the representative of the underwriters of Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company, Participant shall provide, within ten (10) days of such request, such information as may be required by the Company or such representative in connection with the completion of any public offering of the Company's securities pursuant to a registration statement filed under the Securities Act. The obligations described in this Section 4 shall not apply to a registration relating solely to employee benefit plans on Form S-1 or Form S-8 or similar forms that may be promulgated in the future, or a registration relating solely to a Commission Rule 145 transaction on Form S-4 or similar forms that may be promulgated in the future. The Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to the shares of Common Stock (or other securities) subject to the foregoing restriction until the end of said one hundred and eighty (180) day (or other) period. Participant agrees that any transferee of the Option or shares acquired pursuant to the Option shall be bound by this Section 4.

5. Method of Payment. Payment of the aggregate Exercise Price shall be by any of the following, or a combination thereof, at the election of the Participant:

(a) cash;

(b) check;

(c) consideration received by the Company under a formal cashless exercise program adopted by the Company in connection with the Plan; or

(d) surrender of other Shares which (i) shall be valued at its Fair Market Value on the date of exercise, and (ii) must be owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, if accepting such Shares, in the sole discretion of the Administrator, shall not result in any adverse accounting consequences to the Company.

6. Restrictions on Exercise. This Option may not be exercised until such time as the Plan has been approved by the stockholders of the Company, or if the issuance of such Shares upon such exercise or the method of payment of consideration for such shares would constitute a violation of any Applicable Law.

7. Non-Transferability of Option.

(a) This Option may not be transferred in any manner otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised during the lifetime of Participant only by Participant. The terms of the Plan and this Option Agreement shall be binding upon the executors, administrators, heirs, successors and assigns of Participant.

(b) Further, until the Company becomes subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, or after the Administrator determines that it is, will, or may no longer be relying upon the exemption from registration of Options under the Exchange Act as set forth in Rule 12h-1(f) promulgated under the Exchange Act (the "Reliance End Date"), Participant shall not transfer this Option or, prior to exercise, the Shares subject to this Option, in any manner other than (i) to persons who are "family members" (as defined in Rule 701(c)(3) of the Securities Act) through gifts or domestic relations orders, or (ii) to an executor or guardian of Participant upon the death or disability of Participant. Until the Reliance End Date, the Options and, prior to exercise, the Shares subject to this Option, may not be pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred or disposed of, including by entering into any short position, any "put equivalent position" or any "call equivalent position" (as defined in Rule 16a-1(h) and Rule 16a-1(b) of the Exchange Act, respectively), other than as permitted in clauses (i) and (ii) of this paragraph.

8. Term of Option. This Option may be exercised only within the term set out in the Notice of Stock Option Grant, and may be exercised during such term only in accordance with the Plan and the terms of this Option Agreement.

9. Tax Obligations.

(a) Tax Withholding. Participant agrees to make appropriate arrangements with the Company (or the Parent or Subsidiary employing or retaining Participant) for the satisfaction of all Federal, state, local and foreign income and employment tax withholding requirements applicable to the Option exercise. Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to honor the exercise and refuse to deliver the Shares if such withholding amounts are not delivered at the time of exercise.

(b) Notice of Disqualifying Disposition of ISO Shares. If the Option granted to Participant herein is an ISO, and if Participant sells or otherwise disposes of any of the Shares acquired pursuant to the ISO on or before the later of (i) the date two (2) years after the Date of

Grant, or (ii) the date one (1) year after the date of exercise, Participant shall immediately notify the Company in writing of such disposition. Participant agrees that Participant may be subject to income tax withholding by the Company on the compensation income recognized by Participant.

(c) Code Section 409A. Under Code Section 409A, an Option that vests after December 31, 2004 (or that vested on or prior to such date but which was materially modified after October 3, 2004) that was granted with a per Share exercise price that is determined by the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") to be less than the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant (a "discount option") may be considered "deferred compensation." An Option that is a "discount option" may result in (i) income recognition by Participant prior to the exercise of the Option, (ii) an additional twenty percent (20%) federal income tax, and (iii) potential penalty and interest charges. The "discount option" may also result in additional state income, penalty and interest tax to the Participant. Participant acknowledges that the Company cannot and has not guaranteed that the IRS will agree that the per Share exercise price of this Option equals or exceeds the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant in a later examination. Participant agrees that if the IRS determines that the Option was granted with a per Share exercise price that was less than the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant, Participant shall be solely responsible for Participant's costs related to such a determination.

10. Entire Agreement; Governing Law. The Plan is incorporated herein by reference. The Plan and this Option Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Participant with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may not be modified adversely to the Participant's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Participant. This Option Agreement is governed by the internal substantive laws but not the choice of law rules of California.

11. No Guarantee of Continued Service. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF SHARES PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (OR THE PARENT OR SUBSIDIARY EMPLOYING OR RETAINING PARTICIPANT) AND NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED THIS OPTION OR ACQUIRING SHARES HEREUNDER. PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND SHALL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE COMPANY (OR THE PARENT OR SUBSIDIARY EMPLOYING OR RETAINING PARTICIPANT) TO TERMINATE PARTICIPANT'S RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.

Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and represents that he or she is familiar with the terms and provisions thereof, and hereby accepts this Option subject to all of the terms and provisions thereof. Participant has reviewed the Plan and this Option in their entirety, has had an

opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Option and fully understands all provisions of the Option. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan or this Option. Participant further agrees to notify the Company upon any change in the residence address indicated below.

PARTICIPANT	NEUROCO, INC.
Signature	By
Print Name	Erica Rogers Print Name
	President and CEO Title
Residence Address	

EXHIBIT A

2015 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

EXERCISE NOTICE

NeuroCo, Inc.
734 N. Pastoria Avenue
Sunnyvale, CA 94085

Attention: Secretary

1. Exercise of Option. Effective as of today, _____, ____, the undersigned ("Participant") hereby elects to exercise Participant's option (the "Option") to purchase _____ shares of the Common Stock (the "Shares") of NeuroCo, Inc. (the "Company") under and pursuant to the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and the Stock Option Agreement dated _____ (the "Option Agreement").

2. Delivery of Payment. Participant herewith delivers to the Company the full purchase price of the Shares, as set forth in the Option Agreement, and any and all withholding taxes due in connection with the exercise of the Option.

3. Representations of Participant. Participant acknowledges that Participant has received, read and understood the Plan and the Option Agreement and agrees to abide by and be bound by their terms and conditions.

4. Rights as Stockholder. Until the issuance of the Shares (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company), no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder shall exist with respect to the Common Stock subject to an Award, notwithstanding the exercise of the Option. The Shares shall be issued to Participant as soon as practicable after the Option is exercised in accordance with the Option Agreement. No adjustment shall be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date of issuance except as provided in Section 13 of the Plan.

5. Company's Right of First Refusal. Before any Shares held by Participant or any transferee (either being sometimes referred to herein as the "Holder") may be sold or otherwise transferred (including transfer by gift or operation of law), the Company or its assignee(s) shall have a right of first refusal to purchase the Shares on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 5 (the "Right of First Refusal").

(a) Notice of Proposed Transfer. The Holder of the Shares shall deliver to the Company a written notice (the "Notice") stating: (i) the Holder's bona fide intention to sell or otherwise transfer such Shares; (ii) the name of each proposed purchaser or other transferee ("Proposed Transferee"); (iii) the number of Shares to be transferred to each Proposed Transferee; and (iv) the bona fide cash price or other consideration for which the Holder proposes to transfer

the Shares (the "Offered Price"), and the Holder shall offer the Shares at the Offered Price to the Company or its assignee(s).

(b) Exercise of Right of First Refusal. At any time within thirty (30) days after receipt of the Notice, the Company and/or its assignee(s) may, by giving written notice to the Holder, elect to purchase all, but not less than all, of the Shares proposed to be transferred to any one or more of the Proposed Transferees, at the purchase price determined in accordance with subsection (c) below.

(c) Purchase Price. The purchase price ("Purchase Price") for the Shares purchased by the Company or its assignee(s) under this Section 5 shall be the Offered Price. If the Offered Price includes consideration other than cash, the cash equivalent value of the non-cash consideration shall be determined by the Board of Directors of the Company in good faith.

(d) Payment. Payment of the Purchase Price shall be made, at the option of the Company or its assignee(s), in cash (by check), by cancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding indebtedness of the Holder to the Company (or, in the case of repurchase by an assignee, to the assignee), or by any combination thereof within thirty (30) days after receipt of the Notice or in the manner and at the times set forth in the Notice.

(e) Holder's Right to Transfer. If all of the Shares proposed in the Notice to be transferred to a given Proposed Transferee are not purchased by the Company and/or its assignee(s) as provided in this Section 5, then the Holder may sell or otherwise transfer such Shares to that Proposed Transferee at the Offered Price or at a higher price, *provided* that such sale or other transfer is consummated within one hundred and twenty (120) days after the date of the Notice, that any such sale or other transfer is effected in accordance with any applicable securities laws and that the Proposed Transferee agrees in writing that the provisions of this Section 5 shall continue to apply to the Shares in the hands of such Proposed Transferee. If the Shares described in the Notice are not transferred to the Proposed Transferee within such period, a new Notice shall be given to the Company, and the Company and/or its assignees shall again be offered the Right of First Refusal before any Shares held by the Holder may be sold or otherwise transferred.

(f) Exception for Certain Family Transfers. Anything to the contrary contained in this Section 5 notwithstanding, the transfer of any or all of the Shares during the Participant's lifetime or on the Participant's death by will or intestacy to the Participant's immediate family or a trust for the benefit of the Participant's immediate family shall be exempt from the provisions of this Section 5. "Immediate Family" as used herein shall mean spouse, lineal descendant or antecedent, father, mother, brother or sister. In such case, the transferee or other recipient shall receive and hold the Shares so transferred subject to the provisions of this Section 5, and there shall be no further transfer of such Shares except in accordance with the terms of this Section 5.

(g) Termination of Right of First Refusal. The Right of First Refusal shall terminate as to any Shares upon the earlier of (i) the first sale of Common Stock of the Company to the general public, or (ii) a Change in Control in which the successor corporation has equity securities that are publicly traded.

6. Tax Consultation. Participant understands that Participant may suffer adverse tax consequences as a result of Participant's purchase or disposition of the Shares. Participant represents that Participant has consulted with any tax consultants Participant deems advisable in connection with the purchase or disposition of the Shares and that Participant is not relying on the Company for any tax advice.

7. Restrictive Legends and Stop-Transfer Orders.

(a) Legends. Participant understands and agrees that the Company shall cause the legends set forth below or legends substantially equivalent thereto, to be placed upon any certificate(s) evidencing ownership of the Shares together with any other legends that may be required by the Company or by state or federal securities laws:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 (THE "ACT") AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER THE ACT OR, IN THE OPINION OF COUNSEL SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES, SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATION IS IN COMPLIANCE THEREWITH.

THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER AND A RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL HELD BY THE ISSUER OR ITS ASSIGNEE(S) AS SET FORTH IN THE EXERCISE NOTICE BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. SUCH TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS AND RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL ARE BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.

THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER FOR A PERIOD OF TIME FOLLOWING THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE UNDERWRITTEN PUBLIC OFFERING OF THE COMPANY'S SECURITIES SET FORTH IN AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES AND MAY NOT BE SOLD OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF BY THE HOLDER PRIOR TO THE EXPIRATION OF SUCH PERIOD WITHOUT THE CONSENT OF THE COMPANY OR THE MANAGING UNDERWRITER.

(a) Stop-Transfer Notices. Participant agrees that, in order to ensure compliance with the restrictions referred to herein, the Company may issue appropriate "stop transfer" instructions to its transfer agent, if any, and that, if the Company transfers its own securities, it may make appropriate notations to the same effect in its own records.

(b) Refusal to Transfer. The Company shall not be required (i) to transfer on its books any Shares that have been sold or otherwise transferred in violation of any of the provisions

of this Exercise Notice or (ii) to treat as owner of such Shares or to accord the right to vote or pay dividends to any purchaser or other transferee to whom such Shares shall have been so transferred.

8. Successors and Assigns. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Exercise Notice to single or multiple assignees, and this Exercise Notice shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Exercise Notice shall be binding upon Participant and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

9. Interpretation. Any dispute regarding the interpretation of this Exercise Notice shall be submitted by Participant or by the Company forthwith to the Administrator, which shall review such dispute at its next regular meeting. The resolution of such a dispute by the Administrator shall be final and binding on all parties.

10. Governing Law; Severability. This Exercise Notice is governed by the internal substantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of California. In the event that any provision hereof becomes or is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be illegal, unenforceable or void, this Exercise Notice shall continue in full force and effect.

11. Entire Agreement. The Plan and Option Agreement are incorporated herein by reference. This Exercise Notice, the Plan, the Option Agreement and the Investment Representation Statement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Participant with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may not be modified adversely to the Participant's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Participant.

Submitted by:
PARTICIPANT

Signature

Print Name

Address:

Accepted by:
NEUROCO, INC.

By

Print Name

Title

Address:

Date Received

EXHIBIT B

INVESTMENT REPRESENTATION STATEMENT

PARTICIPANT :

COMPANY : NEUROCO, INC.

SECURITY : COMMON STOCK

AMOUNT :

DATE :

In connection with the purchase of the above-listed Securities, the undersigned Participant represents to the Company the following:

(a) Participant is aware of the Company's business affairs and financial condition and has acquired sufficient information about the Company to reach an informed and knowledgeable decision to acquire the Securities. Participant is acquiring these Securities for investment for Participant's own account only and not with a view to, or for resale in connection with, any "distribution" thereof within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

(b) Participant acknowledges and understands that the Securities constitute "restricted securities" under the Securities Act and have not been registered under the Securities Act in reliance upon a specific exemption therefrom, which exemption depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of Participant's investment intent as expressed herein. In this connection, Participant understands that, in the view of the Securities and Exchange Commission, the statutory basis for such exemption may be unavailable if Participant's representation was predicated solely upon a present intention to hold these Securities for the minimum capital gains period specified under tax statutes, for a deferred sale, for or until an increase or decrease in the market price of the Securities, or for a period of one (1) year or any other fixed period in the future. Participant further understands that the Securities must be held indefinitely unless they are subsequently registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from such registration is available. Participant further acknowledges and understands that the Company is under no obligation to register the Securities. Participant understands that the certificate evidencing the Securities shall be imprinted with any legend required under applicable state securities laws.

(c) Participant is familiar with the provisions of Rule 701 and Rule 144, each promulgated under the Securities Act, which, in substance, permit limited public resale of "restricted securities" acquired, directly or indirectly from the issuer thereof, in a non-public offering subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions. Rule 701 provides that if the issuer qualifies under Rule 701 at the time of the grant of the Option to Participant, the exercise shall be exempt from registration

under the Securities Act. In the event the Company becomes subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, ninety (90) days thereafter (or such longer period as any market stand-off agreement may require) the Securities exempt under Rule 701 may be resold, subject to the satisfaction of the applicable conditions specified by Rule 144, including in the case of affiliates (1) the availability of certain public information about the Company, (2) the amount of Securities being sold during any three (3) month period not exceeding specified limitations, (3) the resale being made in an unsolicited "broker's transaction", transactions directly with a "market maker" or "riskless principal transactions" (as those terms are defined under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) and (4) the timely filing of a Form 144, if applicable.

In the event that the Company does not qualify under Rule 701 at the time of grant of the Option, then the Securities may be resold in certain limited circumstances subject to the provisions of Rule 144, which may require (i) the availability of current public information about the Company; (ii) the resale to occur more than a specified period after the purchase and full payment (within the meaning of Rule 144) for the Securities; and (iii) in the case of the sale of Securities by an affiliate, the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in sections (2), (3) and (4) of the paragraph immediately above.

(d) Participant further understands that in the event all of the applicable requirements of Rule 701 or 144 are not satisfied, registration under the Securities Act, compliance with Regulation A, or some other registration exemption shall be required; and that, notwithstanding the fact that Rules 144 and 701 are not exclusive, the Staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission has expressed its opinion that persons proposing to sell private placement securities other than in a registered offering and otherwise than pursuant to Rules 144 or 701 shall have a substantial burden of proof in establishing that an exemption from registration is available for such offers or sales, and that such persons and their respective brokers who participate in such transactions do so at their own risk. Participant understands that no assurances can be given that any such other registration exemption shall be available in such event.

PARTICIPANT

_____

Signature

_____

Print Name

_____

Date

NEUROCO, INC.

2015 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT — EARLY EXERCISE

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") shall have the same defined meanings in this Stock Option Agreement – Early Exercise (the "Option Agreement").

I. NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

Name: [Option Holder's Name]

Address: _____

_____

The undersigned Participant (also referred to herein as Optionee) has been granted an Option to purchase Common Stock of the Company, subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Option Agreement, as follows:

Date of Grant:	_____
Vesting Commencement Date:	_____
Exercise Price per Share:	_____
Total Number of Shares Granted:	_____
Total Exercise Price:	_____
Type of Option:	_____ Incentive Stock Option
	_____ Nonstatutory Stock Option
Term/Expiration Date:	_____

Vesting Schedule:

This Option shall be exercisable, in whole or in part, according to the following vesting schedule:

[Twenty-five percent (25%) of the Shares subject to the Option shall vest on the one (1) year anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date, and one forty-eighth ($1/48^{th}$) of the Shares subject to the Option shall vest each month thereafter on the same day of the month as the Vesting Commencement Date (and if there is no corresponding day, on the last day of the month), subject to Participant continuing to be a Service Provider through each such date.]

Termination Period:

This Option shall be exercisable for three (3) months after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider, unless such termination is due to Participant's death or Disability, in which case this Option shall be exercisable for twelve (12) months after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, in no event may this Option be exercised after the Term/Expiration Date as provided above and this Option may be subject to earlier termination as provided in Section 13 of the Plan.

II. AGREEMENT

1. Grant of Option. The Administrator hereby grants to the Participant named in the Notice of Stock Option Grant in Part I of this Agreement ("Participant"), an option (the "Option") to purchase the number of Shares set forth in the Notice of Stock Option Grant, at the exercise price per Share set forth in the Notice of Stock Option Grant (the "Exercise Price"), and subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. Subject to Section 18 of the Plan, in the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Option Agreement, the terms and conditions of the Plan shall prevail.

If designated in the Notice of Stock Option Grant as an Incentive Stock Option ("ISO"), this Option is intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option as defined in Section 422 of the Code. Nevertheless, to the extent that it exceeds the $100,000 rule of Code Section 422(d), this Option shall be treated as a Nonstatutory Stock Option ("NSO"). Further, if for any reason this Option (or portion thereof) shall not qualify as an ISO, then, to the extent of such nonqualification, such Option (or portion thereof) shall be regarded as a NSO granted under the Plan. In no event shall the Administrator, the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary or any of their respective employees or directors have any liability to Participant (or any other person) due to the failure of the Option to qualify for any reason as an ISO.

2. Exercise of Option. This Option shall be exercisable during its term in accordance with the provisions of Section 6 of the Plan as follows:

(a) Right to Exercise.

(i) Subject to subsections 2(a)(ii) and 2(a)(iii) below, this Option shall be exercisable cumulatively according to the vesting schedule set forth in the Notice of Stock Option Grant. Alternatively, at the election of Participant, this Option may be exercised in whole or in part at any time as to Shares that have not yet vested. Vested Shares shall not be subject to the Company's repurchase right (as set forth in the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement, attached hereto as Exhibit C-1).

(ii) As a condition to exercising this Option for unvested Shares, Participant shall execute the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement.

(iii) This Option may not be exercised for a fraction of a Share.

(b) Method of Exercise. This Option shall be exercisable by delivery of an exercise notice in the form attached as Exhibit A (the "Exercise Notice") or in a manner and pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may determine, which shall state the election to exercise the Option, the number of Shares with respect to which the Option is being exercised (the "Exercised Shares"), and such other representations and agreements as may be required by the Company. The Exercise Notice shall be accompanied by payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as to all Exercised Shares, together with any applicable tax withholding. This Option shall be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such fully executed Exercise Notice accompanied by the aggregate Exercise Price, together with any applicable tax withholding.

No Shares shall be issued pursuant to the exercise of an Option unless such issuance and such exercise comply with Applicable Laws. Assuming such compliance, for income tax purposes the Shares shall be considered transferred to Participant on the date on which the Option is exercised with respect to such Shares.

3. Participant's Representations. In the event the Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), at the time this Option is exercised, Participant shall, if required by the Company, concurrently with the exercise of all or any portion of this Option, deliver to the Company his or her Investment Representation Statement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B.

4. Lock-Up Period. Participant hereby agrees that Participant shall not offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company or enter into any swap, hedging or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of any Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company held by Participant (other than those included in the registration) for a period specified by the representative of the underwriters of Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company not to exceed one hundred and eighty (180) days following the effective date of any registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act (or such other period as may be requested by the Company or the underwriters to accommodate regulatory restrictions on (i) the publication or other distribution of research reports and (ii) analyst recommendations and opinions, including, but not limited to, the restrictions contained in FINRA Rule 2711(f)(4) or NYSE Rule 472(f)(4), or any successor provisions or amendments thereto).

Participant agrees to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company or the underwriter which are consistent with the foregoing or which are necessary to give further effect thereto. In addition, if requested by the Company or the representative of the underwriters of Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company, Participant shall provide, within ten (10) days of such request, such information as may be required by the Company or such representative in connection with the completion of any public offering of the Company's securities pursuant to a registration statement filed under the Securities Act. The obligations described in this Section 4 shall not apply to a registration relating solely to employee benefit plans on Form S-1 or Form S-8 or similar forms that may be promulgated in the future, or a registration relating solely

to a Commission Rule 145 transaction on Form S-4 or similar forms that may be promulgated in the future. The Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to the shares of Common Stock (or other securities) subject to the foregoing restriction until the end of said one hundred and eighty (180) day (or other) period. Participant agrees that any transferee of the Option or shares acquired pursuant to the Option shall be bound by this Section 4.

5. Method of Payment. Payment of the aggregate Exercise Price shall be by any of the following, or a combination thereof, at the election of the Participant:

(a) cash;

(b) check;

(c) consideration received by the Company under a formal cashless exercise program adopted by the Company in connection with the Plan; or

(d) surrender of other Shares which (i) shall be valued at its Fair Market Value on the date of exercise, and (ii) must be owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, if accepting such Shares, in the sole discretion of the Administrator, shall not result in any adverse accounting consequences to the Company.

6. Restrictions on Exercise. This Option may not be exercised until such time as the Plan has been approved by the stockholders of the Company, or if the issuance of such Shares upon such exercise or the method of payment of consideration for such shares would constitute a violation of any Applicable Law.

7. Non-Transferability of Option.

(a) This Option may not be transferred in any manner otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised during the lifetime of Participant only by Participant. The terms of the Plan and this Option Agreement shall be binding upon the executors, administrators, heirs, successors and assigns of Participant.

(b) Further, until the Company becomes subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, or after the Administrator determines that it is, will, or may no longer be relying upon the exemption from registration of Options under the Exchange Act as set forth in Rule 12h-1(f) promulgated under the Exchange Act (the "Reliance End Date"), Participant shall not transfer this Option or, prior to exercise, the Shares subject to this Option, in any manner other than (i) to persons who are "family members" (as defined in Rule 701(c)(3) of the Securities Act) through gifts or domestic relations orders, or (ii) to an executor or guardian of Participant upon the death or disability of Participant. Until the Reliance End Date, the Options and, prior to exercise, the Shares subject to this Option, may not be pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred or disposed of, including by entering into any short position, any "put equivalent position" or any "call equivalent position" (as defined in Rule 16a-1(h) and Rule 16a-1(b) of the Exchange Act, respectively), other than as permitted in clauses (i) and (ii) of this paragraph.

8. Term of Option. This Option may be exercised only within the term set out in the Notice of Stock Option Grant, and may be exercised during such term only in accordance with the Plan and the terms of this Option Agreement.

9. Tax Obligations.

(a) Tax Withholding. Participant agrees to make appropriate arrangements with the Company (or the Parent or Subsidiary employing or retaining Participant) for the satisfaction of all Federal, state, local and foreign income and employment tax withholding requirements applicable to the Option exercise. Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to honor the exercise and refuse to deliver the Shares if such withholding amounts are not delivered at the time of exercise.

(b) Notice of Disqualifying Disposition of ISO Shares. If the Option granted to Participant herein is an ISO, and if Participant sells or otherwise disposes of any of the Shares acquired pursuant to the ISO on or before the later of (i) the date two (2) years after the Date of Grant, or (ii) the date one (1) year after the date of exercise, Participant shall immediately notify the Company in writing of such disposition. Participant agrees that Participant may be subject to income tax withholding by the Company on the compensation income recognized by Participant.

(c) Code Section 409A. Under Code Section 409A, an Option that vests after December 31, 2004 (or that vested on or prior to such date but which was materially modified after October 3, 2004) that was granted with a per Share exercise price that is determined by the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") to be less than the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant (a "discount option") may be considered "deferred compensation." An Option that is a "discount option" may result in (i) income recognition by Participant prior to the exercise of the Option, (ii) an additional twenty percent (20%) federal income tax, and (iii) potential penalty and interest charges. The "discount option" may also result in additional state income, penalty and interest tax to the Participant. Participant acknowledges that the Company cannot and has not guaranteed that the IRS will agree that the per Share exercise price of this Option equals or exceeds the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant in a later examination. Participant agrees that if the IRS determines that the Option was granted with a per Share exercise price that was less than the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant, Participant shall be solely responsible for Participant's costs related to such a determination.

10. Entire Agreement; Governing Law. The Plan is incorporated herein by reference. The Plan and this Option Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Participant with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may not be modified adversely to the Participant's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Participant. This Option Agreement is governed by the internal substantive laws but not the choice of law rules of California.

11. No Guarantee of Continued Service. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF SHARES PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT THE WILL

OF THE COMPANY (OR THE PARENT OR SUBSIDIARY EMPLOYING OR RETAINING PARTICIPANT) AND NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED THIS OPTION OR ACQUIRING SHARES HEREUNDER. PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND SHALL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE COMPANY (OR THE PARENT OR SUBSIDIARY EMPLOYING OR RETAINING PARTICIPANT) TO TERMINATE PARTICIPANT'S RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.

Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and represents that he or she is familiar with the terms and provisions thereof, and hereby accepts this Option subject to all of the terms and provisions thereof. Participant has reviewed the Plan and this Option in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Option and fully understands all provisions of the Option. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan or this Option. Participant further agrees to notify the Company upon any change in the residence address indicated below.

PARTICIPANT	NEUROCO, INC.
_____	_____
Signature	By
_____	_____
Print Name	Print Name
_____	_____
	Title
_____	
Residence Address	
_____	
Email	

EXHIBIT A

2015 Equity Incentive Plan

EXERCISE NOTICE

NeuroCo, Inc.
734 N. Pastoria Avenue
Sunnyvale, CA 94085

Attention: Chief Executive Officer

1. Exercise of Option. Effective as of today, _____, ____, the undersigned ("Participant") hereby elects to exercise Participant's option (the "Option") to purchase _____ shares of the Common Stock (the "Shares") of NeuroCo, Inc. (the "Company") under and pursuant to the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and the Stock Option Agreement – Early Exercise dated «Grant_Date» (the "Option Agreement").

2. Delivery of Payment. Participant herewith delivers to the Company the full purchase price of the Shares, as set forth in the Option Agreement, and any and all withholding taxes due in connection with the exercise of the Option.

3. Representations of Participant. Participant acknowledges that Participant has received, read and understood the Plan and the Option Agreement and agrees to abide by and be bound by their terms and conditions.

4. Rights as Stockholder. Until the issuance of the Shares (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company), no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder shall exist with respect to the Common Stock subject to an Award, notwithstanding the exercise of the Option. The Shares shall be issued to Participant as soon as practicable after the Option is exercised in accordance with the Option Agreement. No adjustment shall be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date of issuance except as provided in Section 13 of the Plan.

5. Company's Right of First Refusal. Before any Shares held by Participant or any transferee (either being sometimes referred to herein as the "Holder") may be sold or otherwise transferred (including transfer by gift or operation of law), the Company or its assignee(s) shall have a right of first refusal to purchase the Shares on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 5 (the "Right of First Refusal").

(a) Notice of Proposed Transfer. The Holder of the Shares shall deliver to the Company a written notice (the "Notice") stating: (i) the Holder's bona fide intention to sell or otherwise transfer such Shares; (ii) the name of each proposed purchaser or other transferee ("Proposed Transferee"); (iii) the number of Shares to be transferred to each Proposed Transferee; and (iv) the bona fide cash price or other consideration for which the Holder proposes to transfer

the Shares (the "Offered Price"), and the Holder shall offer the Shares at the Offered Price to the Company or its assignee(s).

(b) Exercise of Right of First Refusal. At any time within thirty (30) days after receipt of the Notice, the Company and/or its assignee(s) may, by giving written notice to the Holder, elect to purchase all, but not less than all, of the Shares proposed to be transferred to any one or more of the Proposed Transferees, at the purchase price determined in accordance with subsection (c) below.

(c) Purchase Price. The purchase price ("Purchase Price") for the Shares purchased by the Company or its assignee(s) under this Section 5 shall be the Offered Price. If the Offered Price includes consideration other than cash, the cash equivalent value of the non-cash consideration shall be determined by the Board of Directors of the Company in good faith.

(d) Payment. Payment of the Purchase Price shall be made, at the option of the Company or its assignee(s), in cash (by check), by cancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding indebtedness of the Holder to the Company (or, in the case of repurchase by an assignee, to the assignee), or by any combination thereof within thirty (30) days after receipt of the Notice or in the manner and at the times set forth in the Notice.

(e) Holder's Right to Transfer. If all of the Shares proposed in the Notice to be transferred to a given Proposed Transferee are not purchased by the Company and/or its assignee(s) as provided in this Section 5, then the Holder may sell or otherwise transfer such Shares to that Proposed Transferee at the Offered Price or at a higher price, provided that such sale or other transfer is consummated within one hundred and twenty (120) days after the date of the Notice, that any such sale or other transfer is effected in accordance with any applicable securities laws and that the Proposed Transferee agrees in writing that the provisions of this Section 5 shall continue to apply to the Shares in the hands of such Proposed Transferee. If the Shares described in the Notice are not transferred to the Proposed Transferee within such period, a new Notice shall be given to the Company, and the Company and/or its assignees shall again be offered the Right of First Refusal before any Shares held by the Holder may be sold or otherwise transferred.

(f) Exception for Certain Family Transfers. Anything to the contrary contained in this Section 5 notwithstanding, the transfer of any or all of the Shares during the Participant's lifetime or on the Participant's death by will or intestacy to the Participant's immediate family or a trust for the benefit of the Participant's immediate family shall be exempt from the provisions of this Section 5. "Immediate Family" as used herein shall mean spouse, lineal descendant or antecedent, father, mother, brother or sister. In such case, the transferee or other recipient shall receive and hold the Shares so transferred subject to the provisions of this Section 5, and there shall be no further transfer of such Shares except in accordance with the terms of this Section 5.

(g) Termination of Right of First Refusal. The Right of First Refusal shall terminate as to any Shares upon the earlier of (i) the first sale of Common Stock of the Company to the general public, or (ii) a Change in Control in which the successor corporation has equity securities that are publicly traded.

6. Tax Consultation. Participant understands that Participant may suffer adverse tax consequences as a result of Participant's purchase or disposition of the Shares. Participant represents that Participant has consulted with any tax consultants Participant deems advisable in connection with the purchase or disposition of the Shares and that Participant is not relying on the Company for any tax advice.

7. Restrictive Legends and Stop-Transfer Orders.

(a) Legends. Participant understands and agrees that the Company shall cause the legends set forth below or legends substantially equivalent thereto, to be placed upon any certificate(s) evidencing ownership of the Shares together with any other legends that may be required by the Company or by state or federal securities laws:

> THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 (THE "ACT") AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER THE ACT OR, IN THE OPINION OF COUNSEL SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES, SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATION IS IN COMPLIANCE THEREWITH.
>
> THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER AND A RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL HELD BY THE ISSUER OR ITS ASSIGNEE(S) AS SET FORTH IN THE EXERCISE NOTICE BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. SUCH TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS AND RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL ARE BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.
>
> THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER FOR A PERIOD OF TIME FOLLOWING THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE UNDERWRITTEN PUBLIC OFFERING OF THE COMPANY'S SECURITIES SET FORTH IN AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES AND MAY NOT BE SOLD OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF BY THE HOLDER PRIOR TO THE EXPIRATION OF SUCH PERIOD WITHOUT THE CONSENT OF THE COMPANY OR THE MANAGING UNDERWRITER.

(b) Stop-Transfer Notices. Participant agrees that, in order to ensure compliance with the restrictions referred to herein, the Company may issue appropriate "stop transfer" instructions to its transfer agent, if any, and that, if the Company transfers its own securities, it may make appropriate notations to the same effect in its own records.

(c) Refusal to Transfer. The Company shall not be required (i) to transfer on its books any Shares that have been sold or otherwise transferred in violation of any of the provisions

of this Exercise Notice or (ii) to treat as owner of such Shares or to accord the right to vote or pay dividends to any purchaser or other transferee to whom such Shares shall have been so transferred.

8. Successors and Assigns. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Exercise Notice to single or multiple assignees, and this Exercise Notice shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Exercise Notice shall be binding upon Participant and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

9. Interpretation. Any dispute regarding the interpretation of this Exercise Notice shall be submitted by Participant or by the Company forthwith to the Administrator, which shall review such dispute at its next regular meeting. The resolution of such a dispute by the Administrator shall be final and binding on all parties.

10. Governing Law; Severability. This Exercise Notice is governed by the internal substantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of California. In the event that any provision hereof becomes or is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be illegal, unenforceable or void, this Exercise Notice shall continue in full force and effect.

11. Entire Agreement. The Plan and Option Agreement are incorporated herein by reference. This Exercise Notice, the Plan, the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement, the Option Agreement and the Investment Representation Statement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Participant with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may not be modified adversely to the Participant’s interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Participant.

Submitted by: PARTICIPANT	Accepted by: NEUROCO, INC.
Signature	By
Print Name	Print Name
	Title
Address:	Address:
Email	Date Received

EXHIBIT B

INVESTMENT REPRESENTATION STATEMENT

PARTICIPANT	:	
COMPANY	:	NEUROCO, INC.
SECURITY	:	COMMON STOCK
AMOUNT	:	
DATE	:	

In connection with the purchase of the above-listed Securities, the undersigned Participant represents to the Company the following:

(a) Participant is aware of the Company's business affairs and financial condition and has acquired sufficient information about the Company to reach an informed and knowledgeable decision to acquire the Securities. Participant is acquiring these Securities for investment for Participant's own account only and not with a view to, or for resale in connection with, any "distribution" thereof within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

(b) Participant acknowledges and understands that the Securities constitute "restricted securities" under the Securities Act and have not been registered under the Securities Act in reliance upon a specific exemption therefrom, which exemption depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of Participant's investment intent as expressed herein. In this connection, Participant understands that, in the view of the Securities and Exchange Commission, the statutory basis for such exemption may be unavailable if Participant's representation was predicated solely upon a present intention to hold these Securities for the minimum capital gains period specified under tax statutes, for a deferred sale, for or until an increase or decrease in the market price of the Securities, or for a period of one (1) year or any other fixed period in the future. Participant further understands that the Securities must be held indefinitely unless they are subsequently registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from such registration is available. Participant further acknowledges and understands that the Company is under no obligation to register the Securities. Participant understands that the certificate evidencing the Securities shall be imprinted with any legend required under applicable state securities laws.

(c) Participant is familiar with the provisions of Rule 701 and Rule 144, each promulgated under the Securities Act, which, in substance, permit limited public resale of "restricted securities" acquired, directly or indirectly from the issuer thereof, in a non-public offering subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions. Rule 701 provides that if the issuer qualifies under Rule 701 at the time of the grant of the Option to Participant, the exercise shall be exempt from registration

under the Securities Act. In the event the Company becomes subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, ninety (90) days thereafter (or such longer period as any market stand-off agreement may require) the Securities exempt under Rule 701 may be resold, subject to the satisfaction of the applicable conditions specified by Rule 144, including in the case of affiliates (1) the availability of certain public information about the Company, (2) the amount of Securities being sold during any three (3) month period not exceeding specified limitations, (3) the resale being made in an unsolicited "broker's transaction", transactions directly with a "market maker" or "riskless principal transactions" (as those terms are defined under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) and (4) the timely filing of a Form 144, if applicable.

In the event that the Company does not qualify under Rule 701 at the time of grant of the Option, then the Securities may be resold in certain limited circumstances subject to the provisions of Rule 144, which may require (i) the availability of current public information about the Company; (ii) the resale to occur more than a specified period after the purchase and full payment (within the meaning of Rule 144) for the Securities; and (iii) in the case of the sale of Securities by an affiliate, the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in sections (2), (3) and (4) of the paragraph immediately above.

(d) Participant further understands that in the event all of the applicable requirements of Rule 701 or 144 are not satisfied, registration under the Securities Act, compliance with Regulation A, or some other registration exemption shall be required; and that, notwithstanding the fact that Rules 144 and 701 are not exclusive, the Staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission has expressed its opinion that persons proposing to sell private placement securities other than in a registered offering and otherwise than pursuant to Rules 144 or 701 shall have a substantial burden of proof in establishing that an exemption from registration is available for such offers or sales, and that such persons and their respective brokers who participate in such transactions do so at their own risk. Participant understands that no assurances can be given that any such other registration exemption shall be available in such event.

PARTICIPANT

_____

Signature

_____

Print Name

_____

Date

EXHIBIT C-1

NEUROCO, INC.

2015 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

RESTRICTED STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT

THIS RESTRICTED STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is made between _____ (the "Purchaser") and NeuroCo, Inc. (the "Company") or its assignees of rights hereunder as of _____, ____.

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan shall have the same defined meanings in this Agreement.

RECITALS

A. Pursuant to the exercise of the option granted to Purchaser under the Plan and pursuant to the Stock Option Agreement – Early Exercise (the "Option Agreement") dated «Grant_Date» by and between the Company and Purchaser with respect to such grant (the "Option"), which Plan and Option Agreement are hereby incorporated by reference, Purchaser has elected to purchase _____ of those shares of Common Stock which have not become vested under the vesting schedule set forth in the Option Agreement ("Unvested Shares"). The Unvested Shares and the shares subject to the Option Agreement, which have become vested are sometimes collectively referred to herein as the "Shares."

B. As required by the Option Agreement, as a condition to Purchaser's election to exercise the option, Purchaser must execute this Agreement, which sets forth the rights and obligations of the parties with respect to Shares acquired upon exercise of the Option.

1. Repurchase Option.

(a) If Purchaser's status as a Service Provider is terminated for any reason, including for death and Disability, the Company shall have the right and option for ninety (90) days from such date to purchase from Purchaser, or Purchaser's personal representative, as the case may be, all of the Purchaser's Unvested Shares as of the date of such termination at the price paid by the Purchaser for such Shares (the "Repurchase Option").

(b) Upon the occurrence of such termination, the Company may exercise its Repurchase Option by delivering personally or by registered mail, to Purchaser (or his or her transferee or legal representative, as the case may be) with a copy to the escrow agent described in Section 2 below, a notice in writing indicating the Company's intention to exercise the Repurchase Option AND, at the Company's option, (i) by delivering to the Purchaser (or the Purchaser's transferee or legal representative) a check in the amount of the aggregate repurchase price, or (ii) by the Company canceling an amount of the Purchaser's indebtedness to the Company equal to the aggregate repurchase price, or (iii) by a combination of (i) and (ii) so that the combined payment and cancellation of indebtedness equals such aggregate repurchase price. Upon delivery of such

notice and payment of the aggregate repurchase price in any of the ways described above, the Company shall become the legal and beneficial owner of the Unvested Shares being repurchased and the rights and interests therein or relating thereto, and the Company shall have the right to retain and transfer to its own name the number of Unvested Shares being repurchased by the Company.

(c) Whenever the Company shall have the right to repurchase Unvested Shares hereunder, the Company may designate and assign one or more employees, officers, directors or stockholders of the Company or other persons or organizations to exercise all or a part of the Company's Repurchase Option under this Agreement and purchase all or a part of such Unvested Shares.

(d) If the Company does not elect to exercise the Repurchase Option conferred above by giving the requisite notice within ninety (90) days following the termination, the Repurchase Option shall terminate.

(e) The Repurchase Option shall terminate in accordance with the vesting schedule contained in Purchaser's Option Agreement.

2. Transferability of the Shares; Escrow.

(a) Purchaser hereby authorizes and directs the Secretary of the Company, or such other person designated by the Company, to transfer the Unvested Shares as to which the Repurchase Option has been exercised from Purchaser to the Company.

(b) To insure the availability for delivery of Purchaser's Unvested Shares upon repurchase by the Company pursuant to the Repurchase Option under Section 1, Purchaser hereby appoints the Secretary, or any other person designated by the Company as escrow agent (the "Escrow Agent"), as its attorney-in-fact to sell, assign and transfer unto the Company, such Unvested Shares, if any, repurchased by the Company pursuant to the Repurchase Option and shall, upon execution of this Agreement, deliver and deposit with the Escrow Agent, the share certificates representing the Unvested Shares, together with the stock assignment duly endorsed in blank, attached hereto as Exhibit C-2. The Unvested Shares and stock assignment shall be held by the Escrow Agent in escrow, pursuant to the Joint Escrow Instructions of the Company and Purchaser attached as Exhibit C-3 hereto, until the Company exercises its Repurchase Option, until such Unvested Shares are vested, or until such time as this Agreement no longer is in effect. Upon vesting of the Unvested Shares, the Escrow Agent shall promptly deliver to the Purchaser the certificate or certificates representing such Shares in the Escrow Agent's possession belonging to the Purchaser, and the Escrow Agent shall be discharged of all further obligations hereunder; provided, however, that the Escrow Agent shall nevertheless retain such certificate or certificates as Escrow Agent if so required pursuant to other restrictions imposed pursuant to this Agreement.

(c) Neither the Company nor the Escrow Agent shall be liable for any act it may do or omit to do with respect to holding the Shares in escrow and while acting in good faith and in the exercise of its judgment.

(d) Transfer or sale of the Shares is subject to restrictions on transfer imposed by any applicable state and federal securities laws. Any transferee shall hold such Shares subject to all the provisions hereof and the Exercise Notice executed by the Purchaser with respect to any Unvested Shares purchased by Purchaser and shall acknowledge the same by signing a copy of this Agreement.

3. Ownership, Voting Rights, Duties. This Agreement shall not affect in any way the ownership, voting rights or other rights or duties of Purchaser, except as specifically provided herein.

4. Legends. The share certificate evidencing the Shares issued hereunder shall be endorsed with the following legend (in addition to any legend required under applicable federal and state securities laws):

> THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS UPON TRANSFER AND RIGHTS OF REPURCHASE AS SET FORTH IN AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE STOCKHOLDER, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY.

5. Adjustment for Stock Split. All references to the number of Shares and the purchase price of the Shares in this Agreement shall be appropriately adjusted to reflect any stock split, stock dividend or other change in the Shares, which may be made by the Company pursuant to Section 13 of the Plan after the date of this Agreement.

6. Notices. Notices required hereunder shall be given in person or by registered mail to the address of Purchaser shown on the records of the Company, and to the Company at their respective principal executive offices.

7. Survival of Terms. This Agreement shall apply to and bind Purchaser and the Company and their respective permitted assignees and transferees, heirs, legatees, executors, administrators and legal successors.

8. Section 83(b) Election. Purchaser hereby acknowledges that he or she has been informed that, with respect to the exercise of an Option for Unvested Shares, an election (the "Election") may be filed by the Purchaser with the Internal Revenue Service, within thirty (30) days of the purchase of the exercised Shares, electing pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Code to be taxed currently on any difference between the purchase price of the exercised Shares and their Fair Market Value on the date of purchase. In the case of a Nonstatutory Stock Option, this will result in the recognition of taxable income to the Purchaser on the date of exercise, measured by the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the exercised Shares, at the time the Option is exercised over the purchase price for the exercised Shares. Absent such an Election, taxable income will be measured and recognized by Purchaser at the time or times on which the Company's Repurchase Option lapses. In the case of an Incentive Stock Option, such an Election will result in a recognition of income to the Purchaser for alternative minimum tax purposes on the date of exercise, measured by the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the exercised Shares, at the time the option is exercised, over the purchase price for the exercised Shares. Absent such an Election, alternative

minimum taxable income will be measured and recognized by Purchaser at the time or times on which the Company's Repurchase Option lapses.

This discussion is intended only as a summary of the general United States income tax laws that apply to exercising Options as to Shares that have not yet vested and is accurate only as of the date this form Agreement was approved by the Board. The federal, state and local tax consequences to any particular taxpayer will depend upon his or her individual circumstances. Purchaser is strongly encouraged to seek the advice of his or her own tax consultants in connection with the purchase of the Shares and the advisability of filing of the Election under Section 83(b) of the Code. A form of Election under Section 83(b) is attached hereto as Exhibit C-4 for reference.

PURCHASER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT IS PURCHASER'S SOLE RESPONSIBILITY AND NOT THE COMPANY'S TO FILE TIMELY THE ELECTION UNDER SECTION 83(b) OF THE CODE, EVEN IF PURCHASER REQUESTS THE COMPANY OR ITS REPRESENTATIVE TO MAKE THIS FILING ON PURCHASER'S BEHALF.

9. Representations. Purchaser has reviewed with his or her own tax advisors the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Purchaser is relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents. Purchaser understands that he or she (and not the Company) shall be responsible for his or her own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

10. Entire Agreement; Governing Law. The Plan and Option Agreement are incorporated herein by reference. The Plan, the Option Agreement, the Exercise Notice, this Agreement, and the Investment Representation Statement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Purchaser with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may not be modified adversely to the Purchaser's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Purchaser. This Agreement is governed by the internal substantive laws but not the choice of law rules of California.

Purchaser represents that he or she has read this Agreement and is familiar with its terms and provisions. Purchaser hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Board upon any questions arising under this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement is deemed made as of the date first set forth above.

PARTICIPANT	NEUROCO, INC.
_____	_____
Signature	By
_____	_____
Print Name	Print Name
_____	_____
	Title
_____	
Residence Address	
_____	
Email Address	
Dated: , _____	

EXHIBIT C-2

ASSIGNMENT SEPARATE FROM CERTIFICATE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED I, _____, hereby sell, assign and transfer unto NeuroCo, Inc. _____ shares of the Common Stock of NeuroCo, Inc. standing in my name of the books of said corporation represented by Certificate No. _____ herewith and do hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint _____ to transfer the said stock on the books of the within named corporation with full power of substitution in the premises.

This Stock Assignment may be used only in accordance with the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement between NeuroCo, Inc. and the undersigned dated _____, _____ (the "Agreement").

Dated: _____ Signature: _____

INSTRUCTIONS: Please do not fill in any blanks other than the signature line. The purpose of this assignment is to enable the Company to exercise its "repurchase option," as set forth in the Agreement, without requiring additional signatures on the part of the Purchaser.

EXHIBIT C-3

JOINT ESCROW INSTRUCTIONS

_____, ____

NeuroCo, Inc.
734 N. Pastoria Avenue
Sunnyvale, CA 94085

Dear _____:

As Escrow Agent for both NeuroCo, Inc. (the "Company"), and the undersigned purchaser of stock of the Company (the "Purchaser"), you are hereby authorized and directed to hold the documents delivered to you pursuant to the terms of that certain Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement (the "Agreement") between the Company and the undersigned, in accordance with the following instructions:

1. In the event the Company and/or any assignee of the Company (referred to collectively for convenience herein as the "Company") exercises the Company's repurchase option set forth in the Agreement, the Company shall give to Purchaser and you a written notice specifying the number of shares of stock to be purchased, the purchase price, and the time for a closing hereunder at the principal office of the Company. Purchaser and the Company hereby irrevocably authorize and direct you to close the transaction contemplated by such notice in accordance with the terms of said notice.

2. At the closing, you are directed (a) to date the stock assignments necessary for the transfer in question, (b) to fill in the number of shares being transferred, and (c) to deliver the stock assignments, together with the certificate evidencing the shares of stock to be transferred, to the Company or its assignee, against the simultaneous delivery to you of the purchase price (by cash, a check, or some combination thereof) for the number of shares of stock being purchased pursuant to the exercise of the Company's repurchase option.

3. Purchaser irrevocably authorizes the Company to deposit with you any certificates evidencing shares of stock to be held by you hereunder and any additions and substitutions to said shares as defined in the Agreement. Purchaser does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint you as Purchaser's attorney-in-fact and agent for the term of this escrow to execute with respect to such securities all documents necessary or appropriate to make such securities negotiable and to complete any transaction herein contemplated, including but not limited to the filing with any applicable state blue sky authority of any required applications for consent to, or notice of transfer of, the securities. Subject to the provisions of this paragraph 3, Purchaser shall exercise all rights and privileges of a stockholder of the Company while the stock is held by you.

4. Upon written request of the Purchaser, but no more than once per calendar year, unless the Company's repurchase option has been exercised, you shall deliver to Purchaser a certificate or certificates representing so many shares of stock as are not then subject to the

Company's repurchase option. Within one hundred and twenty (120) days after cessation of Purchaser's continuous employment by or services to the Company, or any parent or subsidiary of the Company, you shall deliver to Purchaser a certificate or certificates representing the aggregate number of shares held or issued pursuant to the Agreement and not purchased by the Company or its assignees pursuant to exercise of the Company's repurchase option.

5. If at the time of termination of this escrow you should have in your possession any documents, securities, or other property belonging to Purchaser, you shall deliver all of the same to Purchaser and shall be discharged of all further obligations hereunder.

6. Your duties hereunder may be altered, amended, modified or revoked only by a writing signed by all of the parties hereto.

7. You shall be obligated only for the performance of such duties as are specifically set forth herein and may rely and shall be protected in relying or refraining from acting on any instrument reasonably believed by you to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. You shall not be personally liable for any act you may do or omit to do hereunder as Escrow Agent or as attorney-in-fact for Purchaser while acting in good faith, and any act done or omitted by you pursuant to the advice of your own attorneys shall be conclusive evidence of such good faith.

8. You are hereby expressly authorized to disregard any and all warnings given by any of the parties hereto or by any other person or corporation, excepting only orders or process of courts of law and are hereby expressly authorized to comply with and obey orders, judgments or decrees of any court. In case you obey or comply with any such order, judgment or decree, you shall not be liable to any of the parties hereto or to any other person, firm or corporation by reason of such compliance, notwithstanding any such order, judgment or decree being subsequently reversed, modified, annulled, set aside, vacated or found to have been entered without jurisdiction.

9. You shall not be liable in any respect on account of the identity, authorities or rights of the parties executing or delivering or purporting to execute or deliver the Agreement or any documents or papers deposited or called for hereunder.

10. You shall not be liable for the outlawing of any rights under the Statute of Limitations with respect to these Joint Escrow Instructions or any documents deposited with you.

11. You shall be entitled to employ such legal counsel and other experts as you may deem necessary properly to advise you in connection with your obligations hereunder, may rely upon the advice of such counsel, and may pay such counsel reasonable compensation therefor.

12. Your responsibilities as Escrow Agent hereunder shall terminate if you shall cease to be an officer or agent of the Company or if you shall resign by written notice to each party. In the event of any such termination, the Company shall appoint a successor Escrow Agent.

13. If you reasonably require other or further instruments in connection with these Joint Escrow Instructions or obligations in respect hereto, the necessary parties hereto shall join in furnishing such instruments.

14. It is understood and agreed that should any dispute arise with respect to the delivery and/or ownership or right of possession of the securities held by you hereunder, you are authorized and directed to retain in your possession without liability to anyone all or any part of said securities until such disputes shall have been settled either by mutual written agreement of the parties concerned or by a final order, decree or judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction after the time for appeal has expired and no appeal has been perfected, but you shall be under no duty whatsoever to institute or defend any such proceedings.

15. Any notice required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon personal delivery or upon deposit in the United States Post Office, by registered or certified mail with postage and fees prepaid, addressed to each of the other parties thereunto entitled at the following addresses or at such other addresses as a party may designate by ten (10) days' advance written notice to each of the other parties hereto.

16. By signing these Joint Escrow Instructions, you become a party hereto only for the purpose of said Joint Escrow Instructions; you do not become a party to the Agreement.

17. This instrument shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto, and their respective successors and permitted assigns.

18. These Joint Escrow Instructions shall be governed by the internal substantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of California.

PURCHASER

Signature

Print Name

Residence Address

NEUROCO, INC.

By

Print Name

Title

ESCROW AGENT

Corporate Secretary

Dated:

EXHIBIT C-4

ELECTION UNDER SECTION 83(b)
OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986

The undersigned taxpayer hereby elects, pursuant to Sections 55 and 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, to include in taxpayer's gross income or alternative minimum taxable income, as the case may be, for the current taxable year the amount of any compensation taxable to taxpayer in connection with taxpayer's receipt of the property described below.

1. The name, address, taxpayer identification number and taxable year of the undersigned are as follows:

	TAXPAYER	SPOUSE
NAME:	_____	_____
ADDRESS:	_____	_____
	_____	_____
TAX ID NO.:	_____	_____
TAXABLE YEAR:	_____	

2. The property with respect to which the election is made is described as follows: _____ shares (the "Shares") of the Common Stock of NeuroCo, Inc. (the "Company").

3. The date on which the property was transferred is:_____ ,_____.

4. The property is subject to the following restrictions:

The Shares may not be transferred and are subject to forfeiture under the terms of an agreement between the taxpayer and the Company. These restrictions lapse upon the satisfaction of certain conditions contained in such agreement.

5. The Fair Market Value at the time of transfer, determined without regard to any restriction other than a restriction which by its terms shall never lapse, of such property is: $_____.

6. The amount (if any) paid for such property is: $_____.

The undersigned has submitted a copy of this statement to the person for whom the services were performed in connection with the undersigned's receipt of the above-described property. The transferee of such property is the person performing the services in connection with the transfer of said property.

The undersigned understands that the foregoing election may not be revoked except with the consent of the Commissioner.

Dated: _____, _____

_____
Taxpayer

The undersigned spouse of taxpayer joins in this election.

Dated: _____, _____

_____
Spouse of Taxpayer

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

2019 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

1. Purpose. The purpose of the Plan is to provide employees of the Company and its Designated Companies with an opportunity to purchase Common Stock through accumulated Contributions. The Company intends for the Plan to have two components: a component that is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Code (the "423 Component") and a component that is not intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Code (the "Non-423 Component"). The provisions of the 423 Component, accordingly, will be construed so as to extend and limit Plan participation in a uniform and nondiscriminatory basis consistent with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code. An option to purchase shares of Common Stock under the Non-423 Component will be granted pursuant to rules, procedures, or sub-plans adopted by the Administrator designed to achieve tax, securities laws, or other objectives for Eligible Employees and the Company. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Non-423 Component will operate and be administered in the same manner as the 423 Component.

2. Definitions.

(a) "Administrator" means the Board or any Committee designated by the Board to administer the Plan pursuant to Section 14.

(b) "Affiliate" means any entity, other than a Subsidiary, in which the Company has an equity or other ownership interest.

(c) "Applicable Laws" means the requirements relating to the administration of equity-based awards under U.S. state corporate laws, U.S. federal and state securities laws, the Code, any stock exchange or quotation system on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted and the applicable laws of any foreign country or jurisdiction where options are, or will be, granted under the Plan.

(d) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(e) "Change in Control" means the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("Person"), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, together with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection, the acquisition of additional stock by any one Person, who is considered to own more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company will not be considered a Change in Control. Further, if the stockholders of the Company immediately before such change in ownership continue to retain immediately after the change in ownership, in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company's voting stock immediately prior to the change in ownership, direct or indirect beneficial ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the total voting power of the stock of the Company or of the ultimate parent entity of the Company, such event shall

not be considered a Change in Control under this subsection (i). For this purpose, indirect beneficial ownership shall include, without limitation, an interest resulting from ownership of the voting securities of one or more corporations or other business entities which own the Company, as the case may be, either directly or through one or more subsidiary corporations or other business entities; or

(ii) A change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any twelve (12)-month period by Directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purposes of this subsection (ii), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change in Control; or

(iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the twelve (12)-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such Person) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than fifty percent (50%) of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection, the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets: (A) a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the Company's stockholders immediately after the transfer, or (B) a transfer of assets by the Company to: (1) a stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock, (2) an entity, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company, (3) a Person, that owns, directly or indirectly, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of all the outstanding stock of the Company, or (4) an entity, at least fifty percent (50%) of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in this subsection (iii)(B)(3). For purposes of this subsection, gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

For purposes of this definition, persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase, or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed a Change in Control unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Code Section 409A, as it has been and may be amended from time to time, and any proposed or final U.S. Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance that has been promulgated or may be promulgated thereunder from time to time.

Further and for the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Change in Control if: (i) its sole purpose is to change the jurisdiction of the Company's incorporation, or (ii) its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

(f) "Code" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Reference to a specific section of the Code will include such section, any valid regulation or other official applicable

guidance promulgated under such section, and any comparable provision of any future legislation or regulation amending, supplementing or superseding such section or regulation.

(g) "Committee" means a committee of the Board appointed in accordance with Section 14 hereof.

(h) "Common Stock" means the Common Stock of the Company.

(i) "Company" means Silk Road Medical, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any successor thereto.

(j) "Compensation" includes an Eligible Employee's base straight time gross earnings, but excludes payments for incentive compensation, bonuses, payments for overtime and shift premium, equity compensation income and other similar compensation. The Administrator, in its discretion, may, on a uniform and nondiscriminatory basis, establish a different definition of Compensation for a subsequent Offering Period.

(k) "Contributions" means the payroll deductions and other additional payments that the Company may permit to be made by a Participant to fund the exercise of options granted pursuant to the Plan.

(l) "Designated Company" means any Subsidiary or Affiliate that has been designated by the Administrator from time to time in its sole discretion as eligible to participate in the Plan. For purposes of the 423 Component, only the Company and its Subsidiaries may be Designated Companies, provided, however that at any given time, a Subsidiary that is a Designated Company under the 423 Component will not be a Designated Company under the Non-423 Component.

(m) "Director" means a member of the Board.

(n) "Eligible Employee" means any individual who is a common law employee providing services to the Company or a Designated Company and is customarily employed for at least twenty (20) hours per week and more than five (5) months in any calendar year by the Employer, or any lesser number of hours per week and/or number of months in any calendar year established by the Administrator (if required under Applicable Laws) for purposes of any separate Offering or the Non-423 Component. For purposes of the Plan, the employment relationship will be treated as continuing intact while the individual is on sick leave or other leave of absence that the Employer approves or is legally protected under Applicable Laws. Where the period of leave exceeds three (3) months and the individual's right to reemployment is not guaranteed either by statute or by contract, the employment relationship will be deemed to have terminated three (3) months and one (1) day following the commencement of such leave. The Administrator, in its discretion, from time to time may, prior to an Enrollment Date for all options to be granted on such Enrollment Date in an Offering, determine (for each Offering under the 423 Component on a uniform and nondiscriminatory basis or as otherwise permitted by Treasury Regulation Section 1.423 2) that the definition of Eligible Employee will or will not include an individual if he or she: (i) has not completed at least two (2) years of service since his or her last hire date (or such lesser period of time as may be determined by the Administrator in its discretion), (ii) customarily works not more than twenty (20) hours per week (or such lesser period of

time as may be determined by the Administrator in its discretion), (iii) customarily works not more than five (5) months per calendar year (or such lesser period of time as may be determined by the Administrator in its discretion), (iv) is a highly compensated employee within the meaning of Section 414(q) of the Code, or (v) is a highly compensated employee within the meaning of Section 414(q) of the Code with compensation above a certain level or is an officer or subject to the disclosure requirements of Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, provided the exclusion is applied with respect to each Offering under the 423 Component in an identical manner to all highly compensated individuals of the Employer whose Eligible Employees are participating in that Offering. Each exclusion will be applied with respect to an Offering under the 423 Component in a manner complying with U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.423 2(e)(2)(ii). Such exclusions may be applied with respect to an Offering under the Non-423 Component without regard to the limitations of U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.423 2.

(o) "Employer" means the employer of the applicable Eligible Employee(s).

(p) "Enrollment Date" means the first Trading Day of an Offering Period.

(q) "Exchange Act" means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, including the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(r) "Exercise Date" means the last Trading Day of the Purchase Period. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that an Offering Period is terminated prior to its expiration pursuant to Section 20(a), the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may determine that any Purchase Period also terminating under such Offering Period will terminate without options being exercised on the Exercise Date that otherwise would have occurred on the last Trading Day of such Purchase Period.

(s) "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of a share of Common Stock determined as follows:

(i) For purposes of the Enrollment Date of the first Offering Period under the Plan, the Fair Market Value will be the initial price to the public as set forth in the final prospectus included within the Registration Statement.

(ii) For all other purposes, the Fair Market Value will be the closing sales price for Common Stock as quoted on any established stock exchange or national market system (including without limitation the New York Stock Exchange, NASDAQ Global Select Market, the NASDAQ Global Market or the NASDAQ Capital Market of The NASDAQ Stock Market) on which the Common Stock is listed on the date of determination (or the closing bid, if no sales were reported), as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable. If the determination date for the Fair Market Value occurs on a non-trading day (i.e., a weekend or holiday), the Fair Market Value will be such price on the immediately preceding trading day, unless otherwise determined by the Administrator. In the absence of an established market for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value thereof will be determined in good faith by the Administrator.

The determination of fair market value for purposes of tax withholding may be made in the Administrator's discretion subject to Applicable Laws and is not required to be consistent with the determination of Fair Market Value for other purposes.

(iii) In the absence of an established market for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value thereof will be determined in good faith by the Administrator; or

(t) "Fiscal Year" means a fiscal year of the Company.

(u) "New Exercise Date" means a new Exercise Date if the Administrator shortens any Offering Period then in progress.

(v) "Offering" means an offer under the Plan of an option that may be exercised during an Offering Period as further described in Section 4. For purposes of the Plan, the Administrator may designate separate Offerings under the Plan (the terms of which need not be identical) in which Eligible Employees of one or more Employers will participate, even if the dates of the applicable Offering Periods of each such Offering are identical and the provisions of the Plan will separately apply to each Offering. To the extent permitted by U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.423-2(a)(1), the terms of each Offering need not be identical provided that the terms of the Plan and an Offering together satisfy U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.423-2(a)(2) and (a)(3).

(w) "Offering Periods" means the periods of approximately six (6) months during which an option granted pursuant to the Plan may be exercised, commencing on the first Trading Day on or after May 20 and November 20 of each year and terminating on the last Trading Day on or before November 20 and May 20, approximately six (6) months later; provided, however, that the first Offering Period under the Plan will commence with the first Trading Day on or after the date on which the Securities and Exchange Commission declares the Company's Registration Statement effective and will end on the last Trading Day on or before November 20, 2019, and provided, further, that the second Offering Period under the Plan will commence on the first Trading Day on or after November 20, 2019. The duration and timing of Offering Periods may be changed pursuant to Sections 4 and 20.

(x) "Parent" means a "parent corporation," whether now or hereafter existing, as defined in Section 424(e) of the Code.

(y) "Participant" means an Eligible Employee that participates in the Plan.

(z) "Plan" means this Silk Road Medical, Inc. 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

(aa) "Purchase Period" means the period during an Offering Period during which shares of Common Stock may be purchased on a Participant's behalf in accordance with the terms of the Plan.

(bb) "Purchase Price" means an amount equal to eighty-five percent (85%) of the Fair Market Value on the Enrollment Date or on the Exercise Date, whichever is lower; provided however, that the Purchase Price may be determined for subsequent Offering Periods by the Administrator subject to compliance with Section 423 of the Code (or any successor rule or provision or any other Applicable Law, regulation or stock exchange rule) or pursuant to Section 20.

(cc) "Registration Date" means the effective date of the Registration Statement.

(dd) "Registration Statement" means the registration statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission for the initial public offering of the Common Stock.

(ee) "Subsidiary" means a "subsidiary corporation," whether now or hereafter existing, as defined in Section 424(f) of the Code.

(ff) "Trading Day" means a day on which the national stock exchange upon which the Common Stock is listed is open for trading.

(gg) "U.S. Treasury Regulations" means the Treasury regulations of the Code. Reference to a specific Treasury Regulation will include such Treasury Regulation, the section of the Code under which such regulation was promulgated, and any comparable provision of any future legislation or regulation amending, supplementing, or superseding such Section or regulation.

3. Eligibility.

(a) First Offering Period. Any individual who is an Eligible Employee immediately prior to the first Offering Period will be automatically enrolled in the first Offering Period.

(b) Subsequent Offering Periods. Any Eligible Employee on a given Enrollment Date subsequent to the first Offering Period will be eligible to participate in the Plan, subject to the requirements of Section 5.

(c) Non-U.S. Employees. Eligible Employees who are citizens or residents of a non-U.S. jurisdiction (without regard to whether they also are citizens or residents of the United States or resident aliens (within the meaning of Section 7701(b)(1)(A) of the Code)) may be excluded from participation in the Plan or an Offering if the participation of such Eligible Employees is prohibited under the laws of the applicable jurisdiction or if complying with the laws of the applicable jurisdiction would cause the Plan or an Offering to violate Section 423 of the Code. In the case of the Non-423 Component, Eligible Employees may be excluded from participation in the Plan or an Offering if the Administrator determines that participation of such Eligible Employees is not advisable or practicable.

(d) Limitations. Any provisions of the Plan to the contrary notwithstanding, no Eligible Employee will be granted an option under the Plan (i) to the extent that, immediately after the grant, such Eligible Employee (or any other person whose stock would be attributed to such Eligible Employee pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code) would own capital stock of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company and/or hold outstanding options to purchase such stock possessing five percent (5%) or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of the capital stock of the Company or of any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, or (ii) to the extent that his or her rights to purchase stock under all employee stock purchase plans (as defined in Section 423 of the Code) of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company accrues at a rate, which exceeds twenty-five thousand dollars ($25,000) worth of stock (determined at the Fair Market Value of the stock at the time such option is granted) for each calendar year in which such option is outstanding at any time, as determined in accordance with Section 423 of the Code and the regulations thereunder.

4. Offering Periods. The Plan will be implemented by consecutive Offering Periods with a new Offering Period commencing on the first Trading Day on or after May 20 and November 20 each year, or on such other dates as the Administrator will determine; provided, however, that the first Offering Period under the Plan will commence with the first Trading Day on or after the Registration Date and end on the last Trading Day on or before November 20, 2019, and provided, further, that the second Offering Period under the Plan will commence on the first Trading Day on or after November 20, 2019. The Administrator will have the power to change the duration of Offering Periods (including the commencement dates thereof) with respect to future Offerings without stockholder approval if such change is announced prior to the scheduled beginning of the first Offering Period to be affected thereafter; provided, however, that no Offering Period may last more than twenty-seven (27) months.

5. Participation.

(a) First Offering Period. An Eligible Employee will be entitled to continue to participate in the first Offering Period pursuant to Section 3(a) only if such individual submits a subscription agreement authorizing Contributions in a form determined by the Administrator (which may be similar to the form attached hereto as Exhibit A) to the Company's designated plan administrator (i) no earlier than the effective date of the Form S-8 registration statement with respect to the issuance of Common Stock under this Plan and (ii) no later than such date as the Administrator determines (the "Enrollment Window"). An Eligible Employee's failure to submit the subscription agreement during the Enrollment Window will result in the automatic termination of such individual's participation in the first Offering Period.

(b) Subsequent Offering Periods. An Eligible Employee may participate in the Plan pursuant to Section 3(b) by (i) submitting to the Company's stock administration office (or its designee) a properly completed subscription agreement authorizing Contributions in the form provided by the Administrator for such purpose or (ii) following an electronic or other enrollment procedure determined by the Administrator, in either case on or before a date determined by the Administrator prior to an applicable Enrollment Date.

6. Contributions.

(a) At the time a Participant enrolls in the Plan pursuant to Section 5, he or she will elect to have Contributions (in the form of payroll deductions or otherwise, to the extent permitted by the Administrator) made on each pay day during the Offering Period in an amount not exceeding ten percent (10%) of the Compensation that he or she receives on the pay day (for illustrative purposes, should a pay day occur on an Exercise Date, a Participant will have any Contributions made on such day applied to his or her account under the then-current Purchase Period or Offering Period). The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may permit all Participants in a specified Offering to contribute amounts to the Plan through payment by cash, check or other means set forth in the subscription agreement prior to each Exercise Date of each Purchase Period. A Participant's subscription agreement will remain in effect for successive Offering Periods unless terminated as provided in Section 10 hereof.

(b) In the event Contributions are made in the form of payroll deductions, such payroll deductions for a Participant will commence on the first pay day following the Enrollment Date and will end on the last pay day on or prior to the last Exercise Date of such Offering Period to which

such authorization is applicable, unless sooner terminated by the Participant as provided in Section 10 hereof; provided, however, that for the first Offering Period, payroll deductions will commence on the first pay day on or following the end of the Enrollment Window.

(c) All Contributions made for a Participant will be credited to his or her account under the Plan and Contributions will be made in whole percentages of his or her Compensation only. A Participant may not make any additional payments into such account.

(d) A Participant may discontinue his or her participation in the Plan as provided under Section 10. Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, during a Purchase Period, a Participant may not increase the rate of his or her Contributions and may only decrease the rate of his or her Contributions one (1) time and such decrease must be to a Contribution rate of zero percent (0%). Any such decrease during a Purchase Period will require the Participant to (i) properly complete and submit to the Company's stock administration office (or its designee) a new subscription agreement authorizing the change in Contribution rate in the form provided by the Administrator for such purpose or (ii) follow an electronic or other procedure prescribed by the Administrator, in either case on or before a date determined by the Administrator prior to an applicable Exercise Date. If a Participant has not followed such procedures to change the rate of Contributions, the rate of his or her Contributions will continue at the originally elected rate throughout the Purchase Period and future Offering Periods (unless the Participant's participation is terminated as provided in Sections 10 or 11). The Administrator may, in its sole discretion, amend the nature and/or number of Contribution rate changes that may be made by Participants during any Offering Period or Purchase Period and may establish other conditions or limitations as it deems appropriate for Plan administration. Any change in the rate of Contributions made pursuant to this Section 6(d) will be effective as of the first (1st) full payroll period following five (5) business days after the date on which the change is made by the Participant (unless the Administrator, in its sole discretion, elects to process a given change in payroll deduction rate earlier).

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent necessary to comply with Section 423(b)(8) of the Code and Section 3(d), a Participant's Contributions may be decreased to zero percent (0%) at any time during a Purchase Period. Subject to Section 423(b)(8) of the Code and Section 3(d) hereof, Contributions will recommence at the rate originally elected by the Participant effective as of the beginning of the first Purchase Period scheduled to end in the following calendar year, unless terminated by the Participant as provided in Section 10.

(f) Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary in the Plan, the Administrator may allow Participants to participate in the Plan via cash contributions instead of payroll deductions if (i) payroll deductions are not permitted under Applicable Law, (ii) the Administrator determines that cash contributions are permissible under Section 423 of the Code; or (iii) the Participants are participating in the Non-423 Component.

(g) At the time the option is exercised, in whole or in part, or at the time some or all of the Common Stock issued under the Plan is disposed of (or any other time that a taxable event related to the Plan occurs), the Participant must make adequate provision for the Company's or Employer's federal, state, local or any other tax liability payable to any authority including taxes imposed by jurisdictions outside of the U.S., national insurance, social security or other tax withholding obligations, if any, which arise upon the exercise of the option or the disposition of the Common Stock (or any other

time that a taxable event related to the Plan occurs). At any time, the Company or the Employer may, but will not be obligated to, withhold from the Participant's compensation the amount necessary for the Company or the Employer to meet applicable withholding obligations, including any withholding required to make available to the Company or the Employer any tax deductions or benefits attributable to sale or early disposition of Common Stock by the Eligible Employee. In addition, the Company or the Employer may, but will not be obligated to, withhold from the proceeds of the sale of Common Stock or any other method of withholding the Company or the Employer deems appropriate to the extent permitted by U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.423-2(f).

7. Grant of Option. On the Enrollment Date of each Offering Period, each Eligible Employee participating in such Offering Period will be granted an option to purchase on each Exercise Date during such Offering Period (at the applicable Purchase Price) up to a number of shares of Common Stock determined by dividing such Eligible Employee's Contributions accumulated prior to such Exercise Date and retained in the Eligible Employee's account as of the Exercise Date by the applicable Purchase Price; provided that in no event will an Eligible Employee be permitted to purchase during each Purchase Period more than 2,000 shares of Common Stock (subject to any adjustment pursuant to Section 19) and provided further that such purchase will be subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 3(d) and 13 and in the subscription agreement. The Eligible Employee may accept the grant of such option (i) with respect to the first Offering Period by submitting a properly completed subscription agreement in accordance with the requirements of Section 5 on or before the last day of the Enrollment Window, and (ii) with respect to any subsequent Offering Period under the Plan, by electing to participate in the Plan in accordance with the requirements of Section 5. The Administrator may, for future Offering Periods, increase or decrease, in its absolute discretion, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that an Eligible Employee may purchase during each Purchase Period. Exercise of the option will occur as provided in Section 8, unless the Participant has withdrawn pursuant to Section 10. The option will expire on the last day of the Offering Period.

8. Exercise of Option.

(a) Unless a Participant withdraws from the Plan as provided in Section 10, his or her option for the purchase of shares of Common Stock will be exercised automatically on each Exercise Date, and the maximum number of full shares subject to the option will be purchased for such Participant at the applicable Purchase Price with the accumulated Contributions from his or her account. No fractional shares of Common Stock will be purchased; any Contributions accumulated in a Participant's account, which are not sufficient to purchase a full share will be retained in the Participant's account for the subsequent Purchase Period or Offering Period, as applicable, subject to earlier withdrawal by the Participant as provided in Section 10. Any other funds left over in a Participant's account after the Exercise Date will be returned to the Participant. During a Participant's lifetime, a Participant's option to purchase shares hereunder is exercisable only by him or her.

(b) If the Administrator determines that, on a given Exercise Date, the number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which options are to be exercised may exceed (i) the number of shares of Common Stock that were available for sale under the Plan on the Enrollment Date of the applicable Offering Period, or (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock available for sale under the Plan on such Exercise Date, the Administrator may in its sole discretion (x) provide that the Company

will make a pro rata allocation of the shares of Common Stock available for purchase on such Enrollment Date or Exercise Date, as applicable, in as uniform a manner as will be practicable and as it will determine in its sole discretion to be equitable among all Participants exercising options to purchase Common Stock on such Exercise Date, and continue all Offering Periods then in effect or (y) provide that the Company will make a pro rata allocation of the shares of Common Stock available for purchase on such Enrollment Date or Exercise Date, as applicable, in as uniform a manner as will be practicable and as it will determine in its sole discretion to be equitable among all participants exercising options to purchase Common Stock on such Exercise Date, and terminate any or all Offering Periods then in effect pursuant to Section 20. The Company may make a pro rata allocation of the shares available on the Enrollment Date of any applicable Offering Period pursuant to the preceding sentence, notwithstanding any authorization of additional shares for issuance under the Plan by the Company's stockholders subsequent to such Enrollment Date.

9. Delivery. As soon as reasonably practicable after each Exercise Date on which a purchase of shares of Common Stock occurs, the Company will arrange the delivery to each Participant of the shares purchased upon exercise of his or her option in a form determined by the Administrator (in its sole discretion) and pursuant to rules established by the Administrator. The Company may permit or require that shares be deposited directly with a broker designated by the Company or to a designated agent of the Company, and the Company may utilize electronic or automated methods of share transfer. The Company may require that shares be retained with such broker or agent for a designated period of time and/or may establish other procedures to permit tracking of disqualifying dispositions of such shares. No Participant will have any voting, dividend, or other stockholder rights with respect to shares of Common Stock subject to any option granted under the Plan until such shares have been purchased and delivered to the Participant as provided in this Section 9.

10. Withdrawal.

(a) A Participant may withdraw all but not less than all the Contributions credited to his or her account and not yet used to exercise his or her option under the Plan at any time by (i) submitting to the Company's stock administration office (or its designee) a written notice of withdrawal in the form determined by the Administrator for such purpose (which may be similar to the form attached hereto as Exhibit B), or (ii) following an electronic or other withdrawal procedure determined by the Administrator. The Administrator may set forth a deadline of when a withdrawal must occur to be effective prior to a given Exercise Date in accordance with policies it may approve from time to time. All of the Participant's Contributions credited to his or her account will be paid to such Participant promptly after receipt of notice of withdrawal and such Participant's option for the Offering Period will be automatically terminated, and no further Contributions for the purchase of shares will be made for such Offering Period. If a Participant withdraws from an Offering Period, Contributions will not resume at the beginning of the succeeding Offering Period, unless the Participant re-enrolls in the Plan in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.

(b) A Participant's withdrawal from an Offering Period will not have any effect on his or her eligibility to participate in any similar plan that may hereafter be adopted by the Company or in succeeding Offering Periods that commence after the termination of the Offering Period from which the Participant withdraws.

11. Termination of Employment. Upon a Participant's ceasing to be an Eligible Employee, for any reason, he or she will be deemed to have elected to withdraw from the Plan and the Contributions credited to such Participant's account during the Offering Period but not yet used to purchase shares of Common Stock under the Plan will be returned to such Participant or, in the case of his or her death, to the person or persons entitled thereto under Section 15, and such Participant's option will be automatically terminated. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, a Participant whose employment transfers between entities through a termination with an immediate rehire (with no break in service) by the Company or a Designated Company will not be treated as terminated under the Plan; however, if a Participant transfers from an Offering under the 423 Component to the Non-423 Component, the exercise of the option will be qualified under the 423 Component only to the extent it complies with Section 423 of the Code, unless otherwise provided by the Administrator.

12. Interest. No interest will accrue on the Contributions of a participant in the Plan, except as may be required by Applicable Law, as determined by the Company, and if so required by the laws of a particular jurisdiction, will apply to all Participants in the relevant Offering under the 423 Component, except to the extent otherwise permitted by U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.423-2(f).

13. Stock.

(a) Subject to adjustment upon changes in capitalization of the Company as provided in Section 19 hereof, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that will be made available for sale under the Plan will be 434,000 shares of Common Stock. The number of shares of Common Stock available for issuance under the Plan will be increased on the first day of each Fiscal Year beginning with the 2020 Fiscal Year equal to the least of (i) 1,200,000 shares of Common Stock, (ii) one percent (1%) of the outstanding shares of Common Stock on the last day of the immediately preceding Fiscal Year, or (iii) an amount determined by the Administrator no later than the last day of the immediately preceding Fiscal Year.

(b) Until the shares of Common Stock are issued (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company), a Participant will have only the rights of an unsecured creditor with respect to such shares, and no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder will exist with respect to such shares.

(c) Shares of Common Stock to be delivered to a Participant under the Plan will be registered in the name of the Participant or in the name of the Participant and his or her spouse.

14. Administration. The Plan will be administered by the Board or a Committee appointed by the Board, which Committee will be constituted to comply with Applicable Laws. The Administrator will have full and exclusive discretionary authority to construe, interpret and apply the terms of the Plan, to delegate ministerial duties to any of the Company's employees, to designate separate Offerings under the Plan, to designate Subsidiaries and Affiliates as participating in the 423 Component or Non-423 Component, to determine eligibility, to adjudicate all disputed claims filed under the Plan and to establish such procedures that it deems necessary for the administration of the Plan (including, without limitation, to adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit the participation in the Plan by employees who are foreign nationals or employed outside the U.S., the terms of which sub-plans may take precedence over other provisions of this Plan, with the exception of Section 13(a) hereof,

but unless otherwise superseded by the terms of such sub-plan, the provisions of this Plan will govern the operation of such sub-plan). Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, the Eligible Employees eligible to participate in each sub-plan will participate in a separate Offering or in the Non-423 Component. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrator is specifically authorized to adopt rules and procedures regarding eligibility to participate, the definition of Compensation, handling of Contributions, making of Contributions to the Plan (including, without limitation, in forms other than payroll deductions), establishment of bank or trust accounts to hold Contributions, payment of interest, conversion of local currency, obligations to pay payroll tax, determination of beneficiary designation requirements, withholding procedures and handling of stock certificates that vary with applicable local requirements. The Administrator also is authorized to determine that, to the extent permitted by U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.423-2(f), the terms of an option granted under the Plan or an Offering to citizens or residents of a non-U.S. jurisdiction will be less favorable than the terms of options granted under the Plan or the same Offering to employees resident solely in the U.S. Every finding, decision, and determination made by the Administrator will, to the full extent permitted by law, be final and binding upon all parties.

15. Designation of Beneficiary.

(a) If permitted by the Administrator, a Participant may file a designation of a beneficiary who is to receive any shares of Common Stock and cash, if any, from the Participant's account under the Plan in the event of such Participant's death subsequent to an Exercise Date on which the option is exercised but prior to delivery to such Participant of such shares and cash. In addition, if permitted by the Administrator, a Participant may file a designation of a beneficiary who is to receive any cash from the Participant's account under the Plan in the event of such Participant's death prior to exercise of the option. If a Participant is married and the designated beneficiary is not the spouse, spousal consent will be required for such designation to be effective.

(b) Such designation of beneficiary may be changed by the Participant at any time by notice in a form determined by the Administrator. In the event of the death of a Participant and in the absence of a beneficiary validly designated under the Plan who is living at the time of such Participant's death, the Company will deliver such shares and/or cash to the executor or administrator of the estate of the Participant, or if no such executor or administrator has been appointed (to the knowledge of the Company), the Company, in its discretion, may deliver such shares and/or cash to the spouse or to any one or more dependents or relatives of the Participant, or if no spouse, dependent or relative is known to the Company, then to such other person as the Company may designate.

(c) All beneficiary designations will be in such form and manner as the Administrator may designate from time to time. Notwithstanding Sections 15(a) and (b) above, the Company and/or the Administrator may decide not to permit such designations by Participants in non-U.S. jurisdictions to the extent permitted by U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.423-2(f).

16. Transferability. Neither Contributions credited to a Participant's account nor any rights with regard to the exercise of an option or to receive shares of Common Stock under the Plan may be assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise disposed of in any way (other than by will, the laws of descent and distribution or as provided in Section 15 hereof) by the Participant. Any such attempt at assignment, transfer, pledge or other disposition will be without effect, except that the Company may

treat such act as an election to withdraw funds from an Offering Period in accordance with Section 10 hereof.

17. Use of Funds. The Company may use all Contributions received or held by it under the Plan for any corporate purpose, and the Company will not be obligated to segregate such Contributions except under Offerings or for Participants in the Non-423 Component for which Applicable Laws require that Contributions to the Plan by Participants be segregated from the Company's general corporate funds and/or deposited with an independent third party. Until shares of Common Stock are issued, Participants will have only the rights of an unsecured creditor with respect to such shares.

18. Reports. Individual accounts will be maintained for each Participant in the Plan. Statements of account will be given to participating Eligible Employees at least annually, which statements will set forth the amounts of Contributions, the Purchase Price, the number of shares of Common Stock purchased and the remaining cash balance, if any.

19. Adjustments, Dissolution, Liquidation, Merger, or Change in Control.

(a) Adjustments. In the event that any dividend or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, Common Stock, other securities, or other property), recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination, repurchase, or exchange of Common Stock or other securities of the Company, or other change in the corporate structure of the Company affecting the Common Stock occurs, the Administrator, in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the Plan, will, in such manner as it may deem equitable, adjust the number and class of Common Stock that may be delivered under the Plan, the Purchase Price per share, the class, and the number of shares of Common Stock covered by each option under the Plan that has not yet been exercised, and the numerical limits of Sections 7 and 13.

(b) Dissolution or Liquidation. In the event of the proposed dissolution or liquidation of the Company, any Offering Period then in progress will be shortened by setting a New Exercise Date, and will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed dissolution or liquidation, unless provided otherwise by the Administrator. The New Exercise Date will be before the date of the Company's proposed dissolution or liquidation. The Administrator will notify each Participant in writing or electronically, prior to the New Exercise Date, that the Exercise Date for the Participant's option has been changed to the New Exercise Date and that the Participant's option will be exercised automatically on the New Exercise Date, unless prior to such date the Participant has withdrawn from the Offering Period as provided in Section 10 hereof.

(c) Merger or Change in Control. In the event of a merger or Change in Control, each outstanding option will be assumed or an equivalent option substituted by the successor corporation or a Parent or Subsidiary of the successor corporation. In the event that the successor corporation refuses to assume or substitute for the option, the Offering Period with respect to which such option relates will be shortened by setting a New Exercise Date on which such Offering Period will end. The New Exercise Date will occur before the date of the Company's proposed merger or Change in Control. The Administrator will notify each Participant in writing or electronically prior to the New Exercise Date, that the Exercise Date for the Participant's option has been changed to the New Exercise Date

and that the Participant's option will be exercised automatically on the New Exercise Date, unless prior to such date the Participant has withdrawn from the Offering Period as provided in Section 10 hereof.

20. Amendment or Termination.

(a) The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may amend, suspend, or terminate the Plan, or any part thereof, at any time and for any reason. If the Plan is terminated, the Administrator, in its discretion, may elect to terminate all outstanding Offering Periods either immediately or upon completion of the purchase of shares of Common Stock on the next Exercise Date (which may be sooner than originally scheduled, if determined by the Administrator in its discretion), or may elect to permit Offering Periods to expire in accordance with their terms (and subject to any adjustment pursuant to Section 19). If the Offering Periods are terminated prior to expiration, all amounts then credited to Participants' accounts that have not been used to purchase shares of Common Stock will be returned to the Participants (without interest thereon, except as otherwise required under Applicable Laws, as further set forth in Section 12 hereof) as soon as administratively practicable.

(b) Without stockholder consent and without limiting Section 20(a), the Administrator will be entitled to change the Offering Periods or Purchase Periods, designate separate Offerings, limit the frequency and/or number of changes in the amount withheld during an Offering Period, establish the exchange ratio applicable to amounts withheld in a currency other than U.S. dollars, permit Contributions in excess of the amount designated by a Participant in order to adjust for delays or mistakes in the Company's processing of properly completed Contribution elections, establish reasonable waiting and adjustment periods and/or accounting and crediting procedures to ensure that amounts applied toward the purchase of Common Stock for each Participant properly correspond with Contribution amounts, and establish such other limitations or procedures as the Administrator determines in its sole discretion advisable that are consistent with the Plan.

(c) In the event the Administrator determines that the ongoing operation of the Plan may result in unfavorable financial accounting consequences, the Administrator may, in its discretion and, to the extent necessary or desirable, modify, amend or terminate the Plan to reduce or eliminate such accounting consequence including, but not limited to:

(i) amending the Plan to conform with the safe harbor definition under the Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 (or any successor thereto), including with respect to an Offering Period underway at the time;

(ii) altering the Purchase Price for any Offering Period or Purchase Period including an Offering Period or Purchase Period underway at the time of the change in Purchase Price;

(iii) shortening any Offering Period or Purchase Period by setting a New Exercise Date, including an Offering Period or Purchase Period underway at the time of the Administrator action;

(iv) reducing the maximum percentage of Compensation a Participant may elect to set aside as Contributions; and

(v) reducing the maximum number of shares of Common Stock a Participant may purchase during any Offering Period or Purchase Period.

Such modifications or amendments will not require stockholder approval or the consent of any Participants.

21. Notices. All notices or other communications by a Participant to the Company under or in connection with the Plan will be deemed to have been duly given when received in the form and manner specified by the Company at the location, or by the person, designated by the Company for the receipt thereof.

22. Conditions Upon Issuance of Shares. Shares of Common Stock will not be issued with respect to an option unless the exercise of such option and the issuance and delivery of such shares pursuant thereto will comply with all applicable provisions of law, domestic or foreign, including, without limitation, the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Exchange Act, the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and the requirements of any stock exchange upon which the shares may then be listed, and will be further subject to the approval of counsel for the Company with respect to such compliance.

As a condition to the exercise of an option, the Company may require the person exercising such option to represent and warrant at the time of any such exercise that the shares are being purchased only for investment and without any present intention to sell or distribute such shares if, in the opinion of counsel for the Company, such a representation is required by any of the aforementioned applicable provisions of law.

23. Code Section 409A. The 423 Component of the Plan is exempt from the application of Code Section 409A and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to so be exempt from Code Section 409A. In furtherance of the foregoing and notwithstanding any provision in the Plan to the contrary, if the Administrator determines that an option granted under the Plan may be subject to Code Section 409A or that any provision in the Plan would cause an option under the Plan to be subject to Code Section 409A, the Administrator may amend the terms of the Plan and/or of an outstanding option granted under the Plan, or take such other action the Administrator determines is necessary or appropriate, in each case, without the Participant's consent, to exempt any outstanding option or future option that may be granted under the Plan from or to allow any such options to comply with Code Section 409A, but only to the extent any such amendments or action by the Administrator would not violate Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company, and any Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate will have no liability to a Participant or any other party if the option to purchase Common Stock under the Plan that is intended to be exempt from or compliant with Code Section 409A is not so exempt or compliant or for any action taken by the Administrator with respect thereto. The Company makes no representation that the option to purchase Common Stock under the Plan is compliant with Code Section 409A.

24. Term of Plan. The Plan will become effective upon the later to occur of (i) its adoption by the Board or (ii) the business day immediately prior to the Registration Date. It will continue in effect for a term of twenty (20) years, unless sooner terminated under Section 20.

25. Stockholder Approval. The Plan will be subject to approval by the stockholders of the Company within twelve (12) months after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board. Such stockholder approval will be obtained in the manner and to the degree required under Applicable Laws.

26. Governing Law. The Plan will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of California (except its choice-of-law provisions).

27. No Right to Employment. Participation in the Plan by a Participant will not be construed as giving a Participant the right to be retained as an employee of the Company or a Subsidiary or Affiliate, as applicable. Further, the Company or a Subsidiary or Affiliate may dismiss a Participant from employment at any time, free from any liability or any claim under the Plan.

28. Severability. If any provision of the Plan is or becomes or is deemed to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable for any reason in any jurisdiction or as to any Participant, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect the remaining parts of the Plan, and the Plan will be construed and enforced as to such jurisdiction or Participant as if the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had not been included.

29. Compliance with Applicable Laws. The terms of this Plan are intended to comply with all Applicable Laws and will be construed accordingly.

EXHIBIT A

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

2019 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT

_____ Original Application Offering Date: _____

_____ Change in Payroll Deduction Rate

1. _____ ("Employee") hereby elects to participate in the Silk Road Medical, Inc. 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "Plan") and subscribes to purchase shares of the Company's Common Stock in accordance with this Subscription Agreement and the Plan. Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Plan shall have the same defined meanings in this Subscription Agreement.

2. Employee hereby authorizes payroll deductions from each paycheck in the amount of ____% (from 0 to ten percent (10%)) of his or her Compensation on each payday during the Offering Period in accordance with the Plan. (Please note that no fractional percentages are permitted.)

3. Employee understands that said payroll deductions will be accumulated for the purchase of shares of Common Stock at the applicable Purchase Price determined in accordance with the Plan. Employee understands that if he or she does not withdraw from an Offering Period, any accumulated payroll deductions will be used to automatically exercise his or her option and purchase Common Stock under the Plan.

4. Employee has received a copy of the complete Plan and its accompanying prospectus. Employee understands that his or her participation in the Plan is in all respects subject to the terms of the Plan.

5. Shares of Common Stock purchased by Employee under the Plan should be issued in the name(s) of _____ (Employee or Employee and Spouse only).

6. Employee understands that if he or she disposes of any shares that he or she purchased under the Plan within two (2) years after the Enrollment Date (the first day of the Offering Period during which he or she purchased such shares) or one (1) year after the applicable Exercise Date, he or she will be treated for federal income tax purposes as having received ordinary income at the time of such disposition in an amount equal to the excess of the fair market value of the shares at the time such shares were purchased over the price paid for the shares. Employee hereby agrees to notify the Company in writing within thirty (30) days after the date of any disposition of such shares and to make adequate provision for federal, state or other tax withholding obligations, if any, that arise upon the disposition of such shares. The Company may, but will not be obligated to, withhold from Employee's compensation the amount necessary to meet any applicable withholding obligation including any withholding

necessary to make available to the Company any tax deductions or benefits attributable to Employee's sale or early disposition of such shares. Employee understands that if he or she disposes of such shares at any time after the expiration of the two (2)-year and one-(1) year holding periods, he or she will be treated for federal income tax purposes as having received income only at the time of such disposition, and that such income will be taxed as ordinary income only to the extent of an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the excess of the fair market value of the shares at the time of such disposition over the purchase price paid for the shares, or (ii) fifteen percent (15%) of the fair market value of the shares on the first day of the Offering Period. The remainder of the gain, if any, recognized on such disposition will be taxed as capital gain.

7. Employee hereby agrees to be bound by the terms of the Plan. The effectiveness of this Subscription Agreement is dependent upon Employee's eligibility to participate in the Plan.

Employee's [Social Security Number]: _____

Employee's Address: _____

_____

_____

EMPLOYEE UNDERSTANDS THAT THIS SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT THROUGHOUT SUCCESSIVE OFFERING PERIODS UNLESS TERMINATED BY EMPLOYEE.

Dated: _____

_____

Signature of Employee

Signature of Employee

EXHIBIT B

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

2019 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "Plan") shall have the same defined meanings in this Notice of Withdrawal.

The undersigned Participant in the Offering Period of the Silk Road Medical, Inc. 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan that began on _____, _____ (the "Offering Date") hereby notifies the Company that he or she hereby withdraws from the Offering Period. He or she hereby directs the Company to pay to the undersigned as promptly as practicable all the payroll deductions credited to his or her account with respect to such Offering Period. The undersigned understands and agrees that his or her option for such Offering Period will be terminated automatically. The undersigned understands further that no further payroll deductions will be made for the purchase of shares in the current Offering Period and the undersigned will be eligible to participate in succeeding Offering Periods only by delivering to the Company a new Subscription Agreement.

Name and Address of Participant:

_____

_____

_____

Signature:

_____

Date: _____

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

EXECUTIVE INCENTIVE COMPENSATION PLAN

1. Purposes of the Plan. The Plan is intended to increase stockholder value and the success of the Company by motivating Employees to (i) perform to the best of their abilities and (ii) achieve the Company's objectives.

2. Definitions.

(a) "Actual Award" means as to any Performance Period, the actual award (if any) payable to a Participant for the Performance Period, subject to the Committee's authority under Section 3(d) to modify the award.

(b) "Affiliate" means any corporation or other entity (including, but not limited to, partnerships and joint ventures) controlled by the Company.

(c) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(d) "Bonus Pool" means the pool of funds available for distribution to Participants. Subject to the terms of the Plan, the Committee establishes the Bonus Pool for each Performance Period.

(e) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Reference to a specific section of the Code or regulation thereunder will include such section or regulation, any valid regulation promulgated thereunder, and any comparable provision of any future legislation or regulation amending, supplementing or superseding such section or regulation.

(f) "Committee" means the committee appointed by the Board (pursuant to Section 5) to administer the Plan. Unless and until the Board otherwise determines, the Board's Compensation Committee will administer the Plan.

(g) "Company" means Silk Road Medical, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any successor thereto.

(h) "Disability" means a permanent and total disability determined in accordance with uniform and nondiscriminatory standards adopted by the Committee from time to time.

(i) "Employee" means any executive, officer, or other employee of the Company or of an Affiliate, whether such individual is so employed at the time the Plan is adopted or becomes so employed subsequent to the adoption of the Plan.

(j) "Fiscal Year" means the fiscal year of the Company.

(k) "Participant" means as to any Performance Period, an Employee who has been selected by the Committee for participation in the Plan for that Performance Period.

(l) "Performance Period" means the period of time for the measurement of the performance criteria that must be met to receive an Actual Award, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion. A Performance Period may be divided into one or more shorter periods if, for example, but not by way of limitation, the Committee desires to measure some performance criteria over 12 months and other criteria over 3 months.

(m) "Plan" means this Executive Incentive Compensation Plan, as set forth in this instrument (including any appendix attached hereto) and as hereafter amended from time to time.

(n) "Target Award" means the target award, at 100% of target level performance achievement, payable under the Plan to a Participant for the Performance Period, as determined by the Committee in accordance with Section 3(b).

3. Selection of Participants and Determination of Awards.

(a) Selection of Participants. The Committee, in its sole discretion, will select the Employees who will be Participants for any Performance Period. Participation in the Plan is in the sole discretion of the Committee, on a Performance Period by Performance Period basis. Accordingly, an Employee who is a Participant for a given Performance Period in no way is guaranteed or assured of being selected for participation in any subsequent Performance Period or Performance Periods.

(b) Determination of Target Awards. The Committee, in its sole discretion, will establish a Target Award for each Participant (which may be expressed as a percentage of a Participant's average annual base salary for the Performance Period or a fixed dollar amount or such other amount or based on such other formula as the Committee determines).

(c) Bonus Pool. For each Performance Period, the Committee, in its sole discretion, will establish a Bonus Pool, which pool may be established before, during or after the applicable Performance Period. Actual Awards will be paid from the Bonus Pool.

(d) Discretion to Modify Awards. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of the Plan, the Committee may, in its sole discretion and at any time, (i) increase, reduce or eliminate a Participant's Actual Award, and/or (ii) increase, reduce or eliminate the amount allocated to the Bonus Pool. The Actual Award may be below, at or above the Target Award, in the Committee's discretion. The Committee may determine the amount of any increase, reduction or elimination on the basis of such factors as it deems relevant, and will not be required to establish any allocation or weighting with respect to the factors it considers.

(e) Discretion to Determine Criteria. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of the Plan, the Committee, in its sole discretion, will determine the performance goals (if any) applicable to any Target Award (or portion thereof) which may include, without limitation, (i) attainment of research and development milestones, (ii) bookings, (iii) business divestitures and acquisitions, (iv) cash flow, (v) cash position, (vi) contract awards or backlog, (vii) customer renewals, (viii) customer retention rates from an acquired company, subsidiary, business unit or

division, (vi) earnings (which may include earnings before interest and taxes, earnings before taxes, and net taxes), (vii) earnings per share, (viii) expenses, (ix) gross margin, (x) growth in stockholder value relative to the moving average of the S&P 500 Index or another index, (xi) internal rate of return, (xii) market share, (xiii) net income, (xiv) net profit, (xv) net sales, (xvi) new product development, (xvii) new product invention or innovation, (xviii) number of customers, (xix) operating cash flow, (xx) operating expenses, (xxi) operating income, (xxii) operating margin, (xxiii) overhead or other expense reduction, (xxiv) product defect measures, (xxv) product release timelines, (xxvi) productivity, (xxvii) profit, (xxviii) retained earnings, (xxxix) return on assets, (xxx) return on capital, (xxxi) return on equity, (xxxii) return on investment, (xxxiii) return on sales, (xxxiv) revenue, (xxxv) revenue growth, (xxxvi) sales results, (xxxvii) sales growth, (xxxviii) stock price, (xxxix) time to market, (xxxx) total stockholder return, (xxxxi) working capital, a (xxxxii) individual objectives such as peer reviews or other subjective or objective criteria, (xxxxiii) clinical quality metrics, (xxxxiv) regulatory milestones related to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or other government agencies, (xxxxv) intellectual property milestones, (xxxxvi) physician training, and (xxxxvii) any other goals or metrics related to the optimal management of a medical device company. As determined by the Committee, the performance goals may be based on generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") or non-GAAP results and any actual results may be adjusted by the Committee for one-time items or unbudgeted or unexpected items and/or payments of Actual Awards under the Plan when determining whether the performance goals have been met. The goals may be on the basis of any factors the Committee determines relevant, and may be on an individual, divisional, business unit, segment or Company-wide basis. Any criteria used may be measured on such basis as the Committee determines, including but not limited to, as applicable, (A) in absolute terms, (B) in combination with another performance goal or goals (for example, but not by way of limitation, as a ratio or matrix), (C) in relative terms (including, but not limited to, results for other periods, passage of time and/or against another company or companies or an index or indices), (D) on a per-share basis, (E) against the performance of the Company as a whole or a segment of the Company and/or (F) on a pre-tax or after-tax basis. The performance goals may differ from Participant to Participant and from award to award. Failure to meet the goals will result in a failure to earn the Target Award, except as provided in Section 3(d). The Committee also may determine that a Target Award (or portion thereof) will not have a performance goal associated with it but instead will be granted (if at all) in the sole discretion of the Committee.

4. Payment of Awards.

(a) Right to Receive Payment. Each Actual Award will be paid solely from the general assets of the Company. Nothing in this Plan will be construed to create a trust or to establish or evidence any Participant's claim of any right other than as an unsecured general creditor with respect to any payment to which he or she may be entitled.

(b) Timing of Payment. Payment of each Actual Award shall be made as soon as practicable after the end of the Performance Period to which the Actual Award relates and after the Actual Award is approved by the Committee, but in no event later than the later of (i) the 15th day of the third month of the Fiscal Year immediately following the Fiscal Year in which the Participant's Actual Award is first no longer subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture, and (ii) March

15 of the calendar year immediately following the calendar year in which the Participant's Actual Award is first no longer subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture. Unless otherwise determined by the Committee, to earn an Actual Award a Participant must be employed by the Company or any Affiliate on the date the Actual Award is paid.

It is the intent that this Plan be exempt from or comply with the requirements of Code Section 409A so that none of the payments to be provided hereunder will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Code Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to be so exempt or so comply. Each payment under this Plan is intended to constitute a separate payment for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2).

(c) Form of Payment. Each Actual Award generally will be paid in cash (or its equivalent) in a single lump sum. The Committee reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to settle an Actual Award with a grant of an equity award under the Company's then-current equity compensation plan.

(d) Payment in the Event of Death or Disability. If a Participant dies or is terminated due to his or her Disability prior to the payment of an Actual Award the Committee has determined will be paid for a prior Performance Period, the Actual Award will be paid to his or her estate or to the Participant, as the case may be, subject to the Committee's discretion to reduce or eliminate any Actual Award otherwise payable.

5. Plan Administration.

(a) Committee is the Administrator. The Plan will be administered by the Committee. The Committee will consist of not less than 2 members of the Board. The members of the Committee will be appointed from time to time by, and serve at the pleasure of, the Board.

(b) Committee Authority. It will be the duty of the Committee to administer the Plan in accordance with the Plan's provisions. The Committee will have all powers and discretion necessary or appropriate to administer the Plan and to control its operation, including, but not limited to, the power to (i) determine which Employees will be granted awards, (ii) prescribe the terms and conditions of awards, (iii) interpret the Plan and the awards, (iv) adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit participation in the Plan by Employees who are foreign nationals or employed outside of the United States, (v) adopt rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith, and (vi) interpret, amend or revoke any such rules.

(c) Decisions Binding. All determinations and decisions made by the Committee, the Board, and/or any delegate of the Committee pursuant to the provisions of the Plan will be final, conclusive, and binding on all persons, and will be given the maximum deference permitted by law.

(d) Delegation by Committee. The Committee, in its sole discretion and on such terms and conditions as it may provide, may delegate all or part of its authority and powers under the Plan to one or more directors and/or officers of the Company.

(e) Indemnification. Each person who is or will have been a member of the Committee will be indemnified and held harmless by the Company against and from (i) any loss, cost, liability, or expense that may be imposed upon or reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with or resulting from any claim, action, suit, or proceeding to which he or she may be a party or in which he or she may be involved by reason of any action taken or failure to act under the Plan or any award, and (ii) from any and all amounts paid by him or her in settlement thereof, with the Company's approval, or paid by him or her in satisfaction of any judgment in any such claim, action, suit, or proceeding against him or her, provided he or she will give the Company an opportunity, at its own expense, to handle and defend the same before he or she undertakes to handle and defend it on his or her own behalf. The foregoing right of indemnification will not be exclusive of any other rights of indemnification to which such persons may be entitled under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, by contract, as a matter of law, or otherwise, or under any power that the Company may have to indemnify them or hold them harmless.

6. General Provisions.

(a) Tax Withholding. The Company (or the Affiliate employing the applicable Employee) will withhold all applicable taxes from any Actual Award, including any federal, state and local taxes (including, but not limited to, the Participant's FICA and SDI obligations).

(b) No Effect on Employment or Service. Nothing in the Plan will interfere with or limit in any way the right of the Company (or the Affiliate employing the applicable Employee) to terminate any Participant's employment or service at any time, with or without cause. For purposes of the Plan, transfer of employment of a Participant between the Company and any one of its Affiliates (or between Affiliates) will not be deemed a termination of employment. Employment with the Company and its Affiliates is on an at-will basis only. The Company expressly reserves the right, which may be exercised at any time and without regard to when during a Performance Period such exercise occurs, to terminate any individual's employment with or without cause, and to treat him or her without regard to the effect that such treatment might have upon him or her as a Participant.

(c) Participation. No Employee will have the right to be selected to receive an award under this Plan, or, having been so selected, to be selected to receive a future award.

(d) Successors. All obligations of the Company under the Plan, with respect to awards granted hereunder, will be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company.

(e) Beneficiary Designations. If permitted by the Committee, a Participant under the Plan may name a beneficiary or beneficiaries to whom any vested but unpaid award will be paid in the event of the Participant's death. Each such designation will revoke all prior designations by the Participant and will be effective only if given in a form and manner acceptable to the Committee. In the absence of any such designation, any vested benefits remaining unpaid at the Participant's death will be paid to the Participant's estate.

(f) Nontransferability of Awards. No award granted under the Plan may be sold, transferred, pledged, assigned, or otherwise alienated or hypothecated, other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, or to the limited extent provided in Section 6(e). All rights with respect to an award granted to a Participant will be available during his or her lifetime only to the Participant.

7. Amendment, Termination, and Duration.

(a) Amendment, Suspension, or Termination. The Board or the Committee, in its sole discretion, may amend or terminate the Plan, or any part thereof, at any time and for any reason. The amendment, suspension or termination of the Plan will not, without the consent of the Participant, alter or impair any rights or obligations under any Actual Award theretofore earned by such Participant. No award may be granted during any period of suspension or after termination of the Plan.

(b) Duration of Plan. The Plan will commence on the date first adopted by the Board or the Committee, and subject to Section 7(a) (regarding the Board's and/or the Committee's right to amend or terminate the Plan), will remain in effect thereafter until terminated.

8. Legal Construction.

(a) Gender and Number. Except where otherwise indicated by the context, any masculine term used herein also will include the feminine; the plural will include the singular and the singular will include the plural.

(b) Severability. In the event any provision of the Plan will be held illegal or invalid for any reason, the illegality or invalidity will not affect the remaining parts of the Plan, and the Plan will be construed and enforced as if the illegal or invalid provision had not been included.

(c) Requirements of Law. The granting of awards under the Plan will be subject to all applicable laws, rules and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.

(d) Governing Law. The Plan and all awards will be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of California, but without regard to its conflict of law provisions.

(e) Bonus Plan. The Plan is intended to be a "bonus program" as defined under U.S. Department of Labor regulation 2510.3-2(c) and will be construed and administered in accordance with such intention.

(f) Captions. Captions are provided herein for convenience only, and will not serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of the Plan.

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

2019 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

1. Purposes of the Plan. The purposes of this Plan are:

   - to attract and retain the best available personnel for positions of substantial responsibility,
   - to provide additional incentive to Employees, Directors and Consultants, and
   - to promote the success of the Company's business.

The Plan permits the grant of Incentive Stock Options, Nonstatutory Stock Options, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Stock Appreciation Rights, Performance Units and Performance Shares.

2. Definitions. As used herein, the following definitions will apply:

(a) "Administrator" means the Board or any of its Committees as will be administering the Plan, in accordance with Section 4 of the Plan.

(b) "Applicable Laws" means the legal and regulatory requirements relating to the administration of equity-based awards and the related issuance of Shares thereunder, including but not limited to U.S. federal and state corporate laws, U.S. federal and state securities laws, the Code, any stock exchange or quotation system on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted and the applicable laws of any non-U.S. country or jurisdiction where Awards are, or will be, granted under the Plan.

(c) "Award" means, individually or collectively, a grant under the Plan of Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Units or Performance Shares.

(d) "Award Agreement" means the written or electronic agreement setting forth the terms and provisions applicable to each Award granted under the Plan. The Award Agreement is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(e) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(f) "Change in Control" means the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("Person"), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, together with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection, (A) the acquisition of additional stock by any one Person, who is considered to own more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company will not be

considered a Change in Control, and (B) if the stockholders of the Company immediately before such change in ownership continue to retain immediately after the change in ownership, in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company's voting stock immediately prior to the change in ownership, the direct or indirect beneficial ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the total voting power of the stock of the Company or of the ultimate parent entity of the Company, such event will not be considered a Change in Control under this subsection (i). For this purpose, indirect beneficial ownership will include, without limitation, an interest resulting from ownership of the voting securities of one or more corporations or other business entities which own the Company, as the case may be, either directly or through one or more subsidiary corporations or other business entities; or

(ii) A change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any twelve (12)-month period by Directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purposes of this subsection (ii), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change in Control; or

(iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the twelve (12)-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than fifty percent (50%) of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (iii), the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets: (A) a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the Company's stockholders immediately after the transfer, or (B) a transfer of assets by the Company to: (1) a stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock, (2) an entity, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company, (3) a Person, that owns, directly or indirectly, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of all the outstanding stock of the Company, or (4) an entity, at least fifty percent (50%) of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in this subsection (iii)(B)(3). For purposes of this subsection (iii), gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

For purposes of this definition, persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed a Change in Control unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Section 409A.

Further and for the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Change in Control if: (i) its sole purpose is to change the state of the Company's incorporation, or (ii) its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

(g) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Reference to a specific section of the Code or regulation thereunder will include such section or regulation, any valid regulation promulgated under such section, and any comparable provision of any future legislation or regulation amending, supplementing or superseding such section or regulation.

(h) "Committee" means a committee of Directors or of other individuals satisfying Applicable Laws appointed by the Board, or a duly authorized committee of the Board, in accordance with Section 4 hereof.

(i) "Common Stock" means the Common Stock of the Company.

(j) "Company" means Silk Road Medical, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any successor thereto.

(k) "Consultant" means any natural person, including an advisor, engaged by the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary to render bona fide services to such entity, provided the services (i) are not in connection with the offer or sale of securities in a capital-raising transaction, and (ii) do not directly promote or maintain a market for the Company's securities, in each case, within the meaning of Form S-8 promulgated under the Securities Act, and provided, further, that a Consultant will include only those persons to whom the issuance of Shares may be registered under Form S-8 promulgated under the Securities Act.

(l) "Director" means a member of the Board.

(m) "Disability" means total and permanent disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, provided that in the case of Awards other than Incentive Stock Options, the Administrator in its discretion may determine whether a permanent and total disability exists in accordance with uniform and non-discriminatory standards adopted by the Administrator from time to time.

(n) "Employee" means any person, including Officers and Directors, employed by the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company. Neither service as a Director nor payment of a director's fee by the Company will be sufficient to constitute "employment" by the Company.

(o) "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(p) "Exchange Program" means a program under which (i) outstanding Awards are surrendered or cancelled in exchange for awards of the same type (which may have higher or lower exercise prices and different terms), awards of a different type, and/or cash, (ii) Participants would have the opportunity to transfer any outstanding Awards to a financial institution or other person or entity selected by the Administrator, and/or (iii) the exercise price of an outstanding Award is increased or reduced. The Administrator will determine the terms and conditions of any Exchange Program in its sole discretion.

(q) "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of Common Stock determined as follows:

(i) For purposes of any Awards granted on the Registration Date, the Fair Market Value will be the initial price to the public as set forth in the final prospectus included within the registration statement in Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission for the initial public offering of the Company's Common Stock.

(ii) For purposes of any Awards granted on any other date, the Fair Market Value will be the closing sales price for Common Stock as quoted on any established stock exchange or national market system (including without limitation the New York Stock Exchange, NASDAQ Global Select Market, the NASDAQ Global Market or the NASDAQ Capital Market of The NASDAQ Stock Market) on which the Common Stock is listed on the date of determination (or the closing bid, if no sales were reported), as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable. If the determination date for the Fair Market Value occurs on a non-trading day (i.e., a weekend or holiday), the Fair Market Value will be such price on the immediately preceding trading day, unless otherwise determined by the Administrator. In the absence of an established market for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value thereof will be determined in good faith by the Administrator.

The determination of fair market value for purposes of tax withholding may be made in the Administrator's discretion subject to Applicable Laws and is not required to be consistent with the determination of Fair Market Value for other purposes.

(r) "Fiscal Year" means the fiscal year of the Company.

(s) "Incentive Stock Option" means an Option intended to qualify as an incentive stock option within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

(t) "Nonstatutory Stock Option" means an Option that by its terms does not qualify or is not intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

(u) "Officer" means a person who is an officer of the Company within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(v) "Option" means a stock option granted pursuant to the Plan.

(w) "Outside Director" means a Director who is not an Employee.

(x) "Parent" means a "parent corporation," whether now or hereafter existing, as defined in Section 424(e) of the Code.

(y) "Participant" means the holder of an outstanding Award.

(z) "Performance Share" means an Award denominated in Shares which may be earned in whole or in part upon attainment of performance goals or other vesting criteria as the Administrator may determine pursuant to Section 10.

(aa) "Performance Unit" means an Award which may be earned in whole or in part upon attainment of performance goals or other vesting criteria as the Administrator may determine and

which may be settled for cash, Shares or other securities or a combination of the foregoing pursuant to Section 10.

(bb) "Period of Restriction" means the period during which the transfer of Shares of Restricted Stock are subject to restrictions and therefore, the Shares are subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture. Such restrictions may be based on the passage of time, the achievement of target levels of performance, or the occurrence of other events as determined by the Administrator.

(cc) "Plan" means this 2019 Equity Incentive Plan.

(dd) "Registration Date" means the effective date of the first registration statement that is filed by the Company and declared effective pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act, with respect to any class of the Company's securities.

(ee) "Restricted Stock" means Shares issued pursuant to a Restricted Stock award under Section 7 of the Plan, or issued pursuant to the early exercise of an Option.

(ff) "Restricted Stock Unit" means a bookkeeping entry representing an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of one Share, granted pursuant to Section 8. Each Restricted Stock Unit represents an unfunded and unsecured obligation of the Company.

(gg) "Rule 16b-3" means Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act or any successor to Rule 16b-3, as in effect when discretion is being exercised with respect to the Plan.

(hh) "Section 16(b)" means Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act.

(ii) "Section 409A" means Code Section 409A, as it has been and may be amended from time to time, and any proposed or final Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance that has been promulgated or may be promulgated thereunder from time to time.

(jj) "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(kk) "Service Provider" means an Employee, Director or Consultant.

(ll) "Share" means a share of the Common Stock, as adjusted in accordance with Section 14 of the Plan.

(mm) "Stock Appreciation Right" means an Award, granted alone or in connection with an Option, that pursuant to Section 9 is designated as a Stock Appreciation Right.

(nn) "Subsidiary" means a "subsidiary corporation," whether now or hereafter existing, as defined in Section 424(f) of the Code.

3. Stock Subject to the Plan.

(a) Stock Subject to the Plan. Subject to the provisions of Section 14 of the Plan and the automatic increase set forth in Section 3(b) of the Plan, the maximum aggregate number of

Shares that may be issued under the Plan is 2,317,000 Shares, plus (i) any Shares that, as of the date of stockholder approval of this Plan, have been reserved but not issued pursuant to any awards granted under the Company's 2007 Stock Plan (the "2007 Plan") and are not subject to any awards granted thereunder, and (ii) any Shares subject to stock options or similar awards granted under the 2007 Plan that, after the date of stockholder approval of this Plan, expire or otherwise terminate without having been exercised in full and Shares issued pursuant to awards granted under the 2007 Plan that, after the date of stockholder approval of this Plan, are forfeited to or repurchased by the Company, with the maximum number of Shares to be added to the Plan pursuant to clauses (i) and (ii) equal to 11,260,827 Shares. The Shares may be authorized, but unissued, or reacquired Common Stock.

(b) Automatic Share Reserve Increase. Subject to the provisions of Section 14 of the Plan, the number of Shares available for issuance under the Plan will be increased on the first day of each Fiscal Year beginning with the 2020 Fiscal Year, in an amount equal to the least of (i) 3,000,000 Shares, (ii) four percent (4%) of the outstanding Shares on the last day of the immediately preceding Fiscal Year or (iii) such number of Shares determined by the Board.

(c) Lapsed Awards. If an Award expires or becomes unexercisable without having been exercised in full, is surrendered pursuant to an Exchange Program, or, with respect to Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Units or Performance Shares, is forfeited to or repurchased by the Company due to failure to vest, the unpurchased Shares (or for Awards other than Options or Stock Appreciation Rights the forfeited or repurchased Shares), which were subject thereto will become available for future grant or sale under the Plan (unless the Plan has terminated). With respect to Stock Appreciation Rights, only Shares actually issued (i.e., the net Shares issued) pursuant to a Stock Appreciation Right will cease to be available under the Plan; all remaining Shares under Stock Appreciation Rights will remain available for future grant or sale under the Plan (unless the Plan has terminated). Shares that have actually been issued under the Plan under any Award will not be returned to the Plan and will not become available for future distribution under the Plan; provided, however, that if Shares issued pursuant to Awards of Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares or Performance Units are repurchased by the Company or are forfeited to the Company, such Shares will become available for future grant under the Plan. Shares used to pay the exercise price of an Award or to satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to an Award will become available for future grant or sale under the Plan. To the extent an Award under the Plan is paid out in cash rather than Shares, such cash payment will not result in reducing the number of Shares available for issuance under the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing and, subject to adjustment as provided in Section 14, the maximum number of Shares that may be issued upon the exercise of Incentive Stock Options will equal the aggregate Share number stated in Section 3(a), plus, to the extent allowable under Section 422 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, any Shares that become available for issuance under the Plan pursuant to Sections 3(b) and 3(c).

(d) Share Reserve. The Company, during the term of this Plan, will at all times reserve and keep available such number of Shares as will be sufficient to satisfy the requirements of the Plan.

4. Administration of the Plan.

(a) Procedure.

(i) Multiple Administrative Bodies. Different Committees with respect to different groups of Service Providers may administer the Plan.

(ii) Rule 16b-3. To the extent desirable to qualify transactions hereunder as exempt under Rule 16b-3, the transactions contemplated hereunder will be structured to satisfy the requirements for exemption under Rule 16b-3.

(iii) Other Administration. Other than as provided above, the Plan will be administered by (A) the Board or (B) a Committee, which committee will be constituted to satisfy Applicable Laws.

(b) Powers of the Administrator. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, and in the case of a Committee, subject to the specific duties delegated by the Board to such Committee, the Administrator will have the authority, in its discretion:

(i) to determine the Fair Market Value;

(ii) to select the Service Providers to whom Awards may be granted hereunder;

(iii) to determine the number of Shares to be covered by each Award granted hereunder;

(iv) to approve forms of Award Agreements for use under the Plan;

(v) to determine the terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan, of any Award granted hereunder. Such terms and conditions include, but are not limited to, the exercise price, the time or times when Awards may be exercised (which may be based on performance criteria), any vesting acceleration or waiver of forfeiture restrictions, and any restriction or limitation regarding any Award or the Shares relating thereto, based in each case on such factors as the Administrator will determine;

(vi) to institute and determine the terms and conditions of an Exchange Program;

(vii) to construe and interpret the terms of the Plan and Awards granted pursuant to the Plan;

(viii) to prescribe, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to the Plan, including rules and regulations relating to sub-plans established for the purpose of satisfying applicable non-U.S. laws or for qualifying for favorable tax treatment under applicable non-U.S. laws;

(ix) to modify or amend each Award (subject to Section 19 of the Plan), including but not limited to the discretionary authority to extend the post-termination exercisability period of Awards and to extend the maximum term of an Option (subject to Section 6(b) of the Plan regarding Incentive Stock Options);

(x) to allow Participants to satisfy tax withholding obligations in such manner as prescribed in Section 15 of the Plan;

(xi) to authorize any person to execute on behalf of the Company any instrument required to effect the grant of an Award previously granted by the Administrator;

(xii) to allow a Participant to defer the receipt of the payment of cash or the delivery of Shares that would otherwise be due to such Participant under an Award; and

(xiii) to make all other determinations deemed necessary or advisable for administering the Plan.

(c) Effect of Administrator's Decision. The Administrator's decisions, determinations and interpretations will be final and binding on all Participants and any other holders of Awards.

5. Eligibility. Nonstatutory Stock Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares and Performance Units may be granted to Service Providers. Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to Employees.

6. Stock Options.

(a) Limitations. Each Option will be designated in the Award Agreement as either an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option. However, notwithstanding such designation, to the extent that the aggregate fair market value of the shares with respect to which incentive stock options are exercisable for the first time by the Participant during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Parent or Subsidiary) exceeds one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000), such options will be treated as nonstatutory stock options. For purposes of this Section 6(a), incentive stock options will be taken into account in the order in which they were granted. The fair market value of the shares will be determined as of the time the option with respect to such shares is granted.

(b) Term of Option. The term of each Option will be stated in the Award Agreement. In the case of an Incentive Stock Option, the term will be ten (10) years from the date of grant or such shorter term as may be provided in the Award Agreement. Moreover, in the case of an Incentive Stock Option granted to a Participant who, at the time the Incentive Stock Option is granted, owns stock representing more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary, the term of the Incentive Stock Option will be five (5) years from the date of grant or such shorter term as may be provided in the Award Agreement.

(c) Option Exercise Price and Consideration.

(i) Exercise Price. The per share exercise price for the Shares to be issued pursuant to exercise of an Option will be determined by the Administrator, subject to the following:

(1) In the case of an Incentive Stock Option

(A) granted to an Employee who, at the time the Incentive Stock Option is granted, owns stock representing more than ten percent (10%) of the voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary, the per Share exercise price will be no less than one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant.

(B) granted to any Employee other than an Employee described in paragraph (A) immediately above, the per Share exercise price will be no less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant.

(2) In the case of a Nonstatutory Stock Option, the per Share exercise price will be no less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant.

(3) Notwithstanding the foregoing, Options may be granted with a per Share exercise price of less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant pursuant to a transaction described in, and in a manner consistent with, Section 424(a) of the Code.

(ii) Waiting Period and Exercise Dates. At the time an Option is granted, the Administrator will fix the period within which the Option may be exercised and will determine any conditions that must be satisfied before the Option may be exercised.

(iii) Form of Consideration. The Administrator will determine the acceptable form of consideration for exercising an Option, including the method of payment. In the case of an Incentive Stock Option, the Administrator will determine the acceptable form of consideration at the time of grant. Such consideration may consist entirely of: (1) cash; (2) check; (3) promissory note, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, (4) other Shares, provided that such Shares have a Fair Market Value on the date of surrender equal to the aggregate exercise price of the Shares as to which such Option will be exercised and provided that accepting such Shares will not result in any adverse accounting consequences to the Company, as the Administrator determines in its sole discretion; (5) consideration received by the Company under a broker-assisted (or other) cashless exercise program (whether through a broker or otherwise) implemented by the Company in connection with the Plan; (6) by net exercise; (7) such other consideration and method of payment for the issuance of Shares to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws; or (8) any combination of the foregoing methods of payment.

(d) Exercise of Option.

(i) Procedure for Exercise; Rights as a Stockholder. Any Option granted hereunder will be exercisable according to the terms of the Plan and at such times and under such

conditions as determined by the Administrator and set forth in the Award Agreement. An Option may not be exercised for a fraction of a Share.

An Option will be deemed exercised when the Company receives: (i) a notice of exercise (in such form as the Administrator may specify from time to time) from the person entitled to exercise the Option, and (ii) full payment for the Shares with respect to which the Option is exercised (together with applicable withholding taxes). Full payment may consist of any consideration and method of payment authorized by the Administrator and permitted by the Award Agreement and the Plan. Shares issued upon exercise of an Option will be issued in the name of the Participant or, if requested by the Participant, in the name of the Participant and his or her spouse. Until the Shares are issued (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company), no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder will exist with respect to the Shares subject to an Option, notwithstanding the exercise of the Option. The Company will issue (or cause to be issued) such Shares promptly after the Option is exercised. No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date the Shares are issued, except as provided in Section 14 of the Plan.

Exercising an Option in any manner will decrease the number of Shares thereafter available, both for purposes of the Plan and for sale under the Option, by the number of Shares as to which the Option is exercised.

(ii) Termination of Relationship as a Service Provider. If a Participant ceases to be a Service Provider, other than upon the Participant's termination as the result of the Participant's death or Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Option within such period of time as is specified in the Award Agreement to the extent that the Option is vested on the date of termination (but in no event later than the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Award Agreement). In the absence of a specified time in the Award Agreement, the Option will remain exercisable for three (3) months following the Participant's termination. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, if on the date of termination the Participant is not vested as to his or her entire Option, the Shares covered by the unvested portion of the Option will revert to the Plan. If after termination the Participant does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified by the Administrator, the Option will terminate, and the Shares covered by such Option will revert to the Plan.

(iii) Disability of Participant. If a Participant ceases to be a Service Provider as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Option within such period of time as is specified in the Award Agreement to the extent the Option is vested on the date of termination (but in no event later than the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Award Agreement). In the absence of a specified time in the Award Agreement, the Option will remain exercisable for twelve (12) months following the Participant's termination. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, if on the date of termination the Participant is not vested as to his or her entire Option, the Shares covered by the unvested portion of the Option will revert to the Plan. If after termination the Participant does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified herein, the Option will terminate, and the Shares covered by such Option will revert to the Plan.

(iv) Death of Participant. If a Participant dies while a Service Provider, the Option may be exercised following the Participant's death within such period of time as is specified in

the Award Agreement to the extent that the Option is vested on the date of death (but in no event may the option be exercised later than the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Award Agreement), by the Participant's designated beneficiary, provided such beneficiary has been designated prior to Participant's death in a form acceptable to the Administrator. If no such beneficiary has been designated by the Participant, then such Option may be exercised by the personal representative of the Participant's estate or by the person(s) to whom the Option is transferred pursuant to the Participant's will or in accordance with the laws of descent and distribution. In the absence of a specified time in the Award Agreement, the Option will remain exercisable for twelve (12) months following Participant's death. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, if at the time of death Participant is not vested as to his or her entire Option, the Shares covered by the unvested portion of the Option will immediately revert to the Plan. If the Option is not so exercised within the time specified herein, the Option will terminate, and the Shares covered by such Option will revert to the Plan.

(v) Tolling Expiration. A Participant's Award Agreement may also provide that:

(1) if the exercise of the Option following the termination of Participant's status as a Service Provider (other than upon the Participant's death or Disability) would result in liability under Section 16(b), then the Option will terminate on the earlier of (A) the expiration of the term of the Option set forth in the Award Agreement, or (B) the tenth (10^{th}) day after the last date on which such exercise would result in liability under Section 16(b); or

(2) if the exercise of the Option following the termination of the Participant's status as a Service Provider (other than upon the Participant's death or Disability) would be prohibited at any time solely because the issuance of Shares would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act, then the Option will terminate on the earlier of (A) the expiration of the term of the Option or (B) the expiration of a period of thirty (30)-day period after the termination of the Participant's status as a Service Provider during which the exercise of the Option would not be in violation of such registration requirements.

7. Restricted Stock.

(a) Grant of Restricted Stock. Subject to the terms and provisions of the Plan, the Administrator, at any time and from time to time, may grant Shares of Restricted Stock to Service Providers in such amounts as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine.

(b) Restricted Stock Agreement. Each Award of Restricted Stock will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the Period of Restriction, the number of Shares granted, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine. Unless the Administrator determines otherwise, the Company as escrow agent will hold Shares of Restricted Stock until the restrictions on such Shares have lapsed.

(c) Transferability. Except as provided in this Section 7 or the Award Agreement, Shares of Restricted Stock may not be sold, transferred, pledged, assigned, or otherwise alienated or hypothecated until the end of the applicable Period of Restriction.

(d) Other Restrictions. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may impose such other restrictions on Shares of Restricted Stock as it may deem advisable or appropriate.

(e) Removal of Restrictions. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 7, Shares of Restricted Stock covered by each Restricted Stock grant made under the Plan will be released from escrow as soon as practicable after the last day of the Period of Restriction or at such other time as the Administrator may determine. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed.

(f) Voting Rights. During the Period of Restriction, Service Providers holding Shares of Restricted Stock granted hereunder may exercise full voting rights with respect to those Shares, unless the Administrator determines otherwise.

(g) Dividends and Other Distributions. During the Period of Restriction, Service Providers holding Shares of Restricted Stock will be entitled to receive all dividends and other distributions paid with respect to such Shares, unless the Administrator provides otherwise. If any such dividends or distributions are paid in Shares, the Shares will be subject to the same restrictions on transferability and forfeitability as the Shares of Restricted Stock with respect to which they were paid.

(h) Return of Restricted Stock to Company. On the date set forth in the Award Agreement, the Restricted Stock for which restrictions have not lapsed will revert to the Company and again will become available for grant under the Plan.

8. Restricted Stock Units.

(a) Grant. Restricted Stock Units may be granted at any time and from time to time as determined by the Administrator. After the Administrator determines that it will grant Restricted Stock Units under the Plan, it will advise the Participant in an Award Agreement of the terms, conditions, and restrictions related to the grant, including the number of Restricted Stock Units.

(b) Vesting Criteria and Other Terms. The Administrator will set vesting criteria in its discretion, which, depending on the extent to which the criteria are met, will determine the number of Restricted Stock Units that will be paid out to the Participant. The Administrator may set vesting criteria based upon the achievement of Company-wide, divisional, business unit, or individual goals (including, but not limited to, continued employment or service), applicable federal or state securities laws or any other basis determined by the Administrator in its discretion.

(c) Earning Restricted Stock Units. Upon meeting the applicable vesting criteria, the Participant will be entitled to receive a payout as determined by the Administrator. Notwithstanding the foregoing, at any time after the grant of Restricted Stock Units, the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive any vesting criteria that must be met to receive a payout.

(d) Form and Timing of Payment. Payment of earned Restricted Stock Units will be made as soon as practicable after the date(s) determined by the Administrator and set forth in the

Award Agreement. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may only settle earned Restricted Stock Units in cash, Shares, or a combination of both.

(e) Cancellation. On the date set forth in the Award Agreement, all unearned Restricted Stock Units will be forfeited to the Company.

9. Stock Appreciation Rights.

(a) Grant of Stock Appreciation Rights. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, a Stock Appreciation Right may be granted to Service Providers at any time and from time to time as will be determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion.

(b) Number of Shares. The Administrator will have complete discretion to determine the number of Stock Appreciation Rights granted to any Service Provider.

(c) Exercise Price and Other Terms. The per share exercise price for the Shares to be issued pursuant to exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right will be determined by the Administrator and will be no less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant. Otherwise, the Administrator, subject to the provisions of the Plan, will have complete discretion to determine the terms and conditions of Stock Appreciation Rights granted under the Plan.

(d) Stock Appreciation Right Agreement. Each Stock Appreciation Right grant will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the exercise price, the term of the Stock Appreciation Right, the conditions of exercise, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine.

(e) Expiration of Stock Appreciation Rights. A Stock Appreciation Right granted under the Plan will expire ten (10) years from the date of grant or such shorter term as may be provided in the Award Agreement, as determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the rules of Section 6(d) relating to exercise also will apply to Stock Appreciation Rights.

(f) Payment of Stock Appreciation Right Amount. Upon exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right, a Participant will be entitled to receive payment from the Company in an amount determined by multiplying:

(i) The difference between the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of exercise over the exercise price; times

(ii) The number of Shares with respect to which the Stock Appreciation Right is exercised.

At the discretion of the Administrator, the payment upon Stock Appreciation Right exercise may be in cash, in Shares of equivalent value, or in some combination thereof.

10. Performance Units and Performance Shares.

(a) Grant of Performance Units/Shares. Performance Units and Performance Shares may be granted to Service Providers at any time and from time to time, as will be determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion. The Administrator will have complete discretion in determining the number of Performance Units and Performance Shares granted to each Participant.

(b) Value of Performance Units/Shares. Each Performance Unit will have an initial value that is established by the Administrator on or before the date of grant. Each Performance Share will have an initial value equal to the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant.

(c) Performance Objectives and Other Terms. The Administrator will set performance objectives or other vesting provisions (including, without limitation, continued status as a Service Provider) in its discretion which, depending on the extent to which they are met, will determine the number or value of Performance Units/Shares that will be paid out to the Service Providers. The time period during which the performance objectives or other vesting provisions must be met will be called the "Performance Period." Each Award of Performance Units/Shares will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the Performance Period, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine. The Administrator may set performance objectives based upon the achievement of Company-wide, divisional, business unit or individual goals (including, but not limited to, continued employment or service), applicable federal or state securities laws, or any other basis determined by the Administrator in its discretion.

(d) Earning of Performance Units/Shares. After the applicable Performance Period has ended, the holder of Performance Units/Shares will be entitled to receive a payout of the number of Performance Units/Shares earned by the Participant over the Performance Period, to be determined as a function of the extent to which the corresponding performance objectives or other vesting provisions have been achieved. After the grant of a Performance Unit/Share, the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive any performance objectives or other vesting provisions for such Performance Unit/Share.

(e) Form and Timing of Payment of Performance Units/Shares. Payment of earned Performance Units/Shares will be made as soon as practicable after the expiration of the applicable Performance Period. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may pay earned Performance Units/Shares in the form of cash, in Shares (which have an aggregate Fair Market Value equal to the value of the earned Performance Units/Shares at the close of the applicable Performance Period) or in a combination thereof.

(f) Cancellation of Performance Units/Shares. On the date set forth in the Award Agreement, all unearned or unvested Performance Units/Shares will be forfeited to the Company, and again will be available for grant under the Plan.

11. Outside Director Limitations. No Outside Director may be paid, issued or granted, in any Fiscal Year, cash compensation and equity awards (including any Awards issued under this Plan) with an aggregate value greater than $500,000, increased to $1,000,000 in the Fiscal Year an Outside Director initially becomes a member of the Board (with the value of each equity award based on its

grant date fair value (determined in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles)). Any cash compensation paid or Awards granted to an individual for his or her services as an Employee, or for his or her services as a Consultant (other than as an Outside Director), will not count for purposes of the limitation under this Section 11.

12. Leaves of Absence/Transfer Between Locations. Unless the Administrator provides otherwise, vesting of Awards granted hereunder will be suspended during any unpaid leave of absence. A Participant will not cease to be an Employee in the case of (i) any leave of absence approved by the Company or (ii) transfers between locations of the Company or between the Company, its Parent, or any Subsidiary. For purposes of Incentive Stock Options, no such leave may exceed three (3) months, unless reemployment upon expiration of such leave is guaranteed by statute or contract. If reemployment upon expiration of a leave of absence approved by the Company is not so guaranteed, then six (6) months following the first (1st) day of such leave any Incentive Stock Option held by the Participant will cease to be treated as an Incentive Stock Option and will be treated for tax purposes as a Nonstatutory Stock Option.

13. Transferability of Awards. Unless determined otherwise by the Administrator, an Award may not be sold, pledged, assigned, hypothecated, transferred, or disposed of in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised, during the lifetime of the Participant, only by the Participant. If the Administrator makes an Award transferable, such Award will contain such additional terms and conditions as the Administrator deems appropriate.

14. Adjustments; Dissolution or Liquidation; Merger or Change in Control.

(a) Adjustments. In the event that any dividend or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, Shares, other securities, or other property), recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination, repurchase, or exchange of Shares or other securities of the Company, or other change in the corporate structure of the Company affecting the Shares occurs, the Administrator, in order to prevent diminution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the Plan, will adjust the number and class of Shares that may be delivered under the Plan and/or the number, class, and price of Shares covered by each outstanding Award, and the numerical Share limits in Section 3 of the Plan.

(b) Dissolution or Liquidation. In the event of the proposed dissolution or liquidation of the Company, the Administrator will notify each Participant as soon as practicable prior to the effective date of such proposed transaction. To the extent it has not been previously exercised, an Award will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed action.

(c) Change in Control. In the event of a merger of the Company with or into another corporation or other entity or a Change in Control, each outstanding Award will be treated as the Administrator determines subject to the restriction in the following paragraph, including, without limitation, that each Award be assumed or an equivalent option or right substituted by the successor corporation or a Parent or Subsidiary of the successor corporation. The Administrator will not be required to treat all Awards or Participants similarly in the transaction.

In the event that the successor corporation does not assume or substitute for the Award, the Participant will fully vest in and have the right to exercise all of his or her outstanding Options and Stock Appreciation Rights, including Shares as to which such Awards would not otherwise be vested or exercisable, all restrictions on Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units will lapse, and, with respect to Awards with performance-based vesting, unless specifically provided otherwise under the applicable Award Agreement, a Company policy applicable to the Participant, or other written agreement between the Participant and the Company, all performance goals or other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at one hundred percent (100%) of target levels and all other terms and conditions met. In addition, if an Option or Stock Appreciation Right is not assumed or substituted in the event of a Change in Control, the Administrator will notify the Participant in writing or electronically that the Option or Stock Appreciation Right will be exercisable for a period of time determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion, and the Option or Stock Appreciation Right will terminate upon the expiration of such period.

For the purposes of this subsection (c), an Award will be considered assumed if, following the Change in Control, the Award confers the right to purchase or receive, for each Share subject to the Award immediately prior to the Change in Control, the consideration (whether stock, cash, or other securities or property) received in the Change in Control by holders of Common Stock for each Share held on the effective date of the transaction (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration chosen by the holders of a majority of the outstanding Shares); provided, however, that if such consideration received in the Change in Control is not solely common stock of the successor corporation or its Parent, the Administrator may, with the consent of the successor corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right or upon the payout of a Restricted Stock Unit, Performance Unit or Performance Share, for each Share subject to such Award, to be solely common stock of the successor corporation or its Parent equal in fair market value to the per share consideration received by holders of Common Stock in the Change in Control.

Notwithstanding anything in this Section 14(c) to the contrary, an Award that vests, is earned or paid-out upon the satisfaction of one or more performance goals will not be considered assumed if the Company or its successor modifies any of such performance goals without the Participant's consent; provided, however, a modification to such performance goals only to reflect the successor corporation's post-Change in Control corporate structure will not be deemed to invalidate an otherwise valid Award assumption.

(d) Outside Director Awards. With respect to Awards granted to an Outside Director, in the event of a Change in Control, the Participant will fully vest in and have the right to exercise Options and/or Stock Appreciation Rights as to all of the Shares underlying such Award, including those Shares which would not otherwise be vested or exercisable, all restrictions on Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units will lapse, and, with respect to Awards with performance-based vesting, unless specifically provided otherwise under the applicable Award Agreement, a Company policy applicable to the Participant, or other written agreement between the Participant and the Company, all performance goals or other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at one hundred percent (100%) of target levels and all other terms and conditions met.

15. Tax.

(a) Withholding Requirements. Prior to the delivery of any Shares or cash pursuant to an Award (or exercise thereof) or such earlier time as any tax withholding obligations are due, the Company will have the power and the right to deduct or withhold, or require a Participant to remit to the Company, an amount sufficient to satisfy U.S. federal, state, or local taxes, non-U.S. taxes, or other taxes (including the Participant's FICA obligation) required to be withheld with respect to such Award (or exercise thereof).

(b) Withholding Arrangements. The Administrator, in its sole discretion and pursuant to such procedures as it may specify from time to time, may permit a Participant to satisfy such tax withholding obligation, in whole or in part by (without limitation) (i) paying cash, (ii) electing to have the Company withhold otherwise deliverable cash or Shares having a fair market value not in excess of the maximum statutory amount required to be withheld, or (iii) delivering to the Company already-owned Shares having a fair market value not in excess of the maximum statutory amount required to be withheld. The fair market value of the Shares to be withheld or delivered will be determined as of the date that the taxes are required to be withheld.

(c) Compliance With Section 409A. Awards will be designed and operated in such a manner that they are either exempt from the application of, or comply with, the requirements of Section 409A such that the grant, payment, settlement or deferral will not be subject to the additional tax or interest applicable under Section 409A, except as otherwise determined in the sole discretion of the Administrator. The Plan and each Award Agreement under the Plan is intended to meet the requirements of Section 409A and will be construed and interpreted in accordance with such intent, except as otherwise determined in the sole discretion of the Administrator. To the extent that an Award or payment, or the settlement or deferral thereof, is subject to Section 409A the Award will be granted, paid, settled or deferred in a manner that will meet the requirements of Section 409A, such that the grant, payment, settlement or deferral will not be subject to the additional tax or interest applicable under Section 409A. In no event will the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, as applicable) reimburse a Participant for any taxes imposed or other costs incurred as a result of Section 409A.

16. No Effect on Employment or Service. Neither the Plan nor any Award will confer upon a Participant any right with respect to continuing the Participant's relationship as a Service Provider, nor will they interfere in any way with the Participant's right or the right of the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company) to terminate such relationship at any time, with or without cause, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws.

17. Date of Grant. The date of grant of an Award will be, for all purposes, the date on which the Administrator makes the determination granting such Award, or such other later date as is determined by the Administrator. Notice of the determination will be provided to each Participant within a reasonable time after the date of such grant.

18. Term of Plan. Subject to Section 23 of the Plan, the Plan will become effective upon the later to occur of (i) its adoption by the Board or (ii) the business day immediately prior to the

Registration Date. It will continue in effect for a term of ten (10) years from the date adopted by the Board, unless terminated earlier under Section 19 of the Plan.

19. Amendment and Termination of the Plan.

(a) Amendment and Termination. The Administrator may at any time amend, alter, suspend or terminate the Plan.

(b) Stockholder Approval. The Company will obtain stockholder approval of any Plan amendment to the extent necessary and desirable to comply with Applicable Laws.

(c) Effect of Amendment or Termination. No amendment, alteration, suspension or termination of the Plan will materially impair the rights of any Participant, unless mutually agreed otherwise between the Participant and the Administrator, which agreement must be in writing and signed by the Participant and the Company. Termination of the Plan will not affect the Administrator's ability to exercise the powers granted to it hereunder with respect to Awards granted under the Plan prior to the date of such termination.

20. Conditions Upon Issuance of Shares.

(a) Legal Compliance. Shares will not be issued pursuant to an Award unless the exercise of such Award and the issuance and delivery of such Shares will comply with Applicable Laws and will be further subject to the approval of counsel for the Company with respect to such compliance.

(b) Investment Representations. As a condition to the exercise of an Award, the Company may require the person exercising such Award to represent and warrant at the time of any such exercise that the Shares are being purchased only for investment and without any present intention to sell or distribute such Shares if, in the opinion of counsel for the Company, such a representation is required.

21. Inability to Obtain Authority. The inability of the Company to obtain authority from any regulatory body having jurisdiction or to complete or comply with the requirements of any registration or other qualification of the Shares under any U.S. federal or state law, any non-U.S. law, or the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, the stock exchange on which Shares of the same class are then listed, or any other governmental or regulatory body, which authority, registration, qualification or rule compliance is deemed by the Company's counsel to be necessary or advisable for the issuance and sale of any Shares hereunder, will relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such Shares as to which such requisite authority, registration, qualification or rule compliance will not have been obtained.

22. Clawback. The Administrator may specify in an Award Agreement that the Participant's rights, payments, and/or benefits with respect to an Award will be subject to reduction, cancellation, forfeiture, and/or recoupment upon the occurrence of certain specified events, in addition to any applicable vesting, performance or other conditions and restrictions of an Award. Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary under this Plan, an Award granted under the Plan shall be subject to the Company's clawback policy (if any) as may be established and/or amended from time to time. The

Board may require a Participant to forfeit or return to and/or reimburse the Company all or a portion of the Award and/or Shares issued under the Award, any amounts paid under the Award, and any payments or proceeds paid or provided upon disposition of the Shares issued under the Award, pursuant to the terms of such Company policy or as necessary or appropriate to comply with Applicable Laws.

23. Stockholder Approval. The Plan will be subject to approval by the stockholders of the Company within twelve (12) months after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board. Such stockholder approval will be obtained in the manner and to the degree required under Applicable Laws.

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.
2019 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN
STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Silk Road Medical, Inc. 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") will have the same defined meanings in this Stock Option Agreement, which includes the Notice of Stock Option Grant (the "Notice of Grant"), the Terms and Conditions of Stock Option Grant attached hereto as Exhibit A, the Exercise Notice attached hereto as Exhibit B, and all other exhibits and appendices attached hereto (all together, the "Option Agreement").

NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

Participant:

Address:

The undersigned Participant has been granted an Option to purchase Common Stock of Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "Company"), subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Option Agreement, as follows:

Grant Number: _____

Date of Grant: _____

Vesting Commencement Date: _____

Number of Shares Granted: _____

Exercise Price per Share (in U.S. Dollars): $ _____

Total Exercise Price(in U.S. Dollars): $ _____

Type of Option: _____ Incentive Stock Option

_____ Nonstatutory Stock Option

Term/Expiration Date: _____

Vesting Schedule:

Subject to accelerated vesting as set forth below or in the Plan, this Option will be exercisable, in whole or in part, in accordance with the following schedule:

[Twenty-five percent (25%) of the Shares subject to the Option shall vest on the one (1) year anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date, and one forty-eighth ($1/48^{th}$) of the Shares subject to the Option shall vest each month thereafter on the same day of the month as the Vesting Commencement Date (and if there is no corresponding day, on the last day of the month), subject to Participant continuing to be a Service Provider through each such date.]

Termination Period:

This Option will be exercisable for [three (3) months] after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider, unless such termination is due to Participant's death or Disability, in which case this Option will be exercisable for [twelve (12) months] after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, in no event may this Option be exercised after the Term/Expiration Date as provided above and this Option may be subject to earlier termination as provided in Section 14 of the Plan.

By Participant's signature and the signature of the representative of the Company below, Participant and the Company agree that this Option is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Option Agreement, including the Terms and Conditions of Stock Option Grant, attached hereto as Exhibit A, all of which are made a part of this document. Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan. Participant has reviewed the Plan and this Option Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Option Agreement, and fully understands all provisions of the Plan and this Option Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive, and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions relating to the Plan and the Option Agreement. Participant further agrees to notify the Company upon any change in the residence address indicated below.

PARTICIPANT	SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.
_____	_____
Signature	Signature
_____	_____
Print Name	Print Name
	_____
	Title

Address:

_____

_____

_____

EXHIBIT A

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

1. Grant of Option.

(a) The Company hereby grants to the individual ("Participant") named in the Notice of Stock Option Grant of this Option Agreement (the "Notice of Grant") an option (the "Option") to purchase the number of Shares set forth in the Notice of Grant, at the exercise price per Share set forth in the Notice of Grant (the "Exercise Price"), subject to all of the terms and conditions in this Option Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by this reference. Subject to Section 19(c) of the Plan, in the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Plan and the terms and conditions of this Option Agreement, the terms and conditions of the Plan will prevail.

(b) For U.S. taxpayers, the Option will be designated as either an Incentive Stock Option ("ISO") or a Nonstatutory Stock Option ("NSO"). If designated in the Notice of Grant as an ISO, this Option is intended to qualify as an ISO under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). However, if this Option is intended to be an ISO, to the extent that it exceeds the $100,000 rule of Code Section 422(d) it will be treated as an NSO. Further, if for any reason this Option (or portion thereof) will not qualify as an ISO, then, to the extent of such nonqualification, such Option (or portion thereof) shall be regarded as a NSO granted under the Plan. In no event will the Administrator, the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary or any of their respective employees or directors have any liability to Participant (or any other person) due to the failure of the Option to qualify for any reason as an ISO.

(c) For non-U.S. taxpayers, the Option will be designated as an NSO.

2. Vesting Schedule. Except as provided in Section 3, the Option awarded by this Option Agreement will vest in accordance with the vesting provisions set forth in the Notice of Grant. Shares subject to this Option that are scheduled to vest on a certain date or upon the occurrence of a certain condition will not vest in accordance with any of the provisions of this Option Agreement, unless Participant will have been continuously a Service Provider from the Date of Grant until the date such vesting occurs.

3. Administrator Discretion. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the vesting of the balance, or some lesser portion of the balance, of the unvested Option at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan. If so accelerated, such Option will be considered as having vested as of the date specified by the Administrator.

4. Exercise of Option.

(a) Right to Exercise. This Option may be exercised only within the term set out in the Notice of Grant, and may be exercised during such term only in accordance with the Plan and the terms of this Option Agreement.

(b) Method of Exercise. This Option is exercisable by delivery of an exercise notice (the "Exercise Notice") in the form attached as Exhibit B to the Notice of Grant or in a manner and pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may determine, which will state the election to exercise the Option, the number of Shares in respect of which the Option is being exercised (the "Exercised Shares"), and such other representations and agreements as may be required by the Company pursuant to the provisions of the Plan. The Exercise Notice will be completed by Participant and delivered to the Company. The Exercise Notice will be accompanied by payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as to all Exercised Shares and of any Tax Obligations (as defined in Section 6(a)). This Option will be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such fully executed Exercise Notice accompanied by the aggregate Exercise Price.

5. Method of Payment. Payment of the aggregate Exercise Price will be by any of the following, or a combination thereof, at the election of Participant:

(a) cash in U.S. dollars;

(b) check designated in U.S. dollars;

(c) consideration received by the Company under a formal cashless exercise program adopted by the Company in connection with the Plan; or

(d) if Participant is a U.S. employee, surrender of other Shares which have a Fair Market Value on the date of surrender equal to the aggregate Exercise Price of the Exercised Shares and that are owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances, or security interests, provided that accepting such Shares, in the sole discretion of the Administrator, will not result in any adverse accounting consequences to the Company.

6. Tax Obligations.

(a) Responsibility for Taxes. Participant acknowledges that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, Participant's employer (the "Employer") or Parent or Subsidiary to which Participant is providing services (together, the Company, Employer and/or Parent or Subsidiary to which the Participant is providing services, the "Service Recipient"), the ultimate liability for any tax and/or social insurance liability obligations and requirements in connection with the Option, including, without limitation, (i) all federal, state, and local taxes (including the Participant's Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) obligation) that are required to be withheld by the Company or the Service Recipient or other payment of tax-related items related to Participant's participation in the Plan and legally applicable to Participant, (ii) the Participant's and, to the extent required by the Company (or Service Recipient), the Company's (or Service Recipient's) fringe benefit tax liability, if any, associated with the grant, vesting, or exercise of the Option or sale of Shares, and (iii) any other Company (or Service Recipient) taxes the responsibility for which the Participant has, or has agreed to bear, with respect to the Option (or exercise thereof or issuance of Shares thereunder) (collectively, the "Tax Obligations"), is and remains Participant's responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Service Recipient. Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Service Recipient (A) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax Obligations in connection with any aspect of the Option, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting

or exercise of the Option, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired pursuant to such exercise and the receipt of any dividends or other distributions, and (B) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Option to reduce or eliminate Participant's liability for Tax Obligations or achieve any particular tax result. Further, if Participant is subject to Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Service Recipient (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the applicable taxable event, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Shares.

(b) Tax Withholding. When the Option is exercised, Participant generally will recognize immediate U.S. taxable income if Participant is a U.S. taxpayer. If Participant is a non-U.S. taxpayer, Participant will be subject to applicable taxes in his or her jurisdiction. Pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may specify from time to time, the Company and/or Service Recipient shall withhold the amount required to be withheld for the payment of Tax Obligations. The Administrator, in its sole discretion and pursuant to such procedures as it may specify from time to time, may permit Participant to satisfy such Tax Obligations, in whole or in part (without limitation), if permissible by applicable local law, by (i) paying cash, (ii) electing to have the Company withhold otherwise deliverable Shares having a fair market value equal to the minimum amount that is necessary to meet the withholding requirement for such Tax Obligations (or such greater amount as Participant may elect if permitted by the Administrator, if such greater amount would not result in adverse financial accounting consequences), (iii) withholding the amount of such Tax Obligations from Participant's wages or other cash compensation paid to Participant by the Company and/or the Service Recipient, (iv) delivering to the Company already vested and owned Shares having a fair market value equal to such Tax Obligations, or (v) selling a sufficient number of such Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant through such means as the Company may determine in its sole discretion (whether through a broker or otherwise) equal to the minimum amount that is necessary to meet the withholding requirement for such Tax Obligations (or such greater amount as Participant may elect if permitted by the Administrator, if such greater amount would not result in adverse financial accounting consequences). To the extent determined appropriate by the Company in its discretion, it will have the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax Obligations by reducing the number of Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant. Further, if Participant is subject to tax in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and a date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company and/or the Service Recipient (and/or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for tax in more than one jurisdiction. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the Option exercise, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to honor the exercise and refuse to deliver the Shares if such amounts are not delivered at the time of exercise.

(c) Notice of Disqualifying Disposition of ISO Shares. If the Option granted to Participant herein is an ISO, and if Participant sells or otherwise disposes of any of the Shares acquired pursuant to the ISO on or before the later of (i) the date two (2) years after the Date of Grant, or (ii) the date one (1) year after the date of exercise, Participant will immediately notify the Company in writing

of such disposition. Participant agrees that Participant may be subject to income tax withholding by the Company on the compensation income recognized by Participant.

(d) Code Section 409A. Under Code Section 409A, a stock right (such as the Option) that vests after December 31, 2004 (or that vested on or prior to such date but which was materially modified after October 3, 2004) that was granted with a per share exercise price that is determined by the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") to be less than the fair market value of an underlying share on the date of grant (a "discount option") may be considered "deferred compensation." A stock right that is a "discount option" may result in (i) income recognition by the recipient of the stock right prior to the exercise of the stock right, (ii) an additional twenty percent (20%) federal income tax, and (iii) potential penalty and interest charges. The "discount option" may also result in additional state income, penalty and interest tax to the recipient of the stock right. Participant acknowledges that the Company cannot and has not guaranteed that the IRS will agree that the per Share exercise price of this Option equals or exceeds the fair market value of a Share on the date of grant in a later examination. Participant agrees that if the IRS determines that the Option was granted with a per Share exercise price that was less than the fair market value of a Share on the date of grant, Participant shall be solely responsible for Participant's costs related to such a determination.

7. Rights as Stockholder. Neither Participant nor any person claiming under or through Participant will have any of the rights or privileges of a stockholder of the Company in respect of any Shares deliverable hereunder unless and until certificates representing such Shares (which may be in book entry form) will have been issued, recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars, and delivered to Participant (including through electronic delivery to a brokerage account). After such issuance, recordation, and delivery, Participant will have all the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to voting such Shares and receipt of dividends and distributions on such Shares.

8. No Guarantee of Continued Service. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF SHARES PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER, WHICH UNLESS PROVIDED OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW IS AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (OR THE SERVICE RECIPIENT) AND NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED THIS OPTION OR ACQUIRING SHARES HEREUNDER. PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS OPTION AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND WILL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE COMPANY (OR THE SERVICE RECIPIENT) TO TERMINATE PARTICIPANT'S RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER, SUBJECT TO APPLICABLE LAW, WHICH TERMINATION, UNLESS PROVIDED OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, MAY BE AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.

9. Nature of Grant. In accepting the Option, Participant acknowledges, understands and agrees that:

(a) the grant of the Option is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of options, or benefits in lieu of options, even if options have been granted in the past;

(b) all decisions with respect to future option or other grants, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;

(c) Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan;

(d) the Option and any Shares acquired under the Plan are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;

(e) the Option and Shares acquired under the Plan and the income and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar payments;

(f) the future value of the Shares underlying the Option is unknown, indeterminable, and cannot be predicted with certainty;

(g) if the underlying Shares do not increase in value, the Option will have no value;

(h) if Participant exercises the Option and acquires Shares, the value of such Shares may increase or decrease in value, even below the Exercise Price;

(i) for purposes of the Option, Participant's engagement as a Service Provider will be considered terminated as of the date Participant is no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and unless otherwise expressly provided in this Option Agreement (including by reference in the Notice of Grant to other arrangements or contracts) or determined by the Administrator, (i) Participant's right to vest in the Option under the Plan, if any, will terminate as of such date and will not be extended by any notice period (*e.g.*, Participant's period of service would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or Participant's employment or service agreement, if any, unless Participant is providing bona fide services during such time); and (ii) the period (if any) during which Participant may exercise the Option after such termination of Participant's engagement as a Service Provider will commence on the date Participant ceases to actively provide services and will not be extended by any notice period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is employed or terms of Participant's engagement agreement, if any; the Administrator shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when Participant is no longer actively providing services for purposes of his or her Option grant (including whether Participant may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence and consistent with local law);

(j) unless otherwise provided in the Plan or by the Copmpany in its discretion, the Option and the benefits evidenced by this Option Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Option or any such benefits transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor to be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any corporate transaction affecting the Shares; and

(k) the following provisions apply only if Participant is providing services outside the United States:

(i) the Option and the Shares subject to the Option are not part of normal or expected compensation or salary for any purpose;

(ii) Participant acknowledges and agrees that no Service Recipient shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between Participant's local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of the Option or of any amounts due to Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired upon exercise; and

(iii) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Option resulting from the termination of Participant's engagement as a Service Provider (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of the Option to which Participant is otherwise not entitled, Participant irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against any Service Recipient, waives his or her ability, if any, to bring any such claim, and releases each Service Recipient from any such claim; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then, by participating in the Plan, Participant shall be deemed irrevocably to have agreed not to pursue such claim and agrees to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim.

10. No Advice Regarding Grant. The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding Participant's participation in the Plan, or Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying Shares. Participant is hereby advised to consult with his or her own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding his or her participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.

11. **Data Privacy**. ***Participant hereby explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of Participant's personal data as described in this Option Agreement and any other Option grant materials by and among, as applicable, the Employer or other Service Recipient, the Company and any Parent or Subsidiary for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan.***

Participant understands that the Company and the Employer may hold certain personal information about Participant, including, but not limited to, Participant's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any Shares or directorships held in the Company, details of all Options or any other entitlement to Shares awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in

Participant's favor ("Data"), for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan.

Participant understands that Data will be transferred to a stock plan service provider as may be selected by the Company in the future, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration, and management of the Plan. Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country of operation (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than Participant's country. Participant understands that if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting his or her local human resources representative. Participant authorizes the Company and any other possible recipients which may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purposes of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may, at any time, view Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing his or her local human resources representative. Further, Participant understands that he or she is providing the consents herein on a purely voluntary basis. If Participant does not consent, or if Participant later seeks to revoke his or her consent, his or her engagement as a Service Provider and career with the Employer will not be adversely affected; the only adverse consequence of refusing or withdrawing Participant's consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Participant Options or other equity awards or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing his or her consent may affect Participant's ability to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of Participant's refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, Participant understands that he or she may contact his or her local human resources representative.

12. Address for Notices. Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this Option Agreement will be addressed to the Company at Silk Road Medical, Inc., 1213 Innsbruck Dr., Sunnyvale, CA 94089, or at such other address as the Company may hereafter designate in writing.

13. Non-Transferability of Option. This Option may not be transferred in any manner otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised during the lifetime of Participant only by Participant.

14. Successors and Assigns. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Option Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Option Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Option Agreement shall be binding upon Participant and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. The rights and obligations of Participant under this Option Agreement may only be assigned with the prior written consent of the Company.

15. Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock. If at any time the Company will determine, in its discretion, that the listing, registration, qualification or rule compliance of the Shares upon any securities exchange or under any state, federal or non-U.S. law, the tax code and related regulations or under the rulings or regulations of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental regulatory body or the clearance, consent or approval of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the purchase by, or issuance of Shares, to Participant (or his or her estate) hereunder, such purchase or issuance will not occur unless and until such listing, registration, qualification, rule compliance, clearance, consent or approval will have been completed, effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Company. Subject to the terms of the Option Agreement and the Plan, the Company shall not be required to issue any certificate or certificates for Shares hereunder prior to the lapse of such reasonable period of time following the date of exercise of the Option as the Administrator may establish from time to time for reasons of administrative convenience.

16. Language. If Participant has received this Option Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.

17. Interpretation. The Administrator will have the power to interpret the Plan and this Option Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret or revoke any such rules (including, but not limited to, the determination of whether or not any Shares subject to the Option have vested). All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith will be final and binding upon Participant, the Company and all other interested persons. Neither the Administrator nor any person acting on behalf of the Administrator will be personally liable for any action, determination, or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or this Option Agreement.

18. Electronic Delivery and Acceptance. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to the Option awarded under the Plan or future options that may be awarded under the Plan by electronic means or request Participant's consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through any on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company.

19. Captions. Captions provided herein are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Option Agreement.

20. Agreement Severable. In the event that any provision in this Option Agreement will be held invalid or unenforceable, such provision will be severable from, and such invalidity or unenforceability will not be construed to have any effect on, the remaining provisions of this Option Agreement.

21. Amendment, Suspension or Termination of the Plan. By accepting this Option, Participant expressly warrants that he or she has received an Option under the Plan, and has received, read, and understood a description of the Plan. Participant understands that the Plan is discretionary in nature and may be amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time.

22. Governing Law and Venue. This Option Agreement will be governed by the laws of California, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under this Option or this Option Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of the State of California, and agree that such litigation will be conducted in the courts of Santa Clara County, California, or the United States federal courts for the Northern District of California, and no other courts, where this Option is made and/or to be performed.

23. Country Addendum. Notwithstanding any provisions in this Option Agreement, this Option shall be subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in an appendix (if any) to this Option Agreement for any country whose laws are applicable to Participant and this Option (as determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion) (the "Country Addendum"). Moreover, if Participant relocates to one of the countries included in the Country Addendum (if any), the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to Participant, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Country Addendum (if any) constitutes a part of this Option Agreement.

24. Modifications to the Agreement. This Option Agreement constitutes the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. Participant expressly warrants that he or she is not accepting this Option Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Modifications to this Option Agreement or the Plan can be made only in an express written contract executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or this Option Agreement, the Company reserves the right to revise this Option Agreement as it deems necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of Participant, to comply with Code Section 409A or to otherwise avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition under Section 409A of the Code in connection with the Option.

25. No Waiver. Either party's failure to enforce any provision or provisions of this Option Agreement shall not in any way be construed as a waiver of any such provision or provisions, nor prevent that party from thereafter enforcing each and every other provision of this Option Agreement. The rights granted both parties herein are cumulative and shall not constitute a waiver of either party's right to assert all other legal remedies available to it under the circumstances.

26. Tax Consequences. Participant has reviewed with his or her own tax advisors the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Option Agreement. With respect to such matters, Participant relies solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents, written or oral. Participant understands that Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for Participant's own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Option Agreement.

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.
2019 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN
STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT
COUNTRY ADDENDUM

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

This Country Addendum includes additional terms and conditions that govern the Option granted to Participant under the Plan if Participant works in one of the countries listed below. If Participant is a citizen or resident of a country (or is considered as such for local law purposes) other than the one in which he or she is currently working or if Participant relocates to another country after receiving the Option, the Company will, in its discretion, determine the extent to which the terms and conditions contained herein will be applicable to Participant.

Certain capitalized terms used but not defined in this Country Addendum shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan, and/or the Stock Option Agreement to which this Country Addendum is attached.

NOTIFICATIONS

This Country Addendum also includes notifications relating to exchange control and other issues of which Participant should be aware with respect to his or her participation in the Plan. The information is based on the exchange control, securities and other laws in effect in the countries listed in this Country Addendum, as of _____. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that Participant not rely on the notifications herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of his or her participation in the Plan because the information may be outdated when Participant exercises the Option or sells Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the notifications are general in nature and may not apply to Participant's particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure Participant of any particular result. Accordingly, Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the relevant laws in Participant's country may apply to Participant's situation.

Finally, if Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which Participant is currently working (or is considered as such for local law purposes) or if Participant moves to another country after the Option is granted, the information contained herein may not be applicable to Participant.

EXHIBIT B

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

2019 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

EXERCISE NOTICE

Silk Road Medical, Inc.
1213 Innsbruck Dr.
Sunnyvale, CA 94089
Attention: Stock Administration

1. Exercise of Option. Effective as of today, _____, _____, the undersigned ("Purchaser") hereby elects to purchase _____ shares (the "Shares") of the Common Stock of Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "Company") under and pursuant to the 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and the Stock Option Agreement, dated _____ and including the Notice of Grant, the Terms and Conditions of Stock Option Grant, and exhibits attached thereto (the "Option Agreement"). The purchase price for the Shares will be $_____, as required by the Option Agreement.

2. Delivery of Payment. Purchaser herewith delivers to the Company the full purchase price of the Shares and any Tax Obligations (as defined in Section 6(a) of the Option Agreement) to be paid in connection with the exercise of the Option.

3. Representations of Purchaser. Purchaser acknowledges that Purchaser has received, read and understood the Plan and the Option Agreement and agrees to abide by and be bound by their terms and conditions.

4. Rights as Stockholder. Until the issuance (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company) of the Shares, no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder will exist with respect to the Shares subject to the Option, notwithstanding the exercise of the Option. The Shares so acquired will be issued to Purchaser as soon as practicable after exercise of the Option. No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date of issuance, except as provided in Section 14 of the Plan.

5. Tax Consultation. Purchaser understands that Purchaser may suffer adverse tax consequences as a result of Purchaser's purchase or disposition of the Shares. Purchaser represents that Purchaser has consulted with any tax consultants Purchaser deems advisable in connection with the purchase or disposition of the Shares and that Purchaser is not relying on the Company for any tax advice.

6. Entire Agreement; Governing Law. The Plan and Option Agreement are incorporated herein by reference. This Exercise Notice, the Plan and the Option Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all

prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Purchaser with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may not be modified adversely to the Purchaser's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Purchaser. This Option Agreement is governed by the internal substantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of California.

Submitted by:	Accepted by:
PURCHASER	SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.
_____	_____
Signature	Signature
_____	_____
Print Name	Print Name
Address:	_____
	Title
_____	
_____	
	_____
	Date Received

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.
2019 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN
RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT

NOTICE OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Silk Road Medical, Inc. 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") will have the same defined meanings in this Restricted Stock Unit Agreement, which includes the Notice of Restricted Stock Unit Grant (the "Notice of Grant"), the Terms and Conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Grant attached hereto as Exhibit A, and all other exhibits and appendices attached hereto (all together, the "Award Agreement").

Participant:

Address:

The undersigned Participant has been granted the right to receive an Award of Restricted Stock Units, subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Award Agreement, as follows:

Grant Number: _____

Date of Grant: _____

Vesting Commencement Date: _____

Number of Restricted Stock Units: _____

Vesting Schedule:

Subject to any acceleration provisions contained in the Plan or set forth below, the Restricted Stock Units will vest in accordance with the following schedule:

[Twenty-five percent (25%) of the Restricted Stock Units will vest on the one (1) year anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date, and one sixteenth ($1/16^{th}$) of the Restricted Stock Units will vest quarterly thereafter on the same day as the Vesting Commencement Date, subject to Participant continuing to be a Service Provider through each such date.**]**

In the event Participant ceases to be a Service Provider for any or no reason before Participant vests in the Restricted Stock Units, the Restricted Stock Units and Participant's right to acquire any Shares hereunder will immediately terminate.

By Participant's signature and the signature of the representative of Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "Company") below, Participant and the Company agree that this Award of Restricted Stock Units is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Award Agreement, including the Terms and Conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Grant, attached hereto as

Exhibit A, all of which are made a part of this document. Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan. Participant has reviewed the Plan and this Award Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Award Agreement, and fully understands all provisions of the Plan and this Award Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive, and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions relating to the Plan and the Award Agreement. Participant further agrees to notify the Company upon any change in the residence address indicated below.

By accepting this Award Agreement, Participant expressly consents to the sale of Shares to cover the Tax Withholding Obligations (as defined in the Terms and Conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Grant) arising from the Restricted Stock Units and any associated broker or other fees and agrees and acknowledges that Participant may not satisfy them by any means other than such sale of Shares, unless required to do so by the Administrator or pursuant to the Administrator's express written consent.

PARTICIPANT:	SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.
Signature	Signature
Print Name	Print Name
	Title

Address:

EXHIBIT A

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT

1. Grant of Restricted Stock Units. The Company hereby grants to the individual (the "Participant") named in the Notice of Grant of Restricted Stock Units of this Award Agreement (the "Notice of Grant") under the Plan an Award of Restricted Stock Units, subject to all of the terms and conditions in this Award Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. Subject to Section 19(c) of the Plan, in the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Award Agreement, the terms and conditions of the Plan shall prevail.

2. Company's Obligation to Pay. Each Restricted Stock Unit represents the right to receive a Share on the date it vests. Unless and until the Restricted Stock Units will have vested in the manner set forth in Section 3 or 4, Participant will have no right to payment of any such Restricted Stock Units. Prior to actual payment of any vested Restricted Stock Units, such Restricted Stock Unit will represent an unsecured obligation of the Company, payable (if at all) only from the general assets of the Company.

3. Vesting Schedule. Except as provided in Section 4, and subject to Section 5, the Restricted Stock Units awarded by this Award Agreement will vest in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Notice of Grant, subject to Participant continuing to be a Service Provider through each applicable vesting date.

4. Payment after Vesting.

(a) General Rule. Subject to Section 8, any Restricted Stock Units that vest will be paid to Participant (or in the event of Participant's death, to his or her properly designated beneficiary or estate) in whole Shares. Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b), such vested Restricted Stock Units shall be paid in whole Shares as soon as practicable after vesting, but in each such case within sixty (60) days following the vesting date. In no event will Participant be permitted, directly or indirectly, to specify the taxable year of payment of any Restricted Stock Units payable under this Award Agreement.

(b) Acceleration.

(i) Discretionary Acceleration. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the vesting of the balance, or some lesser portion of the balance, of the unvested Restricted Stock Units at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan. If so accelerated, such Restricted Stock Units will be considered as having vested as of the date specified by the Administrator. If Participant is a U.S. taxpayer, the payment of Shares vesting pursuant to this Section 4(b) shall in all cases be paid at a time or in a manner that is exempt from, or complies with, Section 409A. The prior sentence may be superseded in a future agreement or amendment to this Award Agreement only by direct and specific reference to such sentence.

(ii) Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or this Award Agreement or any other agreement (whether entered into before, on or after the Date of Grant), if the vesting of

the balance, or some lesser portion of the balance, of the Restricted Stock Units is accelerated in connection with Participant's termination as a Service Provider (provided that such termination is a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A, as determined by the Company), other than due to Participant's death, and if (x) Participant is a U.S. taxpayer and a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A at the time of such termination as a Service Provider and (y) the payment of such accelerated Restricted Stock Units will result in the imposition of additional tax under Section 409A if paid to Participant on or within the six (6) month period following Participant's termination as a Service Provider, then the payment of such accelerated Restricted Stock Units will not be made until the date six (6) months and one (1) day following the date of Participant's termination as a Service Provider, unless Participant dies following his or her termination as a Service Provider, in which case, the Restricted Stock Units will be paid in Shares to Participant's estate as soon as practicable following his or her death.

(c) Section 409A. It is the intent of this Award Agreement that it and all payments and benefits to U.S. taxpayers hereunder be exempt from, or comply with, the requirements of Section 409A so that none of the Restricted Stock Units provided under this Award Agreement or Shares issuable thereunder will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to be so exempt or so comply. Each payment payable under this Award Agreement is intended to constitute a separate payment for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2). However, in no event will the Company reimburse Participant, or be otherwise responsible for, any taxes or costs that may be imposed on Participant as a result of Section 409A. For purposes of this Award Agreement, "Section 409A" means Section 409A of the Code, and any final Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance thereunder, as each may be amended from time to time.

5. Forfeiture Upon Termination as a Service Provider. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of this Award Agreement, if Participant ceases to be a Service Provider for any or no reason, the then-unvested Restricted Stock Units awarded by this Award Agreement will thereupon be forfeited at no cost to the Company and Participant will have no further rights thereunder.

6. Tax Consequences. Participant has reviewed with his or her own tax advisors the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement. With respect to such matters, Participant relies solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents, written or oral. Participant understands that Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for Participant's own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement.

7. Death of Participant. Any distribution or delivery to be made to Participant under this Award Agreement will, if Participant is then deceased, be made to Participant's designated beneficiary, or if no beneficiary survives Participant, the administrator or executor of Participant's estate. Any such transferee must furnish the Company with (a) written notice of his or her status as transferee, and (b) evidence satisfactory to the Company to establish the validity of the transfer and compliance with any laws or regulations pertaining to said transfer.

8. Tax Obligations

(a) Responsibility for Taxes. Participant acknowledges that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, Participant's employer (the "Employer") or Parent or Subsidiary to which Participant is providing services (together, the Company, Employer and/or Parent or Subsidiary to which the Participant is providing services, the "Service Recipient"), the ultimate liability for any tax and/or social insurance liability obligations and requirements in connection with the Restricted Stock Units, including, without limitation, (i) all federal, state, and local taxes (including the Participant's Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) obligation) that are required to be withheld by the Company or the Employer or other payment of tax-related items related to Participant's participation in the Plan and legally applicable to Participant, (ii) the Participant's and, to the extent required by the Company (or Service Recipient), the Company's (or Service Recipient's) fringe benefit tax liability, if any, associated with the grant, vesting, or settlement of the Restricted Stock Units or sale of Shares, and (iii) any other Company (or Service Recipient) taxes the responsibility for which the Participant has, or has agreed to bear, with respect to the Restricted Stock Units (or settlement thereof or issuance of Shares thereunder) (collectively, the "Tax Obligations"), is and remains Participant's responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Service Recipient. Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Service Recipient (A) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax Obligations in connection with any aspect of the Restricted Stock Units, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or settlement of the Restricted Stock Units, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired pursuant to such settlement and the receipt of any dividends or other distributions, and (B) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Restricted Stock Units to reduce or eliminate Participant's liability for Tax Obligations or achieve any particular tax result. Further, if Participant is subject to Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Service Recipient (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the applicable taxable event, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Shares.

(b) Tax Withholding and Default Sell-to-Cover Method of Tax Withholding. When Shares are issued as payment for vested Restricted Stock Units, Participant generally will recognize immediate U.S. taxable income if Participant is a U.S. taxpayer. If Participant is a non-U.S. taxpayer, Participant will be subject to applicable taxes in his or her jurisdiction. Subject to Section 8(c), the minimum amount of Tax Obligations which the Company determines must be withheld with respect to this Award ("Tax Withholding Obligation") will be satisfied by Shares being sold on Participant's behalf at the prevailing market price pursuant to such procedures as the Company may specify from time to time, including through a broker-assisted arrangement (it being understood that the Shares to be sold must have vested pursuant to the terms of this Award Agreement and the Plan) (the "Sell-to-Cover Method"). The proceeds from the Sell-to-Cover Method will be used to satisfy Participant's Tax Withholding Obligation arising with respect to this Award. In addition to Shares sold to satisfy the Tax Withholding Obligation, additional Shares will be sold to

satisfy any associated broker or other fees. Only whole Shares will be sold through the Sell-to-Cover Method to satisfy any Tax Withholding Obligation and any associated broker or other fees. Any proceeds from the sale of Shares in excess of the Tax Withholding Obligation and any associated broker or other fees generated through the Sell-to-Cover Method will be paid to Participant in accordance with procedures the Company may specify from time to time. **By accepting this Award, Participant expressly consents to the sale of Shares to cover the Tax Withholding Obligation (and any associated broker or other fees) through the Sell-to-Cover Method and agrees and acknowledges that Participant may not satisfy them by any means other than such sale of Shares, unless required to do so by the Administrator or pursuant to the Administrator's express written consent.**

(c) Administrator Discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing Sections 8(a) and 8(b), if the Administrator determines it is in the best interests of the Company for Participant to satisfy Participant's Tax Withholding Obligation by a method other than through the default Sell-to-Cover Method described in Section 8(b), it may permit or require Participant to satisfy Participant's Tax Withholding Obligation, in whole or in part (without limitation), if permissible by Applicable Laws, by (i) paying cash, (ii) withholding the amount of such Tax Withholding Obligation from Participant's wages or other cash compensation paid to Participant by the Company and/or the Service Recipient, (iii) delivering to the Company Shares that Participant owns and that have vested with a fair market value equal to the amount required to be withheld (or such greater amount up to the maximum statutory rate applicable to the Participant if permitted by the Administrator and provided such greater amount would not result in adverse financial accounting consequences to the Company as determined by the Administrator), (iv) by having the Company withhold otherwise deliverable Shares having a fair market value equal to the amount required to be withheld (or such greater amount up to the maximum statutory rate applicable to the Participant if permitted by the Administrator and provided such greater amount would not result in adverse financial accounting consequences to the Company as determined by the Administrator) or (v) such other means as the Administrator deems appropriate.

(d) Company's Obligation to Deliver Shares. For clarification purposes, in no event will the Company issue Participant any Shares unless and until arrangements satisfactory to the Administrator have been made for the payment of Participant's Tax Withholding Obligation. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of such Tax Withholding Obligations hereunder at the time any applicable Restricted Stock Units otherwise are scheduled to vest pursuant to Sections 3 or 4 or Participant's Tax Withholding Obligations otherwise become due, Participant will permanently forfeit such Restricted Stock Units to which Participant's Tax Withholding Obligation relates and any right to receive Shares thereunder and such Restricted Stock Units will be returned to the Company at no cost to the Company. Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Shares if such Tax Obligations are not delivered at the time they are due.

9. Rights as Stockholder. Neither Participant nor any person claiming under or through Participant will have any of the rights or privileges of a stockholder of the Company in respect of any Shares deliverable hereunder unless and until certificates representing such Shares (which may be in book entry form) will have been issued, recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer

agents or registrars, and delivered to Participant (including through electronic delivery to a brokerage account). After such issuance, recordation, and delivery, Participant will have all the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to voting such Shares and receipt of dividends and distributions on such Shares.

10. No Guarantee of Continued Service. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF THE RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER, WHICH UNLESS PROVIDED OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW IS AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (OR THE SERVICE RECIPIENT) AND NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED THIS RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD OR ACQUIRING SHARES HEREUNDER. PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AWARD AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND SHALL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE COMPANY (OR THE SERVICE RECIPIENT) TO TERMINATE PARTICIPANT'S RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER, SUBJECT TO APPLICABLE LAW, WHICH TERMINATION, UNLESS PROVIDED OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, MAY BE AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.

11. Grant is Not Transferable. Except to the limited extent provided in Section 7, this grant and the rights and privileges conferred hereby will not be transferred, assigned, pledged or hypothecated in any way (whether by operation of law or otherwise) and will not be subject to sale under execution, attachment or similar process. Upon any attempt to transfer, assign, pledge, hypothecate or otherwise dispose of this grant, or any right or privilege conferred hereby, or upon any attempted sale under any execution, attachment or similar process, this grant and the rights and privileges conferred hereby immediately will become null and void.

12. Nature of Grant. In accepting the grant, Participant acknowledges, understands, and agrees that:

(a) the grant of the Restricted Stock Units is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of Restricted Stock Units, or benefits in lieu of Restricted Stock Units, even if Restricted Stock Units have been granted in the past;

(b) all decisions with respect to future Restricted Stock Units or other grants, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;

(c) Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan;

(d) the Restricted Stock Units and the Shares subject to the Restricted Stock Units are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;

(e) the Restricted Stock Units and the Shares subject to the Restricted Stock Units, and the income and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar payments;

(f) the future value of the underlying Shares is unknown, indeterminable and cannot be predicted;

(g) for purposes of the Restricted Stock Units, Participant's status as a Service Provider will be considered terminated as of the date Participant is no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later to be found invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and unless otherwise expressly provided in this Award Agreement (including by reference in the Notice of Grant to other arrangements or contracts) or determined by the Administrator, Participant's right to vest in the Restricted Stock Units under the Plan, if any, will terminate as of such date and will not be extended by any notice period (e.g., Participant's period of service would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any, unless Participant is providing bona fide services during such time); the Administrator shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when Participant is no longer actively providing services for purposes of the Restricted Stock Units grant (including whether Participant may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence and consistent with local law);

(h) unless otherwise provided in the Plan or by the Company in its discretion, the Restricted Stock Units and the benefits evidenced by this Award Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Restricted Stock Units or any such benefits transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any corporate transaction affecting the Shares; and

(i) the following provisions apply only if Participant is providing services outside the United States:

(i) the Restricted Stock Units and the Shares subject to the Restricted Stock Units are not part of normal or expected compensation or salary for any purpose;

(ii) Participant acknowledges and agrees that none of the Company, the Employer or any Parent or Subsidiary shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between Participant's local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of the Restricted Stock Units or of any amounts due to Participant pursuant to the settlement of the Restricted Stock Units or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired upon settlement; and

(iii) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Restricted Stock Units resulting from the termination of Participant's status as a

Service Provider (for any reason whatsoever whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of the Restricted Stock Units to which Participant is otherwise not entitled, Participant irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against the Company, any Parent or Subsidiary or the Service Recipient, waives his or her ability, if any, to bring any such claim, and releases the Company, any Parent or Subsidiary and the Service Recipient from any such claim; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then, by participating in the Plan, Participant shall be deemed irrevocably to have agreed not to pursue such claim and agrees to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim.

13. No Advice Regarding Grant. The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding Participant's participation in the Plan, or Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying Shares. Participant is hereby advised to consult with his or her own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding his or her participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.

14. ***Data Privacy. Participant hereby explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of Participant's personal data as described in this Award Agreement and any other Restricted Stock Unit grant materials by and among, as applicable, the Employer or other Service Recipient, the Company and any Parent or Subsidiary for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan.***

Participant understands that the Company and the Service Recipient may hold certain personal information about Participant, including, but not limited to, Participant's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any Shares or directorships held in the Company, details of all Restricted Stock Units or any other entitlement to Shares awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Participant's favor ("Data"), for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan.

Participant understands that Data will be transferred to a stock plan service provider as may be selected by the Company in the future, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration, and management of the Plan. Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipients' country of operation (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than Participant's country. Participant understands that if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting his or her local human resources representative. Participant authorizes the Company, any stock plan service provider selected by the Company and any other possible recipients which may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purpose of implementing, administering and managing his or her participation in the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as

is necessary to implement, administer and manage Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may, at any time, view Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing his or her local human resources representative. Further, Participant understands that he or she is providing the consents herein on a purely voluntary basis. If Participant does not consent, or if Participant later seeks to revoke his or her consent, his or her status as a Service Provider and career with the Service Recipient will not be adversely affected; the only adverse consequence of refusing or withdrawing Participant's consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Participant Restricted Stock Units or other equity awards or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing his or her consent may affect Participant's ability to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of Participant's refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, Participant understands that he or she may contact his or her local human resources representative.

15. Address for Notices. Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this Award Agreement will be addressed to the Company at Silk Road Medical, Inc., 1213 Innsbruck Dr., Sunnyvale, CA 94089, or at such other address as the Company may hereafter designate in writing.

16. Electronic Delivery and Acceptance. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to the Restricted Stock Units awarded under the Plan or future Restricted Stock Units that may be awarded under the Plan by electronic means or request Participant's consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through any on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company.

17. No Waiver. Either party's failure to enforce any provision or provisions of this Award Agreement shall not in any way be construed as a waiver of any such provision or provisions, nor prevent that party from thereafter enforcing each and every other provision of this Award Agreement. The rights granted both parties herein are cumulative and shall not constitute a waiver of either party's right to assert all other legal remedies available to it under the circumstances.

18. Successors and Assigns. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Award Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Award Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Award Agreement shall be binding upon Participant and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. The rights and obligations of Participant under this Award Agreement may only be assigned with the prior written consent of the Company.

19. Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock. If at any time the Company will determine, in its discretion, that the listing, registration, qualification or rule compliance of the Shares upon any securities exchange or under any state, federal or non-U.S. law, the tax code and related regulations or under the rulings or regulations of the United States Securities and Exchange

Commission or any other governmental regulatory body or the clearance, consent or approval of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the issuance of Shares to Participant (or his or her estate) hereunder, such issuance will not occur unless and until such listing, registration, qualification, rule compliance, clearance, consent or approval will have been completed, effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Company. Subject to the terms of the Award Agreement and the Plan, the Company shall not be required to issue any certificate or certificates for Shares hereunder prior to the lapse of such reasonable period of time following the date of vesting of the Restricted Stock Units as the Administrator may establish from time to time for reasons of administrative convenience.

20. Language. If Participant has received this Award Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.

21. Interpretation. The Administrator will have the power to interpret the Plan and this Award Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret or revoke any such rules (including, but not limited to, the determination of whether or not any Restricted Stock Units have vested). All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith will be final and binding upon Participant, the Company and all other interested persons. Neither the Administrator nor any person acting on behalf of the Administrator will be personally liable for any action, determination, or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or this Award Agreement.

22. Captions. Captions provided herein are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Award Agreement.

23. Amendment, Suspension or Termination of the Plan. By accepting this Award, Participant expressly warrants that he or she has received an Award of Restricted Stock Units under the Plan, and has received, read, and understood a description of the Plan. Participant understands that the Plan is discretionary in nature and may be amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time.

24. Modifications to the Award Agreement. This Award Agreement constitutes the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. Participant expressly warrants that he or she is not accepting this Award Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Modifications to this Award Agreement or the Plan can be made only in an express written contract executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or this Award Agreement, the Company reserves the right to revise this Award Agreement as it deems necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of Participant, to comply with Section 409A or to otherwise avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition under Section 409A in connection with this Award of Restricted Stock Units.

25. Governing Law; Venue; Severability. This Award Agreement and the Restricted Stock Units are governed by the internal substantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of California. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under these Restricted Stock Units or this Award Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of the State of California, and agree that such litigation will be conducted in the courts of Santa Clara County, California, or the United States federal courts for the Northern District of California, and no other courts, where this Award Agreement is made and/or to be performed. In the event that any provision hereof becomes or is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be illegal, unenforceable or void, this Award Agreement shall continue in full force and effect.

26. Entire Agreement. The Plan is incorporated herein by reference. The Plan and this Award Agreement (including the appendices and exhibits referenced herein) constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Participant with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may not be modified adversely to the Participant's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Participant.

27. Country Addendum. Notwithstanding any provisions in this Award Agreement, the Restricted Stock Unit grant shall be subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in an appendix (if any) to this Award Agreement for any country whose laws are applicable to Participant and this Award of Restricted Stock Units (as determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion) (the "Country Addendum"). Moreover, if Participant relocates to one of the countries included in the Country Addendum (if any), the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to Participant, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Country Addendum constitutes part of this Award Agreement.

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.
2019 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN
RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT
COUNTRY ADDENDUM

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

This Country Addendum includes additional terms and conditions that govern the Award of Restricted Stock Units granted to Participant under the Plan if Participant works in one of the countries listed below. If Participant is a citizen or resident of a country (or is considered as such for local law purposes) other than the one in which he or she is currently working or if Participant relocates to another country after receiving the Award of Restricted Stock Units, the Company will, in its discretion, determine the extent to which the terms and conditions contained herein will be applicable to Participant.

Certain capitalized terms used but not defined in this Country Addendum shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan, and/or the Restricted Stock Unit Agreement to which this Country Addendum is attached.

NOTIFICATIONS

This Country Addendum also includes notifications relating to exchange control and other issues of which Participant should be aware with respect to his or her participation in the Plan. The information is based on the exchange control, securities and other laws in effect in the countries listed in this Country Addendum, as of [DATE]. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that Participant not rely on the notifications herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of his or her participation in the Plan because the information may be outdated when Participant vests in the Restricted Stock Units and acquires Shares, or when Participant subsequently sell Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the notifications are general in nature and may not apply to Participant's particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure Participant of any particular result. Accordingly, Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the relevant laws in Participant's country may apply to Participant's situation.

Finally, if Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which Participant is currently working (or is considered as such for local law purposes) or if Participant moves to another country after receiving the Award of Restricted Stock Units, the information contained herein may not be applicable to Participant.

735 N. PASTORIA AVE., SUNNYVALE, CA 94085 WWW.SILKROADMED.COM

February 6, 2018

Don Zurbay
10457 Scott Ave N
Brooklyn Park, MN 55443

Dear Don,

On behalf of Silk Road Medical, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), I am extremely pleased to invite you to become a Director on the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board"). It is the Board's belief that your skills, expertise and knowledge will prove helpful to the progress of the Company.

In connection with your service as Director, it will be recommended to the Company's Board of Directors at its next meeting that you receive a non-qualified stock option for 60 (bps) shares of the Company's Common Stock (the "Option") pursuant to the Company's 2007 Stock Plan (the "Plan"). The Option will vest and become exercisable as follows: Twelve forty-eighths (12/48th) of the shares will vest and become exercisable on the one-year anniversary of the grant date and one forty-eighth (1/48th) of the shares will vest each month thereafter, with the Option vesting fully after four years of service. The Option will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and the accompanying stock option agreement. The exercise price per share will be (i) $2.26 for 50 (bps) shares, equal to the as-converted per share value of the Company's common stock implied by the post-money valuation of the 2017 financing and (ii) $4.50 for 10 (bps), equal to the as-converted per share value of the Company's common stock at approximately a $325 million valuation. [You will be eligible for additional non-qualified stock option grants upon a qualified initial public offering and as determined by the Board.]

You will also earn an annual retainer of $60,000 for regular Board meetings, which is typically four per year. For clarification, the compensation remains the same for Board and committee meetings regardless of the number of meetings held throughout the year. In addition, in the event that the Company requests that you travel to attend any Board meetings or other activities in connection with your services as a director, the Company will reimburse you for your reasonable out-of-pocket expenses.

In accepting this offer, you are representing to us that (i) you do not know of any conflict that would restrict you from becoming a director of the Company and (ii) you will not provide the Company with any documents, records or other confidential information belonging to any other individuals or entities. Nothing in this offer or the stock option agreement should be construed to interfere with or otherwise restrict in any way the rights of the Company and the Company's stockholders to remove any individual from the Board at any time in accordance with the provisions of applicable law.

As a condition to your membership on the Board, you must sign the Company's standard Confidential Information and Invention Assignment Agreement enclosed herein (the "Confidentiality Agreement"). This offer letter and the Confidentiality Agreement, constitute the entire agreement

between the Company and you relating to your role with the Company, and supercede all prior and contemporaneous discussions and understandings.

We are looking forward to having you join us at the Company. We believe that your enthusiasm and past experience will be an asset to the Company and that you will have a positive impact on the organization.

Sincerely,

On behalf of the Board of Directors of
Silk Road Medical , Inc.

/s/ Erica Rogers

Erica Rogers
President and Chief Executive Officer

1213 INNSBRUCK DR., SUNNYVALE, CA 94089
WWW.SILKROADMED.COM

March 21, 2019

Erica Rogers
c/o Silk Road Medical, Inc.
1213 Innsbruck Drive
Sunnyvale, CA 94089

Re: Confirmatory Employment Letter

Dear Erica:

This letter agreement (the "Agreement") is entered into between Erica Rogers ("you") and Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "Company" or "we"), effective as of March 21, 2019 (the "Effective Date"), to confirm the terms and conditions of your employment with the Company as of the Effective Date. This Agreement supersedes and replaces any and all employment terms, compensation, or benefits you may have had or to which you may have been entitled prior to the Effective Date.

1. *Title; Position.* You will continue to serve as the Company's Chief Executive Officer. You also will continue to report to the Board (as defined below) and will perform the duties and responsibilities customary for such position and such other related duties as are lawfully assigned by the Board. While you render services to the Company, you will not engage in any other employment, consulting, or other business activity (whether full-time or part-time) that would create a conflict of interest with the Company. You may engage in civic and not-for-profit activities as long as such activities do not interfere with the performance of your duties under this Agreement. By signing this Agreement, you confirm that you have no contractual commitments or other legal obligations that would prohibit you from performing your duties for the Company.

2. *Base Salary.* As of the Effective Date, your annual base salary will be $430,000, which will be payable, less any applicable withholdings, in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices. Your annual base salary will be subject to review and adjustment from time to time by the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") or its Compensation Committee (the "Committee"), as applicable, in its sole discretion.

3. *Annual Bonus.* For the Company's 2019 fiscal year, you will have the opportunity to earn a target annual cash bonus equal to 60% of your annual base salary earned during the fiscal year, based on achieving performance objectives established by the Board or Committee, as applicable, in its sole discretion and payable upon achievement of those objectives as determined by the Board or the Committee. Unless determined otherwise by the Board or Committee, as applicable, any such bonus will be subject to your continued employment through and until the date of payment. Your annual bonus opportunity and the applicable terms and conditions may be adjusted from time to time by the Board or the Committee, as applicable, in its sole discretion.

4. *Equity Awards.* You will be eligible to receive awards of stock options, restricted stock units or other equity awards pursuant to any plans or arrangements the Company may have in effect from

time to time. The Board or Committee, as applicable, will determine in its sole discretion whether you will be granted any such equity awards and the terms of any such award in accordance with the terms of any applicable plan or arrangement that may be in effect from time to time.

5. *Employee Benefits.* You will continue to be eligible to participate in the benefit plans and programs established by the Company for its employees from time to time, subject to their applicable terms and conditions, including without limitation any eligibility requirements. The Company reserves the right to modify, amend, suspend, or terminate the benefit plans and programs it offers to its employees at any time.

6. *Severance.* You will be eligible to enter into a Change in Control and Severance Agreement (the "Severance Agreement") applicable to you based on your position within the Company. The Severance Agreement will specify the severance payments and benefits you may become entitled to receive in connection with certain qualifying terminations of your employment with the Company. These protections will supersede all other severance payments and benefits to which you otherwise may be entitled, or may become entitled in the future, under any plan, program, or policy that the Company may have in effect from time to time. For purposes of clarification, any severance benefits or arrangements that may have applied to you before the Effective Date no longer will apply and you will have no rights or entitlements under any such plans, programs, agreements, or arrangements.

7. *Confidentiality Agreement.* As an employee of the Company, you will continue to have access to certain confidential information of the Company and you may, during the course of your employment, develop certain information or inventions that will be the property of the Company. To protect the interests of the Company, your acceptance of this Agreement confirms that the terms of the Company's Confidentiality, Non-Interference, and Invention Assignment Agreement you previously signed with the Company (the "Confidentiality Agreement") still apply.

8. *At-Will Employment.* This Agreement does not imply any right to your continued employment for any period with the Company or any of its affiliates. Your employment with the Company will continue to be ''at will." It is for no specified term, and may be terminated by you or the Company at any time, with or without cause or advance notice.

9. *Miscellaneous.* This Agreement, together with the Confidentiality Agreement, the Severance Agreement and any outstanding equity awards granted to you by the Company under its 2007 Stock Plan, as amended, and the applicable award agreements thereunder, constitute the entire agreement between you and the Company regarding the material terms and conditions of your employment, and they supersede and replace all prior negotiations, representations or agreements between you and the Company. This Agreement may be modified only by a written agreement signed by you and a duly authorized officer of the Company.

To confirm the current terms and conditions of your employment, please sign and date in the spaces indicated and return this Agreement to me.

Sincerely,

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

By: /s/ Alison Highlander
Title: VP, HR
Date: March 21, 2019

Agreed to and accepted:
/s/ Erica Rogers

Date: March 21, 2019

1213 INNSBRUCK DR., SUNNYVALE, CA 94089
WWW.SILKROADMED.COM

March 21, 2019

Lucas Buchanan
c/o Silk Road Medical, Inc.
1213 Innsbruck Drive
Sunnyvale, CA 94089

Re: Confirmatory Employment Letter

Dear Lucas:

This letter agreement (the "Agreement") is entered into between Lucas Buchanan ("you") and Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "Company" or "we"), effective as of March 21, 2019 (the "Effective Date"), to confirm the terms and conditions of your employment with the Company as of the Effective Date. This Agreement supersedes and replaces any and all employment terms, compensation, or benefits you may have had or to which you may have been entitled prior to the Effective Date.

1. *Title; Position.* You will continue to serve as the Company's Chief Financial Officer. You also will continue to report to the Company's Chief Executive Officer and will perform the duties and responsibilities customary for such position and such other related duties as are lawfully assigned by the Company's Chief Executive Officer. While you render services to the Company, you will not engage in any other employment, consulting, or other business activity (whether full-time or part-time) that would create a conflict of interest with the Company. You may engage in civic and not-for-profit activities as long as such activities do not interfere with the performance of your duties under this Agreement. By signing this Agreement, you confirm that you have no contractual commitments or other legal obligations that would prohibit you from performing your duties for the Company.

2. *Base Salary.* As of the Effective Date, your annual base salary will be $370,000, which will be payable, less any applicable withholdings, in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices. Your annual base salary will be subject to review and adjustment from time to time by the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") or its Compensation Committee (the "Committee"), as applicable, in its sole discretion.

3. *Annual Bonus.* For the Company's 2019 fiscal year, you will have the opportunity to earn a target annual cash bonus equal to 50% of your annual base salary earned during the fiscal year, based on achieving performance objectives established by the Board or Committee, as applicable, in its sole discretion and payable upon achievement of those objectives as determined by the Board or the Committee. Unless determined otherwise by the Board or Committee, as applicable, any such bonus will be subject to your continued employment through and until the date of payment. Your annual bonus opportunity and the applicable terms and conditions may be adjusted from time to time by the Board or the Committee, as applicable, in its sole discretion.

4. *Equity Awards.* You will be eligible to receive awards of stock options, restricted stock units or other equity awards pursuant to any plans or arrangements the Company may have in effect from time to time. The Board or Committee, as applicable, will determine in its sole discretion whether you will be granted any such equity awards and the terms of any such award in accordance with the terms of any applicable plan or arrangement that may be in effect from time to time.

5. *Employee Benefits.* You will continue to be eligible to participate in the benefit plans and programs established by the Company for its employees from time to time, subject to their applicable terms and conditions, including without limitation any eligibility requirements. The Company reserves the right to modify, amend, suspend, or terminate the benefit plans and programs it offers to its employees at any time.

6. *Severance.* You will be eligible to enter into a Change in Control and Severance Agreement (the "Severance Agreement") applicable to you based on your position within the Company. The Severance Agreement will specify the severance payments and benefits you may become entitled to receive in connection with certain qualifying terminations of your employment with the Company. These protections will supersede all other severance payments and benefits to which you otherwise may be entitled, or may become entitled in the future, under any plan, program, or policy that the Company may have in effect from time to time. For purposes of clarification, any severance benefits or arrangements that may have applied to you before the Effective Date no longer will apply and you will have no rights or entitlements under any such plans, programs, agreements, or arrangements.

7. *Confidentiality Agreement.* As an employee of the Company, you will continue to have access to certain confidential information of the Company and you may, during the course of your employment, develop certain information or inventions that will be the property of the Company. To protect the interests of the Company, your acceptance of this Agreement confirms that the terms of the Company's At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment and Arbitration Agreement you previously signed with the Company (the "Confidentiality Agreement") still apply.

8. *At-Will Employment.* This Agreement does not imply any right to your continued employment for any period with the Company or any of its affiliates. Your employment with the Company will continue to be "at will." It is for no specified term, and may be terminated by you or the Company at any time, with or without cause or advance notice.

9. *Miscellaneous.* This Agreement, together with the Confidentiality Agreement, the Severance Agreement and any outstanding equity awards granted to you by the Company under its 2007 Stock Plan, as amended, and the applicable award agreements thereunder, constitute the entire agreement between you and the Company regarding the material terms and conditions of your employment, and they supersede and replace all prior negotiations, representations or agreements between you and the Company. This Agreement may be modified only by a written agreement signed by you and a duly authorized officer of the Company.

To confirm the current terms and conditions of your employment, please sign and date in the spaces indicated and return this Agreement to me.

Sincerely,

Silk Road Medical, Inc.

By: /s/ Erica Rogers
Erica Rogers
President & CEO

Agreed to and accepted:
By: /s/ Lucas Buchanan
Date: 3/21/19

1213 INNSBRUCK DR., SUNNYVALE, CA 94089
WWW.SILKROADMED.COM

March 21, 2019

Ric Ruedy
c/o Silk Road Medical, Inc.
1213 Innsbruck Drive
Sunnyvale, CA 94089

Re: Confirmatory Employment Letter

Dear Ric:

This letter agreement (the "Agreement") is entered into between Ric Ruedy ("you") and Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "Company" or "we"), effective as of March 21, 2019 (the "Effective Date"), to confirm the terms and conditions of your employment with the Company as of the Effective Date. This Agreement supersedes and replaces any and all employment terms, compensation, or benefits you may have had or to which you may have been entitled prior to the Effective Date.

1. *Title; Position.* You will continue to serve as the Company's Executive Vice President Regulatory, Quality, Clinical. You also will continue to report to the Company's Chief Executive Officer and will perform the duties and responsibilities customary for such position and such other related duties as are lawfully assigned by the Company's Chief Executive Officer. While you render services to the Company, you will not engage in any other employment, consulting, or other business activity (whether full-time or part-time) that would create a conflict of interest with the Company. You may engage in civic and not-for-profit activities as long as such activities do not interfere with the performance of your duties under this Agreement. By signing this Agreement, you confirm that you have no contractual commitments or other legal obligations that would prohibit you from performing your duties for the Company.

2. *Base Salary.* As of the Effective Date, your annual base salary will be $300,000, which will be payable, less any applicable withholdings, in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices. Your annual base salary will be subject to review and adjustment from time to time by the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") or its Compensation Committee (the "Committee"), as applicable, in its sole discretion.

3. *Annual Bonus.* For the Company's 2019 fiscal year, you will have the opportunity to earn a target annual cash bonus equal to 40% of your annual base salary earned during the fiscal year, based on achieving performance objectives established by the Board or Committee, as applicable, in its sole discretion and payable upon achievement of those objectives as determined by the Board or the Committee. Unless determined otherwise by the Board or Committee, as applicable, any such bonus will be subject to your continued employment through and until the date of payment. Your annual bonus opportunity and the applicable terms and conditions may be adjusted from time to time by the Board or the Committee, as applicable, in its sole discretion.

4. *Equity Awards.* You will be eligible to receive awards of stock options, restricted stock units or other equity awards pursuant to any plans or arrangements the Company may have in effect from time to time. The Board or Committee, as applicable, will determine in its sole discretion whether you will be granted any such equity awards and the terms of any such award in accordance with the terms of any applicable plan or arrangement that may be in effect from time to time.

5. *Employee Benefits.* You will continue to be eligible to participate in the benefit plans and programs established by the Company for its employees from time to time, subject to their applicable terms and conditions, including without limitation any eligibility requirements. The Company reserves the right to modify, amend, suspend, or terminate the benefit plans and programs it offers to its employees at any time.

6. *Severance.* You will be eligible to enter into a Change in Control and Severance Agreement (the "Severance Agreement") applicable to you based on your position within the Company. The Severance Agreement will specify the severance payments and benefits you may become entitled to receive in connection with certain qualifying terminations of your employment with the Company. These protections will supersede all other severance payments and benefits to which you otherwise may be entitled, or may become entitled in the future, under any plan, program, or policy that the Company may have in effect from time to time. For purposes of clarification, any severance benefits or arrangements that may have applied to you before the Effective Date no longer will apply and you will have no rights or entitlements under any such plans, programs, agreements, or arrangements.

7. *Confidentiality Agreement.* As an employee of the Company, you will continue to have access to certain confidential information of the Company and you may, during the course of your employment, develop certain information or inventions that will be the property of the Company. To protect the interests of the Company, your acceptance of this Agreement confirms that the terms of the Company's At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment and Arbitration Agreement you previously signed with the Company (the "Confidentiality Agreement") still apply.

8. *At-Will Employment.* This Agreement does not imply any right to your continued employment for any period with the Company or any of its affiliates. Your employment with the Company will continue to be "at will." It is for no specified term, and may be terminated by you or the Company at any time, with or without cause or advance notice.

9. *Miscellaneous.* This Agreement, together with the Confidentiality Agreement, the Severance Agreement and any outstanding equity awards granted to you by the Company under its 2007 Stock Plan, as amended, and the applicable award agreements thereunder, constitute the entire agreement between you and the Company regarding the material terms and conditions of your employment, and they supersede and replace all prior negotiations, representations or agreements between you and the Company. This Agreement may be modified only by a written agreement signed by you and a duly authorized officer of the Company.

To confirm the current terms and conditions of your employment, please sign and date in the spaces indicated and return this Agreement to me.

Sincerely,

Silk Road Medical, Inc.

By: /s/ Erica Rogers
Erica Rogers
President & CEO

Agreed to and accepted:
By: /s/ Ric Ruedy

Dated: 3/21/19

1213 INNSBRUCK DR., SUNNYVALE, CA 94089
WWW.SILKROADMED.COM

March 21, 2019

Andrew Davis
c/o Silk Road Medical, Inc.
1213 Innsbruck Drive
Sunnyvale, CA 94089

Re: Confirmatory Employment Letter

Dear Andy:

This letter agreement (the "Agreement") is entered into between Andy Davis ("you") and Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "Company" or "we"), effective as of March 21, 2019 (the "Effective Date"), to confirm the terms and conditions of your employment with the Company as of the Effective Date. This Agreement supersedes and replaces any and all employment terms, compensation, or benefits you may have had or to which you may have been entitled prior to the Effective Date.

1. *Title;Position.* You will continue to serve as the Company's Executive Vice President, Global Sales & Marketing. You also will continue to report to the Company's Chief Executive Officer and will perform the duties and responsibilities customary for such position and such other related duties as are lawfully assigned by the Company's Chief Executive Officer. While you render services to the Company, you will not engage in any other employment, consulting, or other business activity (whether full-time or part-time) that would create a conflict of interest with the Company. You may engage in civic and not-for-profit activities as long as such activities do not interfere with the performance of your duties under this Agreement. By signing this Agreement, you confirm that you have no contractual commitments or other legal obligations that would prohibit you from performing your duties for the Company.

2. *Base Salary.* As of the Effective Date, your annual base salary will be $435,000, which will be payable, less any applicable withholdings, in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices. Your annual base salary will be subject to review and adjustment from time to time by the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") or its Compensation Committee (the "Committee"), as applicable, in its sole discretion.

3. *Annual Bonus.* For the Company's 2019 fiscal year, you will have the opportunity to earn a target annual cash bonus equal to 50% of your annual base salary earned during the fiscal year, based on achieving performance objectives established by the Board or Committee, as applicable, in its sole discretion and payable upon achievement of those objectives as determined by the Board or the Committee. Unless determined otherwise by the Board or Committee, as applicable, any such bonus will be subject to your continued employment through and until the date of payment. Your annual bonus opportunity and the applicable terms and conditions may be adjusted from time to time by the Board or the Committee, as applicable, in its sole discretion.

4. *Equity Awards.* You will be eligible to receive awards of stock options, restricted stock units or other equity awards pursuant to any plans or arrangements the Company may have in effect from time to time. The Board or Committee, as applicable, will determine in its sole discretion whether you will be granted any such equity awards and the terms of any such award in accordance with the terms of any applicable plan or arrangement that may be in effect from time to time.

5. *Employee Benefits.* You will continue to be eligible to participate in the benefit plans and programs established by the Company for its employees from time to time, subject to their applicable terms and conditions, including without limitation any eligibility requirements. The Company reserves the right to modify, amend, suspend, or terminate the benefit plans and programs it offers to its employees at any time.

6. *Severance.* You will be eligible to enter into a Change in Control and Severance Agreement (the "Severance Agreement") applicable to you based on your position within the Company. The Severance Agreement will specify the severance payments and benefits you may become entitled to receive in connection with certain qualifying terminations of your employment with the Company. These protections will supersede all other severance payments and benefits to which you otherwise may be entitled, or may become entitled in the future, under any plan, program, or policy that the Company may have in effect from time to time. For purposes of clarification, any severance benefits or arrangements that may have applied to you before the Effective Date no longer will apply and you will have no rights or entitlements under any such plans, programs, agreements, or arrangements.

7. *Confidentiality Agreement.* As an employee of the Company, you will continue to have access to certain confidential information of the Company and you may, during the course of your employment, develop certain information or inventions that will be the property of the Company. To protect the interests of the Company, your acceptance of this Agreement confirms that the terms of the Company's At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment and Arbitration Agreement you previously signed with the Company (the "Confidentiality Agreement") still apply.

8. *At-Will Employment.* This Agreement does not imply any right to your continued employment for any period with the Company or any of its affiliates. Your employment with the Company will continue to be "at will." It is for no specified term, and may be terminated by you or the Company at any time, with or without cause or advance notice.

9. *Miscellaneous.* This Agreement, together with the Confidentiality Agreement, the Severance Agreement and any outstanding equity awards granted to you by the Company under its 2007 Stock Plan, as amended, and the applicable award agreements thereunder, constitute the entire agreement between you and the Company regarding the material terms and conditions of your employment, and they supersede and replace all prior negotiations, representations or agreements between you and the Company. This Agreement may be modified only by a written agreement signed by you and a duly authorized officer of the Company.

To confirm the current terms and conditions of your employment, please sign and date in the spaces indicated and return this Agreement to me.

Sincerely,

Silk Road Medical, Inc.

By: /s/ Erica Rogers
Erica Rogers
President & CEO

Agreed to and accepted:

By: /s/ Andrew Davis

Dated: 3/21/19

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

CHANGE IN CONTROL AND SEVERANCE AGREEMENT

This Change in Control and Severance Agreement (the "**Agreement**") is made between Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "**Company**") and Erica Rogers (the "**Executive**"), effective as of March 21, 2019 (the "**Effective Date**").

This Agreement provides certain protections to the Executive in connection with a change in control of the Company or in connection with the involuntary termination of the Executive's employment under the circumstances described in this Agreement.

The Company and the Executive agree as follows:

1. Term of Agreement. This Agreement will have an initial term of three (3) years commencing on the Effective Date (the "**Initial Term**"). On the third (3rd) anniversary of the Effective Date, this Agreement will renew automatically for additional, one (1) year terms (each, an "**Additional Term**") unless either party provides the other party with written notice of nonrenewal at least one (1) year prior to the date of automatic renewal. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Change in Control occurs (a) when there are fewer than twelve (12) months remaining during the Initial Term or (b) during an Additional Term, the term of this Agreement will extend automatically through the date that is twelve (12) months following the date of the Change in Control. If the Executive becomes entitled to the benefits under Section 3 of this Agreement, then the Agreement will not terminate until all of the obligations of the parties hereto with respect to this Agreement have been satisfied.

2. At-Will Employment. The Company and the Executive acknowledge that the Executive's employment is and will continue to be at-will, as defined under applicable law.

3. Severance Benefits.

(a) Qualifying Non-CIC Termination. On a Qualifying Non-CIC Termination (as defined below), the Executive will be eligible to receive the following payments and benefits from the Company:

(i) Salary Severance. A single, lump sum payment equal to twelve (12) months of the Executive's Salary (as defined below), less applicable withholdings.

(ii) COBRA Coverage. Subject to Section 3(d), the Company will pay the premiums for coverage under COBRA (as defined below) for the Executive and the Executive's eligible dependents, if any, at the rates then in effect, subject to any subsequent changes in rates that are generally applicable to the Company's active employees (the "**COBRA Coverage**"), until the earliest of (A) a period of twelve (12) months from the date of the Executive's termination of employment, (B) the date upon which the Executive (and the Executive's eligible dependents, as applicable) becomes covered under similar plans, or (C) the date upon which the Executive ceases to be eligible for coverage under COBRA.

(b) Qualifying CIC Termination. On a Qualifying CIC Termination, the Executive will be eligible to receive the following payments and benefits from the Company:

(i) Salary Severance. A single, lump sum payment, less applicable withholdings, equal to the sum of (A) eighteen (18) months of the Executive's Salary *plus* (B) one (1) additional month of the Executive's Salary for each year of employment the Executive has provided to the Company prior to the Qualifying CIC Termination (with any partial years of employment rounded up to a whole year), not to exceed twenty-four (24) months (such total number of months, the "**Severance Period**").

(ii) Bonus Severance. A single, lump sum payment, less applicable withholdings, equal to (A) 100% of the Executive's target annual bonus as in effect for the fiscal year in which the Qualifying CIC Termination occurs, *plus* (B) an additional 8.33% of the Executive's target bonus as in effect for the fiscal year in which the Qualifying CIC Termination occurs for each year of employment the Executive has provided to the Company prior to the Qualifying CIC Termination (with any partial years of employment rounded up to a whole year), not to exceed 200%.

(iii) COBRA Coverage. Subject to Section 3(d), the Company will provide COBRA Coverage until the earliest of (A) a period of months from the date of the Executive's termination of employment equal to the Severance Period (not to exceed eighteen (18) months), (B) the date upon which the Executive (and the Executive's eligible dependents, as applicable) becomes covered under similar plans, or (C) the date upon which the Executive ceases to be eligible for coverage under COBRA.

(iv) Equity Vesting Acceleration. Vesting acceleration (and exercisability, as applicable) as to 100% of the then-unvested shares subject to each of the Executive's then-outstanding Company equity awards. In the case of an equity award with performance-based vesting, unless otherwise specified in the applicable equity award agreement governing such award, all performance goals and other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at target. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event of the Executive's Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination (as defined below), any unvested portion of the Executive's then-outstanding equity awards will remain outstanding until the earlier of (x) sixty (60) days following the Qualifying Termination or (y) the occurrence of a Change in Control, solely so that any benefits due on a Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination can be provided if a Change in Control occurs within sixty (60) days following the Qualifying Termination (provided that in no event will the Executive's stock options or similar equity awards remain outstanding beyond the equity award's maximum term to expiration). If no Change in Control occurs within sixty (60) days following a Qualifying Termination, any unvested portion of the Executive's equity awards automatically and permanently will be forfeited on the sixtieth (60th) day following the date of the Qualifying Termination without having vested.

(c) Termination Other Than a Qualifying Termination. If the termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group is not a Qualifying Termination, then the Executive will not be entitled to receive severance or other benefits.

(d) Conditions to Receipt of COBRA Coverage. The Executive's receipt of COBRA Coverage is subject to the Executive electing COBRA continuation coverage within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for the Executive and the Executive's eligible dependents, if any. If the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the COBRA Coverage without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), then in lieu of any COBRA Coverage, the Company will provide to the Executive a taxable monthly payment payable on the last day of a given month (except as provided by the immediately following sentence), in an amount equal to the monthly

COBRA premium that the Executive would be required to pay to continue his or her group health coverage in effect on the date of his or her Qualifying Termination (which amount will be based on the premium rates applicable for the first month of COBRA Coverage for the Executive and any of eligible dependents of the Executive) (each, a "**COBRA Replacement Payment**"), which COBRA Replacement Payments will be made regardless of whether the Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which the Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount totaling the number of COBRA Replacement Payments equal to the number of months in the applicable COBRA Coverage period. For the avoidance of doubt, the COBRA Replacement Payments may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to any applicable withholdings. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary under this Agreement, if the Company determines in its sole discretion at any time that it cannot provide the COBRA Replacement Payments without violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Executive will not receive the COBRA Replacement Payments or any further COBRA Coverage.

(e) Non-Duplication of Payment or Benefits. For purposes of clarity, in the event of a Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination, any severance payments and benefits to be provided to the Executive under Section 3(b) will be reduced by any amounts that already were provided to the Executive under Section 3(a). Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if the Executive is entitled to any cash severance, continued health coverage benefits, or vesting acceleration of any equity awards (other than under this Agreement) by operation of applicable law or under a plan, policy, contract, or arrangement sponsored by or to which any member of the Company Group is a party **("Other Benefits"),** then the corresponding severance payments and benefits under this Agreement will be reduced by the amount of Other Benefits paid or provided to the Executive.

(f) Death of the Executive. In the event of the Executive's death before all payments or benefits the Executive is entitled to receive under this Agreement have been provided, the unpaid amounts will be provided to the Executive's designated beneficiary, if living, or otherwise to the Executive's personal representative in a single lump sum as soon as possible following the Executive's death.

(g) Transfer Between Members of the Company Group. For purposes of this Agreement, if the Executive is involuntarily transferred from one member of the Company Group to another, the transfer will not be a termination without Cause but may give the Executive the ability to resign for Good Reason.

(h) Exclusive Remedy. In the event of a termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group, the provisions of this Agreement are intended to be and are exclusive and in lieu of any other rights or remedies to which the Executive may otherwise be entitled, whether at law, tort or contract, or in equity. The Executive will be entitled to no benefits, compensation or other payments or rights upon termination of employment other than those benefits expressly set forth in this Agreement.

4. Accrued Compensation. On any termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group, the Executive will be entitled to receive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to the Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.

5. Conditions to Receipt of Severance.

(a) Separation Agreement and Release of Claims. The Executive's receipt of any severance payments or benefits upon the Executive's Qualifying Termination under Section 3 is subject to the Executive signing and not revoking the Company's then-standard separation agreement and release of claims (which may include an agreement not to disparage any member of the Company Group, non-solicit provisions, an agreement to assist in any litigation matters, and other standard terms and conditions) (the "**Release**" and that requirement, the "**Release Requirement**"), which must become effective and irrevocable no later than the 60th day following the Executive's Qualifying Termination (the "**Release Deadline**"). If the Release does not become effective and irrevocable by the Release Deadline, the Executive will forfeit any right to severance payments or benefits under Section 3.

(b) Payment Timing. Any lump sum Salary or bonus payments under Sections 3(a)(i), 3(b)(i), and 3(b)(ii) will be provided on the first regularly scheduled payroll date of the Company following the date the Release becomes effective and irrevocable (the "**Severance Start Date**"), subject to any delay required by Section 5(d) below. Any taxable installments of any COBRA-related severance benefits that otherwise would have been made to the Executive on or before the Severance Start Date will be paid on the Severance Start Date, and any remaining installments thereafter will be provided as specified in the Agreement. Any restricted stock units, performance shares, performance units, and/or similar full value awards that accelerate vesting under Section 3(b)(iv) will be settled (x) on a date no later than ten (10) days following the date the Release becomes effective and irrevocable, or (y) if later, in the event of a Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination, on a date no later than the Change in Control.

(c) Return of Company Property. The Executive's receipt of any severance payments or benefits upon the Executive's Qualifying Termination under Section 3 is subject to the Executive returning all documents and other property provided to the Executive by any member of the Company Group (with the exception of a copy of the Company employee handbook and personnel documents specifically relating to the Executive), developed or obtained by the Executive in connection with his or her employment with the Company Group, or otherwise belonging to the Company Group.

(d) Section 409A. The Company intends that all payments and benefits provided under this Agreement or otherwise are exempt from, or comply with, the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and any guidance promulgated under Section 409A of the Code (collectively, "**Section 409A**") so that none of the payments or benefits will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities in this Agreement will be interpreted in accordance with this intent. No payment or benefits to be paid to the Executive, if any, under this Agreement or otherwise, when considered together with any other severance payments or separation benefits that are considered deferred compensation under Section 409A (together, the "**Deferred Payments**") will be paid or otherwise provided until the Executive has a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A. If, at the time of the Executive's termination of employment, the Executive is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A, then the payment of the Deferred Payments will be delayed to the extent necessary to avoid the imposition of the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, which generally means that the Executive will receive payment on the first payroll date that occurs on or after the date that is 6 months and 1 day following the Executive's termination of employment. The Company reserves the right to amend this Agreement as it considers necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of the Executive or any other individual, to comply with any provision required to avoid the imposition of the additional tax imposed under Section

409A or to otherwise avoid income recognition under Section 409A prior to the actual payment of any benefits or imposition of any additional tax. Each payment, installment, and benefit payable under this Agreement is intended to constitute a separate payment for purposes of U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2). In no event will any member of the Company Group reimburse, indemnify, or hold harmless the Executive for any taxes, penalties and interest that may be imposed, or other costs that may be incurred, as a result of Section 409A.

(e) Resignation of Officer and Director Positions. The Executive's receipt of any severance payments or benefits upon the Executive's Qualifying Termination under Section 3 is subject to the Executive resigning from all officer and director positions with all members of the Company Group and the Executive executing any documents the Company may require in connection with the same.

6. Limitation on Payments.

(a) Reduction of Severance Benefits. If any payment or benefit that the Executive would receive from any Company Group member or any other party whether in connection with the provisions in this Agreement or otherwise (the **"Payment"**) would (i) constitute a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the **"Excise Tax"**), then the Payment will be equal to the Best Results Amount. The **"Best Results Amount"** will be either (x) the full amount of the Payment or (y) a lesser amount that would result in no portion of the Payment being subject to the Excise Tax, whichever of those amounts, taking into account the applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes and the Excise Tax, results in the Executive's receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater amount. If a reduction in payments or benefits constituting parachute payments is necessary so that the Payment equals the Best Results Amount, reduction will occur in the following order: (A) reduction of cash payments in reverse chronological order (that is, the cash payment owed on the latest date following the occurrence of the event triggering the Excise Tax will be the first cash payment to be reduced); (B) cancellation of equity awards that were granted "contingent on a change in ownership or control" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code in the reverse order of date of grant of the awards (that is, the most recently granted equity awards will be cancelled first); (C) reduction of the accelerated vesting of equity awards in the reverse order of date of grant of the awards (that is, the vesting of the most recently granted equity awards will be cancelled first); and (D) reduction of employee benefits in reverse chronological order (that is, the benefit owed on the latest date following the occurrence of the event triggering the Excise Tax will be the first benefit to be reduced). In no event will the Executive have any discretion with respect to the ordering of Payment reductions. The Executive will be solely responsible for the payment of all personal tax liability that is incurred as a result of the payments and benefits received under this Agreement, and the Executive will not be reimbursed, indemnified, or held harmless by any member of the Company Group for any of those payments of personal tax liability.

(b) Determination of Excise Tax Liability. Unless the Company and the Executive otherwise agree in writing, the Company will select a professional services firm (the "**Firm**") to make all determinations required under this Section 6, which determinations will be conclusive and binding upon the Executive and the Company for all purposes. For purposes of making the calculations required by this Section 6, the Firm may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning applicable taxes and may rely on reasonable, good faith interpretations concerning the application of Sections 280G

and 4999 of the Code. The Company and the Executive will furnish to the Firm such information and documents as the Firm reasonably may request in order to make determinations under this Section 6. The Company will bear the costs and make all payments for the Firm's services in connection with any calculations contemplated by this Section 6. The Company will have no liability to the Executive for the determinations of the Firm.

7. Definitions. The following terms referred to in this Agreement will have the following meanings:

(a) "**Board**" means the Company's Board of Directors.

(b) "**Cause**" means: (i) the Executive's conviction of, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude; (ii) the Executive's admission or conviction of, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, an intentional act of fraud, embezzlement or theft in connection with your duties or in the course of employment with the Company Group; (iii) the Executive's intentional wrongful damage to property of the Company Group; (iv) intentional unauthorized or wrongful use or disclosure of secret processes or of proprietary or confidential information of the Company Group (or any other party to whom the Executive owes an obligation of nonuse or nondisclosure as a result of the Executive's employment relationship with the Company), including but not limited to trade secrets and customer lists; (iv) the Executive's violation of any agreement not to compete with the Company Group or to solicit either its customers or employees on behalf of competitors while remaining employed with the Company Group; (v) the Executive's intentional violation of any policy or policies regarding ethical conduct; (vi) an act of dishonesty made by the Executive in connection with the Executive's responsibilities as an employee which materially harms the Company Group, or (vii) the Executive's intentional or continued failure to perform the Executive's duties with the Company Group, as determined in good faith by the Company after being provided with notice of such failure, such notice specifying in reasonable detail the tasks which must be accomplished and a timeline for the accomplishment to avoid termination for Cause, and an opportunity to cure within thirty (30) days of receipt of such notice.

(c) "**Change in Control**" means the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("Person"), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, together with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than 50% of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection, (A) the acquisition of additional stock by any one Person, who is considered to own more than 50% of the total voting power of the stock of the Company will not be considered a Change in Control, and (B) if the stockholders of the Company immediately before such change in ownership continue to retain immediately after the change in ownership, in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company's voting stock immediately prior to the change in ownership, the direct or indirect beneficial ownership of 50% or more of the total voting power of the stock of the Company or of the ultimate parent entity of the Company, such event will not be considered a Change in Control under this subsection (i). For this purpose, indirect beneficial ownership will include, without limitation, an interest resulting from ownership of the voting securities of one or more corporations or other business entities which own the Company, as the case may be, either directly or through one or more subsidiary corporations or other business entities; or

(ii) A change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any 12 month period by members of the Board whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purposes of this subsection (ii), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change in Control; or

(iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the 12-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than 50% of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (iii), the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets: (A) a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the Company's stockholders immediately after the transfer, or (B) a transfer of assets by the Company to: (1) a stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock, (2) an entity, 50% or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company, (3) a Person, that owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the total value or voting power of all the outstanding stock of the Company, or (4) an entity, at least 50% of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in this subsection (iii)(B)(3). For purposes of this subsection (iii), gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

For purposes of this definition, persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed a Change in Control unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Section 409A.

Further and for the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Change in Control if: (i) its sole purpose is to change the state of the Company's incorporation, or (ii) its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

(d) "**Change in Control Period**" means the period beginning three (3) months prior to a Change in Control and ending twelve (12) months following a Change in Control.

(e) "**COBRA**" means the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended.

(f) "**Code**" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(g) **"Company Group"** means the Company and its subsidiaries.

(h) "**Confidentiality Agreement**" means the At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, Nonsolicitation, and Arbitration Agreement.

(i) "**Disability**" means a total and permanent disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.

(j) "**Good Reason**" means the termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group by the Executive in accordance with the next sentence after the occurrence of one or more of the following events without the Executive's express written consent: (i) a material reduction of the Executive's duties, authorities, or responsibilities relative to the Executive's duties, authorities, or responsibilities in effect immediately prior to the reduction; provided, however, that continued employment following a Change in Control with substantially the same duties, authorities, or responsibilities with respect to the Company Group's business and operations will not constitute "Good Reason" (for example, "Good Reason" does not exist if the Executive is employed by the Company Group or a successor with substantially the same duties, authorities, or responsibilities with respect to the Company Group's business that the Executive had immediately prior to the Change in Control regardless of whether the Executive's title is revised to reflect the Executive's placement within the overall corporate hierarchy or whether the Executive provides services to a subsidiary, affiliate, business unit or otherwise); (ii) a reduction by a Company Group member in the Executive's rate of annual base salary by more than 10%; provided, however, that, a reduction of annual base salary that also applies to substantially all other similarly situated employees of the Company Group members will not constitute "Good Reason"; (iii) a material change in the geographic location of the Executive's primary work facility or location by more than 35 miles from the Executive's then present location; provided, that a relocation to a location that is within 35 miles from the Executive's then• present primary residence will not be considered a material change in geographic location, or (iv) failure of a successor corporation to assume the obligations under this Agreement as contemplated by Section 8. In order for the termination of the Executive's employment with a Company Group member to be for Good Reason, the Executive must not terminate employment without first providing written notice to the Company of the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for "Good Reason" within 60 days of the initial existence of the grounds for "Good Reason" and a cure period of 30 days following the date of written notice (the **"Cure Period"),** the grounds must not have been cured during that time, and the Executive must terminate the Executive's employment within 30 days following the Cure Period.

(k) "**Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination**" means a Qualifying CIC Termination that occurs prior to the date of the Change in Control.

(l) "**Qualifying Termination**" means a termination of the Executive's employment either (i) by a Company Group member without Cause (excluding by reason of Executive's death or Disability) or (ii) by the Executive for Good Reason, in either case, during the Change in Control Period (a **"Qualifying CIC Termination**") or outside of the Change in Control Period (a **"Qualifying Non-CIC Termination**").

(m) "**Salary**" means the Executive's annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to the Executive's Qualifying Termination (or if the termination is due to a resignation for Good Reason based on a material reduction in base salary, then the Executive's annual base salary in effect immediately prior to the reduction) or, if the Executive's Qualifying Termination is a Qualifying CIC Termination and the amount is greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.

8. Successors. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of (a) the heirs, executors, and legal representatives of the Executive upon the Executive's death, and (b) any

successor of the Company. Any such successor of the Company will be deemed substituted for the Company under the terms of this Agreement for all purposes. For this purpose, "successor" means any person, firm, corporation, or other business entity which at any time, whether by purchase, merger, or otherwise, directly or indirectly acquires all or substantially all of the assets or business of the Company. None of the rights of the Executive to receive any form of compensation payable pursuant to this Agreement may be assigned or transferred except by will or the laws of descent and distribution. Any other attempted assignment, transfer, conveyance, or other disposition of the Executive's right to compensation or other benefits will be null and void.

9. Notice.

(a) General. All notices and other communications required or permitted under this Agreement shall be in writing and will be effectively given (i) upon actual delivery to the party to be notified, (ii) upon transmission by email, (iii) 24 hours after confirmed facsimile transmission, (iv) 1 business day after deposit with a recognized overnight courier, or (v) 3 business days after deposit with the U.S. Postal Service by first class certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed (A) if to the Executive, at the address the Executive shall have most recently furnished to the Company in writing, (B) if to the Company, at the following address:

Silk Road Medical, Inc.
1213 Innsbruck Drive
Sunnyvale, CA 94089

(b) Notice of Termination. Any termination by a Company Group member for Cause will be communicated by a notice of termination to the Executive, and any termination by the Executive for Good Reason will be communicated by a notice of termination to the Company, in each case given in accordance with Section 9(a) of this Agreement. The notice will indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, will set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination under the provision so indicated, and will specify the termination date (which will be not more than thirty (30) days after the later of (i) the giving of the notice or (ii) the end of any applicable cure period).

10. Resignation. The termination of the Executive's employment for any reason will also constitute, without any further required action by the Executive, the Executive's voluntary resignation from all officer and/or director positions held at any member of the Company Group, and at the Board's request, the Executive will execute any documents reasonably necessary to reflect the resignations.

11. Miscellaneous Provisions.

(a) No Duty to Mitigate. The Executive will not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment contemplated by this Agreement, nor will any payment be reduced by any earnings that the Executive may receive from any other source except as specified in Section 3(e).

(b) Waiver: Amendment. No provision of this Agreement will be modified, waived or discharged unless the modification, waiver or discharge is agreed to in writing and signed by an authorized officer of the Company (other than the Executive) and by the Executive. No waiver by either party of any breach of, or of compliance with, any condition or provision of this Agreement by the other

party will be considered a waiver of any other condition or provision or of the same condition or provision at another time.

(c) Headings. All captions and section headings used in this Agreement are for convenient reference only and do not form a part of this Agreement.

(d) Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties and supersedes in their entirety all prior representations, understandings, undertakings or agreements (whether oral or written and whether expressed or implied) of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement, including, for the avoidance of doubt, any other employment letter or agreement, severance policy or program, or equity award agreement.

(e) Choice of Law. This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California without regard to California's conflicts of law rules that may result in the application of the laws of any jurisdiction other than California. To the extent that any lawsuit is permitted under this Agreement, Employee hereby expressly consents to the personal and exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the state and federal courts located in California for any lawsuit filed against the Executive by the Company.

(f) Arbitration. Any and all controversies, claims, or disputes with anyone under this Agreement (including the Company and any employee, officer, director, stockholder or benefit plan of the Company in their capacity as such or otherwise) arising out of, relating to, or resulting from the Executive's employment with the Company Group, shall be subject to arbitration in accordance with the provisions of the Confidentiality Agreement.

(g) Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, which will remain in full force and effect.

(h) Withholding. All payments and benefits under this Agreement will be paid less applicable withholding taxes. The Company is authorized to withhold from any payments or benefits all federal, state, local, and/or foreign taxes required to be withheld from the payments or benefits and make any other required payroll deductions. No member of the Company Group will pay the Executive's taxes arising from or relating to any payments or benefits under this Agreement.

(i) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

[Signature page follows.]

By its signature below, each of the parties signifies its acceptance of the terms of this Agreement, in the case of the Company by its duly authorized officer.

COMPANY

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

By: /s/ Alison Highlander
Title: VP, HR
Date: March 21, 2019

EXECUTIVE

/s/ Erica Rogers
Erica Rogers

Date: March 21, 2019

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

CHANGE IN CONTROL AND SEVERANCE AGREEMENT

This Change in Control and Severance Agreement (the "**Agreement**") is made between Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "**Company**") and Lucas Buchanan (the "**Executive**"), effective as of March 21, 2019 (the "**Effective Date**").

This Agreement provides certain protections to the Executive in connection with a change in control of the Company or in connection with the involuntary termination of the Executive's employment under the circumstances described in this Agreement.

The Company and the Executive agree as follows:

1. Term of Agreement. This Agreement will have an initial term of three (3) years commencing on the Effective Date (the "**Initial Term**"). On the third (3rd) anniversary of the Effective Date, this Agreement will renew automatically for additional, one (1) year terms (each, an "**Additional Term**") unless either party provides the other party with written notice of nonrenewal at least one (1) year prior to the date of automatic renewal. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Change in Control occurs (a) when there are fewer than twelve (12) months remaining during the Initial Term or (b) during an Additional Term, the term of this Agreement will extend automatically through the date that is twelve (12) months following the date of the Change in Control. If the Executive becomes entitled to the benefits under Section 3 of this Agreement, then the Agreement will not terminate until all of the obligations of the parties hereto with respect to this Agreement have been satisfied.

2. At-Will Employment. The Company and the Executive acknowledge that the Executive's employment is and will continue to be at-will, as defined under applicable law.

3. Severance Benefits.

(a) Qualifying Non-CIC Termination. On a Qualifying Non-CIC Termination (as defined below), the Executive will be eligible to receive the following payments and benefits from the Company:

(i) Salary Severance. A single, lump sum payment equal to nine (9) months of the Executive's Salary (as defined below), less applicable withholdings.

(ii) COBRA Coverage. Subject to Section 3(d), the Company will pay the premiums for coverage under COBRA (as defined below) for the Executive and the Executive's eligible dependents, if any, at the rates then in effect, subject to any subsequent changes in rates that are generally applicable to the Company's active employees (the "**COBRA Coverage**"), until the earliest of (A) a period of nine (9) months from the date of the Executive's termination of employment, (B) the date upon which the Executive (and the Executive's eligible dependents, as applicable) becomes covered under similar plans, or (C) the date upon which the Executive ceases to be eligible for coverage under COBRA.

(b) Qualifying CIC Termination. On a Qualifying CIC Termination, the Executive will be eligible to receive the following payments and benefits from the Company:

(i) Salary Severance. A single, lump sum payment, less applicable withholdings, equal to the sum of twelve (12) months of the Executive's Salary (such total number of months, the "**Severance Period**").

(ii) Bonus Severance. A single, lump sum payment, less applicable withholdings, equal to 100% of the Executive's target annual bonus as in effect for the fiscal year in which the Qualifying CIC Termination occurs.

(iii) COBRA Coverage. Subject to Section 3(d), the Company will provide COBRA Coverage until the earliest of (A) a period of months from the date of the Executive's termination of employment equal to the Severance Period, (B) the date upon which the Executive (and the Executive's eligible dependents, as applicable) becomes covered under similar plans, or (C) the date upon which the Executive ceases to be eligible for coverage under COBRA.

(iv) Equity Vesting Acceleration. Vesting acceleration (and exercisability, as applicable) as to 100% of the then-unvested shares subject to each of the Executive's then-outstanding Company equity awards. In the case of an equity award with performance-based vesting, unless otherwise specified in the applicable equity award agreement governing such award, all performance goals and other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at target. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event of the Executive's Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination (as defined below), any unvested portion of the Executive's then-outstanding equity awards will remain outstanding until the earlier of (x) sixty (60) days following the Qualifying Termination or (y) the occurrence of a Change in Control, solely so that any benefits due on a Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination can be provided if a Change in Control occurs within sixty (60) days following the Qualifying Termination (provided that in no event will the Executive's stock options or similar equity awards remain outstanding beyond the equity award's maximum term to expiration). If no Change in Control occurs within sixty (60) days following a Qualifying Termination, any unvested portion of the Executive's equity awards automatically and permanently will be forfeited on the sixtieth (601h) day following the date of the Qualifying Termination without having vested.

(c) Termination Other Than a Qualifying Termination. If the termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group is not a Qualifying Termination, then the Executive will not be entitled to receive severance or other benefits.

(d) Conditions to Receipt of COBRA Coverage. The Executive's receipt of COBRA Coverage is subject to the Executive electing COBRA continuation coverage within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for the Executive and the Executive's eligible dependents, if any. If the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the COBRA Coverage without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), then in lieu of any COBRA Coverage, the Company will provide to the Executive a taxable monthly payment payable on the last day of a given month (except as provided by the immediately following sentence), in an amount equal to the monthly

COBRA premium that the Executive would be required to pay to continue his or hergroup health coverage in effect on the date of his or her Qualifying Termination (which amount will be based on the premium rates applicable for the first month of COBRA Coverage for the Executive and any of eligible dependents of the Executive) (each, a "**COBRA Replacement Payment**"), which COBRA Replacement Payments will be made regardless of whether the Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which the Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount totaling the number of COBRA Replacement Payments equal to the number of months in the applicable COBRA Coverage period. For the avoidance of doubt, the COBRA Replacement Payments may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to any applicable withholdings. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary under this Agreement, if the Company determines in its sole discretion at any time that it cannot provide the COBRA Replacement Payments without violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Executive will not receive the COBRA Replacement Payments or any further COBRA Coverage.

(e) Non-Duplication of Payment or Benefits. For purposes of clarity, in the event of a Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination, any severance payments and benefits to be provided to the Executive under Section 3(b) will be reduced by any amounts that already were provided to the Executive under Section 3(a). Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if the Executive is entitled to any cash severance, continued health coverage benefits, or vesting acceleration of any equity awards (other than under this Agreement) by operation of applicable law or under a plan, policy, contract, or arrangement sponsored by or to which any member of the Company Group is a party ("**Other Benefits**"), then the corresponding severance payments and benefits under this Agreement will be reduced by the amount of Other Benefits paid or provided to the Executive.

(f) Death of the Executive. In the event of the Executive's death before all payments or benefits the Executive is entitled to receive under this Agreement have been provided, the unpaid amounts will be provided to the Executive's designated beneficiary, if living, or otherwise to the Executive's personal representative in a single lump sum as soon as possible following the Executive's death.

(g) Transfer Between Members of the Company Group. For purposes of this Agreement, if the Executive is involuntarily transferred from one member of the Company Group to another, the transfer will not be a termination without Cause but may give the Executive the ability to resign for Good Reason.

(h) Exclusive Remedy. In the event of a termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group, the provisions of this Agreement are intended to be and are exclusive and in lieu of any other rights or remedies to which the Executive may otherwise be entitled, whether at law, tort or contract, or in equity. The Executive will be entitled to no benefits, compensation or other payments or rights upon termination of employment other than those benefits expressly set forth in this Agreement.

4. Accrued Compensation. On any termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group, the Executive will be entitled to receive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to the Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.

5. Conditions to Receipt of Severance.

(a) Separation Agreement and Release of Claims. The Executive's receipt of any severance payments or benefits upon the Executive's Qualifying Termination under Section 3 is subject to the Executive signing and not revoking the Company's then-standard separation agreement and release of claims (which may include an agreement not to disparage any member of the Company Group, non-solicit provisions, an agreement to assist in any litigation matters, and other standard terms and conditions) (the "**Release**" and that requirement, the "**Release Requirement**"), which must become effective and irrevocable no later than the 60th day following the Executive's Qualifying Termination (the "**Release Deadline**"). If the Release does not become effective and irrevocable by the Release Deadline, the Executive will forfeit any right to severance payments or benefits under Section 3.

(b) Payment Timing. Any lump sum Salary or bonus payments under Sections 3(a)(i), 3(b)(i), and 3(b)(ii) will be provided on the first regularly scheduled payroll date of the Company following the date the Release becomes effective and irrevocable (the **"Severance Start Date**"), subject to any delay required by Section 5(d) below. Any taxable installments of any COBRA-related severance benefits that otherwise would have been made to the Executive on or before the Severance Start Date will be paid on the Severance Start Date, and any remaining installments thereafter will be provided as specified in the Agreement. Any restricted stock units, performance shares, performance units, and/or similar full value awards that accelerate vesting under Section 3(b)(iv) will be settled (x) on a date no later than ten (10) days following the date the Release becomes effective and irrevocable, or (y) if later, in the event of a Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination, on a date no later than the Change in Control.

(c) Return of Company Property. The Executive's receipt of any severance payments or benefits upon the Executive's Qualifying Termination under Section 3 is subject to the Executive returning all documents and other property provided to the Executive by any member of the Company Group (with the exception of a copy of the Company employee handbook and personnel documents specifically relating to the Executive), developed or obtained by the Executive in connection with his or her employment with the Company Group, or otherwise belonging to the Company Group.

(d) Section 409A. The Company intends that all payments and benefits provided under this Agreement or otherwise are exempt from, or comply with, the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and any guidance promulgated under Section 409 A of the Code (collectively, "**Section 409A**") so that none of the payments or benefits will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities in this Agreement will be interpreted in accordance with this intent. No payment or benefits to be paid to the Executive, if any, under this Agreement or otherwise, when considered together with any other severance payments or separation benefits that are considered deferred compensation under Section 409A (together, the "**Deferred Payments**") will be paid or otherwise provided until the Executive has a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A. If, at the time of the Executive's termination of employment, the Executive is a "specified

employee" within the meaning of Section 409 A, then the payment of the Deferred Payments will be delayed to the extent necessary to avoid the imposition of the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, which generally means that the Executive will receive payment on the first payroll date that occurs on or after the date that is 6 months and 1 day following the Executive's termination of employment. The Company reserves the right to amend this Agreement as it considers necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of the Executive or any other individual, to comply with any provision required to avoid the imposition of the additional tax imposed under Section 409A or to otherwise avoid income recognition under Section 409A prior to the actual payment of any benefits or imposition of any additional tax. Each payment, installment, and benefit payable under this Agreement is intended to constitute a separate payment for purposes of U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2). In no event will any member of the Company Group reimburse, indemnify, or hold harmless the Executive for any taxes, penalties and interest that may be imposed, or other costs that may be incurred, as a result of Section 409A.

(e) Resignation of Officer and Director Positions. The Executive's receipt of any severance payments or benefits upon the Executive's Qualifying Termination under Section 3 is subject to the Executive resigning from all officer and director positions with all members of the Company Group and the Executive executing any documents the Company may require in connection with the same.

6. Limitation on Payments.

(a) Reduction of Severance Benefits. If any payment or benefit that the Executive would receive from any Company Group member or any other party whether in connection with the provisions in this Agreement or otherwise (the **"Payment"**) would (i) constitute a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 2800 of the Code and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the **"Excise Tax"**), then the Payment will be equal to the Best Results Amount. The **"Best Results Amount"** will be either (x) the full amount of the Payment or (y) a lesser amount that would result in no portion of the Payment being subject to the Excise Tax, whichever of those amounts, taking into account the applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes and the Excise Tax, results in the Executive's receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater amount. If a reduction in payments or benefits constituting parachute payments is necessary so that the Payment equals the Best Results Amount, reduction will occur in the following order: (A) reduction of cash payments in reverse chronological order (that is, the cash payment owed on the latest date following the occurrence of the event triggering the Excise Tax will be the first cash payment to be reduced); (B) cancellation of equity awards that were granted "contingent on a change in ownership or control" within the meaning of Section 2800 of the Code in the reverse order of date of grant of the awards (that is, the most recently granted equity awards will be cancelled first); (C) reduction of the accelerated vesting of equity awards in the reverse order of date of grant of the awards (that is, the vesting of the most recently granted equity awards will be cancelled first); and (D) reduction of employee benefits in reverse chronological order (that is, the benefit owed on the latest date following the occurrence of the event triggering the Excise Tax will be the first benefit to be reduced). In no event will the Executive have any discretion with respect to the ordering of Payment reductions. The Executive will be solely responsible for the payment of all personal tax liability that is incurred as a result of the payments and benefits received under this Agreement, and the Executive will not be reimbursed,

indemnified, or held harmless by any member of the Company Group for any of those payments of personal tax liability.

(b) Determination of Excise Tax Liability. Unless the Company and the Executive otherwise agree in writing, the Company will select a professional services firm (the "**Firm**") to make all determinations required under this Section 6, which determinations will be conclusive and binding upon the Executive and the Company for all purposes. For purposes of making the calculations required by this Section 6, the Firm may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning applicable taxes and may rely on reasonable, good faith interpretations concerning the application of Sections 2800 and 4999 of the Code. The Company and the Executive will furnish to the Firm such information and documents as the Firm reasonably may request in order to make determinations under this Section 6. The Company will bear the costs and make all payments for the Firm's services in connection with any calculations contemplated by this Section 6. The Company will have no liability to the Executive for the determinations of the Firm.

7. Definitions. The following terms referred to in this Agreement will have the following meanings:

(a) "**Board**" means the Company's Board of Directors.

(b) "**Cause**" means: (i) the Executive's conviction of, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude; (ii) the Executive's admission or conviction of, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, an intentional act of fraud, embezzlement or theft in connection with your duties or in the course of employment with the Company Group; (iii) the Executive's intentional wrongful damage to property of the Company Group; (iv) intentional unauthorized or wrongful use or disclosure of secret processes or of proprietary or confidential information of the Company Group (or any other party to whom the Executive owes an obligation of nonuse or nondisclosure as a result of the Executive's employment relationship with the Company), including but not limited to trade secrets and customer lists; (iv) the Executive's violation of any agreement not to compete with the Company Group or to solicit either its customers or employees on behalf of competitors while remaining employed with the Company Group; (v) the Executive's intentional violation of any policy or policies regarding ethical conduct; (vi) an act of dishonesty made by the Executive in connection with the Executive's responsibilities as an employee which materially harms the Company Group, or (vii) the Executive's intentional or continued failure to perform the Executive's duties with the Company Group, as determined in good faith by the Company after being provided with notice of such failure, such notice specifying in reasonable detail the tasks which must be accomplished and a timeline for the accomplishment to avoid termination for Cause, and an opportunity to cure within thirty (30) days of receipt of such notice.

(c) "**Change in Control**" means the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("Person"), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, together with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than 50% of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of this

subsection, (A) the acquisition of additional stock by any one Person, who is considered to own more than 50% of the total voting power of the stock of the Company will not be considered a Change in Control, and (B) if the stockholders of the Company immediately before such change in ownership continue to retain immediately after the change in ownership, in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company's voting stock immediately prior to the change in ownership, the direct or indirect beneficial ownership of 50% or more of the total voting power of the stock of the Company or of the ultimate parent entity of the Company, such event will not be considered a Change in Control under this subsection (i). For this purpose, indirect beneficial ownership will include, without limitation, an interest resulting from ownership of the voting securities of one or more corporations or other business entities which own the Company, as the case may be, either directly or through one or more subsidiary corporations or other business entities; or

(ii) A change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any 12 month period by members of the Board whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purposes of this subsection (ii), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change in Control; or

(iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the 12-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than 50% of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (iii), the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets: (A) a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the Company's stockholders immediately after the transfer, or (B) a transfer of assets by the Company to: (1) a stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock, (2) an entity, 50% or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company, (3) a Person, that owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the total value or voting power of all the outstanding stock of the Company, or (4) an entity, at least 50% of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in this subsection (iii)(B)(3). For purposes of this subsection (iii), gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

For purposes of this definition, persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed a Change in Control unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Section 409A.

Further and for the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Change in Control if: (i) its sole purpose is to change the state of the Company's incorporation, or (ii) its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

(d) **"Change in Control Period"** means the period beginning three (3) months prior to a Change in Control and ending twelve (12) months following a Change in Control.

(e) "**COBRA**" means the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended.

(f) "**Code**" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(g) "**Company Group**" means the Company and its subsidiaries.

(h) "**Confidentiality Agreement**" means the At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, Nonsolicitation, and Arbitration Agreement.

(i) "**Disability**" means a total and permanent disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.

(j) **"Good" Reason"**means the termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group by the Executive in accordance with the next sentence after the occurrence of one or more of the following events without the Executive's express written consent: (i) a material reduction of the Executive's duties, authorities, or responsibilities relative to the Executive's duties, authorities, or responsibilities in effect immediately prior to the reduction; provided, however, that continued employment following a Change in Control with substantially the same duties, authorities, or responsibilities with respect to the Company Group's business and operations will not constitute "Good Reason" (for example, "Good Reason" does not exist if the Executive is employed by the Company Group or a successor with substantially the same duties, authorities, or responsibilities with respect to the Company Group's business that the Executive had immediately prior to the Change in Control regardless of whether the Executive's title is revised to reflect the Executive's placement within the overall corporate hierarchy or whether the Executive provides services to a subsidiary, affiliate, business unit or otherwise); (ii) a reduction by a Company Group member in the Executive's rate of annual base salary by more than 10%; provided, however, that, a reduction of annual base salary that also applies to substantially all other similarly situated employees of the Company Group members will not constitute "Good Reason"; (iii) a material change in the geographic location of the Executive's primary work facility or location by more than 35 miles from the Executive's then present location; provided, that a relocation to a location that is within 35 miles from the Executive's then• present primary residence will not be considered a material change in geographic location, or (iv) failure of a successor corporation to assume the obligations under this Agreement as contemplated by Section 8. In order for the termination of the Executive's employment with a Company Group member to be for Good Reason, the Executive must not terminate employment without first providing written notice to the Company of the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for "Good Reason" within 60 days of the initial existence of the grounds for "Good Reason" and a cure period of 30 days following the date of written

notice (the "**Cure Period**"), the grounds must not have been cured during that time, and the Executive must terminate the Executive's employment within 30 days following the Cure Period.

(k) "**Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination**" means a Qualifying CIC Termination that occurs prior to the date of the Change in Control.

(l) "**Qualifying Termination**" means (i) a termination of the Executive's employment by a Company Group member without Cause (excluding by reason of Executive's death or Disability) outside of the Change in Control Period (a "**Qualifying Non-CIC Termination**") or (ii) a termination of the Executive's employment (A) by a Company Group member without Cause (excluding by reason of Executive's death or Disability) or (B) by the Executive for Good Reason, in either (A) or (B) during the Change in Control Period (a "**Qualifying CIC Termination**").

(m) "**Salary**" means the Executive's annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to the Executive's Qualifying Termination (or if the termination is due to a resignation for Good Reason based on a material reduction in base salary, then the Executive's annual base salary in effect immediately prior to the reduction) or, if the Executive's Qualifying Termination is a Qualifying CIC Termination and the amount is greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.

8. Successors. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of (a) the heirs, executors, and legal representatives of the Executive upon the Executive's death, and (b) any successor of the Company. Any such successor of the Company will be deemed substituted for the Company under the terms of this Agreement for all purposes. For this purpose, "successor" means any person, firm, corporation, or other business entity which at any time, whether by purchase, merger, or otherwise, directly or indirectly acquires all or substantially all of the assets or business of the Company. None of the rights of the Executive to receive any form of compensation payable pursuant to this Agreement may be assigned or transferred except by will or the laws of descent and distribution. Any other attempted assignment, transfer, conveyance, or other disposition of the Executive's right to compensation or other benefits will be null and void.

9. Notice.

(a) General. All notices and other communications required or permitted under this Agreement shall be in writing and will be effectively given (i) upon actual delivery to the party to be notified, (ii) upon transmission by email, (iii) 24 hours after confirmed facsimile transmission, (iv) **1** business day after deposit with a recognized overnight courier, or (v) 3 business days after deposit with the U.S. Postal Service by first class certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed (A) if to the Executive, at the address the Executive shall have most recently furnished to the Company in writing, (B) if to the Company, at the following address:

Silk Road Medical, Inc.
1213 Innsbruck Drive
Sunnyvale, CA 94089

(b) Notice of Termination. Any termination by a Company Group member for Cause will be communicated by a notice of termination to the Executive, and any termination by the

Executive for Good Reason will be communicated by a notice of termination to the Company, in each case given in accordance with Section 9(a) of this Agreement. The notice will indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, will set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination under the provision so indicated, and will specify the termination date (which will be not more than thirty (30) days after the later of (i) the giving of the notice or (ii) the end of any applicable cure period).

10. Resignation. The termination of the Executive's employment for any reason will also constitute, without any further required action by the Executive, the Executive's voluntary resignation from all officer and/or director positions held at any member of the Company Group, and at the Board's request, the Executive will execute any documents reasonably necessary to reflect the resignations.

11. Miscellaneous Provisions.

(a) No Duty to Mitigate. The Executive will not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment contemplated by this Agreement, nor will any payment be reduced by any earnings that the Executive may receive from any other source except as specified in Section 3(e).

(b) Waiver: Amendment. No provision of this Agreement will be modified, waived or discharged unless the modification, waiver or discharge is agreed to in writing and signed by an authorized officer of the Company (other than the Executive) and by the Executive. No waiver by either party of any breach of, or of compliance with, any condition or provision of this Agreement by the other party will be considered a waiver of any other condition or provision or of the same condition or provision at another time.

(c) Headings. All captions and section headings used in this Agreement are for convenient reference only and do not form a part of this Agreement.

(d) Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties and supersedes in their entirety all prior representations, understandings, undertakings or agreements (whether oral or written and whether expressed or implied) of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement, including, for the avoidance of doubt, any other employment letter or agreement, severance policy or program, or equity award agreement.

(e) Choice of Law. This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California without regard to California's conflicts of law rules that may result in the application of the laws of any jurisdiction other than California. To the extent that any lawsuit is permitted under this Agreement, Employee hereby expressly consents to the personal and exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the state and federal courts located in California for any lawsuit filed against the Executive by the Company.

(f) Arbitration. Any and all controversies, claims, or disputes with anyone under this Agreement (including the Company and any employee, officer, director, stockholder or benefit plan of the Company in their capacity as such or otherwise) arising out of, relating to, or resulting from the Executive's employment with the Company Group, shall be subject to arbitration in accordance with the provisions of the Confidentiality Agreement.

(g) Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, which will remain in full force and effect.

(h) Withholding. All payments and benefits under this Agreement will be paid less applicable withholding taxes. The Company is authorized to withhold from any payments or benefits all federal, state, local, and/or foreign taxes required to be withheld from the payments or benefits and make any other required payroll deductions. No member of the Company Group will pay the Executive's taxes arising from or relating to any payments or benefits under this Agreement.

(i) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

[Signature page follows.]

By its signature below, each of the parties signifies its acceptance of the terms of this Agreement, in the case of the Company by its duly authorized officer.

COMPANY

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

By: /s/ Alison Highlander
Title: VP, HR
Date: March 21, 2019

EXECUTIVE

/s/ Lucas Buchanan
Lucas Buchanan

Date: March 21, 2019

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

CHANGE IN CONTROL AND SEVERANCE AGREEMENT

This Change in Control and Severance Agreement (the "**Agreement**") is made between Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "**Company**") and Ric Ruedy (the "**Executive**"), effective as of March 21, 2019 (the "**Effective Date**").

This Agreement provides certain protections to the Executive in connection with a change in control of the Company or in connection with the involuntary termination of the Executive's employment under the circumstances described in this Agreement.

The Company and the Executive agree as follows:

1. Term of Agreement. This Agreement will have an initial term of three (3) years commencing on the Effective Date (the "**Initial Term**"). On the third (3rd) anniversary of the Effective Date, this Agreement will renew automatically for additional, one (1) year terms (each, an "**Additional Term**") unless either party provides the other party with written notice of nonrenewal at least one (1) year prior to the date of automatic renewal. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Change in Control occurs (a) when there are fewer than twelve (12) months remaining during the Initial Term or (b) during an Additional Term, the term of this Agreement will extend automatically through the date that is twelve (12) months following the date of the Change in Control. If the Executive becomes entitled to the benefits under Section 3 of this Agreement, then the Agreement will not terminate until all of the obligations of the parties hereto with respect to this Agreement have been satisfied.

2. At-Will Employment. The Company and the Executive acknowledge that the Executive's employment is and will continue to be at-will, as defined under applicable law.

3. Severance Benefits.

(a) Qualifying Non-CIC Termination. On a Qualifying Non-CIC Termination (as defined below), the Executive will be eligible to receive the following payments and benefits from the Company:

(i) Salary Severance. A single, lump sum payment equal to nine (9) months of the Executive's Salary (as defined below), less applicable withholdings.

(ii) COBRA Coverage. Subject to Section 3(d), the Company will pay the premiums for coverage under COBRA (as defined below) for the Executive and the Executive's eligible dependents, if any, at the rates then in effect, subject to any subsequent changes in rates that are generally applicable to the Company's active employees (the "**COBRA Coverage**"), until the earliest of (A) a period of nine (9) months from the date of the Executive's termination of employment, (B) the date upon which the Executive (and the Executive's eligible dependents, as applicable) becomes covered under similar plans, or (C) the date upon which the Executive ceases to be eligible for coverage under COBRA.

(b) Qualifying CIC Termination. On a Qualifying CIC Termination, the Executive will be eligible to receive the following payments and benefits from the Company:

(i) Salary Severance. A single, lump sum payment, less applicable withholdings, equal to the sum of twelve (12) months of the Executive's Salary (such total number of months, the "**Severance Period**").

(ii) Bonus Severance. A single, lump sum payment, less applicable withholdings, equal to 100% of the Executive's target annual bonus as in effect for the fiscal year in which the Qualifying CIC Termination occurs.

(iii) COBRA Coverage. Subject to Section 3(d), the Company will provide COBRA Coverage until the earliest of (A) a period of months from the date of the Executive's termination of employment equal to the Severance Period, (B) the date upon which the Executive (and the Executive's eligible dependents, as applicable) becomes covered under similar plans, or (C) the date upon which the Executive ceases to be eligible for coverage under COBRA.

(iv) Equity Vesting Acceleration. Vesting acceleration (and exercisability, as applicable) as to 100% of the then-unvested shares subject to each of the Executive's then-outstanding Company equity awards. In the case of an equity award with performance-based vesting, unless otherwise specified in the applicable equity award agreement governing such award, all performance goals and other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at target. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event of the Executive's Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination (as defined below), any unvested portion of the Executive's then-outstanding equity awards will remain outstanding until the earlier of (x) sixty (60) days following the Qualifying Termination or (y) the occurrence of a Change in Control, solely so that any benefits due on a Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination can be provided if a Change in Control occurs within sixty (60) days following the Qualifying Termination (provided that in no event will the Executive's stock options or similar equity awards remain outstanding beyond the equity award's maximum term to expiration). If no Change in Control occurs within sixty (60) days following a Qualifying Termination, any unvested portion of the Executive's equity awards automatically and permanently will be forfeited on the sixtieth (60th) day following the date of the Qualifying Termination without having vested.

(c) Termination Other Than a Qualifying Termination. If the termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group is not a Qualifying Termination, then the Executive will not be entitled to receive severance or other benefits.

(d) Conditions to Receipt of COBRA Coverage. The Executive's receipt of COBRA Coverage is subject to the Executive electing COBRA continuation coverage within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for the Executive and the Executive's eligible dependents, if any. If the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the COBRA Coverage without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), then in lieu of any COBRA Coverage, the Company will provide to the Executive a taxable monthly payment payable on the last day of a given month (except as provided by the immediately following sentence), in an amount equal to the monthly

COBRA premium that the Executive would be required to pay to continue his or her group health coverage in effect on the date of his or her Qualifying Termination (which amount will be based on the premium rates applicable for the first month of COBRA Coverage for the Executive and any of eligible dependents of the Executive) (each, a "**COBRA Replacement Payment**"), which COBRA Replacement Payments will be made regardless of whether the Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which the Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount totaling the number of COBRA Replacement Payments equal to the number of months in the applicable COBRA Coverage period. For the avoidance of doubt, the COBRA Replacement Payments may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to any applicable withholdings. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary under this Agreement, if the Company determines in its sole discretion at any time that it cannot provide the COBRA Replacement Payments without violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Executive will not receive the COBRA Replacement Payments or any further COBRA Coverage.

(e) Non-Duplication of Payment or Benefits. For purposes of clarity, in the event of a Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination, any severance payments and benefits to be provided to the Executive under Section 3(b) will be reduced by any amounts that already were provided to the Executive under Section 3(a). Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if the Executive is entitled to any cash severance, continued health coverage benefits, or vesting acceleration of any equity awards (other than under this Agreement) by operation of applicable law or under a plan, policy, contract, or arrangement sponsored by or to which any member of the Company Group is a party **("Other Benefits**"), then the corresponding severance payments and benefits under this Agreement will be reduced by the amount of Other Benefits paid or provided to the Executive.

(f) .Death of the Executive. In the event of the Executive's death before all payments or benefits the Executive is entitled to receive under this Agreement have been provided, the unpaid amounts will be provided to the Executive's designated beneficiary, if living, or otherwise to the Executive's personal representative in a single lump sum as soon as possible following the Executive's death.

(g) Transfer Between Members of the Company Group. For purposes of this Agreement, if the Executive is involuntarily transferred from one member of the Company Group to another, the transfer will not be a termination without Cause but may give the Executive the ability to resign for Good Reason.

(h) Exclusive Remedy. In the event of a termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group, the provisions of this Agreement are intended to be and are exclusive and in lieu of any other rights or remedies to which the Executive may otherwise be entitled, whether at law, tort or contract, or in equity. The Executive will be entitled to no benefits, compensation or other payments or rights upon termination of employment other than those benefits expressly set forth in this Agreement.

4. Accrued Compensation. On any termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group, the Executive will be entitled to receive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense

reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to the Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.

5. Conditions to Receipt of Severance.

(a) Separation Agreement and Release of Claims. The Executive's receipt of any severance payments or benefits upon the Executive's Qualifying Termination under Section 3 is subject to the Executive signing and not revoking the Company's then-standard separation agreement and release of claims (which may include an agreement not to disparage any member of the Company Group, non-solicit provisions, an agreement to assist in any litigation matters, and other standard terms and conditions) (the "**Release**" and that requirement, the "**Release Requirement**"), which must become effective and irrevocable no later than the 60th day following the Executive's Qualifying Termination (the "**Release Deadline**"). If the Release does not become effective and irrevocable by the Release Deadline, the Executive will forfeit any right to severance payments or benefits under Section 3.

(b) Payment Timing. Any lump sum Salary or bonus payments under Sections 3(a)(i), 3(b)(i), and 3(b)(ii) will be provided on the first regularly scheduled payroll date of the Company following the date the Release becomes effective and irrevocable (the "**Severance Start Date**"), subject to any delay required by Section 5(d) below. Any taxable installments of any COBRA-related severance benefits that otherwise would have been made to the Executive on or before the Severance Start Date will be paid on the Severance Start Date, and any remaining installments thereafter will be provided as specified in the Agreement. Any restricted stock units, performance shares, performance units, and/or similar full value awards that accelerate vesting under Section 3(b)(iv) will be settled (x) on a date no later than ten (10) days following the date the Release becomes effective and irrevocable, or (y) if later, in the event of a Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination, on a date no later than the Change in Control.

(c) Return of Company Property. The Executive's receipt of any severance payments or benefits upon the Executive's Qualifying Termination under Section 3 is subject to the Executive returning all documents and other property provided to the Executive by any member of the Company Group (with the exception of a copy of the Company employee handbook and personnel documents specifically relating to the Executive), developed or obtained by the Executive in connection with his or her employment with the Company Group, or otherwise belonging to the Company Group.

(d) Section 409A. The Company intends that all payments and benefits provided under this Agreement or otherwise are exempt from, or comply with, the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and any guidance promulgated under Section 409A of the Code (collectively, "**Section 409A**") so that none of the payments or benefits will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities in this Agreement will be interpreted in accordance with this intent. No payment or benefits to be paid to the Executive, if any, under this Agreement or otherwise, when considered together with any other severance payments or separation benefits that are considered deferred compensation under Section 409A (together, the "**Deferred Payments**") will be paid or otherwise provided until the Executive has a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A. If, at the time of the Executive's termination of employment, the Executive is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A, then the payment of the Deferred Payments will be delayed to the extent necessary to avoid the imposition of the additional tax imposed under Section

409A, which generally means that the Executive will receive payment on the first payroll date that occurs on or after the date that is 6 months and 1 day following the Executive's termination of employment. The Company reserves the right to amend this Agreement as it considers necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of the Executive or any other individual, to comply with any provision required to avoid the imposition of the additional tax imposed under Section 409A or to otherwise avoid income recognition under Section 409A prior to the actual payment of any benefits or imposition of any additional tax. Each payment, installment, and benefit payable under this Agreement is intended to constitute a separate payment for purposes of U.S. Treasury Regulation Section l.409A-2(b)(2). In no event will any member of the Company Group reimburse, indemnify, or hold harmless the Executive for any taxes, penalties and interest that may be imposed, or other costs that may be incurred, as a result of Section 409A.

(e) Resignation of Officer and Director Positions. The Executive's receipt of any severance payments or benefits upon the Executive's Qualifying Termination under Section 3 is subject to the Executive resigning from all officer and director positions with all members of the Company Group and the Executive executing any documents the Company may require in connection with the same.

6. Limitation on Payments.

(a) Reduction of Severance Benefits. If any payment or benefit that the Executive would receive from any Company Group member or any other party whether in connection with the provisions in this Agreement or otherwise (the "**Payment**") would (i) constitute a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the "**Excise Tax**"), then the Payment will be equal to the Best Results Amount. The "**Best Results Amount**" will be either (x) the full amount of the Payment or (y) a lesser amount that would result in no portion of the Payment being subject to the Excise Tax, whichever of those amounts, taking into account the applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes and the Excise Tax, results in the Executive's receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater amount. If a reduction in payments or benefits constituting parachute payments is necessary so that the Payment equals the Best Results Amount, reduction will occur in the following order: (A) reduction of cash payments in reverse chronological order (that is, the cash payment owed on the latest date following the occurrence of the event triggering the Excise Tax will be the first cash payment to be reduced); (B) cancellation of equity awards that were granted "contingent on a change in ownership or control" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code in the reverse order of date of grant of the awards (that is, the most recently granted equity awards will be cancelled first); (C) reduction of the accelerated vesting of equity awards in the reverse order of date of grant of the awards (that is, the vesting of the most recently granted equity awards will be cancelled first); and (D) reduction of employee benefits in reverse chronological order (that is, the benefit owed on the latest date following the occurrence of the event triggering the Excise Tax will be the first benefit to be reduced). In no event will the Executive have any discretion with respect to the ordering of Payment reductions. The Executive will be solely responsible for the payment of all personal tax liability that is incurred as a result of the payments and benefits received under this Agreement, and the Executive will not be reimbursed, indemnified, or held harmless by any member of the Company Group for any of those payments of personal tax liability.

(b) Determination of Excise Tax Liability. Unless the Company and the Executive otherwise agree in writing, the Company will select a professional services firm (the "**Firm**") to make all determinations required under this Section 6, which determinations will be conclusive and binding upon the Executive and the Company for all purposes. For purposes of making the calculations required by this Section 6, the Firm may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning applicable taxes and may rely on reasonable, good faith interpretations concerning the application of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Code. The Company and the Executive will furnish to the Firm such information and documents as the Firm reasonably may request in order to make determinations under this Section 6. The Company will bear the costs and make all payments for the Firm's services in connection with any calculations contemplated by this Section 6. The Company will have no liability to the Executive for the determinations of the Firm.

7. Definitions. The following terms referred to in this Agreement will have the following meanings:

(a) "**Board**" means the Company's Board of Directors.

(b) "**Cause**" means: (i) the Executive's conviction of, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude; (ii) the Executive's admission or conviction of, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, an intentional act of fraud, embezzlement or theft in connection with your duties or in the course of employment with the Company Group; (iii) the Executive's intentional wrongful damage to property of the Company Group; (iv) intentional unauthorized or wrongful use or disclosure of secret processes or of proprietary or confidential information of the Company Group (or any other party to whom the Executive owes an obligation of nonuse or nondisclosure as a result of the Executive's employment relationship with the Company), including but not limited to trade secrets and customer lists; (iv) the Executive's violation of any agreement not to compete with the Company Group or to solicit either its customers or employees on behalf of competitors while remaining employed with the Company Group; (v) the Executive's intentional violation of any policy or policies regarding ethical conduct; (vi) an act of dishonesty made by the Executive in connection with the Executive's responsibilities as an employee which materially harms the Company Group, or (vii) the Executive's intentional or continued failure to perform the Executive's duties with the Company Group, as determined in good faith by the Company after being provided with notice of such failure, such notice specifying in reasonable detail the tasks which must be accomplished and a timeline for the accomplishment to avoid termination for Cause, and an opportunity to cure within thirty (30) days of receipt of such notice.

(c) "**Change in Control**" means the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("Person"), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, together with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than 50% of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection, (A) the acquisition of additional stock by any one Person, who is considered to own more than 50% of the total voting power of the stock of the Company will not be considered a Change in

Control, and (B) if the stockholders of the Company immediately before such change in ownership continue to retain immediately after the change in ownership, in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company's voting stock immediately prior to the change in ownership, the direct or indirect beneficial ownership of 50% or more of the total voting power of the stock of the Company or of the ultimate parent entity of the Company, such event will not be considered a Change in Control under this subsection (i). For this purpose, indirect beneficial ownership will include, without limitation, an interest resulting from ownership of the voting securities of one or more corporations or other business entities which own the Company, as the case may be, either directly or through one or more subsidiary corporations or other business entities; or

(ii) A change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any 12 month period by members of the Board whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purposes of this subsection (ii), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change in Control; or

(iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the 12-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than 50% of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (iii), the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets: (A) a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the Company's stockholders immediately after the transfer, or (B) a transfer of assets by the Company to: (1) a stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock, (2) an entity, 50% or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company, (3) a Person, that owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the total value or voting power of all the outstanding stock of the Company, or (4) an entity, at least 50% of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in this subsection (iii)(B)(3). For purposes of this subsection (iii), gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

For purposes of this definition, persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed a Change in Control unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Section 409A.

Further and for the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Change in Control if: (i) its sole purpose is to change the state of the Company's incorporation, or (ii)

its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

(d) "**Change in Control Period**" means the period beginning three (3) months prior to a Change in Control and ending twelve (12) months following a Change in Control.

(e) "**COBRA**" means the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended.

(f) "**Code**" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(g) "**Company Group**" means the Company and its subsidiaries.

(h) "**Confidentiality Agreement**" means the At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, Nonsolicitation, and Arbitration Agreement.

(i) "**Disability**" means a total and permanent disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.

(j) "**Good Reason**" means the termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group by the Executive in accordance with the next sentence after the occurrence of one or more of the following events without the Executive's express written consent: (i) a material reduction of the Executive's duties, authorities, or responsibilities relative to the Executive's duties, authorities, or responsibilities in effect immediately prior to the reduction; provided, however, that continued employment following a Change in Control with substantially the same duties, authorities, or responsibilities with respect to the Company Group's business and operations will not constitute "Good Reason" (for example, "Good Reason" does not exist if the Executive is employed by the Company Group or a successor with substantially the same duties, authorities, or responsibilities with respect to the Company Group's business that the Executive had immediately prior to the Change in Control regardless of whether the Executive's title is revised to reflect the Executive's placement within the overall corporate hierarchy or whether the Executive provides services to a subsidiary, affiliate, business unit or otherwise); (ii) a reduction by a Company Group member in the Executive's rate of annual base salary by more than 10%; provided, however, that, a reduction of annual base salary that also applies to substantially all other similarly situated employees of the Company Group members will not constitute "Good Reason"; (iii) a material change in the geographic location of the Executive's primary work facility or location by more than 35 miles from the Executive's then present location; provided, that a relocation to a location that is within 35 miles from the Executive's then• present primary residence will not be considered a material change in geographic location, or (iv) failure of a successor corporation to assume the obligations under this Agreement as contemplated by Section 8. In order for the termination of the Executive's employment with a Company Group member to be for Good Reason, the Executive must not terminate employment without first providing written notice to the Company of the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for "Good Reason" within 60 days of the initial existence of the grounds for "Good Reason" and a cure period of 30 days following the date of written notice (the "**Cure Period**"), the grounds must not have been cured during that time, and the Executive must terminate the Executive's employment within 30 days following the Cure Period.

(k) "**Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination**" means a Qualifying CIC Termination that occurs prior to the date of the Change in Control.

(l) "**Qualifying Termination**" means (i) a termination of the Executive's employment by a Company Group member without Cause (excluding by reason of Executive's death or Disability) outside of the Change in Control Period (a "**Qualifying Non-CIC Termination**") or (ii) a termination of the Executive's employment (A) by a Company Group member without Cause (excluding by reason of Executive's death or Disability) or (B) by the Executive for Good Reason, in either (A) or (B) during the Change in Control Period (a "**Qualifying CIC Termination**").

(m) "**Salary**" means the Executive's annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to the Executive's Qualifying Termination (or if the termination is due to a resignation for Good Reason based on a material reduction in base salary, then the Executive's annual base salary in effect immediately prior to the reduction) or, if the Executive's Qualifying Termination is a Qualifying CIC Termination and the amount is greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.

8. Successors. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of (a) the heirs, executors, and legal representatives of the Executive upon the Executive's death, and (b) any successor of the Company. Any such successor of the Company will be deemed substituted for the Company under the terms of this Agreement for all purposes. For this purpose, "successor" means any person, firm, corporation, or other business entity which at any time, whether by purchase, merger, or otherwise, directly or indirectly acquires all or substantially all of the assets or business of the Company. None of the rights of the Executive to receive any form of compensation payable pursuant to this Agreement may be assigned or transferred except by will or the laws of descent and distribution. Any other attempted assignment, transfer, conveyance, or other disposition of the Executive's right to compensation or other benefits will be null and void.

9. Notice.

(a) General. All notices and other communications required or permitted under this Agreement shall be in writing and will be effectively given (i) upon actual delivery to the party to be notified, (ii) upon transmission by email, (iii) 24 hours after confirmed facsimile transmission, (iv) 1 business day after deposit with a recognized overnight courier, or (v) 3 business days after deposit with the U.S. Postal Service by first class certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed (A) if to the Executive, at the address the Executive shall have most recently furnished to the Company in writing, (B) if to the Company, at the following address:

Silk Road Medical, Inc.
1213 Innsbruck Drive
Sunnyvale, CA 94089

(b) Notice of Termination. Any termination by a Company Group member for Cause will be communicated by a notice of termination to the Executive, and any termination by the Executive for Good Reason will be communicated by a notice of termination to the Company, in each case given in accordance with Section 9(a) of this Agreement. The notice will indicate the specific termination

provision in this Agreement relied upon, will set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination under the provision so indicated, and will specify the termination date (which will be not more than thirty (30) days after the later of (i) the giving of the notice or (ii) the end of any applicable cure period).

10. Resignation. The termination of the Executive's employment for any reason will also constitute, without any further required action by the Executive, the Executive's voluntary resignation from all officer and/or director positions held at any member of the Company Group, and at the Board's request, the Executive will execute any documents reasonably necessary to reflect the resignations.

11. Miscellaneous Provisions.

(a) No Duty to Mitigate. The Executive will not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment contemplated by this Agreement, nor will any payment be reduced by any earnings that the Executive may receive from any other source except as specified in Section 3 (e).

(b) Waiver: Amendment. No provision of this Agreement will be modified, waived or discharged unless the modification, waiver or discharge is agreed to in writing and signed by an authorized officer of the Company (other than the Executive) and by the Executive. No waiver by either party of any breach of, or of compliance with, any condition or provision of this Agreement by the other party will be considered a waiver of any other condition or provision or of the same condition or provision at another time.

(c) Headings. All captions and section headings used in this Agreement are for convenient reference only and do not form a part of this Agreement.

(d) Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties and supersedes in their entirety all prior representations, understandings, undertakings or agreements (whether oral or written and whether expressed or implied) of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement, including, for the avoidance of doubt, any other employment letter or agreement, severance policy or program, or equity award agreement.

(e) Choice of Law. This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California without regard to California's conflicts of law rules that may result in the application of the laws of any jurisdiction other than California. To the extent that any lawsuit is permitted under this Agreement, Employee hereby expressly consents to the personal and exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the state and federal courts located in California for any lawsuit filed against the Executive by the Company.

(f) Arbitration. Any and all controversies, claims, or disputes with anyone under this Agreement (including the Company and any employee, officer, director, stockholder or benefit plan of the Company in their capacity as such or otherwise) arising out of, relating to, or resulting from the Executive's employment with the Company Group, shall be subject to arbitration in accordance with the provisions of the Confidentiality Agreement.

(g) Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, which will remain in full force and effect.

(h) Withholding. All payments and benefits under this Agreement will be paid less applicable withholding taxes. The Company is authorized to withhold from any payments or benefits all federal, state, local, and/or foreign taxes required to be withheld from the payments or benefits and make any other required payroll deductions. No member of the Company Group will pay the Executive's taxes arising from or relating to any payments or benefits under this Agreement.

(i) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

[Signature page follows.]

By its signature below, each of the parties signifies its acceptance of the terms of this Agreement, in the case of the Company by its duly authorized officer.

COMPANY

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

By: /s/ Erica Rogers
Title: President and CEO
Date: March 21, 2019

EXECUTIVE

/s/ Ric Ruedy
Ric Ruedy

Date: March 21, 2019

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

CHANGE IN CONTROL AND SEVERANCE AGREEMENT

This Change in Control and Severance Agreement (the "**Agreement**") is made between Silk Road Medical, Inc. (the "**Company**") and Andrew Davis (the "**Executive**"), effective as of March 21, 2019 (the "**Effective Date**").

This Agreement provides certain protections to the Executive in connection with a change in control of the Company or in connection with the involuntary termination of the Executive's employment under the circumstances described in this Agreement.

The Company and the Executive agree as follows:

1. Term of Agreement. This Agreement will have an initial term of three (3) years commencing on the Effective Date (the "**Initial Term**"). On the third (3rd) anniversary of the Effective Date, this Agreement will renew automatically for additional, one (1) year terms (each, an "**Additional Term**") unless either party provides the other party with written notice of nonrenewal at least one (1) year prior to the date of automatic renewal. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Change in Control occurs (a) when there are fewer than twelve (12) months remaining during the Initial Term or (b) during an Additional Term, the term of this Agreement will extend automatically through the date that is twelve (12) months following the date of the Change in Control. If the Executive becomes entitled to the benefits under Section 3 of this Agreement, then the Agreement will not terminate until all of the obligations of the parties hereto with respect to this Agreement have been satisfied.

2. At-Will Employment. The Company and the Executive acknowledge that the Executive's employment is and will continue to be at-will, as defined under applicable law.

3. Severance Benefits.

(a) Qualifying Non-CIC Termination. On a Qualifying Non-CIC Termination (as defined below), the Executive will be eligible to receive the following payments and benefits from the Company:

(i) Salary Severance. A single, lump sum payment, less applicable withholdings, equal to six (6) months of the Executive's average total annualized cash compensation, as measured over the prior twelve (12) month period preceding Executive's Qualifying Non-CIC Termination, including salary, commissions and bonuses.

(ii) COBRA Coverage. Subject to Section 3(d), the Company will pay the premiums for coverage under COBRA (as defined below) for the Executive and the Executive's eligible dependents, if any, at the rates then in effect, subject to any subsequent changes in rates that are generally applicable to the Company's active employees (the "**COBRA Coverage**"), until the earliest of (A) a period of six (6) months from the date of the Executive's termination of employment, (B) the date upon which the Executive (and the Executive's eligible dependents, as applicable) becomes covered under similar plans, or (C) the date upon which the Executive ceases to be eligible for coverage under COBRA.

(b) Qualifying CIC Termination. On a Qualifying CIC Termination, the Executive will be eligible to receive the following payments and benefits from the Company:

(i) Salary Severance. A single, lump sum payment, less applicable withholdings, equal to the sum of (A) six (6) months of the Executive's Salary *plus* (B) one (1) additional month of the Executive's Salary for each year of employment the Executive has provided to the Company prior to the Qualifying CIC Termination (with any partial years of employment rounded up to a whole year), not to exceed twelve (12) months (such total number of months, the "**Severance Period**").

(ii) Bonus Severance. A single, lump sum payment, less applicable withholdings, equal to (A) 50% of the Executive's target annual bonus as in effect for the fiscal year in which the Qualifying CIC Termination occurs, *plus* (B) an additional 8.33% of the Executive's target bonus as in effect for the fiscal year in which the Qualifying CIC Termination occurs for each year of employment the Executive has provided to the Company prior to the Qualifying CIC Termination (with any partial years of employment rounded up to a whole year), not to exceed 100%.

(iii) COBRA Coverage. Subject to Section 3(d), the Company will provide COBRA Coverage until the earliest of (A) a period of months from the date of the Executive's termination of employment equal to the Severance Period, (B) the date upon which the Executive (and the Executive's eligible dependents, as applicable) becomes covered under similar plans, or (C) the date upon which the Executive ceases to be eligible for coverage under COBRA.

(iv) Equity Vesting Acceleration. Vesting acceleration (and exercisability, as applicable) as to 100% of the then-unvested shares subject to each of the Executive's then-outstanding Company equity awards. In the case of an equity award with performance-based vesting, unless otherwise specified in the applicable equity award agreement governing such award, all performance goals and other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at target. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event of the Executive's Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination (as defined below), any unvested portion of the Executive's then-outstanding equity awards will remain outstanding until the earlier of (x) sixty (60) days following the Qualifying Termination or (y) the occurrence of a Change in Control, solely so that any benefits due on a Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination can be provided if a Change in Control occurs within sixty (60) days following the Qualifying Termination (provided that in no event will the Executive's stock options or similar equity awards remain outstanding beyond the equity award's maximum term to expiration). If no Change in Control occurs within sixty (60) days following a Qualifying Termination, any unvested portion of the Executive's equity awards automatically and permanently will be forfeited on the sixtieth (601h) day following the date of the Qualifying Termination without having vested.

(c) Termination Other Than a Qualifying Termination. If the termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group is not a Qualifying Termination, then the Executive will not be entitled to receive severance or other benefits.

(d) Conditions to Receipt of COBRA Coverage. The Executive's receipt of COBRA Coverage is subject to the Executive electing COBRA continuation coverage within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for the Executive and the Executive's eligible dependents, if any. If the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the COBRA Coverage without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), then in lieu of any COBRA Coverage, the Company will provide to the Executive a taxable monthly payment payable on the last day of a given month (except as provided by the immediately following sentence), in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that the Executive would be

required to pay to continue his or her group health coverage in effect on the date of his or her Qualifying Termination (which amount will be based on the premium rates applicable for the first month of COBRA Coverage for the Executive and any of eligible dependents of the Executive) (each, a "**COBRA Replacement Payment**"), which COBRA Replacement Payments will be made regardless of whether the Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which the Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount totaling the number of COBRA Replacement Payments equal to the number of months in the applicable COBRA Coverage period. For the avoidance of doubt, the COBRA Replacement Payments may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to any applicable withholdings. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary under this Agreement, if the Company determines in its sole discretion at any time that it cannot provide the COBRA Replacement Payments without violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Executive will not receive the COBRA Replacement Payments or any further COBRA Coverage.

(e) Non-Duplication of Payment or Benefits. For purposes of clarity, in the event of a Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination, any severance payments and benefits to be provided to the Executive under Section 3(b) will be reduced by any amounts that already were provided to the Executive under Section 3(a). Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if the Executive is entitled to any cash severance, continued health coverage benefits, or vesting acceleration of any equity awards (other than under this Agreement) by operation of applicable law or under a plan, policy, contract, or arrangement sponsored by or to which any member of the Company Group is a party ("**Other Benefits**"), then the corresponding severance payments and benefits under this Agreement will be reduced by the amount of Other Benefits paid or provided to the Executive.

(f) Death of the Executive. In the event of the Executive's death before all payments or benefits the Executive is entitled to receive under this Agreement have been provided, the unpaid amounts will be provided to the Executive's designated beneficiary, if living, or otherwise to the Executive's personal representative in a single lump sum as soon as possible following the Executive's death.

(g) Transfer Between Members of the Company Group. For purposes of this Agreement, if the Executive is involuntarily transferred from one member of the Company Group to another, the transfer will not be a termination without Cause but may give the Executive the ability to resign for Good Reason.

(h) Exclusive Remedy. In the event of a termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group, the provisions of this Agreement are intended to be and are exclusive and in lieu of any other rights or remedies to which the Executive may otherwise be entitled, whether at law, tort or contract, or in equity. The Executive will be entitled to no benefits, compensation or other payments or rights upon termination of employment other than those benefits expressly set forth in this Agreement.

4. Accrued Compensation. On any termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group, the Executive will be entitled to receive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to the Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.

5. Conditions to Receipt of Severance.

(a) Separation Agreement and Release of Claims. The Executive's receipt of any severance payments or benefits upon the Executive's Qualifying Termination under Section 3 is subject to the Executive signing and not revoking the Company's then-standard separation agreement and release of

claims (which may include an agreement not to disparage any member of the Company Group, non-solicit provisions, an agreement to assist in any litigation matters, and other standard terms and conditions) (the "**Release**" and that requirement, the **"Release Requirement**"), which must become effective and irrevocable no later than the 60th day following the Executive's Qualifying Termination (the "**Release Deadline**"). If the Release does not become effective and irrevocable by the Release Deadline, the Executive will forfeit any right to severance payments or benefits under Section 3.

(b) Payment Timing. Any lump sum Salary or bonus payments under Sections 3(a)(i), 3(b)(i), and 3(b)(ii) will be provided on the first regularly scheduled payroll date of the Company following the date the Release becomes effective and irrevocable (the "**Severance Start Date**"), subject to any delay required by Section 5(d) below. Any taxable installments of any COBRA-related severance benefits that otherwise would have been made to the Executive on or before the Severance Start Date will be paid on the Severance Start Date, and any remaining installments thereafter will be provided as specified in the Agreement. Any restricted stock units, performance shares, performance units, and/or similar full value awards that accelerate vesting under Section 3(b)(iv) will be settled (x) on a date no later than ten (10) days following the date the Release becomes effective and irrevocable, or (y) if later, in the event of a Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination, on a date no later than the Change in Control.

(c) Return of Company Property. The Executive's receipt of any severance payments or benefits upon the Executive's Qualifying Termination under Section 3 is subject to the Executive returning all documents and other property provided to the Executive by any member of the Company Group (with the exception of a copy of the Company employee handbook and personnel documents specifically relating to the Executive), developed or obtained by the Executive in connection with his or her employment with the Company Group, or otherwise belonging to the Company Group.

(d) Section 409A. The Company intends that all payments and benefits provided under this Agreement or otherwise are exempt from, or comply with, the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and any guidance promulgated under Section 409A of the Code (collectively, "**Section 409A**") so that none of the payments or benefits will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities in this Agreement will be interpreted in accordance with this intent. No payment or benefits to be paid to the Executive, if any, under this Agreement or otherwise, when considered together with any other severance payments or separation benefits that are considered deferred compensation under Section 409A (together, the "**Deferred Payments**") will be paid or otherwise provided until the Executive has a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A. If, at the time of the Executive's termination of employment, the Executive is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A, then the payment of the Deferred Payments will be delayed to the extent necessary to avoid the imposition of the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, which generally means that the Executive will receive payment on the first payroll date that occurs on or after the date that is 6 months and 1 day following the Executive's termination of employment. The Company reserves the right to amend this Agreement as it considers necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of the Executive or any other individual, to comply with any provision required to avoid the imposition of the additional tax imposed under Section 409 A or to otherwise avoid income recognition under Section 409 A prior to the actual payment of any benefits or imposition of any additional tax. Each payment, installment, and benefit payable under this Agreement is intended to constitute a separate payment for purposes of U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2). In no event will any member of the Company Group reimburse, indemnify, or hold harmless the Executive for any taxes, penalties and interest that may be imposed, or other costs that may be incurred, as a result of Section 409A.

(e) Resignation of Officer and Director Positions. The Executive's receipt of any severance payments or benefits upon the Executive's Qualifying Termination under Section 3 is subject to the Executive resigning from all officer and director positions with all members of the Company Group and the Executive executing any documents the Company may require in connection with the same.

6. Limitation on Payments.

(a) Reduction of Severance Benefits. If any payment or benefit that the Executive would receive from any Company Group member or any other party whether in connection with the provisions in this Agreement or otherwise (the "**Payment**") would (i) constitute a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 2800 of the Code and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the "**Excise Tax**"), then the Payment will be equal to the Best Results Amount. The "**Best Results Amount**" will be either (x) the full amount of the Payment or (y) a lesser amount that would result in no portion of the Payment being subject to the Excise Tax, whichever of those amounts, taking into account the applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes and the Excise Tax, results in the Executive's receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater amount. If a reduction in payments or benefits constituting parachute payments is necessary so that the Payment equals the Best Results Amount, reduction will occur in the following order: (A) reduction of cash payments in reverse chronological order (that is, the cash payment owed on the latest date following the occurrence of the event triggering the Excise Tax will be the first cash payment to be reduced); (B) cancellation of equity awards that were granted "contingent on a change in ownership or control" within the meaning of Section 2800 of the Code in the reverse order of date of grant of the awards (that is, the most recently granted equity awards will be cancelled first); (C) reduction of the accelerated vesting of equity awards in the reverse order of date of grant of the awards (that is, the vesting of the most recently granted equity awards will be cancelled first); and (D) reduction of employee benefits in reverse chronological order (that is, the benefit owed on the latest date following the occurrence of the event triggering the Excise Tax will be the first benefit to be reduced). In no event will the Executive have any discretion with respect to the ordering of Payment reductions. The Executive will be solely responsible for the payment of all personal tax liability that is incurred as a result of the payments and benefits received under this Agreement, and the Executive will not be reimbursed, indemnified, or held harmless by any member of the Company Group for any of those payments of personal tax liability.

(b) Determination of Excise Tax Liability. Unless the Company and the Executive otherwise agree in writing, the Company will select a professional services firm (the "**Firm**") to make all determinations required under this Section 6, which determinations will be conclusive and binding upon the Executive and the Company for all purposes. For purposes of making the calculations required by this Section 6, the Firm may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning applicable taxes and may rely on reasonable, good faith interpretations concerning the application of Sections 2800 and 4999 of the Code. The Company and the Executive will furnish to the Firm such information and documents as the Firm reasonably may request in order to make determinations under this Section 6. The Company will bear the costs and make all payments for the Firm's services in connection with any calculations contemplated by this Section 6. The Company will have no liability to the Executive for the determinations of the Firm.

7. Definitions. The following terms referred to in this Agreement will have the following meanings:

(a) "**Board**" means the Company's Board of Directors.

(b) "**Cause**" means: (i) the Executive's conviction of, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude; (ii) the Executive's admission or conviction

of, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, an intentional act of fraud, embezzlement or theft in connection with your duties or in the course of employment with the Company Group; (iii) the Executive's intentional wrongful damage to property of the Company Group; (iv) intentional unauthorized or wrongful use or disclosure of secret processes or of proprietary or confidential information of the Company Group (or any other party to whom the Executive owes an obligation of nonuse or nondisclosure as a result of the Executive's employment relationship with the Company), including but not limited to trade secrets and customer lists; (iv) the Executive's violation of any agreement not to compete with the Company Group or to solicit either its customers or employees on behalf of competitors while remaining employed with the Company Group; (v) the Executive's intentional violation of any policy or policies regarding ethical conduct; (vi) an act of dishonesty made by the Executive in connection with the Executive's responsibilities as an employee which materially harms the Company Group, or (vii) the Executive's intentional or continued failure to perform the Executive's duties with the Company Group, as determined in good faith by the Company after being provided with notice of such failure, such notice specifying in reasonable detail the tasks which must be accomplished and a timeline for the accomplishment to avoid termination for Cause, and an opportunity to cure within thirty (30) days of receipt of such notice.

(c) "**Change in Control**" means the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("Person"), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, together with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than 50% of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection, (A) the acquisition of additional stock by any one Person, who is considered to own more than 50% of the total voting power of the stock of the Company will not be considered a Change in Control, and (B) if the stockholders of the Company immediately before such change in ownership continue to retain immediately after the change in ownership, in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company's voting stock immediately prior to the change in ownership, the direct or indirect beneficial ownership of 5 0% or more of the total voting power of the stock of the Company or of the ultimate parent entity of the Company, such event will not be considered a Change in Control under this subsection (i). For this purpose, indirect beneficial ownership will include, without limitation, an interest resulting from ownership of the voting securities of one or more corporations or other business entities which own the Company, as the case may be, either directly or through one or more subsidiary corporations or other business entities; or

(ii) A change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any 12 month period by members of the Board whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purposes of this subsection (ii), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change in Control; or

(iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the 12-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than 50% of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (iii), the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets: (A) a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the Company's stockholders immediately after the transfer, or (B) a transfer of assets by the Company to: (1) a stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock, (2) an entity, 50% or more

of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company, (3) a Person, that owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the total value or voting power of all the outstanding stock of the Company, or (4) an entity, at least 50% of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in this subsection (iii)(B)(3). For purposes of this subsection (iii), gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

For purposes of this definition, persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed a Change in
Control unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Section409A.

Further and for the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Change in Control if: (i) its sole purpose is to change the state of the Company's incorporation, or (ii) its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

(d) "**Change in Control Period**" means the period beginning three (3) months prior to a Change in Control and ending twelve (12) months following a Change in Control.

(e) "**COBRA**" means the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended.

(f) "**Code**" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(g) "**Company Group**" means the Company and its subsidiaries.

(h) "**Confidentiality Agreement**" means the At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, Nonsolicitation, and Arbitration Agreement.

(i) "**Disability"** means a total and permanent disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.

(j) "**Good Reason**" means the termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group by the Executive in accordance with the next sentence after the occurrence of one or more of the following events without the Executive's express written consent: (i) a material reduction of the Executive's duties, authorities, or responsibilities relative to the Executive's duties, authorities, or responsibilities in effect immediately prior to the reduction; provided, however, that continued employment following a Change in Control with substantially the same duties, authorities, or responsibilities with respect to the Company Group's business and operations will not constitute "Good Reason" (for example, "Good Reason" does not exist if the Executive is employed by the Company Group or a successor with substantially the same duties, authorities, or responsibilities with respect to the Company Group's business that the Executive had immediately prior to the Change in Control regardless of whether the Executive's title is revised to reflect the Executive's placement within the overall corporate hierarchy or whether the Executive provides services to a subsidiary, affiliate, business unit or otherwise); (ii) a reduction by a Company Group member in the Executive's rate of annual base salary by more than 10%; provided, however, that, a reduction

of annual base salary that also applies to substantially all other similarly situated employees of the Company Group members will not constitute "Good Reason"; (iii) a material change in the geographic location of 1he Executive's primary work facility or location by more than 35 miles from the Executive's then present location; provided, that a relocation to a location that is within 35 miles from the Executive's then present primary residence will not be considered a material change in geographic location, or (iv) failure of a successor corporation to assume the obligations under this Agreement as contemplated by Section 8. In order for the termination of the Executive's employment with a Company Group member to be for Good Reason, the Executive must not terminate employment without first providing written notice to the Company of the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for "Good Reason" within 60 days of the initial existence of the grounds for "Good Reason" and a cure period of 30 days following the date of written notice (the "**Cure Period**"), the grounds must not have been cured during that time, and the Executive must terminate the Executive's employment within 30 days following the Cure Period.

(k) "**Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination**" means a Qualifying CIC Termination that occurs prior to the date of the Change in Control.

(1) "**Qualifying Termination**" means (i) a termination of the Executive's employment by a Company Group member without Cause (excluding by reason of Executive's death or Disability) outside of the Change in Control Period (a "**Qualifying Non-CIC Termination**") or (ii) a termination of the Executive's employment (A) by a Company Group member without Cause (excluding by reason of Executive's death or Disability) or (B) by the Executive for Good Reason, in either (A) or (B) during the Change in Control Period (a "**Qualifying CIC Termination**").

(m) "**Salary**" means the Executive's annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to the Executive's Qualifying Termination (or if the termination is due to a resignation for Good Reason based on a material reduction in base salary, then the Executive's annual base salary in effect immediately prior to the reduction) or, if the Executive's Qualifying Termination is a Qualifying CIC Termination and the amount is greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.

8. Successors. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of (a) the heirs, executors, and legal representatives of the Executive upon the Executive's death, and (b) any successor of the Company. Any such successor of the Company will be deemed substituted for the Company under the terms of this Agreement for all purposes. For this purpose, "successor" means any person, firm, corporation, or other business entity which at any time, whether by purchase, merger, or otherwise, directly or indirectly acquires all or substantially all of the assets or business of the Company. None of the rights of the Executive to receive any form of compensation payable pursuant to this Agreement may be assigned or transferred except by will or the laws of descent and distribution. Any other attempted assignment, transfer, conveyance, or other disposition of the Executive's right to compensation or other benefits will be null and void.

9. Notice.

(a) General. All notices and other communications required or permitted under this Agreement shall be in writing and will be effectively given (i) upon actual delivery to the party to be notified, (ii) upon transmission by email, (iii) 24 hours after confirmed facsimile transmission, (iv) 1 business day after deposit with a recognized overnight courier, or (v) 3 business days after deposit with the U.S. Postal Service by first class certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed (A) if to the Executive, at the address the Executive shall have most recently furnished to the Company in writing, (B) if to the Company, at the following address:

Silk Road Medical, Inc.
1213 Innsbruck Drive
Sunnyvale, CA 94089

(b) Notice of Termination. Any termination by a Company Group member for Cause will be communicated by a notice of termination to the Executive, and any termination by the Executive for Good Reason will be communicated by a notice of termination to the Company, in each case given in accordance with Section 9(a) of this Agreement. The notice will indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, will set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination under the provision so indicated, and will specify the termination date (which will be not more than thirty (30) days after the later of (i) the giving of the notice or (ii) the end of any applicable cure period).

10. Resignation. The termination of the Executive's employment for any reason will also constitute, without any further required action by the Executive, the Executive's voluntary resignation from all officer and/or director positions held at any member of the Company Group, and at the Board's request, the Executive will execute any documents reasonably necessary to reflect the resignations.

11. Miscellaneous Provisions.

(a) No Duty to Mitigate. The Executive will not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment contemplated by this Agreement, nor will any payment be reduced by any earnings that the Executive may receive from any other source except as specified in Section 3(e).

(b) Waiver; Amendment. No provision of this Agreement will be modified, waived or discharged unless the modification, waiver or discharge is agreed to in writing and signed by an authorized officer of the Company (other than the Executive) and by the Executive. No waiver by either party of any breach of, or of compliance with, any condition or provision of this Agreement by the other party will be considered a waiver of any other condition or provision or of the same condition or provision at another time.

(c) Headings. All captions and section headings used in this Agreement are for convenient reference only and do not form a part of this Agreement.

(d) Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties and supersedes in their entirety all prior representations, understandings, undertakings or agreements (whether oral or written and whether expressed or implied) of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement, including, for the avoidance of doubt, any other employment letter or agreement, severance policy or program, or equity award agreement.

(e) Choice of Law. This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California without regard to California's conflicts of law rules that may result in the application of the laws of any jurisdiction other than California. To the extent that any lawsuit is permitted under this Agreement, Employee hereby expressly consents to the personal and exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the state and federal courts located in California for any lawsuit filed against the Executive by the Company.

(f) Arbitration. Any and all controversies, claims, or disputes with anyone under this Agreement (including the Company and any employee, officer, director, stockholder or benefit plan of the Company in their capacity as such or otherwise) arising out of, relating to, or resulting from the Executive's employment with the Company Group, shall be subject to arbitration in accordance with the provisions of the Confidentiality Agreement.

(g) Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, which will remain in full force and effect.

(h) Withholding. All payments and benefits under this Agreement will be paid less applicable withholding taxes. The Company is authorized to withhold from any payments or benefits all federal, state, local, and/or foreign taxes required to be withheld from the payments or benefits and make any other required payroll deductions. No member of the Company Group will pay the Executive's taxes arising from or relating to any payments or benefits under this Agreement.

(i) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

[Signature page follows.}

By its signature below, each of the parties signifies its acceptance of the terms of this Agreement, in the case of the Company by its duly authorized officer.

COMPANY

SILK ROAD MEDICAL, INC.

By: /s/ Erica Rogers
Title: President and CEO
Date: March 21, 2019

EXECUTIVE

/s/ Andrew Davis
Andrew Davis

Date: March 21, 2019

Exhibit 23.1

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The reverse stock split described in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements has not been consummated at March 22, 2019. When it has been consummated, we expect to be in a position to furnish the following consent.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
San Jose, California
March 22, 2019

“CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the use in this Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Silk Road Medical, Inc. of our report dated March 1, 2019, except for the effects of the reverse stock split described in Note 1, as to which the date is ____ relating to the financial statements and financial statement schedule of Silk Road Medical, Inc., which appears in this Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading “Experts” in such Registration Statement.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
San Jose, California”